History of Manitoba.

— Hill.

SHELF NO. R971.26
H555
Copy 1
Cana

HAMILTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

THIS BOOK MUST NOT BE TAKEN
OUT OF THE ROOM

HAMILTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 2022 21333560 3

.....190....

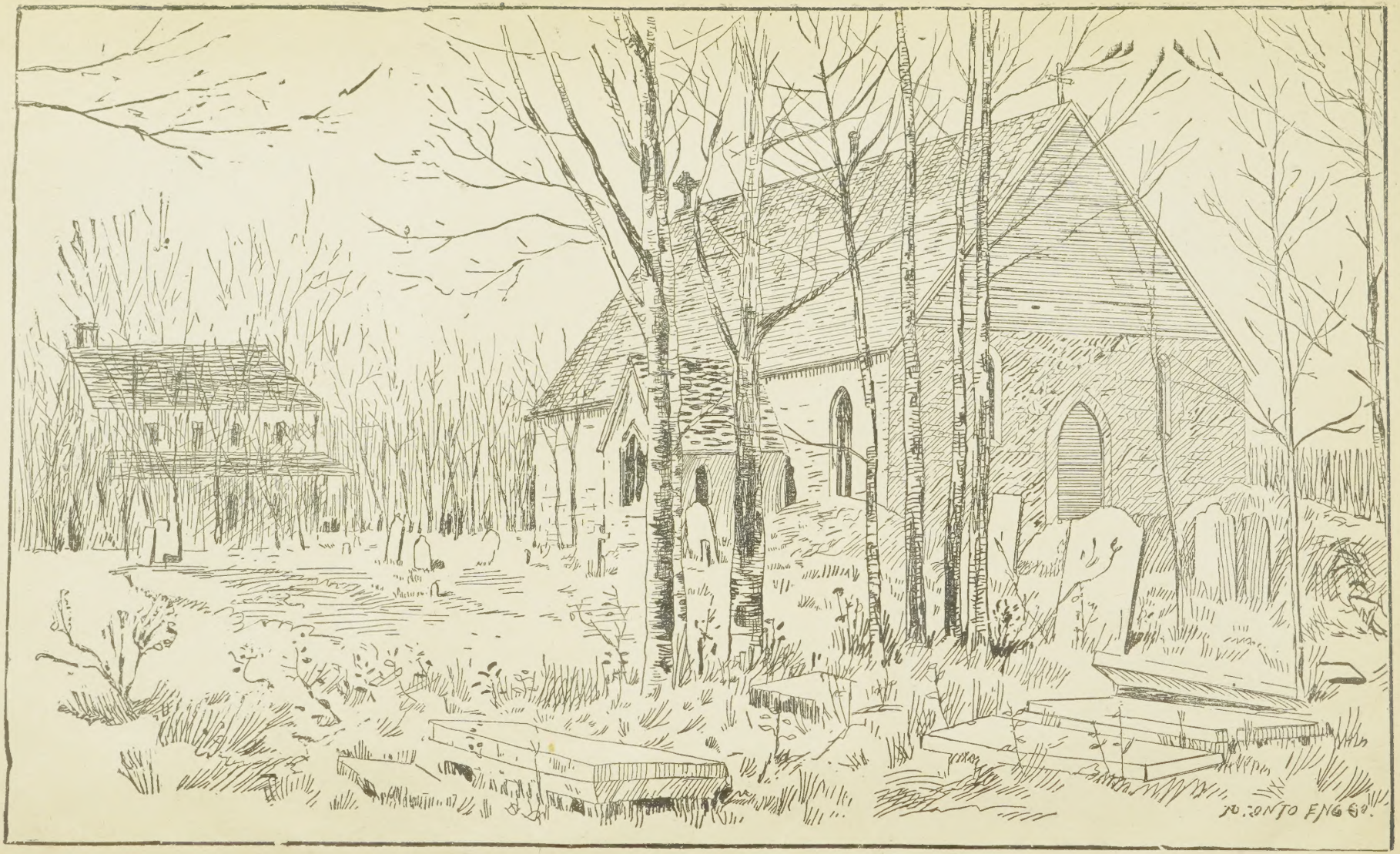
PRESENTED BY

E. B. Heggar Esq
Toronto Ont.

HISTORY OF MANITOBA.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024 with funding from
Hamilton Public Library

https://archive.org/details/manitobahistoryo00unse



ST. JOHN'S CATHEDRAL, RED RIVER.

MANITOBA:

HISTORY OF ITS

EARLY SETTLEMENT, DEVELOPMENT AND RESOURCES.

By ROBERT B. HILL.

ILLUSTRATED.

TORONTO:
WILLIAM BRIGGS,
WESLEY BUILDINGS.
MONTREAL: C. W. COATES. HALIFAX: S. F. HUESTIS.

Copyright
MAR 5- 1935
-35780-

Entered according to the Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety, by WILLIAM BRIGGS, in the office of the Minister of Agriculture, at Ottawa.

TO THE

PIONEERS OF MANITOBA,

WHO HAVE BEEN

THE MEANS OF BUILDING UP AND DEVELOPING HER

RESOURCES AND INSTITUTIONS,

MANY OF WHOSE NAMES WILL BE FOUND IN THE FOLLOWING PAGES,

THIS BOOK IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

BY THEIR FRIEND,

THE AUTHOR.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

PAGE.

Portage la Prairie—Roman Catholic Mission—Indian Attack—Smallpox—Brandon House—Fort la Souris—White-bearded Sioux—Expedition under Captain Gillam—Hudson Bay Co.—French Dominion—North-West Co.—Lord Selkirk—Emigration Schemes—Opposition and Difficulty—Second Batch of Emigrants 9–28

CHAPTER II.

Conflict between Trading Companies—Capture of Brandon House—More Colonists—Governor Semple—Robertson and McDonald—Semple and Others Killed—Cuthbert Grant—Pritchard's Story—Pambrun's Story—Huerter's Story . 29–56

CHAPTER III.

Lord Selkirk Raises a Regiment to Defend his Colonists—Fort William—Prisoners Taken and Sent East for Trial—Attempt to Arrest Lord Selkirk—A Vigorous Policy—Coltman and Fletcher Sent out—Lord Selkirk Takes Final Leave of the Colony—Grasshoppers 57–81

CHAPTER IV.

Last Conflict between the Rival Companies—Emigrants from Switzerland—Bulger Becomes Governor—An Indian Lashed—Buffalo Wool Co.—Massacre by Indians—Introduction of the Plough and of Domestic Cattle—Famine—Flood 82–101

CHAPTER V.

Hardships and Difficulties—New Arrivals—Second Experimental Farm—A New Fort Built—A New Company—Tallow Trade—Attempt to Introduce Sheep—Colony Transferred to the Hudson Bay Co.—New Governmental Arrangements—Disappointments and Failures—Third Experimental Farm—Harsh Measures—Indian Animosities—An Epidemic—Soldiers from England—Traders Prosecuted—Census Taken 102–124

CHAPTER VI.

PAGE.

Inception of the Portage Mission—Influx of New Settlers—The Flood of 1852—Erection of First Church—Education—More New Settlers—Dr. Schultz—The First Newspaper—Mail Service—The Old Fort—Steamer *International* .. 125–146

CHAPTER VII.

John McLean—First Crop—Trouble with Indians—Kenneth McKenzie—Minnesota Massacre—Beginning of Winnipeg—Corbett Case—Council of 1864—Sectional Feeling—More Trouble with Indians—Sioux and Ojibeways—An Unpopular Candidate—Heat of 1864—Freemasons—Dr. Ray—Standing Buffalo's Visit—Grasshoppers 147–170

CHAPTER VIII.

Death of Archdeacon Cochrane—Notes of a Busy Life—Force of Character—Anecdotes—Muscular Christianity—Too Much Beer—"Poor Lo"—Dr. McRae—Scarcity of Food—A Shooting Affray—McLean's Trial 173–185

CHAPTER IX.

First Episcopal Conference—Sioux Killed by Red Lake Indians—The Last Indian Fight—A Half-breed Kills an Indian—Spence and Dutch George—A Boisterous Meeting—Indian Letter to the Prince of Wales—An Indian after Fire-water—Fatal Results of the Fracas—Chief Factor Clare Returns to England to Die—A Complicated Case before the Courts—Dr. Schultz Arrested and Bound—Liberated by His Friends 187–208

CHAPTER X.

Second Episcopal Congress—Diocesan Fund—Spence Comes to Portage la Prairie—Council of Manitoba—Arrest and Trial of McPherson—The Dawson Route—Archdeacon McLean—Grasshoppers—First Commemoration of St. Andrew's Day—Charles Curtis—Little Six—Wolverine.. 209–228

CHAPTER XI.

Scarcity of Provisions—Poetry—Death of Mr. Curtis—An Indian Horse Thief—Courts and Trials—Distress and High Price of Food—Mission to England—Arrangements with Hudson Bay Co.—Trouble Brewing—Hon. Wm. McDougall 229–250

CHAPTER XII.

PAGE.

First Act in the Rebellion of '70—Riel and Governor McTavish —Council Called by Riel—Lawless Acts—Second Meeting of Council—Bill of Rights—Dennis and McDougall Retire — Riel's Prisoners — Riel President of Government — Arrival of Donald A. Smith—Escape of Schultz—Second Bill of Rights—Provisional Government 251-280

CHAPTER XIII.

Expedition to Relieve Riel's Prisoners—Sutherland Killed—Boulton and Party Captured—Narrow Escape—Intense Excitement—Archbishop Tache Returns from Rome—Schultz Goes to Canada—Trial and Death of Thomas Scott—Gaddy's Escape—Arrival of Tache—Delegates to Ottawa—Indignation in Ontario—Return of Delegates.. 281-315

CHAPTER XIV.

Manitoba Act—Expedition under Sir Garnet Wolseley—Difficulties—Arrival of Troops—Advance on Fort Garry—Flight of Rebels—McLean has More Trouble with Indians — Fenian Invasion—Volunteers in Arms—Scare at the Portage—Action of the Half-breeds—What the Invasion Really Meant 316-349

CHAPTER XV.

Good out of Evil—Indian Treaties—Proposed Railway—First Telegraphic Communication with Ottawa—First Meeting of the Local Parliament—Steam-boats on the Red River—Growth of Portage la Prairie—First Queen's Bench Case—Regular Mail Service—Indians Restless—An Amusing Incident—Settlements Near the Lake—The First Assessment Roll—C. P. R.—Treaty with the Ojibeways—Thomas Garland—Grasshopper Plague—W. P. Smith—Rev. Allan Bell—Winnipeg Treaty—Prince Albert Flood—Business Changes in Portage la Prairie —An Indian Murder 350-389

CHAPTER XVI.

Surveys—Cost of Indian Wards—Navigation on the Assiniboine —*Marquette Review* — Rev. Wm. Halstead — Building of C. P. R.—Deflected to the Portage—Business Enterprises—Freemasons—St. Andrew's Society 390-412

CHAPTER XVII.

Increase in Population—Planing Mill—Paper Mill—Hacket—New Business Firms—J. P. Young—Oddfellows' Lodge —Last Indian Fight—Campbell, Hay and Body—Sectional Feeling—Election of Town Council—Fire Brigade —Practical Jokes — The Boom Begins — Real Estate Offices—Portage Milling Co.—Biscuit Factory 413-438

CHAPTER XVIII.

PAGE

Knitting Factory—Flood—Debt—New Railroad—Decline of the Boom—Hard Times—J. A. Little—Burning of the Presbyterian Church—The Rebellion of 1885—Its Origin—Return of Riel—The Fight at Duck Lake—Volunteers to the Front—Relief of Battleford—Cut Knife Creek—The Frog Lake Massacre—Fish Creek—Batoche—Unmerited Eulogy—Town Council Resigns—The Schools—College—Burning of the Fire Hall—Fire! Fire!!—Dark Days 439–473

CHAPTER XIX.

Still Another Fire—More Railways Wanted—Monopoly—Condition of the Town—Incendiarism—Fire Bugs Caught—Town Council Reorganized—Resignation of Mr. Bell—Railway Strife 474–499

CHAPTER XX.

Notes of Southern Manitoba, with Towns of Morden, Gretna, Manitou, Miami, etc.—City of Brandon—West Selkirk—Emerson—City of Winnipeg—Winnipeg Journalism—Red River Navigation and Description of Buffalo Hunt—History of the Roman Catholic Church, Church of England, Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, Congregationalists and Disciples—Oddfellowship—Freemasonry—The Orange Society—Political Review of Local Legislature from its Inception in 1871 to date 500–630

CHAPTER XXI.

Manitoba's Educational System: Administration—Support—Public Schools, Primary and Intermediate—Intermediate Schools—High Schools—Normal School—Inspection—Institutes—The University of Manitoba 631–638

CHAPTER XXII.

Boissevain—Morris and District—Deloraine—Souris (Plum Creek)—Melita—Morden—Manitou—Pilot Mound—Killarney—Neepawa—Minnedosa—Gladstone—Birtle—Rapid City—Russell—Carberry—Early Brandon—Virden—Oak Lake—Stonewall 639–686

CHAPTER XXIII.

Boundary of North-West Territories—Resources—Minerals—Navigable Waters—First Election for the North-West Council—Half-breed Agitation—Rebellion of 1885—Capture of Riel—Educational and other Progress—Torrens' System of Registration—Moosomin—Qu'Appelle—Fort Qu'Appelle—Regina—Calgary—Medicine Hat—Fort McLeod—Battleford—Moose Jaw—Prince Albert—Lethbridge Coal Mines 687–735

CHAPTER XXIV.

PAGE.

North-West Mounted Police 736–742

CHAPTER XXV.

In Memoriam Sketches: Anderson, Barriston, Bird, Black, Brydges, Norquay, Gunn, Isbister, McDermott, etc.—Conclusion: Manitoba, its Size, and with Brief Topographical Description 743-764

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE.
St. John's Cathedral, Red River - -	*Frontispiece.*
St. Boniface - - - - - - - - - -	59
Old Fort Garry - - - - - - - - - -	78
Manitoba College, Winnipeg - - - - - -	130
Provincial Asylum, Selkirk - - - - - -	144
John Mclean, Pioneer Settler - - - - - -	153
Last Ox Train Passing Through Portage la Prairie -	164
Sheriff McLean's Residence, Portage la Prairie - -	171
St. John's College, Winnipeg - - - - - -	186
Group of Early Settlers - - - - - - -	201
Central School, Portage la Prairie - - - -	224
Group of Early Settlers - - - - - - -	245
Dr. Cowan's Residence, Portage la Prairie - - -	266
W. R. Baker's Residence, Portage la Prairie - -	284
Group of Early Settlers - - - - - - -	303
A Well-watered Ranch - - - - - - -	321
Falls on the Winnipeg River - - - - -	339
Breaking up Virgin Prairie - - - - - -	357
Holy Trinity Church, Winnipeg - - - - -	375
Central Congregational Church, Winnipeg - - -	392
Episcopal Church, Selkirk - - - - - -	414
Homestead near Rapid City - - - - - -	434
Homestead in Brandon District - - - - -	457
Town of Birtle - - - - - - - - -	475
View of Brandon - - - - - - - - -	496
View of Carberry - - - - - - - - -	514
Village of Batoche - - - - - - - -	538
Batoche Burying Ground - - - - - - -	560
Graves of the 90th at St. John's Cemetery, Lethbridge -	584
The Late Hon. John Norquay - - - - - -	615
Remains of Portal of Old Fort Garry - - - -	628
Starting on a Round-up - - - - - - -	673
The Qu'Appelle Valley - - - - - - -	697
Medicine Hat, with Canadian Pacific Railway Bridge over the South Saskatchewan - - - - -	711
Sheep Ranch in Alberta - - - - - - -	719
Fort Edmonton - - - - - - - - -	727

HISTORY OF MANITOBA.

CHAPTER I.

Portage la Prairie—Roman Catholic Mission—Indian Attack—Smallpox—Brandon House—Fort la Souris—White-Bearded Sioux—Expedition under Captain Gillam—Hudson Bay Company—French Dominion — North-West Company — Lord Selkirk — Emigration Schemes—Opposition and Difficulty—Second Batch of Emigrants.

HAVING been requested by several old friends to gather up the facts connected with the inception and history of the Portage, which, in the various histories extant, is either totally ignored, or receives but a passing allusion, I felt it to be my duty to accede to the request. With these thoughts in my mind, I was seated one evening at my parlor window, which, looking towards the south, overlooks what is known as "The Island," a tract of land containing over one thousand acres, entirely surrounded by a wide slough, in the shape of an immense pouch or stomach, and a favorite resort of the Indians and pleasure-seekers from the town.

Without, everything was calm and tranquil; the soft hum of insects, the twittering of the birds, the shrill cry of the whip-poor-will, and the lowing of the cattle as they lazily wended their way homewards, were all conducive to quiet thought.

My attention was, however, attracted to a group of Indians who were loudly gesticulating to each other in the soft but guttural language of the Sioux. It may be that the sight of these noble red men, met in conclave, brought back the days when such meetings were often fraught with danger to the early white settlers. Be that as it may, the scene opened the floodgates of memory, and I felt myself irresistibly, and yet not unwillingly, borne back over the years which have passed, since with a few friends—some of whom have long since passed to the spirit land, some have wearied of the place and migrated to other shores—I settled down in this part of the province, and, as with magic touch, that wonderful magician spread out before me the pages of the past, crowding into the space of so many minutes the record of many years, I determined to make them the subject-matter of the following pages.

So associated is the history of Portage la Prairie with that of the parent settlement, founded by Lord Selkirk, on the banks of the Red River, that to understand the one, we have to revert to the other; indeed, to know the reasons of many conditions of society existing prior to 1870, we have to refer to events preceding our dispensation, in some cases, nearly two hundred years. I am obliged, therefore, to the better elucidation of my narrative, to review, as briefly as possible, the early history of the province, in order to gather up the connecting links between the past and the present.

Portage la Prairie, or, as the name implies, the

portage of the prairie, has long been known to the Indians and traders who, many years before the advent of the present population, pushed their commerce over the extensive lakes and rivers, lying northward and westward, on to the shores of the Pacific Ocean and the Arctic Sea. Here the voyageurs, coming west along the Assiniboine, had to portage their goods fourteen miles north to reach the shores of Lake Manitoba; thence their trusty canoes bore them into the waters of Lake Winnipegoosis; another short portage and they were on the bosom of the billowy and far-famed Saskatchewan; then westward and northward into the Athabasca River, through the Athabasca and Great Slave Lake, and still northward by the Mackenzie, into the Beaufort Sea and Arctic Circle; or, *vice versa,* having once reached Lake Manitoba, then eastward with the Assiniboine into the Red; thence to Lake Winnipeg.

It is also on record, that somewhere about the middle of the eighteenth century, between the years 1730 and 1750, a Roman Catholic mission was established on the island already mentioned, occupying an area of about fifteen acres. Private researches, made some years ago, gave evidence of a habitation of some kind. The improvements of later years, however, have swept away any evidence that did remain, and it is simply now a matter of record.

So far back as 1780, we find the Crees and Assiniboines, who inhabited the plains south-west of Lake Winnipeg, making a preconcerted attack on three trading houses, representing three different corpora-

tions of traders, and situated where the town of Portage la Prairie now stands. Guarding well the secret of their intentions, they carried their purpose with two of the houses, killing the occupants and looting the goods. A gentleman by the name of Bruce, noted for his bravery, with a few men occupied the third. The Indians, elated with their success, and shouting their war-whoop, rushed on to the attack. Mr. Bruce, true to his reputation, made it so hot for his assailants that, after suffering a serious loss in slain warriors, the Indians were glad to decamp, leaving him in possession of their wounded and dead. How far they intended to carry their hostilities was never known.

The following year, 1781, a virulent type of small-pox attacked both tribes, spreading throughout the entire Indian territories, even to the shores of the Hudson Bay, and so late as 1815, the bleached bones of the victims of this terrible epidemic could be seen, in great numbers, at several points on the shores of the Bay.

In 1790, when the Red Lake Ojibeways came to Pembina to trade, they found a small remnant of the Assiniboines in that vicinity, who desired them to come and live with them, as the country was large, and as they were no longer able to resist their hereditary enemy, the Sioux—a request which the Ojibeways complied with. To-day, their descendants still occupy the banks of the lower Red River, and the shores of Lakes Winnipeg and Manitoba.

In 1793, the Hudson Bay Company's servants made

their first appearance in the Red River settlement, under the charge of Donald McKay, a veteran trader. Pushing their way westward along the Assiniboine, as far as the mouth of the Souris, they built there their first trading post south-west of Lake Winnipeg, which was called Brandon House, thirteen miles east of the present city of Brandon, which continued to be a place of importance till it was seized by the "North-Westers," and the stores which it contained looted and transferred to Fort la Souris, a trading post belonging to the last named company, on the opposite side of the river. Brandon House, at this time, was in charge of Peter Fiddler, an old Hudson Bay officer, who had done good service in Cumberland House, on the Saskatchewan, in 1806, and who was the first to survey the lots along the Red River, and otherwise materially assisted in the inception of the Selkirk colony in 1812, '13, and '14.

The York boats, trading between this point and Hudson Bay, were able to make a return trip in a single season. After the above calamity, Brandon House was apparently abandoned. Dr. Bryce, visiting the place in 1883, traced the outlines of a stockade, which was 105 feet on the north, by 124 feet fronting on the river, with a 10-foot gateway. The remains of six houses were also apparent, the largest of which was 64 x 16.

Fort la Souris, situated on the opposite side of the river, appears to antedate Brandon House in its origin. It is on record that, so far back as 1754, a French priest resided here, who imparted to the Indians

religious instruction in the French language, the remembrance of which was retained in 1804. The Souris country, in those early days, was noted for its large herds of buffalo, and this fort will be remembered in pioneer history as the one which was seized and pillaged, according to the order of Governor Miles McDonald, in the spring of 1814. Five hundred bags of pemmican, ninety-six kegs of grease, and one hundred bales of dried meat, weighing about eighty-five pounds each, were taken across the river, and deposited in Brandon House. Fort la Souris was then in charge of John Pritchard, who afterwards became agent for His Lordship the Earl of Selkirk, and who figures prominently in early history.

Two miles to the west of these, on the north side of the Assiniboine, stood Stone-Indian-River House, or "Assiniboine House," which was, in 1797, a central trading depot, and from which supplies were taken as far south as the Missouri. From this point, Thompson, the astronomer, started on his visit to the Mandans, or white-bearded Sioux, so-called from the color of their beards—a strange people whose skin was almost white, and who were supposed to have occupied the plains south-west of Lake Winnipeg, at an early date, from which they were driven by the more warlike Crees and Assiniboines, southward towards the Missouri. As a people they were well advanced in agriculture and pottery, living in fortified villages, and, if not the Mound-builders themselves, are believed to be descendants of the same. They appear to have suffered terribly from the ravages of smallpox, and, as a nation,

are almost extinct. A few still survive on the Upper Missouri, who are known by the name of White-Beards. This latter fort was the property of the North-West and X. Y. companies, combined. "To-day, the traveller passing over these historic grounds, on the quiet banks of the river, sees little indeed to remind him of their bygone importance." A gap in the woods is all that remains of the last-mentioned. A chimney and four unfilled cellars mark the spot where stood Fort la Souris. Silence is over all. Before the triumphant march of the iron horse, and a higher civilization, these agencies of the past have crumbled into nothing. A few years more, and they will live only in history, preserved and chronicled by the pen of the historian.

Amongst the events transpiring at an early date, whose influence extended well into the present century, probably the most important was the visit of the ship *Ketch Nonpareil*, Captain Gillam, which sailed from Gravesend, England, on the 3rd of June, 1668. The origin of this expedition was the representations of two Frenchmen, De Grosslier and Raddison, who, in 1666, had pushed their way up through our then unknown country, as far as Lake Winnipeg; then by Nelson River into Hudson Bay. Failing to arouse sufficient enthusiasm to establish trading posts, either by the colony in Lower Canada, or the Court of France, on receiving letters of introduction from the English ambassador at Paris to influential friends in England, they made their way there, where they were kindly received, and the above expedition fitted out to

verify their researches. On the 4th of August, they sighted Resolution Isle; on the 19th, Diggs Island; and on the 29th of September, they cast anchor at the mouth of the Nemisco River. On the 9th of December, the river froze up. Here they passed the winter. With the return of April, 1669, the cold had almost passed away, and the company made preparations to return to England, where they landed in the following June. Before leaving the Bay, Captain Gillam erected a little stone fortress, which he named Fort Charles. This was the first English settlement on the shores of Hudson Bay.

On the return of the expedition, a company was formed and application made to the throne for a charter, which was obtained on the 2nd of May, 1670, giving the sole use of the country "lying within the entrance of the Straits commonly known as Hudson Straits, together with all the lands, countries and territories, upon the coasts and confines of the seas, straits, bays, lakes, rivers, creeks and sounds aforesaid, which are now actually possessed by any of our subjects, or by the subjects of any other Christian prince or state, to use and enjoy the whole, entire and only trade and traffic, and the whole, entire and only liberty, use and privilege of trading to and from the territories, limits aforesaid, and to and with all the natives and people inhabiting, or who shall inhabit, within the territories, limits or places aforesaid, which are to be known as Rupert's Land."

So reads the memorable Hudson Bay charter, given by Charles II. in 1670, the privileges contained

in which, as to fur trading, were insisted upon, until public opinion got so strong on the matter, aided by the influence of new settlers, who were not unmindful to express themselves on this important matter, that the company had to quietly back down upon it. The last case which was tried in court was that of William Sayre, a French half-breed, in 1849, which we refer to in succeeding pages. The charter itself was not legally revoked until the Government of Canada had purchased the country and its privileges from the Hudson Bay Company in 1869. Thus, for two hundred years, the country was practically in the hands of a monopoly, ready at any or all times to insist upon privileges granted by a king who gave what he did not then possess.

In 1685 we find the Hudson Bay Company with five flourishing factories, situated on the Albany, Moose, Rupert, Nelson, and Severn rivers.

The following year, 1686, a Frenchman named DeTroyes came from Canada and took Rupert, Moose, and Albany Factories; D'Iberville attempted to take York Factory, but, failing in this, succeeded in capturing New Severn; from this to 1697, the capture and recapture of these posts by the English and French fleets, was the order of the day; in 1697 the treaty of Ryswick was executed, which left the French in undisturbed possession till 1718, when another treaty, known as the treaty of Utrecht, restored all the territories on the Bay once more, and for good, to British possession.

During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries,

many adventurous spirits, amongst whom we might mention Champlain, in 1613, Verandrye, in 1731, Mackenzie, in 1739, pushed their way west and north, as far as the Rocky Mountains and the Arctic Sea. But with these we have not specially to do at present. As early as 1700 we find fur traders from France extending their operations as far inland as the Assiniboine valley, which had so developed, that in 1766 a large trade in furs was carried on by merchants from Montreal, who pushed their enterprises through the whole of British America to the Pacific shores.

In 1784, the North-West Company of Montreal was formed, composed largely of the above traders, with the brothers Frobisher and Simon McTavish as managers. From this date a feeling of rivalry sprung up, which led up to acts of aggression and violence on the part of these two great fur companies towards each other, which, looked at from the standpoint of to-day, cover those transactions with an odium which cannot be wiped out. The Hudson Bay Company, though insisting on the privileges of their charter, were more humane and honorable in their dealings, though these were often high-handed and tyrannical. The North-Westers, once roused to opposition by these measures, failed not to use the low cunning and cruelty of the savage, intensified by the free use of fire-water, to return evil for evil, and inflict on an innocent, helpless, and suffering colony, miseries which the pen of the historian can never faithfully record. For the present we leave these, as we shall have occasion to refer to them further on.

While these events were transpiring here, agencies were at work in England, destined to wield a mighty influence on this great Lone Land. In the beginning of the present century, Thomas Douglas, fifth earl of Selkirk, a young man of philanthropic disposition, whose heart had been touched by the sufferings of his countrymen throughout the Highlands of Scotland, seeing no remedy for this evil but emigration, addressed the British Government anent this important matter. No response being forthcoming to this appeal, he resolved to settle a colony on waste lands given him by the Government in Prince Edward Island; and the better to insure success, personally undertook to oversee this enterprise, and gathering together about eight hundred of these poor people, who sorrowfully bade farewell to those heath-clad hills, dear to them as life itself, they reached their future home in the early part of September, 1803.

By the middle of the month they had settled on their lots, building in groups of four and five families together. Lord Selkirk arrived in Montreal in the same month. On visiting his colony in the following year, he was gratified to see very material progress. Land was cultivated to the amount of two acres per working hand, and they were busily engaged in securing their harvest. Boats had been built, and the sea itself had also contributed plenteously to their wants. To-day the descendants of these people are numbered by the thousands, scattered over Prince Edward Island.

During his stay in Montreal, Lord Selkirk made

good use of his time. He was cordially received in the city, and every attention and hospitality shown to the noble traveller. He was particularly interested in the region known as Hudson Bay and Rupert's Land, and despite the difficulties of transit, conceived the idea of forming a colony inland on the banks of the Red River.

In order to do so more successfully, he again, in 1805, addressed the British Government and nation, relative to a more extensive emigration as the only possible remedy for a superabundance of population. This was presented to the public in the form of a book of over two hundred pages, in which was shown the successful issue of the colony in Prince Edward Island, a venture which had been predicted by many as likely to end in failure.

In order to further his purpose, he bought largely of Hudson Bay stock, which at this time had depreciated from 250 to 50 per cent., in consequence of misfortunes or mismanagement, and which was considered as then on the verge of insolvency. His purchases extended to nearly £40,000, while the whole amount of the company's stock was under £100,000. This gave him a powerful control in the administration of the company's affairs and in the disposal of the property.

A general court was convened, by public notice, in May, 1811, when the stockholders were informed that the Governor and Committee considered it beneficial to their general interests to grant Lord Selkirk 116,000 square miles, of what was supposed to be their territory, on condition that he should establish a colony and furnish, on certain terms, from among the settlers

such laborers as would be required by the company in their trade.

A written protest was entered against this, which was signed by every one present, with the exception of Lord Selkirk himself.

The grant, despite the opposition, was confirmed, and his Lordship found himself the ideal proprietor of a territory only 5,115 square miles less than the entire area of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

The following is the text of the grant:

"Beginning at the shores of Lake Winnipeg, at a point on 52° 50′ north latitude, thence running due west to Lake Winnipegoosis (then called Little Winnipeg), thence in a southerly direction through the said lake so as to strike its western shore in latitude 52°, thence due west, where the parallel 52 intersects the western branch of the Red River, otherwise called the Assiniboine River, then due south to that point of intersection to the height of land which separates the waters running into the Hudson Bay from those of the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers, then in an easterly direction along the height of land to the sources of the River Winnipeg, meaning by such the last named river, the principal branch of the waters which unite in the Lake Saginaw, then along the main stream of those waters, and the middle of the several lakes through which they flow, to the mouth of the River Winnipeg, and thence in a northerly direction, through the middle of Lake Winnipeg, to the place of beginning, which territory is to be called Assiniboia."

The grant obtained, his Lordship at once dispatched agents to Ireland and throughout the Highlands of Scotland, to engage servants, some for the Hudson Bay Company's service, and others to labor in the colony. These last were known as his Lordship's servants, and were engaged for a term of years, at the expiration of which they became entitled to 100 acres of land, free of cost. They were placed under the command of Miles McDonald, who was jointly appointed by his Lordship and the Hudson Bay Company the first governor of the new colony.

The first batch of Scottish immigrants arrived at York Factory late in the fall of 1811. The factory was then in charge of William Auld, Esq., Superintendent of the Northern Department of Rupert's Land, who was reputed to be stern and despotic in the exercise of his authority. After remaining a short time at the fort, our pioneers were sent forward to Seal's Creek, a place about fifty miles distant up the Nelson River, under the charge of their captain and Governor Miles McDonald and Mr. Hillier, a Justice of the Peace. The winter being near at hand, they were at once employed in building log huts for shelter in this inhospitable region. For some reason a mutual distrust arose between the officers and men, tending to make matters go worse than they would otherwise have done. On the opening of the spring they resumed their journey to the Red River valley, reaching what is now known as Point Douglas late in August, 1812. No sooner had they arrived than a party of armed men, painted, disfigured, and dressed like savages,

approached the little band of colonists, and warned them that they were unwelcome guests and that they must depart. The lack of food, coupled with the notice to quit, together with the appearance of their armed and apparently savage foes, so influenced the pioneers that they resolved to proceed to Pembina, seventy miles distant. A bargain was made with the painted warriors, who really were North-West employees, to conduct the colonists to the latter place, in which the North-Westers had certainly the best of it. The making of the bargain is said to have been ludicrous in the extreme — between Gaelic, broken English, Indian jargon, and mongrel French, with signs, grimaces, and wry faces thrown in. At all events they led our pioneer fathers to the little frontier town of Pembina, where they passed the winter in tents according to the Indian fashion, living on the products of the chase in common with the natives. In May, 1813, they returned to the colony to commence the labors of agriculture. A small supply of seed wheat, procured from Fort Alexander, a trading post on the Red River, yielded them handsome returns. One man from four quarts reaped twelve and a half bushels. They had, however, great difficulty in saving it from the myriads of blackbirds and wild pigeons which abounded. Their living, during the summer, had been fish, roots, and berries, as also wild parsnip. The wheat raised from this crop they determined to save for seed for another year. With this object they resolved to pass the winter again at Pembina, which they did ; but the reception by the French half-breeds was so different

from that accorded them the previous year, that many of them resolved never to return thither under any circumstances.

While matters were going thus with our colonists in Red River, Lord Selkirk, in 1813, visited Ireland, where he employed agents to engage servants for the fur trade and the colony, as also in the north of Scotland, where among the evicted tenants of the Duchess of Sutherland he found many unfortunate fellow-countrymen, driven by the force of cruel and unnatural laws from their humble homes, with no knowledge whatever where to find a shelter for themselves and families, and who were only too anxious to avail themselves of any favorable opportunity to reach the prairies of the western world, the fertility of whose soil was just beginning to be known through the efforts of Lord Selkirk and others who had preceded him.

On the 28th of June the Hudson Bay ships, the *Prince of Wales* and the *Eddystone*, the latter containing the servants, the former the colonists, accompanied by a brig bound for the Moravian missions on the coast of Labrador, all under the protection of the *Brazen*, a sloop of war, sailed out of the little harbor of Stromness. I shall not attempt to portray in words the intensity of that last look on hill and dale and rugged mountain top, dear to those eyes as life itself; I cannot, if I would, paint the anguish of those Highland hearts, as speeding out on the great deep those scenes faded away never more to be seen by their earthly eyes, but treasured in their heart of hearts

forever. I can hear in their sobbing voices the words, "Farewell, dear old land, farewell," and so they passed out, and calling at Sligo they took on board those who had been engaged in Ireland, amongst whom was a Mr. Kevaney, who figures prominently in after history for his cruelty and overbearing manner towards those under his charge. On the 12th of August the little fleet anchored in the Churchill River, close by the new fort Prince of Wales. The monotony of the voyage was relieved in the *Eddystone* by an insurrection on the part of the sailors and "passengers between decks," who became desirous of obtaining possession of the ship with the intention of taking her to some country at war with Great Britain and disposing of both ship and cargo, dividing the proceeds amongst the faithful. The captain, being quietly informed of what was going on, placed armed men to guard the hatches, loading the quarter gun with grape shot, so that when the conspirators attempted to gain the deck they were literally thrown back into the hold and their pet scheme nipped in the bud.

In the *Prince of Wales*, typhus fever of a virulent type appeared, causing a number of deaths, and the remains of many of the sufferers were committed to the deep. At Fort Prince of Wales they were landed, and after a short stay they were forwarded, some by boat while others had to walk, dragging their burdens with them, to a place known as Colony Creek. Here they built log huts and remained until the following April, many of them still suffering from the effects of the fever, while others were worn out by their efforts

in attending the sick and dying, most of them ill-prepared to stand the rigors of a winter "in which the thermometer ranged from 30° to 50°, and even as low as 60°, below zero." To receive the scanty rations doled out to them by the Hudson Bay Company, they had to perform a journey of thirty miles on snow-shoes every week. During the winter the white grouse or willow partridge became very plentiful. The poor, half-fed Highlanders' hearts were gladdened with the sight of this, to them, heaven-sent manna, and like Peter of old, they began to kill and eat, when, judge of their surprise, they were commanded by Mr. Auld to hand into his keeping the locks of their guns, on pain and penalty of having their rations stopped. The reason of this landlordism over the fowls of the air has never, even at this distance of time, been apparent. Amongst the last words addressed to these people at Stromness by Lord Selkirk was the advice to take no money nor portable articles of comfort, as these could be procured at Red River as cheaply as at home. Very different did these poor wanderers find it, many of them ill-clad or not sufficiently so to stand the extreme cold of this northern land. Clothing could only be procured for hard cash, of which they had none, and at extreme prices; indeed, his lordship's commissariat to meet the wants of his settlers was certainly, to say the least of it, faulty to culpability. No one, at the present stage of our prosperity, can form an adequate idea of the trials and sufferings of those first pioneers; and though many of them are unknown, their memory deserves to be honored for braving the inclemencies of a

country which, though generous in its returns, is often severe in the extreme, and requires all the protection which art and science can give. At length, the long winter came to a close. Towards the last of April they left Colony Creek, making their way to York Factory, having previously received back the locks of their guns. On their way towards the latter place they found plenty of game, which they were allowed to shoot at pleasure, and were also kindly received at the factory by Mr. Cook, a kind-hearted but eccentric old gentleman, who was in charge of the latter place, and who, for many reasons, desired the successful formation of the colony, as he and other traders began to look on it as likely to become, in the course of time, a desirable and convenient place of retirement where they could enjoy the pleasure of spending the evening of life in the bosom of their families and in society.

During the fall they reached Fort Douglas, where they were received by Mr. McDonald, who presented each head of a family with one hundred acres of land and an Indian pony. A few days later they were again mustered, treated to a glass of spirits, and furnished with a musket, bayonet, and ammunition, with the admonition that "the strong dictated to the weak." There was apparently no preparation for agricultural pursuits, as there were no implements, nor even iron to make them. There was, however, a field battery with ammunition, as also a large supply of muskets and bayonets. After a short residence at Fort Douglas, the colonists were necessitated to raise their camp and proceed south to Pembina, to be within

easy reach of the buffalo, the only apparent source of their winter's supplies, and which, with the addition of fish, was at this early period the staple food of the country. Here, aided by the company's servants, they built log huts, wherewith to shelter themselves, surrounding the whole with a stockade, and named it Fort Daer, in honor of Lord Selkirk. In consequence of the continued scarcity of food, the party had again to break up, some going to the Hudson Bay post on Turtle River, while others joined the hunters in pursuit of the buffalo.

During the summer of 1813, peace and good-will prevailed in the Red River valley; though strongly opposed to the settlement, the Canadian traders, represented by the North-West Company and others, had as yet made no overt act against the Hudson Bay people. On the other hand, many acts of kindness were shown by the North-West Company's servants to the tried and suffering colonists.

CHAPTER II.

Conflict between Trading Companies—Capture of Brandon House—More Colonists—Governor Semple—Robertson and McDonald—Semple and others Killed—Cuthbert Grant—Pritchard's Story—Pambrun's Story—Huerter's Story.

With the progress of the American arms along the Canadian lakes, the North-West partners feared the interception of their provision-laden canoes. Mr. McDonald, on behalf of the Hudson Bay people, and acting on instructions received from Lord Selkirk, also recognized the gravity of the situation, and the time as one suitable to serve his Lordship's interests, and began at once a series of aggressive movements against the North-West Company and their employees. The colonial fort was so situated that canoes passing from Fort William, the principal post belonging to the North-West Company, on Lake Superior, to remote stations on Lake Winnipeg, could not do so without being observed by the Hudson Bay employees. They were fired upon from the fort as also from batteries erected on the bank of the river, no resource being left them but to pull to shore. The canoe was vigorously searched, and all provisions taken and placed inside Fort Douglas. Foraging expeditions were also organized on the plains, and supplies dealt out to the North-West servants demanded at the point of the bayonet, as was the case with Jean Baptiste, Demaris, and others. But the crowning act of

all was the seizure of Brandon House, at the mouth of the Souris River, by which a large quantity of provisions was secured, which was, according to Governor McDonald's proclamation, to be paid for in currency, but which, like many other arrangements of the company, was never fulfilled. The following is the text of the proclamation. After defining the limits of his Lordship's grant, the proclamation ran as follows:

"And whereas the welfare of the families at present forming the settlement on the Red River, within the said territory, with those on their way to it, passing the winter at York or Churchill Fort or Hudson Bay, as also those who are expected to arrive next autumn, renders it a necessary and indispensable part of my duty to provide for their support. In the yet uncultivated state of the country, the ordinary resources derived from the buffalo and other wild animals hunted within the territory are not more than adequate for the requisite supply. Wherefore, it is hereby ordered, that no person trading in furs or provisions within the territory for the Hudson Bay Company, North-West Company, or any unconnected individual, person or trader whatever, shall take out provisions, either of flesh, dried meat, grain or vegetables, procured or raised within the said territory, by water or land carriage, for twelve months from this date, save and except what may be judged necessary for the trading parties at the present time within the territory to carry them to their respective destinations, and who may, on due application to me, obtain a license for the same. The provisions, procured and raised as above,

shall be taken for the use of the colony; and that no loss may accrue to parties concerned, they will be paid for by British bill, at the customary rates; and be it hereby further made known, that whoever shall be detected in attempting to carry out, or shall aid or assist in carrying out, or attempt to carry out, any provisions prohibited above, either by land or by water carriage, shall be taken into custody and prosecuted as the law in such cases directs; and the provisions so taken, as well as any other goods or chattels, of what nature soever, which may be taken along with them, and also the craft, carriage and cattle instrumental in conveying away the same to any part but the settlement on Red River, shall be forfeited.

"Given under my hand at Fort Daer, 8th day of January, 1814.

"(Signed) MILES MCDONALD, *Governor.*
"JOHN SPENCER, *Secretary.*"

For this act Mr. McDonald and his sheriff, Mr. Spencer, were arrested and taken to Montreal, Canada, to be tried for the robbery of Brandon House. Spencer was arraigned before the courts of Lower Canada on this charge, and a true bill found against him for grand larceny by the jury. A plea, however, was presented, representing that by virtue of his office, and under the charter of the Hudson Bay Company, he was authorized to seize. Time was given by the court to procure evidence, and obtain legal opinion from authorities in England. Spencer was admitted to

bail. The court, judging from opinions received later that there would be a failure in proving the felonious intent, allowed the prosecution to drop. Previous to McDonald's arrest, which occurred in the fall, the partners of the North-West Company, in the Northern District, as was their usage, met in the first week of June at head-quarters, where they received supplies for the trip to Fort William. This year, finding their stores empty, and knowing that Mr. McDonald had a large supply of pemmican, a good proportion of which had been seized from the North-West Company's servants, and not having decided as yet to meet arms by force of arms, which they were well qualified to do, they entered into arrangements with the colonial governor, whereby to receive as much supplies as would carry them to Fort William. McDonald condescended to do so. On arriving at the latter fort, they were met by their partners from Montreal, a council was held, presided over by Mr. McGillivray, and a decision arrived at, to resist by force of arms all further encroachments on their property and persons by the Hudson Bay Company and their agents. The first outcome of this decision was the arrest of McDonald and Spencer; the next in importance was the shooting of Mr. Johnston, who was in charge of a Hudson Bay station at Isle a la Crosse, in an altercation between the companies over a fox trap. Fortunately, though there was considerable firing, and many blows struck, only one life was lost. On the 11th June, another melee occurred, in which Mr. McDonald, of the Qu'Appelle House, a North-Wester, with a company of men, took possession of a grove of

trees near Fort Douglas, and opened fire on the fort. Four of the Hudson Bay men were wounded. While Mr. Warren was in the act of discharging a blunderbus in the bastion, the piece exploded, giving him a wound, of which he afterwards died on his way from Red River to Norway House.

The high-handed policy pursued by Miles McDonald was the means of not only putting the two companies at war with each other, but also of alienating the sympathies of the settlers themselves, who, in the brigandage which ensued, suffered very materially.

In the midst of these stormy scenes, a fresh batch of emigrants were preparing to leave Stromness, accompanied by a new governor and a staff of clerks. These were largely drawn from Sutherlandshire and the parish of Kildonan. They sailed from the above port on the 17th of June, 1815, in the *Headlow*, the *Prince of Wales* and the *Eddystone*. They were also accompanied by a sloop of war. Governor Semple, with a staff of clerks, occupied the *Prince of Wales*, while the *Headlow* and the *Eddystone* were occupied by the colonists. They reached "Five Fathoms Hole," in James Bay, on the 18th August, and arrived at their destination in the Red River valley in the August following. Like the previous emigrants, they were doomed to trouble and disappointment. All they could obtain from the company's stores, and that, too, only for a short time, was a few ounces of rancid butter and a small quantity of unground wheat, per day, for each family. The winter approaching, they were sent to Pembina, in order that they might be near the buf-

falo, on which they must depend for their winter's sustenance. All the young and active, and as many as could be spared of the company's servants, were placed in two boats and proceeded up the Red River to Fort Daer. During the night there was a heavy fall of snow, and the river froze over. Provisions also gave out, and the nearest place of relief was Pembina, forty miles distant. There being no help for it, fathers and mothers had to bind their children on their backs, Indian fashion, leave the boats, and trudge through the long grass covered with snow, till they reached Fort Daer. Here they erected huts. Again the scarcity of food compelled them to go one hundred and fifty miles farther south, to where the hunters, half-breeds and Indians were camped. These received them kindly, and seemingly vied with each other as to who could show them the greatest kindness. The suffering of these poor people on this weary journey, ill protected with clothing from the pitiless wind sweeping over these bleak and treeless plains, was such that they could not narrate the story without feelings of horror. Even here their lot was not a happy one, as they virtually became hewers of wood and drawers of water to these rude savages.

With the arrival of Governor Semple, came a lull in hostilities, for a short time at least. In the beginning of March, 1816, Mr. Semple went west to inspect the posts on the Assiniboine, Lake Manitoba and Swan Lake, leaving Mr. Colin Robertson in charge. On the 16th of March, Mr. Robertson, with a company of armed followers, attacked Fort Gibraltar, a North-

West post, taking prisoner Mr. Cameron, who was in charge, as also his clerks and servants; removing all the public and private arms, trading goods, furs, books and papers to Fort Douglas. The furs were shortly afterwards sent to York Factory. They also captured the North-West Company's express from Fort William, imprisoned the two men in charge, seized the correspondence, opened and read all communications, with the exception of three letters addressed to Mr. Cameron's clerk, Mr. Sieveright. These were handed to that gentleman unopened. That same day Mr. Cameron sent Mr. Sieveright to Robertson, requesting the restoration of Fort Gibraltar to its lawful owners, and to allow them to resume their trading operations. Robertson replied, that being situated at the confluence of the two rivers, the Red and the Assiniboine, it was the key to the position, and he was determined to keep it at all hazards. The same day a squad of men, with cannon and muskets, was sent from Fort Douglas to guard Mr. Cameron and his men. These kept guard for some time. They then turned all the Canadians, with the exception of Mr. Cameron and two others, out of the fort. Mr. Sieveright being one of the expelled, made his way to Fort Qu'Appelle, where Mr. Alexander McDonald was in charge.

Following up his advantage, Mr. Robertson attacked the North-West Company's post on the Pembina River, where it joined with the Red, captured Bostonais Pangman, who was in charge, with two clerks and six tripmen, took them to Fort Daer for three days, then to Fort Douglas, where they were kept in close confine-

ment for two weeks, then turned out. By this move considerable provisions were secured, as also a quantity of Indian corn and potatoes. Not satisfied with what he had already done, Mr. Robertson and his men attempted, in the early part of April, to carry Fort Qu'Appelle. But Mr. McDonald was prepared for them, and they were forced to retire. Recognizing the disorganized condition of the North-West Company's affairs in the country, McDonald sent messengers to the agents on the Swan and Saskatchewan rivers, inviting their co-operation to recover somewhat of their lost prestige and provisions. To this appeal a number of French half-breeds were sent to him, who were certainly as barbarous as their parentage. About this time five flat-bottomed boats, laden with pemmican and from thirty to forty packs of furs, under charge of James Sutherland, were on their way to Fort Douglas. McDonald seized the whole, but restored one and provisions sufficient to carry Mr. Sutherland and his men to their destination, all of whom they allowed to go with the exception of James Bird, jun., and Mr. Pambrun, who were retained as prisoners.

When Robertson learned from Mr. Sutherland of McDonald's movements in the west, he concluded to get to Hudson Bay as speedily as possible. He had Mr. Cameron sent off at once in a light boat to York Factory, where he remained for several months before he was shipped to England; the ice becoming too thick ere the ship reached Hudson Straits, she was compelled to return and winter at Charlton Island. From

this she sailed in July, 1817, reaching England in safety. Mr. Cameron, after seventeen months' imprisonment, was released without even a trial. He returned, after a short stay, to Canada, where he spent the latter part of his years.

No sooner was Cameron out of Fort Gibraltar than Robertson had the walls pulled down, and all the material serviceable rafted down the river to Fort Douglas, where it was utilized in new erections within the fort.

About the middle of June, Mr. McDonald, with his half-breeds from Qu'Appelle, made his appearance at Portage la Prairie, expecting the arrival of a brigade of canoes from Fort William, on the Red River, about the 20th; and knowing that the Hudson Bay people at Fort Douglas could blockade the river at that point and intercept communication between the expected canoes and himself, and that any attempt to pass would force a collision which might prove fatal to the North-Westers and disastrous to their interests. To avoid this, he determined to open communication by land, and despatched sixty mounted men, most of whom were half-breeds, with a quantity of pemmican, part of which they were to use and part to give to the occupants of the canoes. On leaving the Portage, he gave them orders to pass at a distance from Fort Douglas and the colony; to molest no one, and avoid observation if possible. This the first part of the brigade accomplished, reaching Frog Plains on the other side, where, meeting four settlers, they made them prisoners, but treated them well. The second party,

as they were proceeding by the edge of a swamp about two miles from the fort, was observed by a sentry, with the aid of a telescope, who informed Governor Semple of the fact. With the reader's permission I will, at this point, introduce the evidence of Mr. Pritchard, an Englishman, who had been in the employ of the North-West Company, but had left their service and become a settler at Red River, and whose testimony has been accepted as trustworthy by both parties.

"In May, 1816, I was living at Red River, and in that month and long before, from the Indian and free men who lived in our neighborhood, I heard of its being intended to attack us; I heard this as early as March, and in May and June the report became general. In consequence of this information we were constantly on the look-out day and night; a watch was kept for the express purpose of giving the earliest notice of their approach. On the evening of the 19th of June, I had been upstairs in my own room in Fort Douglas. About six o'clock I heard the boy at the watch-house give the alarm that the Bois-brules were coming. A few of us, among whom was Governor Semple, looked through a spy-glass from a place that had been used as a stable, and we distinctly saw armed men going along the plains. Shortly after, I heard the boy call out that the party on horseback were making toward the settlement. About twenty of us, in obedience to the Governor, who said we must go and see who these people were, took our arms; he could only let about twenty go; at least, he told about twenty to follow

him. There was, however, some confusion at the time, and I believe a few more than that number accompanied us. Having proceeded about half a mile towards the settlement, we saw behind a point of the woods which stretches down to the river that the party had increased very much. Mr. Semple, therefore, sent Mr. Bourke to the fort for a cannon, and as many men as Miles McDonald could spare. Mr. Bourke not soon returning, Governor Semple said, 'Gentlemen, we had better go on,' and accordingly proceeded. We had not gone far before we saw the Bois-brules returning towards us, and they divided into two parties, surrounding us in the shape of a half-moon or circle. On our way we met a number of the settlers crying and speaking in Gaelic, which I do not understand, and they went on to the fort. By this time the party on horseback had got pretty near to us, so that we could see that they were painted and disguised in the most hideous manner. Upon this, as we were retreating, a Frenchman named Boucher advanced, riding up to us, waving his hand, and called out in broken English, 'What do you want? What do you want?' Governor Semple replied, 'What do you want?' Mr. Bourke not coming with the cannon as soon as was expected, the Governor directed the party to proceed onwards. We had not gone far before we saw the Bois-brules returning upon us. Upon observing that they were numerous, we extended our line and got more into the open plain, retreating as they advanced towards us; but they divided themselves into two parties, and again surrounded us in the shape of a half-moon.

"Boucher, who was on horseback, then came out of the ranks of his party, and advanced towards us, calling out in broken English, as before, 'What do you want? What do you want?' Governor Semple answered, 'What do you want?' Boucher replied, 'We want our fort.' The Governor said, 'Well, go to your fort.' After that I did not hear anything that passed, as they were close together. I saw the Governor put his hand on Boucher's gun; expecting an attack to be made instantly, I had not been looking at Governor Semple and Boucher for some time, but just then I happened to turn my head that way and immediately heard a shot, and directly afterwards general firing.

"I turned round upon hearing the shot, and saw Mr. Holte, one of our officers, struggling as if he was shot; he was lying on the ground. On their approach, as I have said, we extended our line on the plain by each taking a place at a greater distance from the other; this was done by the Governor's orders, and we took such places as best suited our individual safety. Not seeing the firing begin, I cannot say from whom the first shot came, but on hearing it I turned, and saw Lieutenant Holte struggling with a blacksmith named Heden and a settler named Mackay; they were present at the affair, and distinctly state that the first shot fired was from the Bois-brules, and that by it Lieutenant Holte fell. As to our attacking our assailants, one of our people, Bruin, I believe, did propose that we should keep them off; and the Governor turned round and asked who could be such a rascal as

to make such a proposition, and said he hoped he should hear no word of that kind again; he was very much displeased, indeed, at the suggestion made. A fire was kept up for several minutes after the first shot, and I saw a number wounded; indeed, in a few minutes, almost all our people were either killed or wounded. I saw Sinclair and Bruin fall, either wounded or killed, and a Mr. McLeal, a little in front of me, defending himself, but by a second shot he also fell. At this time I saw Captain Rodgers getting up again, but not observing any of our people standing, I called out to him, 'Rodgers, for God's sake give yourself up; give yourself up!' Rodgers ran towards them, calling out in broken French and English that he surrendered, that he gave himself up, and praying them to save his life. Thomas Mackay, a Bois-brule, shot him through the head, and another Bois-brule dashed upon him with a knife and disembowelled him, using the most horrid imprecations. I did not see the Governor fall; I saw his corpse the next day at the fort. When Rodgers fell I expected to share his fate. As there was a French-Canadian among those who surrounded me, and who had just made an end of my friend, I said, 'Lavigne, you are a Frenchman, you are a man, you are a Christian, for God's sake save my life; for God's sake try and save it, I give myself up, I am your prisoner.' Mackay, who was among this party and who knew me, said, 'You little toad, what do you do here?' I fully expected then to lose my life; I again appealed to Lavigne, and he joined in entreating them to spare me. I told them over and

over again that I was their prisoner, and had something to tell them. They seemed determined, however, to take my life, striking at me with their guns. Lavigne caught some of the blows, and joined in entreating for my safety, reminding them of my kindness on different occasions. I remonstrated that I had thrown down my arms and was at their mercy. One of them, Primeau by name, wished to shoot me; he said I had formerly killed his brother. I reminded him of my former kindness to him at Qu'Appelle. At length they spared me, telling me I was a little dog and had not long to live, that Primeau would find me when I came back. I then went to Frog Plains (Kildonan) in charge of Boucher, where I was again threatened by one of the party and saved by Boucher, who conducted me in safety to the plain. I there saw Cuthbert Grant, who told me that they did not expect to have met us on the plain, but that their intention was to surprise the colony, and that they would have hunted the colonists like buffalo; he also told me they expected to have got round unperceived, and at night would have surrounded the fort and shot every one who left it, but being seen, their scheme had been destroyed or frustrated. They were all painted and disfigured, so that I did not know many. I should not have known that Cuthbert Grant was there, though I knew him well, had he not spoken to me.

"Grant told me that Governor Semple was not mortally wounded by the shot he received, but that his thigh was broken. He said he spoke to the Governor after he was wounded, that Semple asked to be

taken to the fort, not being mortally wounded. Grant said he could not take him himself, as he had something else to do, but that he would send some person to convey him, on whom he might depend, and that he left him in charge of a French-Canadian and went away; but that almost directly after he had left him an Indian, who, he said, was the only rascal they had, came up and shot him in the breast, killing him on the spot, saying, 'You dog, you have been the cause of all this, and shall not live.'

"The Bois-brules, who very seldom paint or disguise themselves, were, on this occasion, painted as I have been accustomed to see the Indians at their war-dance. They were very much painted and disguised in a hideous manner; they gave the war whoop when they met Governor Semple and his party, and made hideous noises. I knew from Grant, as well as from other Bois-brules and settlers, that some of the colonists had been taken prisoners. Grant told me that they were taken to weaken the colony and prevent its being known that they were there, they having supposed that they had passed the fort unobserved.

"Their intention clearly was to pass the fort. I saw no carts, though I heard they had carts with them. I saw five of the settlers prisoners at the camp at Frog Plain. Grant said to me, 'You see that we have had but one of our people killed, and how little quarter we have given you; now if Fort Douglas is not given up with all the public property, instantly and without resistance, man, woman and child shall be put to death.' He said the attack would be made upon it

that night, and if a single shot was fired, that would be a signal for the indiscriminate destruction of every soul. I was completely satisfied myself that the whole would be destroyed, and I besought Grant, whom I knew, to suggest or try and devise some means to save the women and children. I represented to him that they could have done no harm to anybody, whatever he or his party might think the men had. I entreated him to take compassion on them, and reminded him that they were his father's country-women; and in his deceased father's name I begged him to take pity and compassion on them and spare them. At last he said if all the armed and public property were given up, we should be allowed to go away. After inducing the Bois-brules to allow me to go to Fort Douglas, I met our people; they were unwilling to give up, but at last our Mr. McDonald, who was now in charge, consented. We went together to Frog Plain, an inventory of the property was taken. When we had returned to the fort, the fort itself was delivered over to Cuthbert Grant, who gave a receipt on each sheet of the inventory, signed Cuthbert Grant, acting for the North-West Company. I remained at Fort Douglas till the evening of the 22nd, when all proceeded down the river, the settlers the second time on their journey into exile.

"The colonists, it is true, had little now to leave. They were generally employed in agricultural pursuits, in attending to their farms, and as servants of the Hudson Bay Company, attending their pursuits in their ordinary avocations; they generally lived in

tents and huts. In 1816, at Red River, there was but one residence, the Governor's, which was on Point Douglas; the settlers had lived in houses previous to 1815, but in that year they had been burnt down in the attacks that had been made upon them. The settlers were employed during the day-time on their land, and used to come up to the fort to sleep in some of the buildings in the enclosure. All was now left behind.

"The Bois-brules' victory being now complete, a messenger was despatched westward to tell the news far and near." This concludes Pritchard's narrative.

Story of Pierre Pambrun.

"I had been for some time under the orders of Mr. Semple, and on the 12th of April, 1816, I left Fort Douglas, under his directions, to go to the Hudson Bay Company's house on Qu'Appelle River. I set out with as much provisions as would last us six days, when we would get to Brandon House, about 120 miles west of Red River. To this place, according to instructions, I was to go first, and from thence, if prudent, to the Hudson Bay fort at Qu'Appelle. On the 1st of May I left the fort with five boat-loads of pemmican and furs. As we were going down the river on the 5th of May, near the Grand Rapids, I made the shore in a boat, and a party of armed Bois-brules immediately came and surrounded me, and forced me to give up the boats, furs and pemmican. The pemmican was landed, and the boats taken across the river. I was kept a prisoner for five days. Cuthbert Grant, Peter Pang-

man and Thos. McKay were of the party that made me prisoner. I was taken back to the North-West Company's post on the Qu'Appelle River, and kept there five days. Mr. Alex. McDonald was in command at this station. I asked him why I had been made a prisoner, and by whose orders I had been arrested. He said it was by his own. There were about forty or fifty Bois-brules at this fort. Cuthbert Grant frequently said they were going to destroy the settlement; and I was told Mr. McDonald said the business of the year before was a trifle to what this would be. Cuthbert Grant frequently talked with the Bois-brules about going, and they sang war songs, as if they were going to battle.

"On the 12th, I left Qu'Appelle; we drifted down to the place where I had been stopped, and the pemmican which had been landed from our boats was re-embarked by the North-West people. We encamped at the forks of the Qu'Appelle River. The people who were taken with me had been liberated some time before, and had gone away, and I had been left a prisoner. The next morning we encamped. The people in the two boats which went with Mr. McDonald, sent for some Indians, who were camped a short distance from us; they came and went into Mr. McDonald's tent, who made a speech to them. A party went also on horseback from Fort Qu'Appelle armed, but I was in one of the boats with Mr. McDonald. In going down the river, they talked freely of breaking up the settlement, and taking Fort Douglas, and the people frequently told me that McDonald had said that the

business of the year before had been nothing to what this would be. McDonald's speech to the Indians was to this effect: 'My friends and relations, I address you bashfully, for I have not a pipe of tobacco to give you. All our goods have been taken by the English, but we are now upon a party to drive them away. These people have been spoiling fair lands which belong to you and the Bois-brules, and to which they have no right. They have been driving away the buffalo. You will soon be poor and miserable if the English stop, but we will drive them away, if the Indians do not; for the North-West Company and the Bois-brules are one. If you (addressing the chief) and some of your young men will join us, I shall be glad.' McDonald spoke in French, and Pangman and Primeau interpreted. The chief said that he knew nothing about it, and would not go himself—if some of the young men went, it was nothing to him. McDonald then said: 'Well, it is no matter; we are determined to drive them away, and if they make any resistance, your land shall be drenched with their blood.' The next morning the Indians went away.

"The party drifted down the Assiniboine River to the Grand Rapids. From there about thirty started, among whom were Mr. McDonald, Cuthbert Grant and a number of Bois-brules. I was left behind still a prisoner, but in the evening a spare horse was brought by two of them for me, and I accompanied them on horseback to the North-West fort near Brandon House. When I approached I saw a crowd assembled about the gate. I suppose there were from forty to

fifty persons present. Their arms were down by the gate, and as I entered a number of them presented their guns at me, making use of insulting language. I complained to McDonald of this treatment, and asked him if it was by his orders. He said he would speak to them about it, but I do not think he ever did. I saw at this fort tobacco, capenter's tools, a quantity of furs and other things which had been brought over from Brandon House, our fort, near by.

"About the 24th or 25th of May, the party was separated into smaller divisions and chiefs appointed. The property was embarked, and the whole set off to go to Portage la Prairie. A part went by water, but the Bois-brules generally went by land, on horseback. Having arrived at Portage la Prairie, the whole pemmican and packs were landed and formed into a sort of breast-work, or fortification, having two small brass swivels there, which the year before had been taken from the stores of the settlement.

"On the morning of the 17th of June, being at Portage la Prairie, which is still about sixty miles from the main settlement, the Bois-brules mounted their horses and set out for it. They were armed with guns, pistols, lances, bows and arrows. Cuthbert Grant was with them and a number of his race. I remained behind, as did also Mr. McDonald and others. About thirty or forty men stayed to help guard the pemmican. The object of this expedition was to take Fort Douglas and break up the settlement. If the settlers took to the fort for protection, then the whole were to be starved out. The fort was to be watched strictly at

all times, and if any of them went out to fish or get water, they were to be shot if they could not be taken prisoners. I certainly had, from all I heard, very serious apprehensions for my friends. I do not remember that Cuthbert Grant said anything in particular on the morning he went away. On 20th June, a messenger arrived at Portage la Prairie from Grant. When McDonald saw him approaching Portage la Prairie, he went out and spoke with him, and presently gave three cheers. Upon this the other gentlemen asked what the news was. McDonald said, in French, it was good: twenty-two English are killed, and among them Semple and five of his officers. He then announced it to the people in French. The gentlemen present all shouted with joy, especially Lamarre, McDonald and Sieveright. Pangman, commonly called Bostonais, inquired whether there were any killed on their side, and was answered that one had been, and on hearing who it was, said it was his cousin, and then exclaimed: 'My cousin is killed, and I will be revenged. The affair shall not end here; they shall all be killed, for so long as these English are let go out of the river they always will be coming back as they did last year, and so sure as they return they will always cause disturbance and mischief.' Upon this, two men, Latour and Montour, were ordered to get horses, and immediately despatched on horseback to Red River, with directions to detain the settlers till McDonald should arrive. We then pursued our journey by land towards Fort Douglas to within about thirty miles of it. The remainder of the way I went by water.

"Arrived at Fort Douglas, I found all our people gone; I met none of them there at all. The fort and property was in possession of the Bois-brules, the same I had before seen leave Portage la Prairie for Fort Douglas. Cuthbert Grant was also there, and a number I have before mentioned. Altogether there were about forty-five in the fort. There were none in the settlement. I asked McDonald to let me go to the spot where the accident had occurred, which he did, and I went by myself. The limbs of the persons who had been killed were out of the ground, and many of their bodies in a mangled condition. After this, I heard Grant say that he had fired upon Governor Semple and upon McLean. The general account of the Bois-brules was that Grant was a brave man, and had conducted himself well in the engagement. They did not seem to be sorry for, or to hide, what they had done. After these events I was sent to Fort William."

The Story of Frederick Damien Huerter.

"A short time before our regiment was reduced, I obtained my discharge by order of Lieutenant-General Sir Gordon Drummond, and engaged myself at Montreal, in April, 1816, for three years as a clerk in the service of the North-West Company, at a yearly salary of one hundred pounds. Before I left that place I was told by Mr. Archibald Norman McLeod, a partner of the said company, that I must, by all means, take with me to the Indian country the regimentals that I had, saying, 'We shall have occasion to show a little military practice in the interior.' I

embarked at Lachine, the 2nd of May, with Alexander McKenzie, commonly called the Emperor, and other clerks of the North-West Company. There was also with us Charles Rheinard, late a sergeant in De Meuron's regiment, who had engaged himself as a clerk with the North-West Company, at eighty pounds a year. We embarked in three large canoes, navigated by fourteen men each. At Coteau du Lac, Mr. McLeod embarked in the canoes with Lieutenants Missani and Brumby, of De Meuron's regiment, and their servants, who were privates in the same regiment. On the 31st of May I arrived at Fort William, where I remained three days, and was desired, along with Rheinard, to go into a store and choose arms for ourselves, which we accordingly did. At Fort William the large canoes were changed for five North canoes, and I set out before the rest in a loaded canoe, and was overtaken by the brigade next day, when I joined them. At a portage, about three days' journey from Fort William, we came up to a loaded canoe navigated by two Iroquois and two French-Canadians, one of whom was Laverdure, a man between sixty and seventy, who was too weak to work as hard as the others and carry over the portages. Our commander, McLeod, asked him why he did not carry over the portages, and when the man complained of being too old and infirm, he knocked him down, kicking him severely, at the same time calling him abusive names. Lieutenant Missani at length took McLeod by the arm, and spoke to him.

"At the portage near the fort, near Rainy Lake,

the gentlemen stopped a little while to dress, when Missani came to me and told me that it was McLeod's desire that Rheinard and myself should put on our regimentals, which we accordingly did. After we had dressed, McLeod said to me, 'The fort at Rainy Lake is a great place of resort for Indians, and it is important that you all appear in regimentals, to show them that you belong to the King.' At the fort, McLeod made a speech to the Indians. I understood that he ordered them to follow him to Red River. I saw two large kegs of liquor and some tobacco, which were given to the Indians on this occasion. Upwards of twenty followed us. Going down Winnipeg River, we arrived at the entrance of the river, into Lake Winnipeg. Here we were ordered to make ball cartridge, on the 18th of June, which we did. I again put on my regimentals at the request of the officers. At this point there were two brass guns, three-pounders; these and a number of muskets were put in order. We were ordered to drill the voyageurs. A French-Canadian, Forcier, positively refused to take a gun, and most of the men were very reluctant, saying that they had been engaged as voyageurs, not soldiers. We took the guns with us, and our canoes being delayed by weeds and otherwise, we reached Netley Creek, on the Red River, about forty miles from the settlement, on the 21st. We were here assured that a party of forty, from Swan River, and about eighty Bois-brules, from Qu'Appelle, would meet us, and then the first attack would be made. We started on the 23rd of June for the colony, four days after the attack

on Governor Semple's party, though yet we knew nothing of this. On that day we had gone but a short distance, when we met seven or eight boats conveying a number of men, women and children, who, as soon as I heard, were the settlers and others driven from the colony, under the charge of the sheriff of the colony, we at once prepared for action. The colonists were ordered by our commander to stop. I then first heard of the *rencontre* in which Governor Semple and twenty of his people had lost their lives. The whole party was stopped, and ordered ashore. McLeod then ordered me and others to make a strict search for papers among the baggage belonging to the colonists, to open all trunks, boxes and packages, and to take possession of all letters, papers or account books whatsoever. No key being found for the trunks of the late Governor Semple, McLeod ordered them to be broken open, which was accordingly done with an axe. On the 24th, the expected brigade arrived from Swan River, and on the same day the settlers were liberated, and allowed to proceed on their way down to Lake Winnipeg. Charles Grant was sent after them, to see that they had actually gone on their journey.

"On the 26th, I went up the river to Fort Douglas. There were many of the partners of the North-West Company with us. At Fort Douglas the brigade was received with discharges of artillery and firearms. The fort was under Mr. Alexander McDonald, and there was a great gathering of Bois-brules, clerks and interpreters, as well as partners of the company. On our arrival, Archibald Norman McLeod, our leader

took the management and direction of the fort, and all made whatever use they chose of the property it contained. The Bois-brules were entirely under the orders and control of McLeod and his partners. McLeod occupied the apartments lately belonging to Governor Semple. After my arrival, I saw all the Bois-brules assembled in a large outer room, which had served as a mess-room for the officers of the colony. At this time, such of them as were not actually at table with the partners were called into the Governor's apartments, where I saw McLeod shake them heartily by the hand, give them each a dram, express the happiness he felt at seeing them, thanking them for what they had done, and for their attachment to the North-West Company. The next day all the servants and employees of the company were assembled behind the principal building in Fort Douglas, where McLeod made a speech in which he told the Bois-brules and others who had been engaged in the affair of the 19th of June, that he was very happy to see them assembled there; that they had defended themselves and their land well; that the English had no right whatever to build upon their land without their permission. After his speech, McLeod said to me, 'What do you think of these fellows, Huerter? Do you think his Lordship Lord Selkirk will ever get the better of them?' McLeod went, accompanied by Alexander McKenzie and all the partners, as also the Bois-brules and others, on horseback, a short distance up the river to the forks, where he made a speech, through an interpreter named

Primeau, to two Saulteaux chiefs, named Peguis and L'Homme Noir, and their bands, in which I heard him reproach them for having refused to take up arms against the colony when called upon to do so, and for having allowed the English to take Duncan Cameron and send him away a prisoner. He called them a band of dogs, and threatened to punish them very severely if they ever dared to befriend the English again.

"I rode, the same day, to the field of Seven Oaks, where Governor Semple and so many of his people had lately lost their lives, in company with a number of those who had been employed on that occasion, all on horseback. At this period, scarcely a week after the 19th of June, I saw a number of human bodies scattered about the plain and nearly reduced to skeletons, there being then very little flesh adhering to the bones; and I was informed, on the spot, that many of the bodies had been partly devoured by dogs and wolves. This spectacle, at which I was greatly shocked, was viewed with every mark of satisfaction and exultation by the persons who accompanied me on this occasion; all were laughing heartily at the jests which each strove to pass. The Bois-brules were eagerly contending to point out to the approbation of their masters their particular feats on the 19th of June, which were listened to with pleasure; and I remarked particularly that the approbation of McLeod, McKenzie and McDonald seemed to be the principal object of the Bois-brules and others, and was lavishly bestowed on such as pointed out to them the deeds of

cruelty by which they claimed distinction. Francois Deschamps, an old French-Canadian, was praised by the partners as a person who had distinguished himself by his zeal in their service. Deschamps is generally reputed and believed to have committed acts of cruelty in murdering the wounded who were calling for quarter. In recounting the deeds of this man to his partner, Mr. Alexander McDonald remarked what a fine, vigorous old man he was. There was a scene of great rejoicing the same evening at the fort, the Bois-brules being painted and dancing, naked, after the manner of savages, to the great amusement of their masters. On the 29th of June, most of the partners and the northern brigade set off for the rapids at the mouth of the Saskatchewan. The departure of the grand brigade was signalized by the discharge of artillery from Fort Douglas."

CHAPTER III.

Lord Selkirk Raises a Regiment to Defend his Colonists—Fort William —Prisoners Taken and Sent East for Trial—Attempt to Arrest Lord Selkirk—A Vigorous Policy—Coltman and Fletcher Sent out—Lord Selkirk Takes Final Leave of the Colony—Grasshoppers.

THE scene of the terrible encounter, Seven Oaks, was near where now stands St. John's College, and close by the old home of John Inkster. The news of the breaking up of the colony, with all the attendant circumstances, and the further threatenings of the Boisbrules, was transmitted to Lord Selkirk, through his agents. He determined at once to visit Canada, and, if possible, the infant colony at Red River. He arrived at New York late in the year 1815, accompanied by his wife, son, and two daughters. He hastened on to Montreal, which he reached about the end of October, too late to penetrate into the interior. Previous to this, in February of this year, dreading the threatenings of the North-Westers, he represented to Lord Bathurst, British Secretary of State, the necessity of an armed force—not necessarily a large one—being stationed in the Red River Colony, to maintain order in the then existing condition of affairs. On the 11th of November, after arriving in Montreal, he again addressed Sir Gordon Drummond, Governor of Lower Canada, giving a detailed account of the expulsion of the settlers from their homes, and of the many acts of violence perpetrated at the Red River

in 1815. Nothing being gained by these representations, he determined personally to organize an expedition and proceed to the assistance and relief of his people. Two regiments (the De Meurons and the Watteville), which had done good service in the European war with Napoleon, and which at the close of that campaign had been sent to Canada, to assist in the war against the States, were at this time stationed, the De Meurons at Montreal, the Watteville at Kingston. Orders were received by Sir Gordon Drummond, to disband these, which was done in May, 1816. From these two regiments Lord Selkirk undertook to provide his colony with soldiers, and, at the same time, settlers who would defend it. Early in June, 1816, he chose of the De Meurons forty officers and eighty men, who at once proceeded westward to Kingston, where they were reinforced by about twenty of the Watteville regiment, and one hundred and thirty canoe-men. The terms of agreement between his Lordship and these men were as follows:

1st. He made character the basis in all cases.

2nd. To those who came to terms with him, he agreed to give a sufficient portion of land, agricultural implements, and $8 per month for working the boats on the voyage.

3rd. Should any choose to leave Red River on reaching it, they should be brought back free of expense by his Lordship. From Kingston the expedition pushed on to Toronto, then northward to Lake Simcoe and the Georgian Bay. Crossing Lake Huron, they pushed rapidly on to Sault Ste. Marie.

ST. BONIFACE.

Having been granted, for personal protection, by the Governor of Canada, a sergeant and six men, Lord Selkirk left the expedition here, and proceeded to Drummond's Island, where was stationed the last British garrison in Upper Canada. During his stay here, a council was held with an Ojibeway chief named Ca Kaw-tawa-betay, Lieutenant-Colonel Maule, of the 104th regiment, presiding. The red man informed the council that two North-West traders (McKenzie and Morrison) offered him and his people all the goods and merchandise at Fort William, Leach and Sand Lakes, if they would make and declare war against the Red River settlers. Kaw-tawa-betay asked the traders if this was at the request of the great chiefs at Montreal and Quebec. McKenzie and Morrison replied, that it was solely from the North-West Company's agents, who desired the destruction of the settlement. The chief further stated that an agent named Grant offered him two kegs of rum and two carrots of tobacco, to send some of his young men in search of certain parties bearing despatches to Red River, and forcibly take from them the papers with which they were entrusted, killing if necessary to do so, to get possession of the same. On being asked by Lord Selkirk as to the feelings of the Indians towards the settlers, he replied, that at first they did not like it, but now they were glad of its being settled.

Having received from the garrison a sergeant and six men, his Lordship proceeded on his journey, overtaking his expedition at the Sault—the proposed

route being westward, towards the extreme point of Lake Superior, near where the city of Duluth now stands, then north-westward through Minnesota to Red Lake, thence by boat through Red Lake and Red River, into the very settlement itself. Hardly, however, had they left the Sault, in the last week of July, when they were met on Lake Superior by two Hudson Bay canoes, in one of which was Miles McDonald, the former Governor of Red River Colony, who brought word of the second destruction of the colony and the murder of Governor Semple and his attendants. The story of the sufferings of the poor Highland settlers, led by him from homes where, though poor, their lives were at least safe, was too much for his Lordship, who resolved to change his course and go to Fort William, the head-quarters of the North-Westers.

Being a Justice of the Peace for Upper Canada, as also for the Indian territory, he resolved to act on that commission alone, having failed to get two magistrates—Messrs. Ermatinger and Askin, of Sault Ste. Marie—to accompany him in that capacity. Writing to Sir J. C. Sherbrooke of this, Selkirk says: "I am, therefore, reduced to the alternative of acting alone, or allowing an audacious crime to go unpunished. In these circumstances, I cannot doubt that it is my duty to act, though I am not without apprehensions that the law may be openly resisted, by a set of people who consider force as the only true criterion of right." Having so decided, his Lordship at once proceeded towards Fort William, where he arrived on the 12th

of August, camping on the south side of the Kaministiqua River, about eight or nine hundred yards from the fort. Cannon were at once placed in position and loaded, and all necessary military preparations made to capture the same.

Fort William was built in 1805, on the occasion of the union of the North-West and X. Y. Companies, and was named in honor of the Hon. William McGillivray, the head of the North-West Company, who, with Mr. Kenneth McKenzie, exercised direction over it. At this time it was simply a square of houses and stores, surrounded by a strong, lofty stockade fifteen feet in height, containing an ample supply of arms and ammunition, and capable of considerable resistance. At the time that Selkirk, with his force, appeared before it there were probably about 500 men within its walls, consisting of the wintering partners, who had been appointed, at the general meeting, to take charge of the stations on Red River, Winnipeg River, as also in the vicinity of Lake Superior, together with the voyageurs, or wintering servants of the company, who were to navigate the canoes carrying the supplies to the different trading stations, and also the Montreal canoemen, who were to carry down the furs; there were also in the stores 600 packs of the finest furs, the value of which, in the English market, would be not less than £60,000 sterling.

On the day following the arrival of Selkirk's troops, a demand was made on the fort by McNabb and McPherson, who acted as constables on his Lordship's behalf, and who demanded the release of a number of

persons who had been captured at Red River after the destruction of the colony and brought to Fort William. They arrested Mr. McGillivray, who immediately offered to attend his Lordship as Justice of the Peace, and took with him Mr. Kenneth McKenzie and Dr. McLauchlin to give bail for him. They were guarded by about twenty soldiers, who had accompanied the constables. On reaching the other side of the river, they were received by a party of the 37th regiment, under arms, who conducted them into Lord Selkirk's presence. After taking McGillivray's deposition, McKenzie and McLauchlin were informed that, instead of being accepted as bail for their principal, they were involved in the same charge. Having also taken the depositions of Pambrun, Lavigne, Nolin, Blondeau, Brisbois and others, it seemed evident to Lord Selkirk that most, if not all, of the partners were guilty of inciting attacks on the colony, and of approving the outrages committed; he therefore determined to place a number of the leaders under arrest. This he did by a regular legal process, and by warrants served upon them personally. They were allowed, however, to remain at Fort William, military possession of which had been taken by his Lordship's soldiers. The names of the prisoners were: John McDonald, Alexander McKenzie, Hugh McGillis, Simon Fraser, Allan Macdonell, Daniel McKenzie and John McLauchlin. On the first-mentioned making some slight show of resistance, the constables called to their aid a party of the De Meurons, when the following scene occurred, well described in the protest drawn up and signed by the prisoners:

"We, the undersigned agents and partners of the North-West Company, being this day, the 14th of August, assembled in a body at Fort William, in the district of Kaministiqua, do hereby formally protest against the violent proceedings done and committed upon our persons and property at the above-mentioned place, in the afternoon of that day, by a troop, to the number of fifty or sixty disbanded and intoxicated soldiers, formerly belonging to the regiment of Colonel De Meuron, at present in the service and pay of the Earl of Selkirk, headed by Captain D'Orsonnes and Lieutenant Fauche, and afterwards joined by Captain Matthy and Lieutenant Grieffenreid, who, forcibly entering the fort, spread out their troops in every direction, having their bayonets fixed, and shouting a most horrid hurrah, which spread a general terror amongst the inhabitants of the fort, after which they placed two pieces of cannon in the centre, and sentinels in all quarters, and proceeded, by order of the Earl of Selkirk, with armed force, leaving there Dr. Allan, his Lordship's medical attendant, at their head, to seal up the papers and desks in the North-West Company's office, and those of the private rooms of the agents. We do, therefore, most solemnly protest against those acts of violence and against all those it may concern.

"(Signed)

"William McGillivray.	Allan Macdonell.
Kenneth McKenzie.	John McLauchlin.
John McDonald.	Hugh McGillis.
Simon Fraser.	Daniel McKenzie."

The old adage that "to the victors belong the spoils," was well exemplified in this case. Lord Selkirk took special pains to examine into everything in the fort, placed guards over his prisoners, elicited all the information possible as to the number of cattle on the farm, produce of the harvest, and other particulars. After a further examination of the prisoners, he decided to send them under a strong escort to Toronto, Upper Canada, for trial. Three canoes well manned were despatched with them, leaving Fort William on the 18th under command of Lieutenant Fauche, one of the De Meuron officers. Before entering the boat, their baggage and persons were searched by two soldiers. McGillivray, it is said, desired to be accompanied by his own servants, but the request, according to Vandersluy, was refused. During the embarkment two loaded pieces of artillery were placed at the fort gate. Previous to this, a request was presented his Lordship by the clerks, for permission to send off their canoes into the interior with goods for the Indian trade, as also the furs to Montreal. Selkirk replied, that he could not authorize this without being provided with invoices of goods intended for the interior. The clerks, in order to secure despatch, gave him these; he then demanded to see the goods, and a search was made for some furs said to be stolen from the Hudson Bay Company. On the 20th, John McGillivray and two gentlemen arrived from the interior. On entering the gate they were stopped, deprived of their baggage, and a warrant served on McGillivray, making him a prisoner. On the 21st, a

canoe arrived from Montreal with despatches from the North-West Company; these were taken from the guide, and placed in the custody of a soldier of the 27th regiment. Vandersluy, the secretary, on learning of this, wrote a protest to the Earl on the following day. Selkirk informed him that the despatches were seized on the same principle as the other papers of the North-West Company, and were equally liable to be examined, and that he intended to do so a few hours later. He also handed Vandersluy the following letter:

"FORT WILLIAM, *August 22nd, 1816.*

"GENTLEMEN,—In order to obviate the possibility of any mistake, I beg your answer in writing to this query: Whether the forty-four packs of furs marked R. R., which you have pointed out as set apart by order of the North-West Company, to be given up to the Hudson Bay Company as their property, and whether, on this principle, you are ready to send them down to Montreal consigned to Messrs. Maitland Gardner & Auldjo, agents for that company?

"I am,

"SELKIRK."

The following answer was given:

"In reply to the letter which was handed us this morning by your Lordship, we beg to state that the thirty-four packs of furs marked L. R., which have been set apart from the peltries of the North-West Company, cannot be given up to the Hudson Bay Company, but that we are ready to send them to Montreal in the care of some house unconnected with either company. "VANDERSLUY."

The canoes, on leaving Fort William, had proceeded some distance on their way to Sault Ste. Marie, when they were overtaken by a storm and had to change their course, but before they could make the land, the smallest, which contained twenty-one persons, three of whom were North-West partners—Kenneth McKenzie, Allan Macdonell and Dr. McLauchlin—sunk, and seven of its occupants were drowned, amongst these latter being Mr. McKenzie. The guards were ordered to convey their prisoners to Sandwich, in the western district of Upper Canada, where warrants directed their committal to the common gaol. On arriving at Toronto, the judges and Attorney General being on their circuit at Kingston, the guards were directed by the Governor to take them thither. On the judges finding the crimes with which the prisoners were charged had been committed in the Indian territory, the Governor directed them to be taken to Montreal. On arriving there they were brought before the Court of Queen's Bench, the crimes imputed to them being treason, conspiracy and murder. They were, however, admitted to bail. McGillivray at once sought redress, and had a warrant issued for the arrest of Lord Selkirk and his officers by a magistrate of the Western District of Upper Canada; and the undersheriff, Mr. Smith, and an assistant were despatched to put it into execution. Smith at once hastened to join his assistant, M. D. Rocheblave, at Sault Ste. Marie. The latter arrived at the Sault on the 19th of October, having no information of the proceedings taken at Quebec or Upper Canada. He, as a preliminary

measure, despatched a constable and twelve men with warrants issued by Dr. Mitchell, of St. Joseph. These arrived at Fort William on the 7th of November, and executed their warrant by arresting Lord Selkirk and his foreign officers. Selkirk hesitated at first what course to pursue, but considering that they had gone possibly too far to recede, he refused obedience to the constable's authority, imprisoned him for a few days, then released and ordered him to leave the fort.

Rocheblave and his party, on account of the scarcity of provisions and the lateness of the season, set out on their return to Canada, meeting on their way, on Lake Huron, Mr. Smith, who was on his way to join them. They returned to the Sault, embarked on board the North-West schooner *The Invincible*, to cross Lake Superior, were caught in a gale of wind and totally wrecked on the 13th of November. The crew and passengers were, however, saved. Having no other conveyance to reach Fort William, they were obliged to return to Montreal, which place they reached on the 23rd of December, after a fatiguing journey performed mostly on foot. Lord Selkirk, in a communication addressed to Governor Gore, refers to the foregoing thus :

"FORT WILLIAM, *November 12th, 1816.*

"SIR,—A few days ago a canoe arrived here, bringing two clerks of the North-West Company, accompanied by a man who gave himself out as a constable, charged with the arrest of several gentlemen here, myself amongst the rest. On examining his warrant, I ob-

served it to be in several respects irregular, and founded on a recital full of the grossest perjuries. It was signed by Dr. Mitchell, of Drummond's Island, whose notorious habits of intemperance made it, in the highest degree, probable that his signature had been obtained surreptitiously. The constable, when asked whether he had any letters or credentials of any kind, could produce none, which confirmed the idea of his being an impostor. I could not suppose that, after the information which had been transmitted to your Excellency, you would have sanctioned so strong a measure as the arrest of a magistrate, without some direct statement of your disapprobation; and that, at all events, a person sent by competent authority on such a mission would have some document to show that he acted by orders from Government. We were particularly struck with the circumstance that, though the warrant was issued on Drummond's Island, the commandant of the garrison there had sent no orders on the subject to the military guard, which had been detatched from there, to accompany us, and would certainly have been instructed to support the execution of the warrant, if it had not been improperly obtained. Under these circumstances, I trust it will not be ascribed to any disposition to resist the regular execution of the law, if the gentlemen concerned do not think fit to go five hundred miles across such waters as Lake Superior, at this season of the year, to comply with a form of process which there is every reason to believe irregular and surreptitious.

I have, etc.,

"SELKIRK."

Meanwhile his Lordship occupied Fort William. Parties were organized, from among the De Meurons, who attacked and carried the North-West trading fort at Fond du Lac on the river St. Louis, where it falls into the west end of Lake Superior, near where the city of Duluth now stands, making prisoner Mr. Grant, who was in charge, as also the forts at the Pic and Michipicoton. At the latter, Mr. McIntosh and his clerks were taken prisoners, and the goods taken possession of for his Lordship's benefit. McIntosh, Grant, and a few others were also sent to Montreal, on a charge of aiding and abetting the troubles of the previous spring. They arrived at Sault Ste. Marie, in charge of a party of De Meurons, while Rocheblave and his party were waiting Smith's arrival. Rocheblave took the canoes from the guards, but did not otherwise interfere. McIntosh, Grant and the other prisoners proceeded on their way and surrendered themselves to the authorities, and were admitted to bail, as the others had been.

Another party, under the command of Mr. Fiddler, was sent to capture the fort at Lac la Pluie, which was next in importance to Fort William. The clerk in command refused to surrender, and Mr. Fiddler, not having force enough to compel him to do so, returned to Fort William. A party of soldiers, with two field-pieces, was at once despatched under charge of Captain D'Orsonnes. Mr. Dease, the clerk in charge, finding that the blockade cut off his supply of food, which consisted of fish, and being assured by the Captain that resistance might enrage his men

to such a degree that he would not be responsible for their conduct, agreed to surrender, and opened the gates. The besiegers took unconditional possession of the fort and all it contained, amounting in value to several thousand pounds.

Having possession of this fort, situated midway between Lake Superior and Red River, D'Orsonnes could easily keep open communication with Fort William in his rear, as also mature his plans for the taking of the North-West Company's trading posts on the Red River. The captain, with abundance of stores at his command, dealt them out liberally to the Indians, in order to purchase their friendship, on his intended journey to Red River. All things being ready, in the beginning of February, he started out, travelling by Rainy River and the Lake of the Woods. Thence, conducted by Indian guides, he passed through the forest that intervenes between the Lake and Red River, on reaching which, they followed its course northward for a distance of twenty-five miles, then turned west and reached the Assiniboine, near what is now known as the parish of St. James. After spending some time in making scaling ladders, a favorable opportunity presented itself for carrying Fort Douglas. One stormy night, when the howling winds drowned every sound, and the thickly falling and drifting snow obscured the sight and concealed the enemy's approach, ladders were planted on the outside. The top of the palisade once gained, others were placed inside, and in a short time the De Meurons, in large numbers, were on the terrified guards, who threw down their arms

and fled to the house pursued by the soldiers, who made prisoners of all who fell in their power, amongst them Mr. Archibald McLaren, who was afterwards sent to Canada for trial, for participation in the murder of Keveny. The rest were set at liberty, to go where they pleased. A special messenger was despatched to Jack River, to invite those who had been banished on the death of Governor Semple and the breaking up of the colony, to return to their former homes, assuring them of protection and security in the future. To this these poor people responded at once, some of them arriving before the breaking up of the ice. On their banishment from the settlement by Cuthbert Grant, they had made up their minds to bid farewell to the country and all that was in it. For the purpose of carrying out this intention they addressed a letter to Mr. James Bird, who became Superintendent of the Northern Department on Mr. Semple's death. Mr. Bird replied, pleading inability to provide a safe passage for so many, as there was no certainty that a ship of sufficient capacity would arrive in the Bay that season, and that, in the absence of such probability, they had better remain where they were, as their condition would be incomparably worse if reduced to the necessity of wintering on the bleak shores of Hudson Bay. In the light of after events this advice was both timely and wise. The *Britannia,* a ship of considerable burden, arrived late in the season at York Factory, delivering her cargo and receiving the returns of the preceding season. She at once sailed with a considerable number of servants whose

contracts had expired, and who were desirous of returning to Europe. On reaching the straits, they found the sea bound in icy fetters. The ship returned to land, and was run ashore fifty miles north of the Severn River, and towards spring was accidentally burned to the water's edge. Those who had shipped in her made their way as best they could inland.

Thus counselled, the colonists decided to remain at Jack River, where they prepared abodes to protect themselves from the inclemency of the winter, which often registers fifty and fifty-five below zero. Fish was their principal food supply, in the catching of which they soon became adepts. Urgent necessity in the matter of clothing compelled them to take advances from his Lordship's stores. These goods were purchased in England at high prices, and retailed in this country at an advance of one hundred and one hundred and fifty per cent. on prime cost. Here began the debt which so severely taxed their industry in more favorable times. Despairing of being able to return to their native land, the tidings of Lord Selkirk's success at Forts William and Douglas was good news indeed.

On May 1st, Lord Selkirk left Fort William and, accompanied by his body-guard, reached Red River in the last week in June. The remainder of those who wintered at Jack River also arrived about this time. Selkirk at once commenced locating the De Meurons at what is now known as Point Douglas, which was surveyed into lots containing a few acres each, and fronting on the river. A wide street lay to the back,

connecting with the highway, being set apart for their use, affording easy access to a common which lay beyond the road, in which the settlers on the Point had the right of pasture and hay-making. Point Douglas being all appropriated, and a number of the troops being still without land, these were provided for on the east side of the river opposite the Point. All were paid and rationed for the time by his Lordship. Non-commissioned officers were settled on lands among the soldiers; the superior officers lived at headquarters, and became members of the Colonial Council. During the time of Lord Selkirk's occupation of Fort William frequent appeals had been made by the North-west Company to the Imperial Government for protection for their traders against the proceedings of his Lordship's servants.

The evidence taken before the courts of justice of the robberies committed by the Hudson Bay Company, the brutal massacre by the French half-breeds on the 19th June, 1816, by way of retaliation, all pointed out to the Imperial authorities the necessity of placing matters on a more satisfactory basis in the Indian territories. His Royal Highness the Prince Regent instructed Earl Bathurst to use the means at his disposal to put an end to these enormities. On receipt of the following instructions from Earl Bathurst, the Governor-General commissioned Colonel Coltman and Major Fletcher as a court of inquiry in the Indian territories, to cause restitution to be made of forts and property, and commit the guilty of both parties for trial. The following are the instructions: "You will

also require, under similar penalties, the restitution of all forts, buildings, or trading stations, with the property which they contained, which may have been seized or taken possession of by either party, to the party who originally established the same, and who were in possession of them previous to the recent disputes between the two companies. You will require also the removal of any blockade or impediment by which any party may have attempted to prevent the free passage of traders, or others of His Majesty's subjects, or the natives of the country with their merchandise, furs, provisions, and other effects, through the lakes, rivers, roads, and every other usual route of communication heretofore used, for the purpose of the fur trade in the interior of North America, and the full and free admission of all persons to pursue their usual and accustomed trade or occupation without hindrance or molestation."

These gentlemen left Montreal on the opening of navigation in May, 1817, proceeding by the usual route to the interior. On arriving at Fort William, they found it was restored to its lawful owners by virtue of a writ of restitution, issued by the magistrates of Upper Canada, and directed to the sheriff, but not until after Selkirk had evacuated, and the North-West Company's canoes had arrived. Pushing on, the Commissioners arrived at Fort Douglas before his Lordship had left, and proceeded at once to execute the commission, by compelling each party to restore—so far as restitution could be made—the property taken from their opponents. The under-sheriff, who executed the writ of restitution founded on the

verdict obtained at Sandwich in 1816, obtained $500 damages against Lord Selkirk. The succeeding years of his Lordship's life were embittered by what might be termed wholesale litigation over these unfortunate events, too lengthy to detail in the present volume; and a newspaper war ensued, in which no less a person than Bishop Strachan, of Toronto, entered the lists against him, in a pamphlet published in 1816. The Montreal *Herald*, from May, 1816, to November of that year, also had communications *pro* and *con*, anent his Lordship's responsibility for outrages perpetrated in the North-West.

In 1817 was made the first Indian treaty executed by Lord Selkirk, to remove all annoyance from his settlers with the Saulteaux and Cree Indians, for the surrender of their right, title and interest in the lands comprised in his grant from the Hudson Bay Company, the southern end of which extended as far south as the Grand Forks, Dacotah Territory, and was signed by five chiefs, Mache-wheoab, Le Sonnat, Nech-kad-eiik-onair, La Robe Noir, Kaya-jiesk-ebiona, L'Homme Noir, Pegois, Onck-idoat, Premier.

The consideration was an annual payment of 100 pounds of tobacco, to be paid on the 10th of October, each year; one half to be paid to the Saulteaux chiefs, at Fort Garry, the other half to the Cree chiefs, at Portage la Prairie.

After having restored peace and order in the settlement, with those who had to leave the colony after the engagement at Seven Oaks reinstated in their lands, Lord Selkirk called a public meeting of the colonists on the west bank of the Red River, about

two miles below Fort Garry, where he promised concessions to all who had suffered, in consideration of their losses and misfortunes. To some who had lost all, he made a grant of land of twenty-four ten-chain lots, in what was termed free "soccage." These had lately been surveyed by Mr. Fiddler, the first surveyor in the settlement, on the left bank of the river, and were the only free lands granted to emigrants in the colony. "Here," said his Lordship, pointing to Lot No. 4, on which they had congregated, "you shall build your church and manse, the next lot on the south side of the creek shall be for your school, and for a help to support your teacher; and in commemoration of your native parish it shall be called Kildonan." His Lordship also promised, in response to an urgent appeal, to send them a minister of their own persuasion.

The conclusion of the deed of conveyance reads as follows: "In consideration of the hardships which the settlers have suffered in consequence of the lawless conduct of the North-West Company, Lord Selkirk intends to grant the aforesaid twenty-four lots, gratuitously, to those of the settlers who had made improvements on their lands before they were driven away from them last year. Provided always, that as soon as they have the means, they shall pay the debts which they owe the Earl of Selkirk, or the Hudson Bay Company, for goods or provisions supplied to them, or other expenses incurred on their account.

"SELKIRK.

"Fort Douglas, Red River Settlement,
"August, 1817."

OLD FORT GARRY.

(From a Sketch by Lord Dufferin.)

These matters arranged, his Lordship took a final leave of a colony he was destined never to see again, the founding of which cost him £200,000, and which was purchased from his executors by the Hudson Bay Company, in 1835, for the sum of £84,111.

Accompanied by a guide and two or three attendants, he crossed the plain between Red River and St. Peter's, thence through the United States to Canada, where he remained for a time, becoming involved in a vortex of litigation over the seizure of Fort William, and other matters pertaining to the Red River administration. His health failing, he resorted to travel in Europe as a means of restoration, but without success. He died at Pau, in France, on 8th of April, 1820.

The following year, 1818, was established the experimental farm of Hayfield, with a Scotch farmer named Ludlow as manager. Barns, yards, parks and houses of every description were provided, and all this while there was not an ox to plough nor a cow to milk in the whole settlement. To crown all, a splendid mansion, at a cost of £600, was built, which was reduced to ashes through a drunken frolic, just as it was completed. This farce was continued till 1824 when it was sold for £400, the whole undertaking costing Lord Selkirk £2,000. The year 1818 was also an eventful one with the colonists. They had just returned from wintering at Pembina; food was scarce, even fish, herbs and roots, which in previous years had come to their aid, failed. Their catechist, Mr. Sutherland, had been forcibly carried off to Canada by the

North-Westers. In the midst of this desolation they planted their crops with the hoe, which coming up strong and vigorous, cheered them amidst the gloom of their surroundings like a ray from heaven. When late in the afternoon of the 18th of July, a beautiful, cloudless day, their wheat and barley was nearly ripe, their vegetables and garden stuff were doing well, suddenly a partial darkness overspread the sky; looking up to see the cause, they discovered the air full of winged insects falling to the ground, till the latter was literally covered. Night setting in prevented them from realizing the calamity which had befallen them. In the morning, when they awoke, everything had perished save a few ears of half-ripe barley, which the women were enabled to gather in their aprons. This was too much; like the Israelites of old, they lifted up their voices and wept.

In the midst of this desolation, the Rev. Joseph Norbert Provencher, afterwards Bishop Provencher, and the Rev. Severe Damoulin, with several French families, arrived in the settlement. This not only increased the evil, but called forth fresh exertion. To Pembina once more they retired, to repeat the old story of moral degradation, under men whose habits and condition of life they had been taught to despise; there they spent the winter. Returning in the spring of 1819, they commenced sowing what seed remained after the ravages of the grasshoppers, to be again disappointed, by the countless swarms produced in the ground from the larvæ of the previous year, a description of which I shall borrow from Mr. Ross. "As early as the latter

end of June, the fields were overrun by this sickening and destructive plague, nay, they were produced in masses two and three inches, and in some places near water, four inches deep. The water was poisoned by them. Along the river they were to be found in heaps, like sea-weed, and might be shovelled with a spade. It is impossible to describe adequately the desolation thus caused. Every vegetable substance was either eaten up, or stripped to the bare stalk. The leaves of the bushes and bark of the trees shared the same fate, and the grain vanished as fast as it appeared above ground, leaving no hope of seed to the sower or bread to the eater; even fires, if kindled out of doors, were immediately extinguished by them, and the decomposition of their bodies was still more offensive than their presence when alive." These disappointments so discouraged our Scotch colonists, that they turned their backs on Red River and sought a life freer from care at Pembina, in the buffalo hunt—for by this time they could "buffalo" walk on snow-shoes, and in many respects were emulating the natives. This life, pleasing enough while it lasted, gave way to reflection; with the reflection came the resolve to send men to purchase seed grain and return to the settlement in the spring, which was done; and messengers were despatched on snow-shoes to Prairie du Chien, a town on the Mississippi, several hundred miles distant, who purchased 250 bushels of seed grain at 10 shillings per bushel, and returned in flat-bottomed boats to Red River in June of 1820.

CHAPTER IV.

Last Conflict between the Rival Companies—Emigrants from Switzerland—Bulger Becomes Governor—An Indian Lashed—Buffalo Wool Co.—Massacre by Indians—Introduction of the Plough and of Domestic Cattle—Famine—Flood.

In 1818 occurred the last fracas between the rival companies. William Williams, Esq., was sent from England to superintend the Hudson Bay affairs in the Northern Department of Rupert's Land. Mr. Williams had previously been a naval captain in the East India Company's service. On arriving at Hudson Bay, he passed a few days at York Factory, then proceeded inland to Cumberland House, where he spent the winter. On the return of spring he left his winter quarters and returned to Red River, arriving there early in May. Here he found a vessel rigged, prepared and manned for lake navigation, with two field-pieces and a strong guard of armed De Meurons, called a gunboat. As soon as Lake Winnipeg had opened, this war craft, accompanied by some river boats, whose crews were fully equipped for the campaign, left Red River and made its way to the big fall, to intercept the North-West Company's brigade of canoes that was soon expected to arrive from all parts of the North. Mr. Williams made his head-quarters on an island at the foot of the fall. Landing a couple of field-pieces, he placed them in a position bearing on the river and the road over which the passengers travelled and the

goods were carried. Ambuscades were also placed at suitable points, and sentinels placed on the upper landing. Gathering his men around him, Mr. Williams harangued them on the righteousness of their cause, promising that if any perished in the strife, they had his Excellency's promise that their widows and orphans would be carefully watched over and cared for by the company, until able to provide for themselves. Mr. Williams and his men had not long to wait till the first brigade of the North-West canoes came to the portage, of which the parties along the road were informed by the sentinels at the upper landing. As soon as the canoes came to the landing-place, they began putting the packs on shore. The gentlemen passengers stepped out of the boats, and with cloaks thrown loosely over their shoulders, trade style, commenced travelling over the path to the lower landing. They did not proceed far before their armed foes, concealed behind bushes and trees, surrounded and made them prisoners, conveying them to head-quarters on the island, where they were consigned to the tender sympathy of a guard of De Meurons. Five gentlemen of the first rank in the North-West Company were captured—Angus Shaw, John G. McIntosh, John Duncan Campbell, William McIntosh, and Mr. Frobisher.

With a number of guides, interpreters and bateliers, these were all forwarded to York Factory on Hudson Bay, where they were confined until the ships were ready to sail for Europe. Shaw and McTavish were sent to England, Duncan, with a number of guides

and laboring men, to Montreal. Frobisher and a few of his men were kept in rigid confinement at York Factory, and would in all probability have had to pass the winter in that inhospitable place, but managed to elude the vigilance of their keepers one dark and stormy night in the beginning of October. Finding an Indian canoe lying at the river, they embarked and proceeded inland towards Lake Winnipeg, passing several of the Hudson Bay forts unobserved. Without provisions, and without the necessary requirements by the aid of which they might procure game or other articles of food, they struggled on day after day until within a few days' journey of Moose Lake, where they camped for the night in a log hut. Here they were confined for some time by a storm of wind and snow, and here, in this wretched hut, poor Frobisher breathed out his life in November, 1819. When the weather moderated his companions departed, leaving the body unburied. In a few days they reached the North-West Company's fort at Moose Lake, where their wants were supplied and their lives preserved. Here they told the sad tale of their own suffering and Frobisher's miserable end. Thus ended the last scene in a guerilla warfare, discreditable to all parties concerned, and extending over a period of ten long weary years, full of trial and suffering to many on either side.

The keen competition in trade had not only created a greater outlay in trading goods, but during the above period the number of servants employed by each of the contending companies had been doubled and their wages increased. To this must be added the

large sums spent in litigation in the Canadian courts. Long and ardent as the struggle had been between these potent rivals, neither had apparently gained any advantage over the other; both were at this time on the brink of insolvency, and prudent men in each company's service became anxious to devise some means by which such an unsatisfactory state of affairs might be brought to a termination. In 1810, propositions had been made by the leading merchants of the North-West Company to his Lordship, but these had been rejected. They were again renewed in 1814, but the position assumed by the Hudson Bay Company, with reference to the country, was one which the North-Westers could not recognize. Again negotiations ceased. The course pursued since that date had been ruinous in the extreme. The only course open now was a union, which was warmly supported by leading men of both companies, and consummated in March, 1821.

The new company's wintering partners were divided into two grades, chief factors and chief traders. The stock itself was divided into one hundred shares, the stockholders reserving for themselves the profits on sixty of these shares; the remaining forty were divided into eighty-four parts, of which the chief factor received annually the profits of two, and the chief trader one. In prosperous times this yielded a fair remuneration to those gentlemen. On retiring from the service, each of the commissioned officers' interest in the profits remained for seven years. During the first year of his retirement he received a full share,

the remaining six, only a half. During this period he must not enter into competition with his former employers.; if he did, they reserved the right to withhold his share. The interest of superannuated clerks, whose service was no longer required, was also considered; in order to give these a small annuity for a limited time—seven years—the profits on a few shares were assigned. At the expiration of that time, the sums accruing from the aforesaid shares were applied to the formation of a reserve fund, and the old servants left to provide for themselves.

While the fur companies were completing their negotiations, another batch of emigrants arrived at York Factory from Switzerland, under the guidance of Count D'Eusser, who was sent by the Swiss Government to report on the colony, the nature of the soil, climate and government. These people were, as a rule, of the poorest class, mostly mechanics, few, if any of them, agriculturists. After spending a short time at the factory, they were sent on by the fall boats into the interior. Unaccustomed to the continuous and laborious routine of rowing, as also transporting their goods over the portages, of which there were no less than thirty, progress was slow indeed. To add to their discomfort, cold, with frost and snow, overtook them at Lake Winnipeg; many of them suffered severely from frost-bites, all of them from dearth of food. At length they arrived at Fort Douglas in November. The scarcity of provisions compelled them, like the preceding settlers, to go to Pembina, the head-quarters of the hunters. The trip to them was a

toilsome and weary one. Having neither horses nor dogs, they had to hitch themselves to sleds, on which were deposited their children and baggage, while the keen cutting winds pierced through their lightly clad and ill-protected persons. After reaching the camp, though the buffalo was plentiful on the plains, they were unskilled in approaching them; and even when others hunted for them they were destitute of means for bringing the hunt into camp. Thus situated, they were often reduced to the necessity of receiving food in charity, from not only the colonists and half-breeds, but also from the Indians, who, to their honor be it said, never withheld food when they had it.

The grain, through late sowing in 1820, did not ripen well, but matured sufficiently for seed. This was the last occasion on which the settlement was without seed grain, and cost Lord Selkirk £1,040. It also demonstrated the practicability of navigation, during high water, between the Red River and the Mississippi.

In 1820 occurred the death of Lord Selkirk, an event which, to a very large extent, accelerated the union of the great fur trading companies, which had hitherto been at variance, and which was consummated in 1821. The year 1820 found the settlement increasing in numbers, and composed of the following nationalities: Scotch, Swiss, Irish, French-Canadians, and the Metis or Half-breeds. The Scotch occupied the lands now divided into the parishes of St. John and Kildonan. The De Meurons, or soldiers who accompanied his Lordship from Montreal in 1816,

settled along the banks of the Seine River, which, rising in the forest to the east, falls into the Red River about a mile below its junction with the Assiniboine. Part of the Swiss settled amongst the De Meurons, while some located further up the river, near Fort Garry. The Protestants arriving in the settlement settled along the Red River, in what is now known as the parishes of St. Paul and St. Andrew. The settlement in all numbered about 1,500 souls.

In 1822, Mr. McDonald, who had governed the colony from the death of Mr. Semple, was succeeded by Bulger, McDonald retiring to his farm. Early this year Mr. Halket, one of Lord Selkirk's executors, arrived in the settlement. Considerable dissatisfaction being expressed at this time with the system of entries, and the mode of conducting business with the Hudson Bay Company, taking advantage of Mr. Halket's presence in the colony, the settlers appeared by delegates before him and stated their grievances. To these he lent an attentive ear, and at once instituted an investigation. The Governor and his subordinates were brought to task. Book-keepers and salesmen of former years having left the country, and their successors in office having no vouchers, could not throw any light on the debts that had accumulated, and which the debtors asserted contained many false entries, and the non-entry of sums which should have been credited. After mature consideration, recognizing the impossibility of finding out from the books the true state of affairs, Mr. Halket ordered one-fifth of the debt to be thrown off, also the five per cent. interest added, which

he pronounced illegal and oppressive. During his stay in Red River, he saw with regret the unsatisfactory manner in which his Lordship's mercantile affairs had been managed, and determined to discontinue supplying the colonists any longer with goods. He left for York Factory on the 20th of July.

Capt. Bulger had not been long in office, when an Indian brave, under the influence of liquor, attempted to stab him as he passed along a dark passage in his dwelling-house. The Indian, who was known to the settlers as a dangerous character, was immediately arrested, court-martialled, and sentenced to receive a dozen lashes with the cat-o'-nine-tails. Surrounded by his kindred, who were half drunk, there was some difficulty in procuring an executioner to carry out the sentence of the court. After some delay, and many threats on the part of the Indians, a tall muscular soldier, of the De Meurons, stepped forward and called for the whip, which he applied vigorously to the offender's back. The Indians began to chant their war-song, and rushed to arms; but Capt. Bulger was not going to be terrified by either their howling or their threats, and quietly informed the chief, that if he did not cease his bravado, and order his followers to lay down their arms and quit their music, he would have him lashed to the gun, and served with a few lashes too. This bit of well-timed advice had the desired effect. No sooner was the savage set free, than the whole band took to their canoes, and made for Lake Winnipeg. This well-merited castigation had a wholesome effect on the Indians who lived in the

vicinity of the colony, teaching them that the time had passed when they could with impunity defy the laws of civilized society.

In 1822 was incepted the Buffalo Wool Company scheme. This was originated on the share system, the total number of shares being placed at 200, and capable of being increased at any future period. Mr. John Pritchard was the moving spirit of the new company, whose objects were as follows:

1. To provide a substitute for wool, as it was supposed from the number and destructive habits of the wolves, that sheep could not be raised or preserved in Red River, at least, to any extent.

2. The substitute contemplated was the wool of the wild buffalo, which was to be collected on the plains, and manufactured both for the use of the colonists and for export.

3. To establish a tannery for manufacturing the buffalo hides for domestic use.

Mr. Pritchard thought that it would not require much labor or skill to accomplish these important ends; others thought differently, and asserted that success would depend entirely on economy and good management. No sooner was the £2,000 placed to the credit of the new company in the Hudson Bay Company's books, than operations were at once commenced. A large establishment was erected in the heart of the settlement, all the buffalo-hunters enlisted in the enterprise, and exhorted by every means to preserve the hides; the women were encouraged to gather all the wool they could, by being promised a liberal price

for it at the factory; and all the available hands in the settlement, male and female, were called into operation. The men and boys manipulated the hides, which, before they could be freed from the wool, had to go through the operations of soaking, heating, and pulling. An expert at pulling could make from six to ten shillings per day; even boys were dissatisfied unless they made from four to five. Female labor was also encouraged, and all who could spin were invited to the factory to make the wool into yarn, for which they were allowed one shilling per pound. At this early period the buffalo were in large numbers a few miles south of Pembina, and a large number of people from the various races on the land congregated here to hunt them—in fact, this seemed to be a favorite feeding-ground. Operatives were brought from England—wool-dressers, furriers, curriers, saddlers and harness makers; an outfit of goods was also procured, and a store opened in the establishment for the convenience of the employees. Leather and cloth were manufactured, but neither of them could compare with similar articles brought from Europe. Rum was also imported, and this last capped the climax; drunkenness and disorder prevailed, hides were allowed to rot, through carelessness the wool spoiled, the tannery proved a failure; and when, in 1825, the affairs of the company were wound up, it was found that they had not only expended their original capital of £2,000, but were in debt to their bankers £500. This debt hung over the heads of the stockholders for several years, till the company generously relieved them by cancelling it.

Taken on the whole, the scheme was beneficial to the colony, the industry of which was not only stimulated, but turned into a new channel, from which was obtained money and credit with the Hudson Bay Company, neither of which could have been realized from the produce of their farms. By these latter many of the settlers obtained their first stock; the crops of the season also proved the most abundant ever reached in the colony.

The Lower-Canadians who came into the country at this time settled at Pembina, forming quite a village; their numbers were augmented from time to time by others of their countrymen, who had left the North-West Company's service, having become free men, and who settled down amongst them. In the spring of 1822, food becoming scarce, a party left the little settlement to hunt the buffalo on the plains; as these did not return at the expected time, fears were entertained for their safety. A trader named Hess, who lived in the village, and who was suffering in common with his neighbors, resolved to go in quest of them, in company with two settlers and his two daughters; he travelled through the Dacotahs with great precaution.

Sighting some buffalo on the sixth day, he left his companions to shoot some, if possible. Having been some time away, he returned to his cart, when to his horror he found one of his companions scalped and his feet cut off, a little farther on lay one of his daughters stuck in her heart, while still a little farther were the lifeless remains of his other companion. Further

search failed to reveal the whereabouts of his other daughter, whom he concluded had been taken captive. He at once returned to Pembina, travelling three days and three nights without food. A panic seized the villagers on the recital of his story, and poor Hess could get no one to accompany him even to bury the dead. Obtaining information that the missing daughter was a captive in a Yankton lodge, and nerved by despair, he resolved to rescue or die in the attempt. After a long journey over the plains he sighted the tepees; before he had reached them, however, he was accosted with the challenge, "Friend or foe?" Prompted to the highest physical courage by his terrible loss, Hess replied, "You know me as your foe, you know me by the name of Standing Bull; you have killed one of my daughters, and taken the other prisoner." The Indian, impressed by his fearlessness, extended his hand to him, and took him to the camp, where he was kindly treated. Here he found his daughter, and was cheered to know that she had also been kindly dealt with; her captor was at first unwilling to let her go, but consented on the production of a certain ransom.

A blacksmith of the name of Tully, who had been for some time in the service of Lord Selkirk, was desirous of crossing the plains to the United States in company with some Americans, who had brought in a herd of cattle, and who were to return immediately on the completion of their business. Tully, impatient of delay, moved on to Pembina, where he expected the traders would join him. As they did not turn up at

the expected time, he secured a half-breed for a guide, and started out on the trail that led to Grand Forks. Arriving there safely, he resolved to wait for those who were to come after. While here, however, they were discovered by a party of restless and cruel Dacotahs, who were on the war path in search of hereditary foes, the Ojibeways. Taking the infant from Mrs. Tully's arms, they dashed out its brains against a tree, then butchered, scalped and cut to pieces the unhappy parents; they also made prisoners of two boys, who were redeemed some time after by American traders, and who remained at Fort Snelling, where they died. The half-breed, hearing the tramp of the enemy's footsteps, swam the river, gained the cover of the woods, and returned to the village, where he told his tragic story, which sent a thrill of sorrow through every heart The frequency of these barbarous and cruel murders, with the dangerous proximity of their village to the territory of the scalping Dacotahs, induced the settlers to retire from Pembina, and join the colonists at St. Boniface, Red River.

The year 1823 saw the introduction of the plough, the average return being forty-four bushels to the acre, with the plough, with sixty-eight after the hoe. Three hundred head of domestic cattle were also imported into the settlement this year by some Americans, and rapidly bought up. The herd is described as "large-boned and fine," but deteriorated in a few years, owing to want of care and the severity of the climate. These were the first domestic cattle in the settlement, with the exception of an English bull and two cows,

received from the North-West Company. In 1824, another band of 500 was imported, also by Americans, and disposed of. Trained oxen brought from eight to nine pounds each; milch cows from six to seven, while inferior animals were sold at much lower prices. The settlers realizing the fact that they could not force the soil to give them bread, without the necessary means to subdue it, ploughs also came into demand. These had to be manufactured in the settlement. The country furnished abundance of wood suitable for the construction of these, but iron to mount them could not be had in the colony. Those desirous of obtaining it, and who had money in the company's hands, had to send to York Factory, where it cost them one shilling per pound, with the addition of threepence per pound for freight inland. The blacksmiths of those days also charged four pounds sterling for ironing off. Notwithstanding this expense, a large number of new ploughs were prepared for spring operations, and a considerable extent of new land turned up and sown.

In 1826 the colony was again doomed to trouble, probably the most disastrous since its inception. The fall of 1825 was very stormy, with heavy snow-storms succeeding each other at short intervals, so much so that in January, 1826, the snow, where undisturbed in the woods, was five feet deep. With the reader's permission, I will again quote from Mr. Ross, whose thrilling account cannot be overrated: "As early as the month of January reports had reached the colony that the hunters were starving, but such reports being common,

and as often false as true, they passed for a time unheeded. About the middle of February business led me to Pembina, where I found ample verification of the report, and had the satisfaction of assisting Mr. McDermot in his benevolent efforts in ministering to the wants of the sufferers. Having communicated with Donald McKenzie, Colonial Governor at Fort Garry, that gentleman immediately sent party after party with provisions and clothing; in fact, at this moment all depended on the officers of the Hudson Bay Company, and even with all the assistance they could command, the difficulties were almost insuperable. The distance the sufferers were beyond Pembina, one hundred and fifty to two hundred miles, through deep snow, made any conveyance other than the dog-train impracticable, so that the labor was great, and the task a tedious and trying one; but everything was done that man or beast could do, and with such despatch as saved hundreds of the people's lives, nor were private individuals wanting in their contributions—every one lent a willing hand. The disaster began in December. About the 20th of that month there was a fearful snow-storm, such as had not been for years, which lasted several days, driving the buffalo beyond the hunters' reach, and killing most of the horses. Owing to the suddenness of the visitation, none were prepared for the inevitable famine which followed, the hunters being so scattered that they could not render each other assistance nor discover their whereabouts. Families here and there, despairing of life, huddled together for warmth; and in many cases their shelter

proved their grave. The heat of the bodies melted the snow, they became wet, and being without food or fuel, the cold soon penetrated, and in several instances froze the whole into a body of solid ice. Some were found in a stage of wild delirium, frantic mad, while others were picked up here and there, frozen to death in their fruitless attempt to reach Pembina. One woman was found with an infant on her back within a quarter of a mile from Pembina. This poor creature must have travelled at least one hundred and twenty-five miles in three days and nights, till she sank at last in the unequal struggle for life. Those that were found alive had devoured their horses, dogs, rawhides, leather, and even their shoes; so great was the suffering that some died on their way to the colony, after being relieved at Pembina. I passed two who were scarcely cold, and saw forty-two others, in seven or eight parties, crawling along with great difficulty. To the most reduced I was enabled by good fortune to give a mouthful of bread. At last, with much labor and anxiety, the survivors were conveyed to the settlement, where they were supplied with the comforts they so much needed. One man with his wife and three children were dug out of the snow, where they had been buried for five days and nights, without food or fire or the light of the sun; the women and children recovered, but the husband died. Thirty-three lives were lost. The colonists had hardly recovered themselves from these exertions when a greater calamity overcame them. The winter had been unusually severe, the snow averaged three feet deep on the plains and in the woods

from four to five, the cold was intense, the thermometer ranging often forty-five below zero, while the ice measured five feet in thickness.

"Towards spring the flow of water from the melting snow became really alarming. On the 2nd of May, before the ice started, the water rose nine feet in twenty-four hours. Such a rise had never been noticed in the Red River. Even the Indians were startled, and putting their hands to their mouths exclaimed, 'Yea he, yea ho!' (What does this mean?) On the 4th the water overflowed the banks of the river, and spread so fast that before the people were aware it had reached their dwellings. Terror was depicted on every countenance; so level was the country and so rapid the rise of the water, that on the 5th all the settlers abandoned their homes and sought refuge on higher ground. Every description of property became a secondary consideration, and was involved in one common wreck, or abandoned in despair. The people fled from their homes for dear life, some of them saving only their clothes on their backs. The shrieks of children, lowing of cattle, and the howling of dogs added terror to the scene. The company's servants exerted themselves to their utmost, and did good service with their boats. The generous and humane governor of the colony, Donald McKenzie, sent his own boat to the assistance of the settlers, though himself and family depended on it for their safety, being in an upper story with ten feet of water rushing through the house. By means of these exertions the families were all conveyed to places of safety, while the cattle were driven many

miles off to the pine hills and rocky heights. The grain, furniture and utensils came next in order of importance; but by this time the country presented the appearance of a vast lake, and the people in the boats had no resource but to break through the roofs of their buildings, and thus save what they could.

"The ice now drifted in a straight course from point to point, carrying destruction before it, and the trees were bent like willows by the force of the current, while the frightened inhabitants were collected in groups on any dry spot that remained visible above the waste of water. Their houses, barns, carriages, furniture, fencing and every description of property might be seen floating over the wide extended plain to be ingulfed in Lake Winnipeg."

Hardly a house or building of any kind was left standing in the colony. Many of the buildings drifted along whole and entire, and in some dogs were howling dismally, cats jumping frantically from side to side; but the most singular spectacle was a house in flames, drifting along in the night, one half immersed in water, the remainder burning furiously. The water continued rising till the 21st, and extended far over the plain; where cattle used to graze boats were plying in full sail. On the 22nd the water appeared to stand, and, after a day or two, began gradually to fall. The height to which it rose above ordinary years, was fifteen feet. Its subsidence was very gradual. During this heavy trial only one man lost his life, but many were the hairbreadth escapes. As, for example, at one spot the writer fell in with a man who had two of his oxen

tied together, with his wife and four children fixed on their backs; the docile but terrified animals waded or floated as best they could, while the man himself, with a long line in his hand, kept before them, sometimes wading, sometimes swimming, guiding them to the highest ground. With considerable trouble we got them conveyed to a place of safety, and but for our timely assistance they must all have perished, for the water was gaining on them fast; they were already exhausted and had some distance to go. The actions of the De Meurons during this trouble merited the contempt with which they were afterwards regarded—killing the settlers' cattle, and selling the meat at threepence a pound. Wheat, which had fallen to two shillings per bushel, at the commencement of the disaster, rose to fifteen shillings. The cause of the flood has been the subject of many conjectures; we prefer to state the only conclusion which appears to us natural and consistent with well-known facts. The previous year had been unusually wet, the country was thoroughly saturated, the lakes, swamps and rivers, at the fall of the year, were full of water, while a large quantity of snow had fallen in the preceding winter. Then came a late spring, with a sudden burst of warm weather; a south wind blowing for several days, the snow melted at once, and Red Lake, Otter Tail and Lake Traverse all overflowed their banks. To these causes must be added the large quantities of ice carried down by the Red River, which, coming in contact with the solid ice of Lake Winnipeg, thus stopping the current, seem to have caused the overflow of back water

on the level surface of the plains. This opinion is strengthened by the fact that, as the ice of the lake gave way, the water began to fall, and fell as rapidly as it rose. Mr. Nolan, one of the first adventurers in the Red River valley, describes the flood of 1776 as still higher than on this occasion, having sailed that year from Red Lake River, round by way of Pembina, and down towards the colony, the whole country being under water, and the river appearing to him rather like a lake. The Indians mention a flood about the year 1700, while in 1809 the water rose unusually high.

CHAPTER V.

Hardships and Difficulties—New Arrivals –Second Experimental Farm —A New Fort Built—A New Company—Tallow Trade—Attempt to Introduce Sheep—Colony Transferred to the Hudson Bay Company—New Governmental Arrangements—Disappointments and Failures—Third Experimental Farm—Harsh Measures—Indian Animosities—An Epidemic—Soldiers from England—Traders Prosecuted—Census Taken.

On the 15th of June the settlers returned to their desolated homes. The colony now found themselves divided into two parties—first, the Scotch and others who still resolved to remain despite the discouragements; second, the De Meurons, Swiss and other restless spirits, who were determined to try somewhere else. So little was the presence of the latter desired, that food was furnished them gratis in order to hasten their departure. On the 24th of June, 243 of these took their departure, and the colony never saw, nor had any desire to see, them again. Once more, and for the fourth time, our Scotch colonists, with everything gone, commenced on their desolate fields. With the advanced state of the season, they could not hope for much of a crop; yet barley, potatoes, and some wheat, sowed as late as the 22nd of June, matured, as it were, to encourage them.

The year 1827 brought to the little colony an impetus in fresh arrivals, some of whom hailed from the Orkney Islands, filling up the gap made by the exodus of the De Meurons. Agriculture was pushed with a spirit

formerly unknown; houses multiplied, fields fenced, out-houses erected to shelter the cattle; and now began to be felt the lack of market facilities, to encourage their agricultural efforts. The Hudson Bay Company were able only to take a limited quantity of produce of all kinds, while for grinding facilities they had to depend on the windmills erected throughout the settlement—the first of which cost, when placed in position, the sum of £1,500—or otherwise on the quirne stanes many of them had brought from their native hills. In this year, also, the Hudson Bay Company, acting on an idea suggested by Lord Selkirk a short time previous to his death, opened out a road through forest and swamp, eighty-one miles in length, between Oxford House and a point on Fox River. Goods designed for the settlement were forwarded from the Bay to the first-mentioned post by boat, then by dog-trains in winter, from the house along this new route to Red River. The first season showed the unfitness of dogs for this kind of work. In 1828, stables were built along the route, at a distance of eleven miles apart, and provisioned with hay. Oxen were then procured from Red River, but through mismanagement, gave equally poor satisfaction. Bale after bale of goods had to be thrown off the sleighs, and never looked after again. In 1829, the undertaking was relinquished, after having cost the company in men's wages, oxen, goods lost and destroyed, some thousands of pounds sterling.

In 1830 was commenced the second experimental farm under Governor Simpson's regime. This was

established on a rich and fertile spot on the Assiniboine River. Houses of every description were erected, barns, corn-yards and stables, with a noble residence for the manager; parks and enclosures were also formed. The best breed of cows was purchased; a stallion worth £300, imported from England, as also brood mares from the United States; the most costly and improved ploughs, harrows, drills—in fact whatever was necessary, even to the milk pail and axe handle, with men and women servants to fill every station. Thus provided, it was thought sure to be successful. The choice of a manager lay with a gentleman, zealous, active and persevering in whatever he was acquainted with, but in no wise qualified to judge of farming operations. He selected as his choice Chief Factor McMillan. The appointment was an unfortunate one. Mr. McMillan, though a good man in his own way, knew nothing whatever of farm work, and the staff was in keeping with the principal. Their knowledge consisted in having seen wheat, barley and potatoes raised in the simplest manner. Butter and cheese making was a science absolutely new and unknown to them. The result was, as could be plainly seen, failure. Flax and hemp grew luxuriantly, but, after growing, was neglected, and allowed to rot on the ground. The most common grain raised was inferior in quantity and quality to that raised by the humblest Scotch settler in the colony. System there was none, and the want of it ruined the whole. After running this concern for six years, it was sold out, the loss to the company amounting to about

£4,000. This scheme was a pet one of Governor Simpson's, and from it he looked for magnificent results to the colony. On learning the result he said, "Red River is like a Libyan tiger, the more we try to tame it, the more savage it becomes; so it is with Red River, every step I try to bring it forward, disappointment drags it two backwards." The only benefit reaped by the colony was an improvement in the breed of horses. The failure of this grand scheme brought experimental farms into contempt, and passed into a by-word in the colony, particularly among the half-breeds, who said, "Ice barn farmers are bad, but experimental farmers are still worse."

In 1832, Governor Simpson, annoyed at the unceasing turbulence of the French half-breeds, determined to remove his residence from Fort Douglas to a more eligible spot, twenty miles farther north, on the Red River. In October of 1831, he commenced operations, digging foundations, quarrying stones, and preparing timber, where now stands what is known as the lower, or stone fort. The river bank at this place being composed of fossiliferous limestone, furnished sufficient stone for lime, which was burned on the spot; the unbroken forest on the east side of the river supplying abundant timber and fuel for that purpose. During the summers of 1832 and 1833 a commodious dwelling-house and capacious store were finished, in which Governor Simpson and family passed the winter of 1833 and 1834. Goods were sold at the store to settlers inhabiting the north end of the colony, obviating the necessity of travelling many

miles to the upper fort for their purchases, as also forming a market for those who lived close by.

In 1839, a stone wall was commenced, three to four feet thick, with embrasures for small arms at regular distances of fifteen feet apart. A capacious round tower occupied each of the four angles, forming the interior into a large square, with a gate on the south-east side opening on to the river, while another on the north-west side fronted the plains. The lower fort from its inception became one of the most important posts the company had in the country, on account of its being the terminus of steamers engaged in lake navigation. From this post they received their cargoes of trading goods, which were transported to the big fall at the mouth of the Saskatchewan, where they were forwarded to the districts lying north and west of the same. To this post, also, the steamers returned, bringing the furs collected on that river and the northern stations during the winter, and from here they were forwarded through the United States to England.

About this time also, Lord Selkirk's original settlers who had remained in the colony were pressed to pay the heavy debt incurred by them during their first few years' residence. This had accumulated in some cases to as much as £300, and no family owed less than £100. These debts had to be paid in produce, for which they were allowed very low prices. The quantity thus delivered fully supplied the only market the farmer then had, completely shutting out those who were not in debt, and leaving them no avenue wherein to dispose of their season's crop.

In April, also of this year, was inaugurated the tallow company scheme, the capital of which was placed at £1,000, divided into two hundred shares of £5 each. The directorate consisted of a chairman and six members; any one owning six shares in the concern was duly qualified to become a director. These shares were at once taken in cattle, the values placed being as follows: For a year-old, £1 each; for a two-year-old, £2; three-year-old, £3; and so on. The entire herd at the commencement of the scheme consisted of four hundred and seventy-three head.

The cattle, according to promise, were delivered to those appointed to receive them, and branded with the initials, T. T.—Tallow Trade—and by them conveyed to pasture grounds at the foot of the Pine Hills and to the east of the settlement, and there placed under the care of two herdsmen. On the 30th of this same month a storm came from the north, bringing with it a snow-fall of about eighteen inches, a circumstance altogether unusual at this time of the year. This was followed by cold and stormy weather. Some of the cattle were lean, all of them had been housed and regularly fed during the winter, the new grass which had sprung up was buried deep in snow and water, the only food that remained for the suffering herd was the branches of trees and tops of willows, which were picked up by the stronger animals taking the lead, leaving nothing for the weaker ones that followed. The result of this was that twenty-six died during the summer. However, the herd improved rapidly, and the undertaking seemed to gain favor. Preparations

were made for their protection during the coming winter: sheds without roofs were erected, apparently for the purpose of keeping them together and preserving them from the wolves, rather than the intense cold. Hay was put up in proportion of about one load per head. Into these sheds the cattle were driven; there they stood huddled together for warmth. In the morning when let out they were so benumbed with cold and standing all night that they could scarcely walk, and were unable to procure their food in deep snow during the day. In this manner they passed the winter, with the result that thirty-two died from the effects of the cold and want of food, fifty-three were destroyed by wolves, the ears, horns and tails of many of them froze and fell off, and many of the cows also lost their teats.

In the beginning of the second winter the cattle were removed to new pasture farther distant from the settlement but more sheltered, new herdsmen engaged, and a sufficient quantity of hay put up, warm sheds erected, the cost of which was defrayed by a call of five shillings per share. After the winter had set in the cattle were driven in every night and fed regularly, and matters so arranged that each director in his turn should visit the cattle once a week. Despite these precautions sixteen died of cold and twenty were killed by wolves. The stockholders, discouraged by these losses, resolved to put an end to the concern, and in October of 1834 the herd was disposed of by auction, the shareholders realizing the full amount of their investment, but sacrificing the interest of their stock.

In 1833, a joint stock company was also formed by Governor Simpson to introduce sheep into the colony. The sum of £1,200 was raised, and Mr. Rae, a Hudson Bay clerk, associated with J. P. Bourke, and four men, despatched to purchase the required number. Though late in the season, they crossed the inhospitable plain to St. Peter's, from thence to St. Louis, and on through the State of Missouri. The people, believing from reports that had preceded them, that the strangers intended to purchase some thousands, instead of hundreds, demanded ten shillings per head. Rae was so wrathy at this extortion, as he considered it, that though the price was afterwards reduced to seven shillings and sixpence per head, he refused to deal with the Missourians at all, and pushed on to Kentucky, four hundred and fifty miles farther. In vain Bourke remonstrated on the increased difficulty of transport and other contingencies, Rae would hear nothing. After a variety of adventures they reached Kentucky, to find very little difference in the price. Here Rae purchased 1,475; and now the difficulties which Bourke pointed out began to be experienced. They had to pay for pasture every night, while many of the sheep died from hard driving. On their way up the Mississippi, seeing that the flock were suffering from the burden and heat of their fleeces, they halted at a certain place to clip them, having agreed to sell the wool to a certain individual for a specified sum. Not having the full amount in cash, Rae refused to let him have value for the cash he had. A number of poor people having collected around, combined and made him an

offer; but their proposition coming short of the value he had placed on the wool, he caused it to be burned rather than that any of them should get it. Of the 1,475 sheep purchased only 251 reached Red River, the rest all perished by the way. Rae and Bourke rode on in front, with the men behind; every now and then one of the drivers would ride up to them with the word that so many of the sheep could not be made to move on. "Cut their throats, and drive on!" was the invariable order. In one morning alone over forty were thus disposed of. When any of them dropped behind through exhaustion, their throats were immediately cut and their carcasses left behind. This continued till the men became so thoroughly disgusted that they refused to perform the inhuman order, leaving the leaders to do it themselves. On their arrival in Red River, despite the facts above stated, they were presented with a vote of thanks from the Governor and managing committee. There was a class, however, who, dissatisfied with the management, were disposed to pass a vote of censure on the Governor and management. Mr. Simpson, to silence these, declared his willingness to pay back all the money that had been subscribed, and keep the sheep himself until they became numerous enough to give all who desired an opportunity to purchase a few. By this means the latter class was shut off, and the sheep turned over to the care of the experimental farm. In the course of three years they were auctioned off, and so keen was the competition, that, taking one with another, the flock brought from two to three pounds each.

In 1835, for a monetary consideration of £85,000, the colony was transferred by the young Earl of Selkirk to the Hudson Bay Company. This change was known only to a few, and was done with a view to strengthening the hands of the company in the government of the country. The Governor, with a few other gentlemen, was selected, and commissioned by the Board of Directors in London; these, with the Governor-in-Chief, formed a legislative council empowered to make laws, to regulate civil affairs, and for the punishment of parties guilty of crime. The members of the Council having been appointed, the *personnel* was as follows: President—Sir George Simpson: Government Councillors—Alex. Christie, Governor of Assiniboia: Right Rev. Bishop of Suliopolis; Rev. D. T. Jones, Chaplain H. B. C.; Rev. Wm. Cochrane, Assistant-Chaplain H. B. C.; James Bird, Esq., formerly Chief Factor H. B. C.; James Sutherland, Esq., W. H. Cook, Esq., John Pritchard, Esq., Robt. Logan, Esq., Alex. Ross, Esq., John McAllum, Esq.; John Bunn, Medical Adviser; Andrew McDermott, Esq.; Cuthbert Grant, Warden of the Plains. The President summoned the Council to a meeting at Upper Fort Garry on the 12th February, 1835, when he delivered the following address: "Gentlemen, in order to guard as much as possible against misapprehension within doors, or misrepresentation without, on the subjects which I am now about to bring under your consideration, I shall, then, briefly notice them. From their importance they cannot fail to call forth due attention, and from the deep and lively interest you all feel in the welfare and

prosperity of the colony, I am satisfied you will afford me the best of your assistance and support towards carrying into effect such measures as may appear best calculated, under existing circumstances, to answer every desirable object.

"The population of the colony has become so great, amounting to about five thousand souls, that the personal influence of the Governor, and the little more than nominal support afforded by the police, which, together with the good feeling of the people, have heretofore been its principal safeguard, are no longer sufficient to maintain the tranquillity and good government of the settlement; so that, although rights of property have of late been frequently invaded, and other serious offences committed, I am concerned to say we were under the necessity of allowing them to pass unnoticed, because we had not the means at command of enforcing obedience and due respect, on account of the existing state of things.

"Under such circumstances, it must be evident to one and all of you, that it is impossible society can hold together; that the time has at length arrived when it becomes necessary to put the administration of justice on a more firm and regular footing than heretofore, and immediate steps taken to guard against danger from abroad or difficulties at home, for the maintenance of good order and tranquillity, and for the security and protection of lives and property."

At this meeting the following resolutions were passed, and became law, most of which gave some satisfaction for a time:

1. That an efficient and disposable force be embodied, to be styled a volunteer corps, consisting of sixty officers and privates, to be at all times ready to act when called upon, and to be paid as follows:

Commanding officers, £20 per annum; sergeant, £10 per annum; privates, £6 per annum—with extra pay for serving writs. When not so employed, their time was to be their own. Alexander Ross was appointed their officer.

2. That the settlement be divided into four districts:

The first to extend from Image Plain, downwards;

The second, from the latter place to the junction of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers, with James Sutherland, Esq., for magistrate;

The third, from the forks upwards on the Red River, with Robert Logan, Esq., as magistrate;

The fourth, the White Horse Plains or Assiniboine River, with Cuthbert Grant, officer.

These magistrates to hold quarterly courts of summary jurisdiction on the third Monday in January, April, July, and in October.

3. That said courts have power to pronounce final judgment in all civil cases where the debt or damage claimed may not exceed five pounds; and in all cases of trespass or misdemeanor, which, by the rules and regulations of the district of Assiniboia, not being repugnant to the laws of England, may be punished by a fine not exceeding the sum of five pounds.

4. That said courts be empowered to refer any case of doubt or difficulty to the supreme tribunal of the

colony, at its next ensuing quarterly session, by giving intimation of the reference in open court, and a written notice of the same under the hands of a majority of the three sitting magistrates, at least one week before the commencement of said quarterly session, and their being compelled to state any reason for so doing.

5. That the court, and Governor, and Council, in its judicial capacity, sit on the third Thursday of February, May, and November, and at such other times as the Governor-in-chief of Rupert's Land, or in his absence, the Governor of Assiniboia, may deem fit.

6. That in all contested civil cases involving claims of more than ten pounds, and in all criminal cases, the verdict of the jury shall determine the fact or facts in dispute.

7. That a public building, serving the double purpose of a court-house and gaol, be erected as early as possible, at the forks of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers; that in order to raise funds for defraying such expenses as may be found necessary towards the maintenance of order, and the erection of public works, an import duty shall be levied on all goods and merchandise of foreign manufacture imported into Red River colony, either for sale or for use, at seven per cent. on the amount of invoice, and that an export duty of seven per cent. be levied on all goods, provisions, and live stock, being the growth, produce, or manufacture of the Red River colony.

At the close of the business, Governor Simpson intimated that the fur trade would make a grant in

aid of public works in Red River. On this being announced, a vote of thanks was returned the Governor and Council of Rupert's Land, for their grant, and the Council adjourned. This gift indicated both wisdom and liberality on the part of the fur trade council, enabling the local authorities to procure timber and build the court-house and gaol.

The population of the colony looked with a jealous eye upon the constitution of this council, remarking the fact that only a member was in a position, if he had the inclination, to take an independent stand for their rights and privileges. The heavy duty of seven per cent. on all imports was specially aimed at those who were trading outside of the Hudson Bay Company; and they saw in the proposal to constitute the volunteer corps, an effort on the part of the company to be able to enforce by military measures, if necessary, the enactments, however objectionable they might be to the people for whom they were meant.

Notwithstanding this dissatisfaction, the condition of the settlement was much improved. A general quarterly court was held, presided over by the Governor and a bench of magistrates, the jury system introduced, forming a link between the governing and the governed. The sheriff, being without a voters' list, as a rule chose the most intelligent from amongst the community, who were generally only too pleased to be called upon to aid in dispensing justice to their fellow-colonists.

The following year, 1836, was full of disappointments and failures. On the 8th of June, a hard frost fell in some localities, cutting down not only the grain and

root crop, but also the leaves on the trees. Three days after, a thunder storm with heavy rain came. On strong, rich land, the wheat and potatoes recovered, but the barley, where frozen, died out. On the 19th of August, another heavy frost came, injuring the standing wheat even where the ear was full, and making any that had been sown late useless, even for seed. The plain hunters returned from their summer trip with half loads. The annual ship from London to York Factory was driven from her moorings at that place by a storm. The captain, instead of trying to re-enter the harbor, made sail, with all the yearly supplies for the colony, back to England, thus causing a dearth of European goods in the settlement. The cold, drizzling, frosty weather which followed, in October, destroyed the fall fisheries, which had constituted hitherto their principal food for the winter. The clamoring of the population for something better than the arbitrary justice administered by the magistrates appointed by the Council, made it apparent to the company that judicial procedure must be sustained in a more efficient manner, and that by a lawyer who, under the title of Recorder of Rupert's Land, or otherwise, could exercise all the powers of a judge. Mr. Thom, who was resident in Montreal at this time, and who had been called to the bar of Lower Canada this same year, was appointed, at a salary of £700 per annum. He reached Red River in 1839.

In 1836, the first petit jury was empanelled, and a man named Lewis St. Dennis found guilty of theft, and sentenced to be flogged, a mode of punishment

which was never repeated in public, from its unpopularity with the settlers. The second occasion when, according to law, this operation should be performed was in 1841; it was then done in the prison, the operating official being masked, and for security locked up until after dark.

In 1837 was begun the third and last experimental farm by the directors of the Hudson Bay Company, and a gentleman by the name of Captain George Marcus Carey, a half-pay officer, engaged in London at a high salary to proceed to Red River, accompanied by seven men with their families. These arrived in the Bay in the fall of 1836, and, with the exception of Mr. Carey himself, passed the winter at York Factory. Not relishing the bleak look of the Bay, Captain Carey made his way to Red River during the winter. After reconnoitring around the fort, the Captain selected the rich alluvial point north of where the Assiniboine enters the Red River, and adjoining the site of Old Fort Garry. Operations were begun in March. Lumbermen were sent to the woods, timber taken out and rafted down to the spot selected, and builders at once put to work to erect houses for those who had wintered at York Factory, and who arrived at Fort Garry late in July. The most improved and costly implements were imported from England, and the enterprise launched on a scale far beyond anything known hitherto in the country. Elated by the spirit of the enterprise in which they were engaged, the new-comers would boast of the wonders they intended to perform, not only in raising cereals, but in every

other branch of agriculture, and the profitable results that would follow, first to their employers, and, secondly, to the settlement. Considerable interest was raised, and it was considered almost a foregone conclusion that the Hudson Bay Company would be able, by this means, to supply their own demands and close up the only market the settlers had for their surplus crops at that time. By the spring of 1838 there were twenty acres in crop and an area of one hundred acres enclosed, half of which was allowed to remain undisturbed by the plough. Sheep were also procured, and shepherds brought from Scotland to tend them, there being sometimes a flock of three hundred, the wool from which was sold annually by auction, averaging about twenty-five cents per pound. It was soon apparent that experimental farm number three was going to be no more successful than its predecessors, notwithstanding its superior facilities. It took all they could produce to feed the employees; and the company continued, as before, to take the eight bushels from each man who had no other means of earning a shilling.

The laborers brought from England became notorious for their beer-drinking, and as their contracts expired, the Captain was only too pleased to sign their discharge. This institution continued in existence from March, 1837, to June, 1847, ten years and two months, when Captain Carey left with his family for Canada. What the results were to the Hudson Bay Company is not known. There can be no doubt that as far as the Captain was concerned, the specula-

tion was profitable. On applying for the renewal of their license in 1837, we find in the report submitted to the Colonial Office by Governors Simpson and Pelly, on behalf of the Hudson Bay Company, a reference made to these experimental farms, as well as to thirteen schools, two Protestant and some Catholic missions. It is only just to say that out of the thirteen schools referred too only one, namely, that of St. John's, received a grant from the company. The other twelve, where the rank and file of the community received their education, were unendowed, and practically unknown to the great fur traders.

In 1840, the Hudson Bay Company considered it necessary, in the interest of their trade, to take advantage of the provision contained in their charter giving them the exclusive right in the fur trade. A Canadian named Regis Laurent had infringed on those rights. His house was forcibly broken open, and the furs therein seized by the company's officers. Two other seizures followed. The last culprit they sent a prisoner to the shores of Hudson Bay, with the threat that he would be sent to England and punished for his crime. These harsh measures only enraged the population, and instead of stamping out, only made the principle of free trade to strike the deeper.

Between the Sioux or the Dacotah Indians, and the Saulteaux living in the neighborhood of Red River settlement, there had been for a number of years a bitter animosity, and collisions were often prevented by the intervention of the half-breeds, who latterly were drawn into the dispute themselves, and who, be-

tween the years 1840 to 1844, had joined the Saulteaux in giving battle to the Sioux whenever a hostile meeting occurred. A peace was effected between the half-breeds and the Sioux in the fall of 1844, on the strength of which the hunters returned to the plains, smoked the peace pipe, and passed the summer amongst the Dacotahs. Shortly after, a number of Sioux returned the compliment by making a friendly visit to the whites in the settlement, where, after a brief stay, they returned to their own country in safety. A second party came to Fort Garry in the fall of the same year. On one occasion during this visit, and while the Sioux, Saulteaux and whites mingled freely with each other in apparent good fellowship, suddenly the discharge of a gun was heard, and two Indians fell dead, one a Sioux, the other a Saulteaux, the same ball seriously wounding a white man also. Fearing this to be an outbreak on the part of the Saulteaux, the visiting Sioux were lodged safely inside the fort, the two bodies were brought in, and inquiry elicited the fact that it was a Saulteaux who had fired the shot; he was found standing close by, while all the rest of his tribe had fled. On being questioned, he said, "The Sioux killed my brother and wounded myself last year, I then vowed the revenge that I have now taken; I am satisfied; let the whites do with me as they will." He was instantly committed to prison, tried by a jury, found guilty, and sentenced to be hung. The gallows was erected over the prison gate, and he was executed on the 5th of September, 1845. Being the first, it was thought by the authori-

ties that an attempt at rescue might be made, but none such was attempted. This had a salutary effect on the red men of the settlement, who were becoming overbearing and insolent towards the whites.

In 1846, a severe epidemic visited the settlement. The winter had been uncommonly mild. Early in the year, after a prevalence of influenza, measles broke out, succeeded by a bloody flux, which, after decimating the Indians, committed fearful havoc among the whites. From the 18th of June to the 2nd of August, the death-rate averaged per day an aggregate of one to every sixteen of the population. In September of the same year, several companies of the 6th Royals, amounting in all to about 500 men, including artillery and sappers, under command of Colonel Crofton, who was also appointed Governor, arrived in the settlement. These troops, sent out under secret instructions from the War Office, proved a boon to the settlers, by giving a tone to society, creating a home market for the consumption of their produce, quieting disaffected persons, and defending the frontier line during the trouble made by the Americans on the Oregon question. They were recalled in 1848, expending during their stay in the settlement no less a sum than £15,000, besides giving an impetus to matters generally. The Royals were succeeded by 140 pensioners, under Major Caldwell, who was also appointed Governor, and who, during the regime allotted him, did not give entire satisfaction to the people. These were recalled in June, 1855, and succeeded by the Canadian Rifles in 1857, who were the last British troops in the

colony, until the arrival of Sir Garnet Wolseley in 1870.

The spirit of free trade, which had been growing stronger and deeper, despite the company's efforts to stamp it out, received a fresh impetus in 1849. William Sayre, a French half-breed, was arrested and imprisoned for trading with the Indians in furs. Some time previous to this, three half-breeds—McGinnis, Laronde and Goulette—had been similarly dealt with, but were held on bail to stand their trial at the first criminal court. On the day appointed, the 17th of May, large bands of the Metis, or half-breeds, congregated round the court-house, thoroughly armed. No attempt was made to disturb the proceedings of the court, but it was well understood that they were there to protect the free traders, as they were then called, from punishment. Sayre admitted that he had traded furs with the Indians, and a verdict was found against him; but he was discharged on proving that he had received permission from one of the company's officers to do so. McGinnis, Laronde and Goulette were not proceeded against; and as the prisoners left the court in a body, they were greeted with applause, the discharge of firearms, and the shouts of "*Vive la libertie,* and trade is free."

This trial brought to a crisis a disaffection which had existed ever since Mr. Thom's appointment. Many of the settlers persisted in looking at him, not only as a recorder, but as the paid servant of the Hudson Bay Company, and though none could impeach his uprightness and integrity, they held that he could not be

completely unbiased in his decisions, and particularly so, where the interest of his employers was concerned. The display of armed force on this occasion, with the demonstration succeeding the trial, so influenced Mr. Thom, that he retired from the bench until 1850. Meantime Colonel Caldwell presided as judge, conducting the proceedings of the court after the manner of a court-martial. In 1850, a case involving complications of a very serious and scandalous nature came before the court, Fosse *vs.* Pelly, the complainant in this case being an officer of the pensioners, and the defendant an officer in the company's service; the charge, that of defamatory conspiracy. A large number of witnesses were called from the most influential residents of the settlement. As it was believed that only a man of large legal experience could thoroughly weigh the multitude of conflicting influences and assertions crowding into such a dispute, it was arranged for Mr. Thom to take the bench. The verdict of the jury was in favor of Captain Fosse, the complainant, with damages for three hundred pounds. Colonel Caldwell, who had attended court as Governor, was so dissatisfied with the conducting of the case and the verdict, that he addressed a statement of his views thereon to the Board of the Hudson Bay Company, in London, England. Mr. Thom was removed from the office of recorder, but accepted the clerkship of the court on a scale of pay equal to that which he had drawn as judge. Colonel Caldwell assumed the duties of judge till 1854, when he returned to Scotland, and was succeeded by Mr. Johnston, a distinguished pleader

at the Canadian bar, who, during the four years of his occupancy, was fortunate enough to escape adjudicating on any cases in which public prejudice had asserted itself, either for or against. In 1858 he returned to his practice in Canada. From that date until 1862 the duties attendant on the position were discharged by Dr. Bunn, the principal doctor in the colony, in an able and efficient manner. On the death of this gentleman, in 1861, Governor McTavish succeeded him as president of the court till the appointment of John Black, in 1862, who retained it till the transfer of the country to the Canadian Government.

A census taken this year showed the colony to contain 5,391 souls, represented as follows: 873 men, married and widowers; unmarried men, 145; women, married and widows, 877; sons, over sixteen years, 382; under, 1,314; daughters, over fifteen, 373; under, 1,292. The material prosperity of the colony was represented by the following: Seven churches, twelve schools, two water and eighteen windmills, 745 dwelling-houses, 1,066 stables, 335 barns; in live stock, there were 1,095 horses, 990 mares, 2,097 oxen, 155 bulls, 2,147 cows, 1,615 calves, 1,565 pigs, and 3,096 sheep. In implements there were 492 ploughs, 576 harrows, 1,918 carts, 428 canoes, 40 boats, and 6,329 acres under cultivation.

CHAPTER VI.

Inception of the Portage Mission—Influx of New Settlers—The Flood of 1852—Erection of First Church—Education—More New Settlers —Dr. Schultz—The First Newspaper—Mail Service—The Old Fort —Steamer *International.*

THE venerable Archdeacon Cochrane is one whose name will ever remain associated with the history of the Province, for to his untiring zeal and efforts much of its prosperity is due, especially in the opening and building up of new settlements, one of which is that of Portage la Prairie.

The Archdeacon, seeing that through the natural increase of population, and the advent of colonists seeking new homes in this western world, the parent settlement on the banks of the Red River was getting overcrowded, came west along the Assiniboine, in the spring of 1851. His observant eye soon perceived that with the lighter soil the harvest would come in from one to two weeks earlier than in the former district. Having decided to open a new mission here, the Archdeacon purchased from Chief Pe-qua-ke-kan the point of land on which the town of Portage la Prairie now stands, for a certain sum, paying for the same in mission goods. The old chief also bequeathed to the settlers, along what is now known as the Slough Road, and to their children, the island of which mention is made in my introduction, for the consideration that every man should give him a bushel of wheat,

yearly, as long as he (the old chief) should live. The consideration was observed, on the part of the settlers, until his demise.

On returning to the rapids, the Archdeacon communicated the result of his observations to his parishioners, a number of whom, in the following year, accompanied him to his new mission field, taking up claims and settling thereon. Amongst these were Peter, William and John Garrioch, Fred Bird and family, Charles and Martin Cummins with their families, Gavin Garrioch, John and Henry Hudson, and a few others.

The year 1852 is memorable as being that in which the fifth and most disastrous flood on record occurred, in describing which I cannot do better than follow the graphic account of Alexander Ross, who was an eye-witness and participator in these events, and who writes as follows:

"On the 7th of May the water had risen eight feet above the high-water mark of ordinary years, overflowed the banks of the river, and begun to spread devastation and ruin in the settlement. Boats and canoes were in great request for the saving of lives and property. All was hurry, bustle and confusion. Some had to take shelter in the garrets, some on stages, some here, some there, in little groups on spots higher than others, anxiously waiting a boat or some friendly hand to save them from a watery grave. From one hundred and fifty yards wide, the usual breadth of the river, it spread to three miles on each side, and for several days rose at the rate of nearly an

inch per hour. On the 12th, half the colony was under water, and a clean sweep was made of all fencing and loose property on both sides of the river for a distance of twenty-two miles in length. In all this extent so low and flat is the country that not a single house was excepted, all were submerged; not an inhabitant but had fled. The crying of children, the lowing of cattle, squeaking of pigs, and the howling of dogs, completed this strange and melancholy scene. On the 22nd, the water was at its height, and the remarkable coincidence was observed that on the same day of the month twenty-six years previously the water had been at its height also, but eighteen inches higher than the time of which we now write. During eight days before the change dwelling-houses and barns were floating in all directions, like sloops under sail, with dogs, cats and poultry in them. Outhouses, carts, carioles, boxes, cupboards, tables, chairs, feather beds, and every variety of household furniture drifting along, added to the universal wreck. In 1826 only one man was drowned, so also in 1852. Some few horses, horned cattle and pigs were drowned in the hurry and bustle. But in other respects the destruction was general. The very mice, snakes and squirrels could not find a hiding-place above or below ground. All their efforts to save themselves were vain, the destructive element forced them to surrender; they struggled and died; even the frogs were overcome in their favorite element, and could be seen sitting and seeking refuge on every log, plank and stick that floated along; the very birds and insects deserted the

place, so complete was the desolation. Nothing was to be heard but the howling of the dogs in the distance, nothing seen, far as the eye could reach, but water, water, water. No cock-crowing in the morning, not a plough at work, not a bushel of seed in the ground, men half bewildered, pensive and mute, looked at each other and mourned their loss. The Sabbath almost undistinguished in the week days, the churches empty, the bells mute, the sound of the mill-stone no longer heard; where cattle used to feed boats sailed and fish swam. Twenty-six years of labor of man and beast hastened to be ingulfed in Lake Winnipeg; many houses gone, many deprived of their all, the loss to the sufferers who can estimate, especially that felt by the Canadians and half-breeds. The people, like a retreating army, lost much in their flight. Little fire-wood, less shelter, few tents, the weather cold and ice on the water, deprived them of all comfort. On the breaking-up of the river, the channel got choked up with ice, which caused the water to rise seven feet in an hour or two. This, occurring at night after the people had gone to bed, came on them so suddenly that before they were aware themselves and their beds were afloat. Cattle and sheep were drowned, and two men who had gone to rest on a hay-rick found themselves in the morning drifting with the current some three miles from where they had lain down the night previous. Others again, in the absence of canoes or other assistance, took to the house-tops, some to the water, hanging to the branches of trees and bushes till daylight brought them relief. In the midst of this

scene of distress some pigs were swept away, one of which was known to swim two days and two nights without relief, and yet was caught alive. The cold as well as the water pressed so hard that one man was forced to cut up his plough into firewood to save his children from freezing. Other articles of furniture shared a similar fate. At its height the water had spread out on each side of the river six miles for a distance of fourteen miles in length. Not a house was excepted. Loaded boats could be seen sailing over the plains far beyond the habitations of the people. The spectacle was as novel as it was melancholy. Three thousand five hundred souls abandoned their all and took to the open plains. The loss of property, besides that of the crop, is estimated at £25,000 sterling, or over $100,000. The people were huddled together in groups on every height and hillock that presented itself; the Canadians and half-breeds on the Assiniboine; the pensioners and De Meurons at the Little Mountain, and the Scotch with their cattle at the Strong Hill. In the midst of the suffering attendant on such a calamity it is pleasing to notice the efforts of Colonial Governor Caldwell, Bishop Anderson and Dr. Black, of Kildonan, to render what assistance they could to the stricken people in their distress. A whole month elapsed, from the 12th of May to the 12th of June, before they could return to their desolated homes, and begin the work of rebuilding or repairing, as the case required."

The Bishop of Rupert's Land, in his notes on the flood, speaks thus, referring to that of

MANITOBA COLLEGE, WINNIPEG.

1826: "Though there is greater suffering and loss, there is greater elasticity and power to bear, as also larger means to meet it. In 1826, the settlement was then in its infancy, there were but few cattle; a single boat is said to have transported all in the middle district in one forenoon; now each settler of the better stamp has a large stock. The one whose record of the first flood of 1826 we had read at home, who had then but one cow, has now, after all his losses, fifty or sixty head. Then, too, there was but little grain, and the pressure of want was felt even when the waters were rising. Their dependence throughout was on the scanty supply of fish or what might be procured by the gun. Now there is a large amount of grain in private hands, and even with the deduction of the land which is this year rendered useless, a far larger number of acres under cultivation. In this light it is comparatively less severe; the whole of the cultivated land was then under, and nearly all of the houses carried off by it. It was, as many have called it, a cleaner sweep. But there were then few houses or farms below the middle church or on the Assiniboine above the upper fort; the rapids and the Indian settlement were still in the wildness of nature. In 1826, a larger number of those who were unattached to the soil and without ties in the country left the settlement. Since that a large population has sprung up who are bound by birth to the land and look to it as their home, whose family ties and branches are spread over and root themselves in its very soil, making a happy and contented population proud of the land of their birth.

Compared with 1826, the flood of 1852 will occupy a far larger space in the public mind. Instead of a few solitary settlers, unknown and almost forgotten by their fellowmen, they are now parts of a mighty system linked by sympathy and interest to other lands."

The cause of the flood of 1852 has been the matter of much dispute, some attributing it to an ice-jam on Image Creek. But the more reasonable explanation not only of this, but of all the historic Red River floods occurring previous, and subsequent to 1852, is that which attributes them to an increase in the volume of the head waters. When we consider the vast extent of country drained by a comparatively narrow river like the Red, it will be evident that a very small increase in volume, in each of its many tributaries, would cause any of those disastrous floods which have become matters of historic interest. The Red River rises in Otter-tail Lake, Minnesota. At Fort Abercrombie it is joined by the Cheyenne River, and from thence flows north into Lake Winnipeg. Near the city it receives also the waters of the Assiniboine—"the swift flowing." Its entire length is about six hundred and sixty-five miles, five hundred and twenty-five of which are in the United States. In its course of one hundred and forty miles through British territory it drains about ten thousand square miles in the Province of Manitoba, and is navigable for about two hundred. Its valley is noted for its excellence and fertility. The Assiniboine, whose waters it receives at Winnipeg, rises near the North Saskatchewan, hav-

ing as its principal tributary the Qu'Appelle, or "Who calls?" River, as also the Little Souris. After traversing about five hundred miles from its source, it joins the Red at the above-mentioned place, draining, on its way thither, about sixty-six thousand square miles of territory, largely composed of rolling prairie lands. It is navigable for about six hundred miles west of the city of Winnipeg. The great basin which receives the flow, not only of the waters already spoken of, but also of the mighty Saskatchewan, or "the swift current," which we call Lake Winnipeg, is two hundred and eighty miles long, and from five to fifty-seven miles wide, having a coast line of upwards of one thousand miles, with an area of nine thousand. At its northern extremity it discharges its waters into the Nelson River, which enters Hudson Bay at Port Nelson. Lake Winnipeg receives the drainage of nearly four hundred thousand square miles of territory.

Previous to leaving the Red River for the Portage settlement, John Garrioch purchased from Mr. Bird, sen., the machinery of a windmill. This he brought with him with the intention of putting it up for grinding purposes. For some reason or other the erection was not proceeded with at once. John Hudson purchased the machinery of the mill from Mr. Garrioch for some land, and proceeded at once with its erection. It would be interesting to those who have never seen anything but a well-equipped steam power, to have a look at this old mill, situated at the south extremity of what is now known as Main Street,

close by the slough, on one of those days when it could grind, which was only when there was a strong north or south-east wind blowing. Settlers could then be seen coming from all directions with large or small quantities to be ground, when the wind was favorable. On receiving fifteen or twenty pounds, they would hasten home, to get it baked into bannock. At such times all was hurry and bustle round the mill, with one coming and another going, while bags of grain piled on top of each other stood in all corners, filling every available space. The old mill served its purpose till 1873, when it was taken down and part of its timbers utilized in the construction of a blacksmith shop, which was built, by William Longdon, precisely on the site occupied by the old mill, and is still standing. After doing service in the designed capacity for many years, it became the headquarters of the *Marquette Review*, a journal published in Conservative interests, by Thomas Collins, Esq., now of British Columbia. For several years previously, however, the old mill had fallen into disuse.

In the year 1853, Mr. Cochrane began the erection of a log church, 40 x 85, with a tower and spire about seventy-five feet in height. The site chosen was close by the river, and east by south of where the town of Portage la Prairie now stands. This church, afterwards known as St. Mary's, was finished in 1854. Hargrave, in his "Manitoba," speaks of this as being erected in 1857. The church records, now in possession of the present incumbent of St. Mary's, the Rev. Mr. Macmorine, contain the following document, which will be proof conclusive of what we advance:

"The first marriage in the parish of Portage la Prairie was that of John Anderson and Christina Whiteford, who were married by banns, on the 20th of May, 1854, by the Rev. Thomas Cochrane, assistant minister of St. John's. The witnesses on this occasion were James and Thomas Anderson. On April the 3rd, 1856, the last mentioned, Thomas Anderson, was married to Elizabeth Demaris, by E Hillier, in this church."

Here the people from Poplar Point, High Bluff and vicinity gathered to worship, and it is to the credit of those early settlers to say that, as a rule, they were always to be found in their places for divine worship on the Sabbath. A few years later, in 1866, the spire was taken down, leaving only the tower, as it was found that the strong winds to which the country was subject were straining the body of the church. Here it stood till 1883, when it was sold, taken down and removed. The cemetery only now indicates where it stood. Like the sleepers that lie within this "God's acre," it has passed away, but its influence reaching out and beyond our mortal vision, extends farther than we can at present know, hear or see.

As he pens these lines, the inspiration of those old-time services, with their associations, comes over the writer, and many an incentive has he drawn from them, to do to others as he would wish to be done by. The tall, proportionately built form of the Archdeacon rises before me; standing six feet two, possessed of great physical strength, in fact reputed to be, in his day, the strongest man in the North-West—often, when

raising the church, lifting the end of a heavy log against two men at the other; the plain practical discourse, from which there was no evasion; the rich music which filled the large edifice, ascending upward and outward, from the sanctuary on earth to the sanctuary above, in the words of "Jerusalem the Golden," or "Lead, kindly light, amidst the encircling gloom," or "Son of my soul, thou Saviour dear," or some other of those grand old hymns, echoing and re-echoing in the woods close by, all pass reverently before me.

With the inception of a mission, next to the church itself, the Archdeacon's first care was the education of the youth, a work in which both he and Mrs. Cochrane actively engaged themselves. A log building was erected, on the north side of the river road, close by a bluff on the banks of the river, where Mr. Cochrane had his home. Here Peter Garrioch, for the space of three years, taught the young idea how to shoot. On his retirement, the Archdeacon's son, the Rev. Thomas Cochrane, assumed control of the little school. During his regime the log building became too small, and a new and more commodious edifice was erected, near the centre of the village, which still stands in good order and repair, enclosed within Dr. Haggerty's grounds, but now used as a residence. In 1864, Mr. Cochrane also retired, and J. J. Setter, the late sheriff of the Central Judicial Court, was appointed. Mr. Setter, who is a native of the country, left the parent settlement in 1856 for the United States; becoming tired of roaming, he returned, and came to the prairie

portage in the fall of 1859, where he located a claim at the west end, close by Malcolm Cummins, the Indian school-teacher, which he afterwards disposed of to Mr. Sinclair.

Having been encouraged by the settlers, who were anxious to have a mill to grind their wheat, there being none in the neighborhood, with the exception of William Hudson's windmill, Mr. Setter in 1862 proceeded with the erection of a small water-power mill, selecting a site on the south side of the Assiniboine River, which gave every promise of having sufficient water for that purpose. The succeeding year, however, showed the deceptiveness of appearances, while to complete the demolition of prospective hopes, a fire which swept through the bush at this time burned the structure down before it had done any work, and while the owner lay prostrated with sickness. On his appointment to the charge of the school he continued to discharge his duties as teacher until the February of 1870, when he left with the Portage contingent to release the prisoners under Riel, or retake Fort Garry if possible. His work in this respect is given in the following pages. He was appointed sheriff in December of 1871, an office he retained till the 24th March, 1890. Mr. Setter has been an active participator in the most stirring events of the Province, and it is to the personal influence of such men that much of the solidity of our Manitoban institutions is due.

In addition to the above, the Archdeacon also established a mission school for the Indians at the west end, on what was known as the mission farm.

Mr. Cummins was appointed teacher, and discharged the duties of this position till 1865, when, on the demise of its founder, the school was closed. Mr. Cochrane was a warm friend to the Indians, often relieving their wants in times of distress by judicious gifts of beef, cattle, and other necessaries.

The decade of 1860 brought to the Province and the settlements many new settlers who have figured prominently in the history of the country; amongst whom stands prominently the name of Dr. Schultz, then a student at Queen's College, Kingston, now Lieutenant-Governor of the Province, a man whose loyalty and devotion to the best interests of the country of his adoption, and to the rights of the settlers against aggression on the part of the Hudson Bay Company in the matter of free trading, or against the usurpation of constitutional power by any but those legally appointed to dispense the same, brought him into many personal dangers, out of which nothing but a strong will, such as he possessed, backed by great physical powers of endurance, could have brought him safely. In 1857, the Canadian Government organized an exploring party to report on the country, under the leadership of Professor S. J. Dawson and Henry Youle Hind. After devoting two years to their work, these gentlemen made their report to the Government, which, being published in 1859, attracted considerable attention in Canada, and was the means of inducing many Canadians, as well as English, to come and settle in the country. In this same year the first printing press was brought into the Province by

William Buckingham and William Caldwell, who established the first newspaper in the country, called *The Nor'-Wester.* At Fort Garry these arrivals were looked upon with dislike by the Hudson Bay Company, who sought by every means possible to induce the people not to patronize the paper. It is hardly necessary to say that its tone was in favor of free trade. In 1860, Mr. Buckingham sold out to Mr. James Ross, an eminent scholar, of the Red River College of St. John's, at that time sheriff and postmaster, who in turn resold to Dr. Schultz in 1864. In the following year, 1865, Dr. Schultz, having also bought out Mr. Caldwell's interest, became sole proprietor, and under his regime no effort was spared to spread broadcast the principles of free trade. A feeling of discontent was thereby engendered among the settlers, which, later on, assumed the form of opposition to the company. The high-handed measures taken by the company in cases of suspects only fostered this feeling. The constable, in the discharge of his duty, would enter the house of the suspected party, with or without liberty. No place was sacred from his intrusion. With a long pole he would poke up the clay chimney, and if such a thing as even a mink skin were discovered the unfortunate settler was immediately bundled off before an officer of the fort, and either committed for trial at some future date or made to suffer pains and penalties on the spot. Treatment thus administered, with all the high-handedness of red-tapeism, was not calculated to soothe the feelings of a people who breathed the very spirit of freedom from the billowy prairies

by which they were surrounded, not to speak of the influences exercised on them by their contact with American hunters and traders. *The Nor'wester* continued under Dr. Schultz's superintendence till 1868, when it was sold to Walter R. Bohn, who continued its publication until he became involved in the troubles of 1870.

In these days of associated press reports, and full franchised newspapers, it is interesting to look back at the contents of this old pioneer sheet, published in this then out-of-the-way corner of the world. While a large part consisted of advertisements, a glance over the contents shows selections from standard poetical works and magazines, startling headings, and original contributions of considerable merit. A beautiful poem, entitled "Far Away," attracts our attention, also quoted by Hargrave, but which will bear repetition.

"Upon the shore of evermore
We sport like children at their play,
And gather shells where sinks and swells
The mighty sea from far away.

"Upon that beach no voice nor speech
Doth things intelligible say;
But through our souls a whisper rolls
That comes to us from far away.

"Into our ears the voice of years
Comes deeper, deeper, day by day;
We stoop to hear, as it draws near,
In awfulness from far away.

"At what it tells we drop the shells,
We were so full of yesterday;
And pick no more upon that shore,
But dream of brighter far away.

"And o'er that tide, far out and wide,
The yearnings of our souls do stray;
We long to go, we do not know
Where it may be, but far away.

"The mighty deep doth slowly creep
Upon the shore where we did play;
The very sand where we did stand
A moment since, swept far away.

"Our playmates all, beyond our call,
Are passing hence as we, too, may,
Upon that shore of evermore,
Beyond the boundless far away.

"We'll trust the wave and Him to save,
Beneath whose feet as marble lay
The rolling deep; for He can keep
Our souls in that dim far away."

In 1857, gold was discovered in the Saskatchewan valley, by two miners, named Tim Love and Jim Clover. A scientific society was also formed at Fort Garry in the fall of the same year, called "The Institute of Rupert's Land," with Chief Factor McTavish as president, and Dr. Schultz, secretary.

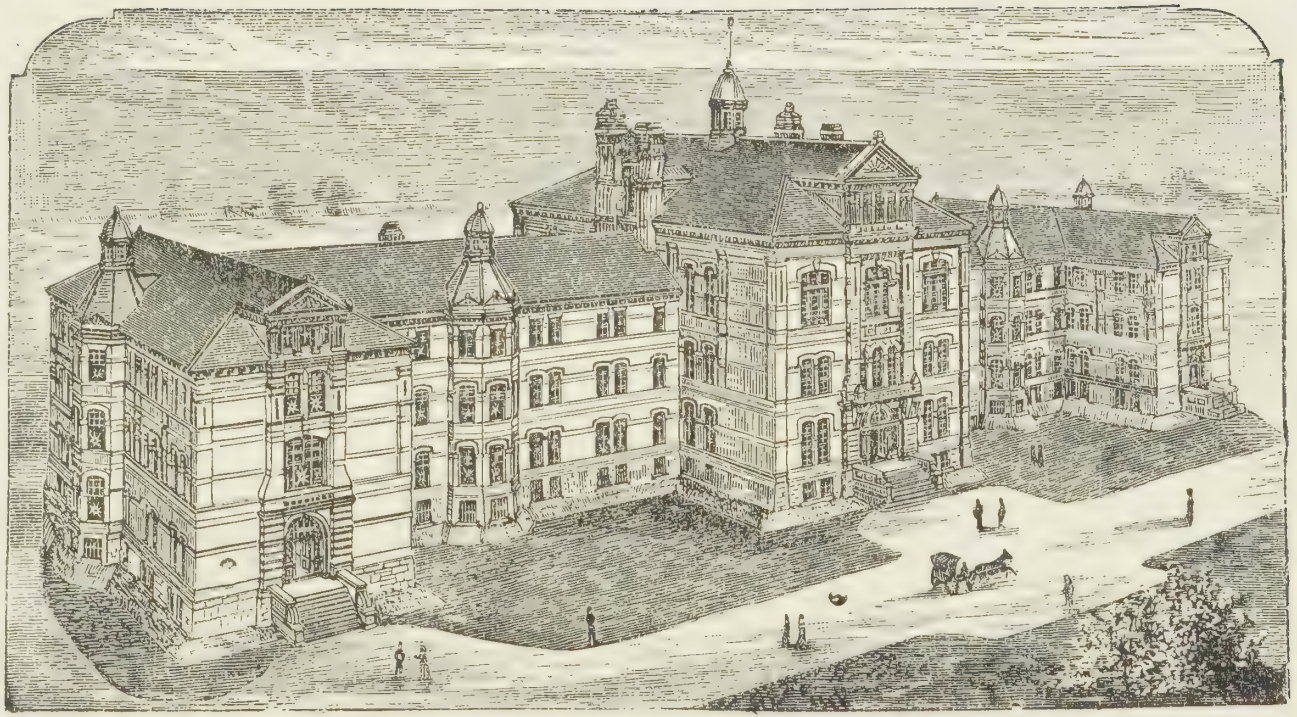
In 1857, the United States Government organized postal communication with Pembina on the boundary line, from whence a carrier brought the mail to Fort Garry. In 1858, the Canadian Government endea-

vored to established a mail service between Canada and the Red River, by way of Lake Superior, but this proving a failure, the project was abandoned.

In 1859, E. H. G. G. Hay, now long and favorably known in the country, came from the States to put the machinery in the first steamboat that plied on the Red River; so satisfied was he with the change, that he decided to remain, and settled down at St. Andrew's, where he built the first steam grist-mill in the Red River settlement. Beginning small at first, through the course of years his establishment assumed considerable proportions, but was unfortunately destroyed by fire in 1887. He removed shortly afterwards to the Portage settlement. Mr. Hay has ever taken a prominent position in the country's affairs, during the stormy times of 1869-70 and later, and was for many years leader of the opposition in the local house.

In the year 1860, the settlers in the eastern portion of the settlement at Poplar Point, feeling the inconvenience of the distance they had to come to worship, determined to build a church in their own locality. A site was chosen on the north side of the Assiniboine River, where, nestling among the trees, stands to-day in good order and repair, a neat log church and parsonage, built by the early settlers of that date, many of whom—the Taylors, Spences and others—have moved to more north-westerly settlements, in order to obtain more land for their numerous families. This year also saw the arrival in the Portage settlement of J. M. House, an American, who established a trading store, but after remaining a couple of years, removed

to the White Horse plains, leaving his son Charlie House in charge. At the latter place he established another branch of his business, as also at Westbourne. In the fall of this year also, the Hudson Bay Company started a small trading store near to that occupied by House. In the spring of 1861, Mr. Lane, who was in charge of the company's post at White Horse Plains, came to the Portage, and selecting a location at the extreme west of the settlement, now known as Lee's farm, built what was termed in Portage lore, "the old fort." It was about one hundred feet square, with large gates opening towards the river, as well as towards the plains on the north. The master's house was situated to the north of the enclosure, and from it ran a gallery, or parapet, at a convenient height, so that a man could look over. To the west of the master's house was the servants' residence, to the east the warehouses, magazine and ice-house. The stockade was not erected until after the massacre in Minnesota, when the refugee Sioux had begun to arrive in the country. It was built of 4 x 10 oak planks, twenty feet long; at every ten feet a 10 x 10 square post was let into the ground; stringers ran from these, to which the plank was spiked. An Indian burying ground occupied the bank of the river, immediately in front of the fort, when the writer first saw it, which was after the company had removed to their more central location. At the present time only one of the original houses remains, that in which Mr. Lee resides. The stockade and warehouse have been removed, and the little roofs of wood and canvas, which covered the



PROVINCIAL ASYLUM, SELKIRK.

Indian graves, have disappeared also. Very quiet, indeed, is this wonted mart of trade and barter, disturbed only by the lowing of domestic cattle and the peaceful ripple of the swift-flowing river.

In 1860, the cathedral at St. Boniface was destroyed by fire, as also the bishop's palace. So rapid and destructive was the conflagration that nothing of value was saved. A blind old man named Ducharme, residing in the palace, lost his way amidst the confusion, and was burned to death. The records of the establishment, with a large and costly library, also perished. On the 30th of May, 1861, another fire occurred in one of the barns belonging to the establishment, which destroyed four large buildings full of valuable stores, but no lives. To complete this story of incident, the oldest resident sister of charity died; this occurring during the inundation, the body could not be interred, but was placed in the church, waiting the subsidence of the flood.

In 1861 and 1862, the settlers around High Bluff concluded to follow the example of those at Poplar Point in church-building, and the present edifice, known as St. Margaret's and standing in what is now called the old village of High Bluff, is the result of that effort. With the beginning of the sixties came a quickening pulse-beat. Emigrants began to come in in numbers. The Indians, regarding the land beyond a certain limit, as far west as High Bluff, as inherited from their forefathers, began to grumble, as claim after claim was taken up, while no treaty had been made with them in reference to the same, and the

settlers had to act on their good behaviour. If any of them failed to accord to the Indians what they considered proper treatment, it was no uncommon thing for them to kill an ox, or help themselves to something else of his property, to make up for his lack of due attention, an ordeal which the narrator himself passed through. The year 1862 was an important one in many respects. Previous to this, the settlements south of the boundary line were advancing in the direction of the Red River. In the spring of the said year, a bi-weekly mail service was organized by the American Government, to Pembina, with which the settlement authorities connected once a week. In 1862, also, was built the steamer *International*, a hundred and fifty feet long, thirty-feet beam, drawing forty-two inches of water, with a registered tonnage of 133⅓ tons. On her first trip to Fort Garry, where she arrived on the 26th of May, she had on board a number of passengers, amongst whom were Governor Dallas and family, the Bishop of St. Boniface, John Black, the new recorder of the colony; John McLean and family, and a number of miners, on their way to Cariboo gold mines, British Columbia. Lord Milton and Dr. Cheadle also arrived in the Red River settlement about this time, whose travels and experiences in the Rocky Mountains were published in the following year in a work entitled, "The North-West Passage by Land."

CHAPTER VII.

John McLean—First Crop—Trouble with Indians—Kenneth McKenzie—Minnesota Massacre—Beginning of Winnipeg—Corbett Case—Council of 1864—Sectional Feeling—More Trouble with Indians—Sioux and Ojibeways—An Unpopular Candidate—Heat of 1864—Freemasons—Dr. Ray—Standing Buffalo's Visit—Grasshoppers.

THE name of John McLean introduces us to a gentleman who, though not figuring prominently in the politics of the country, fills a large space in the history of the Portage settlement. On arriving at Fort Garry, McLean endeavored to find suitable lands whereupon to settle his family, and commence farming operations. Not being satisfied with his researches in that neighborhood, he pushed his way westward, to the rising settlement of Portage la Prairie. Here he purchased from a French half-breed, named Revere, a lot fronting on the slough, seven and a half chains wide, and extending north two miles, for the sum of $375 in gold. Some years later he bought from Peter Garrioch, his neighbor to the west, ten chains more, making in all seventeen and a half chains, which, after farming successfully for nineteen years, he sold, with the exception of a small plot on which is situated his house and outbuildings, for the sum of thirty thousand dollars. At the time of McLean's introduction to the settlement there was in the old parish of Portage la Prairie, which extended from George Adams' on the east to the Hudson Bay fort on the west,

some sixty houses, with an average of five souls in each. The only white settlers that he knew, west of Fort Garry, were J. M. House, of Whitehorse Plains, Hall, of Headingly, and Garret, of Sturgeon Creek—the population being Indians and Metis, descendants of the early settlers from the Red River settlement. In July of 1862, he planted his first seed potatoes, from which he received a good crop. McLean's welcome was certainly not a cordial one, and for years his path was beset with many difficulties. So unfriendly were his relations with the first settlers that many of his early purchases in stock were made from and through the intervention of Archdeacon Cochrane, the natives refusing to sell him live-stock. McLean was especially unpopular with the Indians, who regarded him as an immigration agent, and who, time and again, resolved to burn him out, and carried on for years a sort of aggressive war against his person, family and possessions. The reason of this was his relationship to, and the interest taken by him in, the incoming settlers, most of whom called at McLean's house to rest or trade, or receive information as to unclaimed lands, and the Indians were known to have threatened to have a head of stock for every claim he had been instrumental in having secured, a threat which was carried out to some extent, six years later, as the following pages will show. The real root of the trouble was the fact that no treaty had been made with them as to the lands situated in what is now known as the Burnside settlement, and northward towards the lake, and they did not wish to see those lands claimed and

occupied by white men, without some arrangement on the part of the Government, or the Hudson Bay authorities. The matter, however, was rectified some years later when Governor McTavish was sent.

It was no uncommon occurrence, at the time we write, for the Indians to drive their carts into McLean's potato or turnip field, and at once proceed to help themselves. If any of the roots were too small, they were carelessly thrown aside and others pulled up, thus destroying really more than they took, and occasions were not wanting when he had to use his rifle in order to protect his life and property. The following incident is a sample of what he had to contend against, and it also shows the coolness and courage of the man: One Sunday afternoon, while quietly resting at home, word was sent him by Mrs. Peter Garrioch, a neighbor residing close by, that two Indians were laying concealed amongst some brush on the side of the slough, a short distance from the house, with the manifest intention of stealing the horses, for which his eldest son and daughter had gone to the plains; and if necessary, in order to secure their purpose, to kill the children also. On receiving this information, Mr. McLean at once proceeded to his bedroom, where, disrobing himself of his customary garments, he soon reappeared in full dress, tall silk hat, dress coat, etc.,—royal receptions being rare in this out-of-the-way settlement, McLean had not much occasion for donning his robes of royalty, and with such a metamorphosis had no difficulty in passing the spot indicated without the Indians recognizing him.

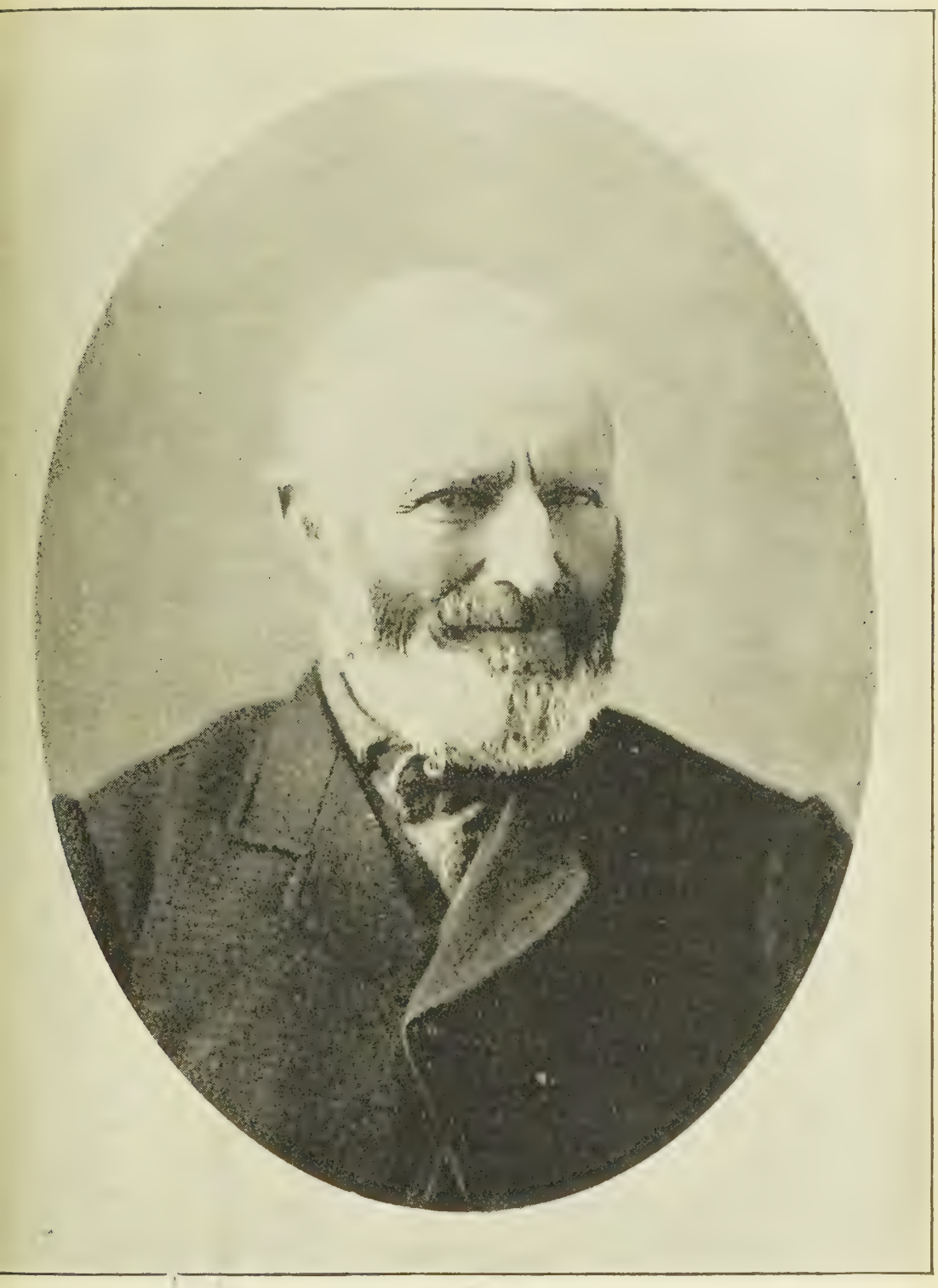
As he passed on the north side of the road, his keen eye saw the two bucks lying concealed amongst the brush on the other side. Passing on as if in great haste, he proceeded a short distance west, then crossing to the bank of the slough, came up softly to where the Indians were concealed, and before they were aware sprung in on them. Seizing one fellow's gun, and wrenching it from his grasp, he threw it into the slough, and presenting a revolver to the other buck's head, told him to "fire off" or he would blow his brains out, a request which was at once complied with. Having disarmed them, John lovingly told them to get out, and not be found in a similar position again, on pain and penalty of being sent, earlier than they desired, to the happy hunting grounds of their fathers.

Having referred to their threat of having a head of cattle for every claim he located, the following are the circumstances under which they partially succeeded: When the present member of the Local Legislature, Kenneth McKenzie, Esq., came to the settlement in 1868, he called on Mr. McLean, desiring him to guide him over the country, and assist him in selecting several claims. McLean, accompanied by his eldest son, Alec, a young man of more than ordinary nerve, who had also seen some adventures with the red man, requiring considerable pluck, started out, taking McKenzie over what is now known as the Westbourne, Gladstone and Totogan Districts, deciding finally to locate on Rat Creek. The trio returned to the Portage to get two yoke of oxen and a breaking plough belonging to McLean; having secured which,

McKenzie and Alec returned to the creek, and laid off, with the aid of a pocket compass, eighteen hundred acres, running a furrow completely round their survey on both sides of the creek, then short furrows eastward and westward, about a mile and a quarter long, on both sides also. This finished, they returned to the Portage, where they were warned that some person had pointed out to the Indians McLean's cattle. After this, for some time, they either herded the cattle at the house, some member of the family watching all night, or drove them back two or three miles on the prairie, and there watched them. One afternoon, all the male members of the family being absent from home, an Indian from the Bungay camp, which was situated above where Cairn's brewery now stands, and close to the old Hudson Bay fort, came down to Charles Cummins', the next lot to McLean's. Here divesting himself of everything but his breech-clout and gun, he asked Cummins to describe the color of his oxen, as he was going to shoot some of "that bad man's" cattle, meaning McLean. He then proceeded north to where the cattle were grazing, just about where now stands the Portage brewery, and deliberately shot one ox and cow dead, and fired at another, badly wounding it. The building which served as the first saloon, and which was for several years under the management of Charlie House, was then in process of being erected. The workmen employed in the construction rushed out to see the cause of the firing, when the Indian, seeing that he was observed, fled to the camp at the west end. Alec, who was the first to

reach home, found an American and a half-breed waiting there, who informed him of what had occurred. He at once proceeded to the camp, but the Indian, fearing McLean and the result of his cowardly act, had left for the Yellowquill Reserve, twelve miles farther west.

McLean did not always fare the worst, however, as the following anecdote will show. An Indian who was friendly to him kept him posted as to who it was that showed the Indians his cattle, and suggested the following plan, by which the betrayer became himself the victim. When any cattle were killed after this manner, the Indians had a regular pow-wow over the carcass, to which they invited a number of their half-brothers, the Metis, many of whom, on the occasions of these feasts, chewed the cud of enjoyment at McLean's expense. At the south extremity of what is now known as Campbell Street, McLean had a large yard in which, when the mosquitoes were bad, he coralled his cattle, making a smudge in the centre to drive off the insect marauders. Here the cattle from the entire neighborhood would gather. This yard had an entrance from the Slough Road and an exit northward towards the avenue. Having let all the cattle in, McLean would quietly let his own out by the Avenue, and drive them away back on the plains, where some members of the family would herd them for the night. The Indians generally came along after dark, and picking out an animal like that pointed out to them as belonging to McLean, would slaughter it. In this way several fine cows were killed by the Indians belonging



JOHN McLEAN.

(Pioneer Settler.)

to the very parties who had shown them McLean's animals. A couple of lessons of this kind, and the identification of the hide by the owners when at the feast, turned the laugh on the other side of the cheek, and the practice was discontinued.

The taking up of so many claims by McKenzie on the occasion referred to, so irritated the Indians, that a speedy settlement of their rights had to be effected. McKenzie, in this case, to smooth the irritation, promised to settle with them for the land, if the Government failed to do so. After completing his location, he returned to Ontario, and in the following year, *i.e.*, 1869, brought out a portion of his family.

The fall of 1862 witnessed a terrible massacre of the whites in Minnesota by the Sioux Indians. Fifteen hundred settlers were murdered according to the most approved methods of red butchery. The massacre began at the town of New Uln, on the Minnesota River, under Chief Little Crow. Men were shot down, women violated and then murdered, children tortured and thrust living into stoves, or cut down with the tomahawk. So intense was the exasperation against the Sioux and so strong the thirst for vengeance, that those settlers who escaped left poisoned cakes in exposed positions, in order that the starving savages, in their search for food and plunder, might eat them and die. It is also reported that ornaments made out of the bones of those Indians who were taken and executed during this rising were publicly exposed for sale at St. Paul. There can, however, be no doubt that though the Sioux were a restless and bloodthirsty race, the

Americans were themselves to blame for not only this but other uprisings which marked the pages of their diplomatic records with the Indians. Indeed, on this occasion the Indians on the war-path took every means available of assuring the Red River settlers that they had no quarrel with the children of the Great Mother over the sea, and a company of traders who were preparing to go to St. Cloud by way of Fort Abercrombie were warned by them not to go, as that Fort was besieged. Acting on this advice they returned to Fort Garry. The mail carrier, Joe Whitehouse, who was at the time entrusted by Governor Dallas with important transactions, thought that, owing to the fact of his being well known to the Indians, he could manage his way through, and proceeded despite the warning. Excitement ran high next day, however, when runners reached the settlement with the news that Joe had been shot. It would appear that, while in the neighborhood of Fort Abercombie, he was crawling along, dressed in a white cape, so as, if possible, to escape detection. A buck observing the white object among the grass fired. On going up to see what it was, Joe was found dead. He had on his person bills of exchange and other valuable papers which, when demanded afterwards, were given up by the Indians to Governor Dallas. Joe's body was taken inside the fort and interred. One of the regular stages plying between the Red River settlement and the States was also stopped and the passengers killed and scalped. This uprising interfered for some time with the transport of goods and mails. Communication was first

re-established by the arrival of Dr. Schultz, who happened to be at St. Paul when the massacre broke out, and who, accompanied by an American, succeeded by travelling at night, without building camp-fires, in skirting the Sioux territory by way of the Crow Wing trail. After being once captured by the Chippewas, they reached Pembina in safety. The year 1862 also saw the beginning of the present city of Winnipeg. McKenny & Co. erected a store right on the corner of what is now known as Saskatchewan Avenue and Main Street, in the vicinity of the upper fort. This was followed by other buildings in 1863. The fall of the year brought other accessions to the Portage settlement in the person of Kenneth McBain with his family, and several others who settled down in the growing nucleus of the present town, and who afterwards figured prominently in the troubles of 1869 and 1870.

In December of this year occurred the famous Corbett case at Fort Garry. Mr. Corbett, who was a Church of England minister at Headingly, was arrested on a charge of attempted abortion on a young girl whom he had seduced. The gravity of this charge was the cause of much disquietude in the settlement, the accused being of a warm and generous disposition, a kind friend to the poor, as also a strong supporter of the principles of free trade and, consequently, an opponent to the Hudson Bay administration. He had also been a witness for the prosecution against the company before a committee of the House of Commons, during the winter of 1856-57, when certain charges

were preferred against the rule of the Hudson Bay Company in Rupert's Land. Many of Corbett's friends believed that the charge was the result of animus on the part of the company. Be that as it may, Corbett was tried before a jury, found guilty and sentenced to six months' imprisonment, his confinement seriously affecting his general health and sanity. Early in April a petition, signed by 400 inhabitants of the Red River settlement and 110 of the Portage settlement, amongst whom were Archdeacon Cochrane and his son, the Rev. Thomas Cochrane, praying for Corbett's release and the remission of the sentence which then remained unexpired, was presented to the Governor and council of Assiniboia, contending that in the opinion of the petitioners the law had been sufficiently vindicated, and that ecclesiastical penalties following the sentence of the civil tribunal would be far the more grievous, involving loss of social standing, reputation, ministerial privileges of house and home, and leaving a dismal prospect for himself and family in the future. Before moving officially in the matter Governor Dallas forwarded the petition to Judge Black, who replied that he could not recommend the curtailing of the imprisonment, the court, before passing sentence, having considered all mitigating circumstances. In conformity with Judge Black's opinion, Governor Dallas refused to comply with the prayer of the petition. A meeting of his parishioners and friends was called with a view to his forcible release from prison, which was effected on the 20th of April, as follows: The petty court held on this date

was as usual largely attended. The cell in which Corbett was confined was situated in rear of the court-room and under the same roof. The business having been concluded and the audience dispersed, a few determined friends surrounded the door leading to the cell, overawed the gaoler, an old Frenchman about sixty years of age, and with a crowbar burst the padlock and staple. Corbett, hearing the noise and suspecting what was the matter, had put on his overcoat, and was standing ready to receive his liberators. As the door opened he stepped out, and was driven home to his family at Headingly. Warrants were at once issued for the arrest of twelve of the leaders in this affair. James Stewart, a school-master, William Hallett and John Burke, all leading men in the parish, were among these. Stewart was arrested and thrown into prison, but before any further proceedings could be taken against Hallett and Burke a strong force of Corbett's sympathizers appeared at the fort, headed by Corbett himself, and requested an interview with the Governor, which was granted. They demanded the release of Stewart, and without further parley proceeded to tear up the pickets which enclosed the prison yard, broke open the gaol, and released their friend. No further attempt at recapture was made by the Hudson Bay authorities. A few days later their magistrates, in a letter addressed to the Governor, advised that no further proceedings be taken against the rioters in the present state of feeling in the colony. There can be no doubt of Corbett's guilt. In his letter to Bishop Anderson he acknowledges as much. On

his release he returned and lived with his family at Headingly, but soon afterwards went to England, where he was reported to be studying medicine and agitating against the Hudson Bay Company.

Beyond the District of Assiniboia, that is to say west of Fort Garry, the Hudson Bay Company exerted little or no judiciary power. The Portage settlement in moral and ecclesiastical matters was largely controlled by Archdeacon Cochrane. The civil administration consisted of regulations made and enforced by councillors elected every year by the settlers. Whiskey and beer were made and sold by license, as at present, and many humorous and stirring episodes can be told of these old-time elections and troubles. The *personnel* of the Council of 1864 was as follows: Associate Judges—Frederick Bird, John McLean, Farquhar McLean, John Garrioch, Thomas Anderson, Peter Henderson, Charles Anderson, and the late Hon. John Norquay; the constables were William Hudson, Henry Anderson, and J. D. McKay. For High Bluff district, there were Charles Anderson and Thomas Anderson. The oath was as follows: "I hereby swear that I will do my duty as a justice of the peace of Portage la Prairie according to my ability. So help me God."

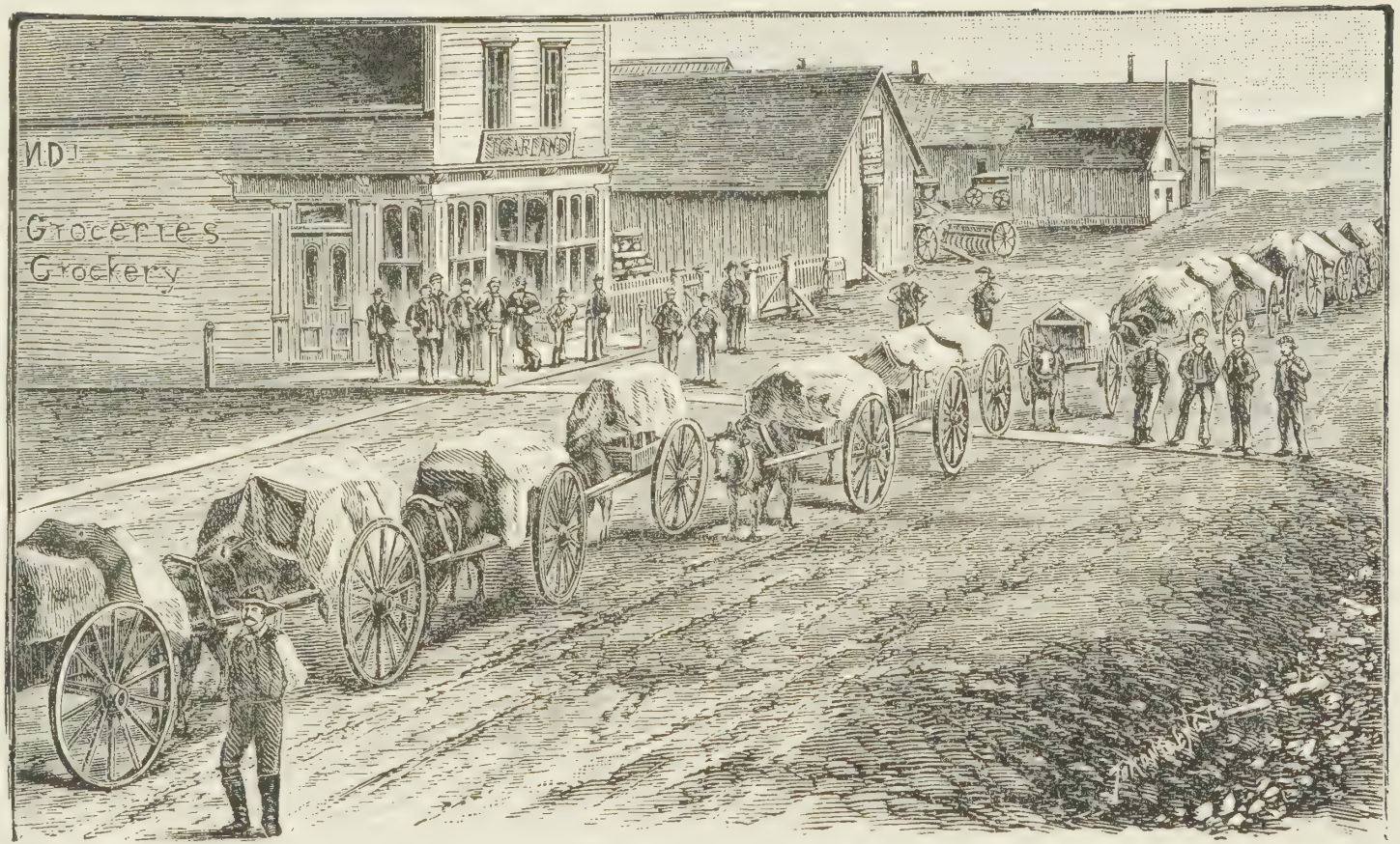
In the beginning of this year, owing to a series of disturbances which occurred in the Portage settlement, a numerously-signed petition was presented to the Hudson Bay authorities at Fory Garry, praying that they should be included within the municipal limits of the District of Assiniboia. The Council, in replying

to the petition, stated that without military support any attempt to extend new jurisdiction would be hopeless to secure the desired end—good government; but they would request Governor Dallas, who was shortly going to England, to represent their case before the proper authorities. In December of 1863, under the auspices of the Rev. Archdeacon Cochrane, a council and court of justice had been formed, after the model of the General Quarterly Court of Assiniboia, with a president, associate judges, and clerk. The term of office was for one year. Trial by jury, as the birthright of every British subject, was established, and all functionaries belonging to the said council and court elected by the people. As might be expected, from the mixed population of the settlement, sectional feeling often ran high, and there were occasions when it required the strong personal influence of Mr. Cochrane to guide the liberty-loving subjects of this miniature republic towards the paths of peace, justice and brotherly kindness. As some of these episodes are humorous in the extreme, the writer proposes to carry his readers from our well-disciplined courts of the present day back to one or two of these old-time trials, which were generally held either in the old school-house on the river road, or in one of the settler's houses. On one occasion a party of Sioux had camped in front of David Cussitar's home, immediately between the house and the river. Cleaning his gun one evening he put in a charge of powder to dry it out, and going to the door fired it off in the air. The Indians, who were always on the watch for indemnification in

the shape of an ox or a cow, for some real or imaginary wrong, lodged a complaint against Cussitar for firing into their tepees to John Garrioch, one of the associate judges of the Court. Cussitar was called to appear on the above charge, which he did, but not being privileged to conduct his own defence, John McLean assumed the *rôle* of special pleader in his behalf; a Sioux interpreter from the States being present in their interests. After taking the evidence of some of the Indians, Jim Favel, a relative of the Favels still resident at the river crossing, was put forth as the principal witness for the prosecution. On being asked by McLean if he had seen the flash, he replied, "Yes." "How did it go?" said John. "Did it go up in the air or towards the Indians' tepees?" "It appeared to go up in the air," replied Favel. McLean then proceeded to show that there was no evidence to convict; that it was an injustice to the settlers that Indians should be allowed to squat on a man's property wherever they pleased; that in the event of firing off his gun in the direction of their tepees he was liable to be brought up on a charge of shooting with the intention of trying to drive the Indians out. The interpreter, desiring to cross-question McLean, advanced to him with a large black book under his arm, saying that before they would hear his evidence they would administer the oath, which McLean refused to take until the interpreter produced his authority or commission to do so. "What book is that you have got any way?" said John. "Is it an almanac, or a Bible, a Pilgrims' Progress, or Burns' Poems?" The unfortunate inter-

preter, being unable to read, could not answer whether it was on any or of all of these he proposed to swear McLean. It was very soon evident that, despite the leaning of the presiding magistrate towards the Sioux, an opportunity was not afforded on this occasion, at least, of awarding them an ox or cow from Cussitar's herd as a solace to their wounded feelings.

In this year also, the Red Lake Ojibeways came to visit the Sioux, who had settled down at the Portage, and who were camped near John Garrioch's, close to where Edward Scott now lives. The Ojibeways during their visit remained at Pacheta's house, possibly better known to many as Farquhar McLean's old home, situated on the corner of Broadway and the river road. After having several meetings, with a view to establishing a peace basis, which the Sioux were anxious to do, but which the Ojibeways always postponed to the following day, being apparently more anxious for feasting and amusement than anything else, an event occurred which showed the true design of their visit. At this time the place on which Mr. Scott lived was occupied by a man of the name of Spence, who was very sickly, and confined the greater part of the time to bed. His wife, consequently, transacted most of the business, and superintended the necessary work around the place. Having to go for hay to the plains, as out north was termed by the old settlers, she hired a young Sioux, a lad between fifteen and eighteen years of age, to drive one of her carts. The Ojibeways seeing Mother Spence returning in the afternoon with the Sioux driving the hindmost cart, could not resist



LAST OX TRAIN PASSING THROUGH PORTAGE LA PRAIRE.

the temptation—a Sioux scalp. Concealing themselves in the long grass, they waited until the unsuspecting Indian had come down the river road to a point a little west of where Drain now lives, and opposite the old saw-pit on the bank of the slough; then with a yell they rushed out, brandishing their tomahawks and knives. The Indian, seeing that it meant life or death to him, dodged between the carts for some time, but was speedily headed off and shot. Before his body could fall to the ground an Ojibeway with his scalping knife, with dexterous rapidity, made a circle round the top of his head and pulled off his scalp lock, then sustained the body till every man of them, seven in number, had plunged their knives into the unfortunate Sioux, and, after further mutilating the remains in a manner too horrible to relate, they threw the body into the old saw-pit, and taking the scalp placed it on the ground, and danced around it with fiendish glee. Having indulged in this for some time they retired to Pacheta's. Mother Spence drove on as if nothing had happened, which was, no doubt, the best policy under the circumstances. The whole settlement was by this time on the *qui vive*, anxious as to the probable result, which might seriously affect even the settlers themselves. On the Ojibeways retiring to Pacheta's house, the Sioux congregated around the old saw-pit, and swinging their blankets, shouted for the Ojibeways to come out and fight, calling them cowards and other scornful epithets in the Indian language. The Ojibeways, however, would not come, and the Sioux, after awhile, retired to their camp, carrying with them the

lad's mutilated body. After the Sioux had got to a safe distance, the Ojibeways came out of the house, and challenged them to fight, calling them also cowards, etc. This pantomimic warfare continued for a day or two, during which the Sioux, seeing too plainly the object of the Ojibeways' visit, made no further proposals of peace, while the latter returned to their camping-ground at Red Lake soon after the above occurrence.

In 1864, a gentleman, a recent arrival from the States, had been nominated for president of the council. The nomination was unpopular, and voices of dissent were heard from many quarters. An indignation meeting was called—there was no trouble in getting up these then—and while the crowd was collected in James Whiteford's house on the River Road, discussing the pros and cons of the situation, Farquhar McLean, an old Hudson Bay man, who figured prominently in the affairs of the settlement, and in the rebellion of 1869 and 1870, dropped in. After some conversation Farquhar said: "Gentlemen, I intend to vote against that d——d Yankee, and I want every man who means to do the same to come over and have a drink." This decided the matter at once, and the entire company, president and all, found their way to Farquhar's house, where, true to his word, he treated them all. A short time after, the same individual who had been nominated for president, and who also filled the office of tax collector, proceeded to the west end, accompanied by Farquhar, to collect revenue from some traders. Having imbibed too much of the traders'

whiskey, he became so demoralized that he could not walk. Farquhar got him along as best he could for some time, but wearying of this kind of thing, and coming to a log heap that stood close by Charles Curtis' blacksmith shop, he took this worthy individual, and placing him heels up and head down, left him there. As he finished his job, looking at him he said: "Ye'll no choke, it'll rin oot."

The summer of 1864 was memorable because of its intense heat. For weeks the thermometer registered one hundred and ten in the shade. No rain fell till the middle of July, and this long-continued drought was followed by a return of the grasshoppers, who, after devouring the rising crop, made a clean sweep of everything that remained in the shape of vegetation.

The necessary dispensation having been secured from the Grand Lodge of Minnesota, the first lodge of Freemasons was incorporated at Fort Garry, under the title of the "Northern Light Lodge," with Dr. Schultz as Worshipful Master, and Archdeacon Hunter, Chaplain. The eve of St. John, the 27th of December, was observed by the members as a day of festivity. In the afternoon the installation of officers was proceeded with, at the conclusion of which addresses were delivered by Archdeacon Hunter, Rev. William Taylor, and Dr. Schultz. The officers-elect for 1864 were: Dr. Schultz, W. M.; Mr. Bannatyne, S. W.; William Inkster, J. W.; Mr. Coldwell, Secretary; Mr. Sheal, Treasurer; Archdeacon Hunter, Chaplain; Mr. Hall, S. D.; Mr. Curtis, J. D.; Dr. Bird and Rev. W. Taylor, Stewards, and Mr. Morgan, Tyler. From the lodge-

room they proceeded to dinner, where suitable toasts were proposed and responded to by Judge Black, Mr. Clare and others. Afterwards the evening was pleasantly spent at the residence of A. G. Bannatyne, who threw open his rooms for that purpose. In 1864, also, Dr. Ray, the famous explorer, passed through the settlement on his tour across the continent, his aim being to ascertain the practicability of establishing telegraphic communication throughout British territory. He was accompanied by Mr. Schweiger, a civil engineer from Canada, who executed a complete survey of the route, and also prepared an exhaustive report, which was handed to the company. The enterprise, however, was never carried out, the feeling being that, with the wild tribes of Blackfeet and other Indians roaming through the Saskatchewan valley, the attempt would be futile. The Hudson Bay Company had, however, in anticipation of this work, imported many tons of wire, which was stowed away at various posts throughout the country, and which was afterwards sold to other lines established after the transfer of the territory to the Dominion Government.

In the fall of this year, the Portage settlement was favored with a visit from Standing Buffalo, with three hundred lodges of the Sioux nation, in all about three thousand persons. No damage was done to the property of settlers, other than by the Indians assisting themselves to what they required from the open fields. Here the main body remained, while Standing Buffalo, with a few men, proceeded to Fort Garry to

interview Governor McTavish. John McLean, who had this year begun to carry the mail between the settlement and Fort Garry, was on his return trip laden with flour and provisions for himself and Mr. Corbett, who was moving to the Portage settlement, when he met the deputation near Poplar Point. Knowing that he would be solicited with "Something to eat, boy," as also the destructive propensities of the Indian when roused, he adopted a ruse to save the load from their curiosity and inquisitiveness. Alec, who was then a young lad, had accompanied his father on this occasion. Coming off the waggon, John walked along by the side, and instructed Alec to drive on and not to stop when they came to the Indians. The goods were covered closely with a canvas cover, to save them from getting wet. On coming up with the band, McLean was accosted, as he expected, with "Something to eat, hungry," with their hands pressed on the pits of their stomachs, and a few grunts. A plan of action suggested itself to his mind, as if by intuition. Calling on Alec, who was driving on, to stop, he went up to the waggon, and taking out a bag which contained the cakes and bread which Mrs. McLean had prepared for their journey, opened the mouth of it, and scattered the contents among the hungry savages. In the scramble which ensued, the Indians forgot all about the waggon, the attention of each being occupied in securing as many cakes as possible. Meantime Alec had driven on, leaving quite a distance between him and the hungry Sioux. On reaching Fort Garry they were kindly received by

Governor McTavish, who gave them a liberal present of provisions, on receipt of which they went away, promising to do their trading at the Hudson Bay forts, in the interior. Had any overt act of violence been committed on these strangers by our Saulteaux, or Bungays, who hated the Sioux just as much as they feared them, the result might have been sad indeed.

In the spring of 1865, it was found that the vast swarms of grasshoppers which had destroyed the crops of the previous year had deposited their eggs, and the young proved as destructive as those of 1864.

SHERIFF McLEAN'S RESIDENCE, PORTAGE LA PRAIRIE.

CHAPTER VIII.

Death of Archdeacon Cochrane—Notes of a Busy Life—Force of Character—Anecdotes—Muscular Christianity—Too Much Beer—"Poor Lo"—Dr. McRae—Scarcity of Food—A Shooting Affray—McLean's Trial.

In the fall of 1865 occurred the death of the venerable Archdeacon Cochrane, a man who might well be called the father of his people.

The Archdeacon had just lately returned from Ontario, whither he had gone to return no more to the wilderness, as he expressed it, but hearing of the visitation of the hoppers and that the crops were entirely eaten up, he returned in hot haste and unexpectedly, to do what good he could amongst the people who were so dear to his heart and amongst whom he had labored for forty years. While at Westbourne, one warm afternoon he went in to bathe in the White Mud or Westbourne River. The water was cold, and the old man received a chill which brought on diarrhœa. He resorted to his usual and only remedy, Parr's Life Pills, but these only aggravated the disease. Mr. and Mrs. John McLean, who were close friends of the Archdeacon's, hearing of his illness, drove out to Westbourne on the Sabbath to see him. While they were there Mr. Cochrane expressed the desire to be conveyed to his home in the Portage. McLean not being able to take him that day, made arrangements to return next morning, when, accompanied by his

son, he brought the Archdeacon and Mrs. Cochrane home, the old man reclining on a mattress laid on the bottom of the democrat. He lived only a few weeks, yielding up his spirit willingly to the Master whom he had so long and faithfully served. He died on Friday, the 7th of October, 1865. Forty years previously, on the same day of the week and month, the 7th of October, 1825, he landed at Red River, to become assistant to Rev. Mr. Jones at what was called the Upper Church, now the Cathedral of St. John. At the time of his demise he was seventy years of age, and was universally regarded in the colony as the founder of the English Church in Rupert's Land. Previous to Mr. Cochrane's arrival at Red River, Mr. Jones, who had sole charge of St. John's, or the Upper Church, had established a mission six miles farther down the river. A wooden church was erected, known as the Middle Church, now as St. Paul's. Between these two missions Mr. Cochrane and Mr. Jones labored conjointly in 1825. In 1826, Mr. Jones returned to England on leave of absence for a year, leaving Mr. Cochrane in charge of the field. In his wanderings up and down the river, the beauty of the scenery around what was known as "The Rapids," now as St. Andrew's, attracted Mr. Cochrane's attention, and he conceived a love for the place, which only strengthened with time. On the return of Mr. Jones in 1827, he removed thither, and commenced a mission on behalf of the Church Missionary Society, preaching to the settlers in his own house on Sunday till a log building was erected, which served as a church and school, until a building fifty by twenty

was completed and opened for divine worship on May the 2nd, 1832. It was in this school that Donald Gunn, one of the Red River historians, taught for many years the youth of his day and generation. Not satisfied with this, Mr. Cochrane extended his efforts farther north, and in behalf of the Indians, established a mission twelve miles farther down the river, now known as the Indian Mission, or St. Peter's. He persuaded the red men to settle down on the lands and cultivate the soil, educating them personally in sowing and reaping, and superintending daily the construction of the church, necessitating a walk of twelve miles to and from his home. This has been considered the most successful of Indian missions. To this day the snug houses and farmed fields are occupied by a Christianized Indian population. The church at St. Andrew's becoming too small to hold Mr. Cochrane's increasing congregation, he commenced in 1846 to make preparations for the erection of a large stone church, which, when completed in 1849, was considered the finest and most substantial of Protestant churches in the colony. It was consecrated by Bishop Anderson on his arrival in the country, being almost his first official act as Bishop of Rupert's Land, and known as the Lower Church. While proceeding with the erection of this church, so strong apparently was Mr. Cochrane's affection for "The Rapids," that he expressed the desire to be laid, at his demise, at the south-west corner of the tower. On realizing that his hour had come, he gave instructions that his remains should be conveyed to his loved St. Andrew's, and that his body should remain a night

in each mission church which he had founded on the way thither, a request which was carried out so far as Poplar Point, Headingly, St. John's and St. Andrew's were concerned. On the south side of the entrance to the church, and close by the walk, a plain flat stone marks the last resting-place of Archdeacon Cochrane, whither his remains were conveyed by J. J. Setter, William Garrioch, John Corrigal and John McLean. In 1885 a beautiful memorial window was put in the east end of the church, which was designed and sent from England at a cost of about $1,000. A scholarship was also founded in St. John's College in his memory, which amounts to-day to about three hundred and fifty pounds sterling.

Before bidding farewell to this eminent pioneer and missionary, who filled a space in the country's history which none will probably repeat, it might be in place to show his force of character by a few anecdotes.

Amongst his parishioners at St. Peter's was an Indian named "Quewe Den." This man, for some reason or other, had left his own, and taken up with another man's wife, refusing to contribute to the support of his early and legal spouse. The Archdeacon, who made it his duty to become acquainted with his people's wants and circumstances, for in this respect he was almost a father to them, had remonstrated with Quewe anent this matter, but Quewe refused to comply with his request. One memorable Sunday the Archdeacon said to his old officer, "John, go into the bush and cut me three withes, and bring them to the church." The service being over, it was customary for

the male portion to gather outside where, seated on the grass smoking their pipes, private or public affairs became the theme of conversation. Calling his officer, he said, "John, bring those withes and follow me." Proceeding to where the men were sitting, he approached Quewe, and said, "I have asked you time and again to return to your legal wife, and allow this woman to return to her own husband. Now, I shall beat you until you promise to do so." In questions of morality the Archdeacon's fiat was law, from which there was no appeal. Seizing hold of Quewe, he requested John to give him a withe, or more vulgarly termed a gad. Then began a tussle. The Indian, who was a younger man and very powerful, resisted the Archdeacon's attempt at castigation to the utmost of his strength, but it was soon evident that in the old man's hands his attempts were useless. In fact, to put it in common phrase, he had not the ghost of a show, and the Archdeacon belabored him there and then until he agreed to return to his legitimate wife.

While the present stone church at St. Andrew's was being built the foreman mason, an old Scotchman, who still resides in the Red River settlement at Lower Fort Garry, would often, in the course of some little altercation with the Archdeacon, say, "Mr. Cochrane, the church is too large, the people at the end will never hear." "Duncan McCrae," said the old man sternly, "you go and stand at the end, and I will occupy the place of the pulpit, and try whether you hear or no." Proceeding to the position designated, the Archdeacon, in his usual pitch of voice, said, "Duncan McCrae, you

are doing injury to the young men of the settlement, you are keeping too much beer here. Do you hear, Duncan McCrae?" "Yes," said Duncan, "I hear." "I thought you would," retorted the Archdeacon.

Travelling one day on horseback, and coming along close by where his old officer resided, he saw him ploughing in the field. While yet unperceived he observed that, every little while, John would retire into a bush which skirted the field, and that his steps on returning to the plough were very unsteady, at last so much so that he could not follow at all, but fell down right in the furrow. The Archdeacon, who was a strong enemy to intemperance, shrewdly suspected that, concealed in the bush, John had something stronger than cold water. On investigating, he found a keg of beer. Cutting what he termed a withe he came to where John was lying prostrate on the ground, and administered such a flogging as brought back the dawn of sobriety and sensitiveness to John's humiliated constitution.

In a sermon delivered upon a certain occasion, he thus describes the characteristics of his Red River hearers on coming into church: "Looking in the distance," he says, "you see a cloud of dust or snow flying in the air, from out of which emerges a steaming horse, behind which is seated the proud half-breed, with his fine cariole and robes, his ling-longs and his bells, and as he walks up the aisle he seems to say, 'Who's like me?' Then comes the proud Scotchman, dressed in his best home-spun, and as he glides in on tip-toe, as if afraid to disturb his neighbor's devotion,

says, 'Who's like me?' and lastly, there comes the mean Orkneyman, who prides himself on his industry and frugality, and who, as he brushes past his neighbor with hasty steps, seems to say, 'Who's like me?'"

In 1865, a band of Sioux were camped where now stand the Aloway & Champion Bank, McKenzie's carriage shop, and other buildings, close by the famous Union Square. By some means whiskey had been obtained, and they were having, in cant phraseology, a "high old time." A quarrel ensued between a Sioux belonging to the camp and a Bungay Indian, who made his home with William Gaddy. It would appear that the latter had taken a strong fancy to a pony belonging to one of the Sioux. Having imbibed enough whiskey to start a row, the Bungay proceeded to Gaddy's house to get a gun. This being out of repair, he seized a knife, and started back for the camp. Seizing hold of the rope by which the pony was tied he endeavored to take it away, when the Sioux, coming between him and the pony, cut the rope and caught what remained of it. The Bungay then did the same to the Sioux. This was repeated time and again by both parties, till the Bungay found himself grasping the pony by the head with the rope all cut away. The Sioux, seeing but one resource left, seized a gun from a cart close by, and covering the Bungay shot him in the back, killing him instantly, the body falling on the ground face down. No sooner had the sound of the shot died away than the whole camp was in motion, tents were struck, carts loaded, ponies hitched, and soon the entire camp could be seen wend-

ing their way northward over the prairie, leaving the dead man lying on the ground. Word was sent to Fred Bird, William Hudson, William Gaddy, John McLean, and others, who at once proceeded to the scene of the shooting. A cart was procured, and spreading the Indian's blanket on the ground they rolled him in it, and putting him in the cart took him to the west end, where, at the corner of Dr. Cowan's old residence, on the Slough Road, now owned by R. C. Culbert, they dug a hole in which they deposited the remains of "poor Lo." Here a dilemma presented itself. The hole was too short, and the Indian's knees protruded above ground, and absolutely refused to be straightened. "I'll straighten them," said John McLean, and suiting the action to the word he jumped straight on the obstinate knees, pressing them into a position below ground, which they retained, and the earth was filled in.

On the 13th of October the Rt. Rev. Dr. McCrae, the new Bishop of the Diocese of Rupert's Land, arrived in the Red River settlement, seventeen months after the departure of Bishop Anderson. He at once assumed charge of the parish of St. John, and also took steps for the resumption of work at St. John's College. The harvest of 1865 turned out better than was anticipated, notwithstanding the ravages of the hoppers in the spring. The mischief done by these was, in the Red River settlement, chiefly confined to that part occupied by the Scotch farmers, who were supposed to be better able to bear the loss than the settlers in any other portion of the community. The crops in the parish of St. Paul were totally destroyed.

The other portion of the colony which escaped, yielded between thirty and thirty-five bushels per acre. The fall hunt turned out a more complete failure than had been known for years. The Sioux, driven from their old hunting grounds, scattered themselves over the country usually hunted by the Red River people, and the buffalo fled in large herds before them. The result was a scarcity of food amongst the French-Canadian half-breed section of the community, who depended for their subsistence chiefly on the buffalo hunt; the lake fisheries, however, succeeded as well as usual. Wheat brought this fall six shillings per bushel; barley, oats, peas and potatoes gave their ordinary returns.

In the spring of 1866, as John McLean, assisted by several of the male and female members of his family, was preparing to put in some potatoes on the west side of what is now known as Campbell Street, on the south corner of which the old house stood, an event occurred which has been much misunderstood. The field extended north to the avenue, taking in the ground now occupied by the Baptist and Presbyterian churches, Roe's stables and other buildings. A little west of the house, at this particular time, were two traders' tents, belonging to some half-breeds, and amongst the party encamped here were two young women. Alec had just left his father to put up a stake as a sight to run his furrow, when one of these came running up, pursued by a half-breed named Francis De Mouris, a man who was noted for the predominance of the animal propensities, and whose presence,

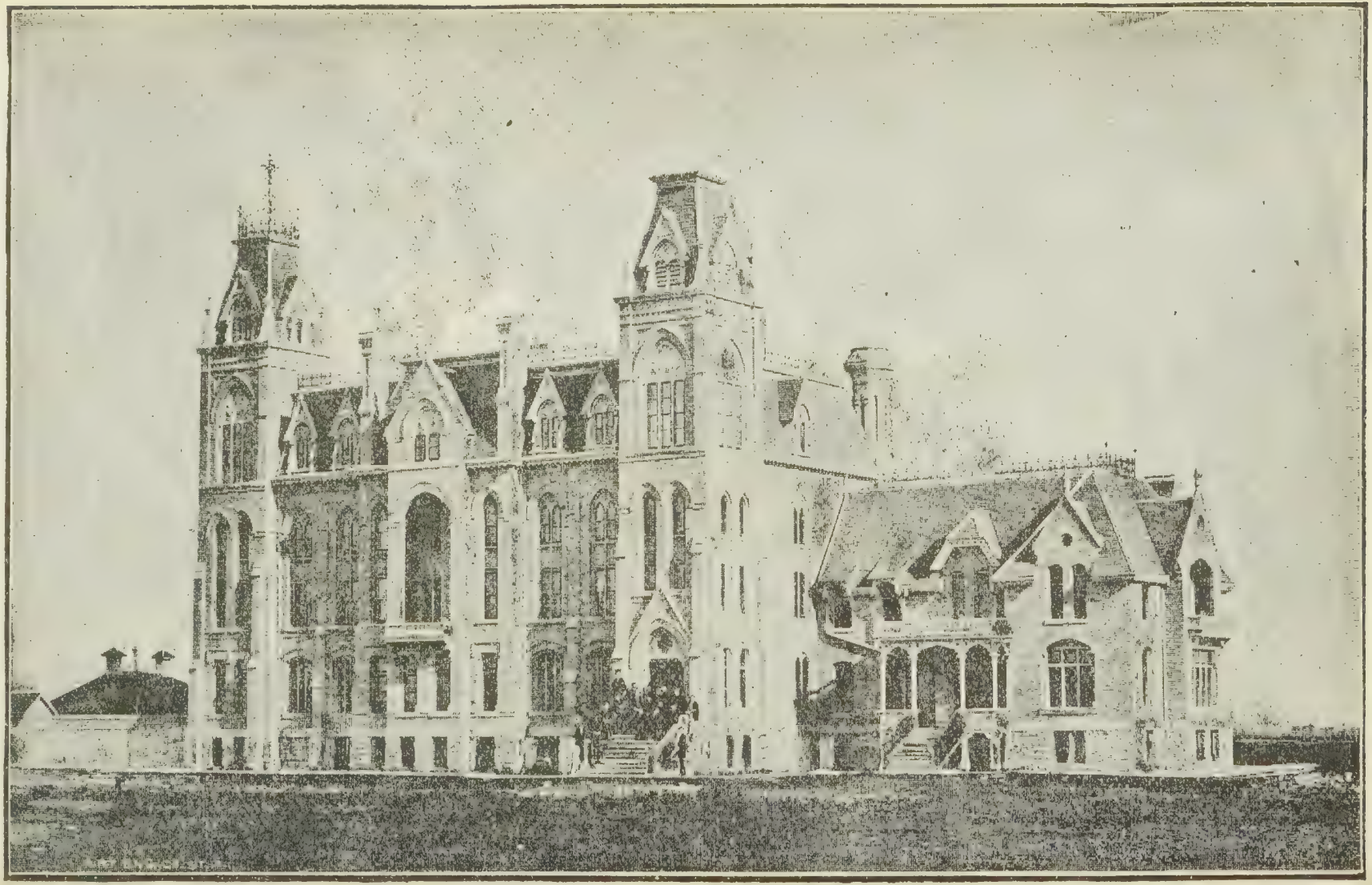
especially when under the influence of liquor, of which he was fond, was a source of terror to the women of the settlement. Hastening to where McLean and his oldest daughter were standing, she called out, "Save me; save me from this man." On Miss McLean telling the girl to come beside her and she would be perfectly safe, she at once rushed to Clementina's protection. De Mouris, not caring to run tilt with Clementina, who was a keen shot, and always prepared, left off pursuing the woman, and running to where McLean was, said, "Will ye fight me?" John replied that he had no desire to quarrel with him. "Will you wrestle with me, then?" he said. McLean, looking at him closely, saw that he had a knife in his hand, and that he meant fight, reached down to the ground, and picking up an old-fashioned sickle which lay close by, said, "Stand back or I'll cut your throat with this." Francis at once turned as if to go away, but on seeing McLean throw down the sickle, sprang back on him like a tiger. McLean, however, was prepared for him, and in the offset, throwing his foot behind De Mouris, tripped and threw him heavily on the ground, the knife flying out of his hand by the force of the fall. McLean picked up the knife and threw it towards the slough. With the loss of the knife, De Mouris seemed to lose all courage, and getting on his feet, said, "You will soon see me again," and ran for Wm. Gaddy's, which was situated a short distance east of McLean's, jumping over the fences on his way thither. He soon reappeared, running, with a double-barrelled gun, and made straight for McLean's

house. The children, seeing De Mouris coming, called to their father that Francis was coming to shoot him. John went into the house by the back, and taking down a Colt's revolver, which hung inside the front door, facing the Slough Road, placed it on a stool in the doorway so as to be handy, and proceeded through the front. By this time Francis had reached the fence in front of the house. Calling to McLean, he said, "I have come to shoot you." Some words having passed between them, John replied, "Shoot and be d——d." De Mouris at once fired, the ball passing close to McLean's head, who lost his sight for a moment as it were by the flash. He stooped down to grasp the revolver, at which De Mouris snapped the second barrel, which, though charged, did not go off. The children seeing McLean stoop, thought he had been shot, and called out that Francis had shot father. By this time McLean had rallied himself, and covered De Mouris with his revolver, who dodged behind a tall stump. The ball in passing knocked a sliver off the side. Being compelled to leave his shelter, through McLean pursuing him, he got behind a horse of the latter's, which had gone down to the slough to drink. John again fired at him below the horse's belly. The animal galloped off, not relishing the smell of powder so close, and De Mouris was left at McLean's mercy, who forebore to fire, seeing that he was directly in the line of the traders' tents close by. At this moment Alec appeared, when De Mouris raised the gun, and again snapped the barrel at him, with the former result. Alec at once covered him with the

revolver and fired, the ball striking him in the spine, when he fell. Some of the traders at this juncture came forward, and taking the gun from De Mouris' grasp, broke the stock against a tree. On Miss McLean coming up to where he lay, he asked her forgiveness for trying to shoot her father. John at once proceeded to Gaddy's, who, on hearing the shooting, had gone down to Fred Bird's. He overtook him, however, just as he was going over the steps in front of Fred Bird's house, and said to him, "Now that you gave Francis the gun to shoot me, you had better come and attend to him." Francis was picked up and removed to his home, where he died in about a couple of weeks. His last words were, "Do nothing to McLean; I brought it on myself." The McLeans were duly indicted, especially Alec, against whom the charge was made. Information descriptive of the event was forwarded to Judge Black, who, accompanied by Governor Dallas, visited the Portage early in August, to inquire into the matter. After an investigation, which was held at the old Hudson Bay fort at the west end, Alec was committed to stand his trial for manslaughter at the quarterly court, which met at Fort Garry on the 24th of August. Bail for his appearance at the said court was given and accepted—four hundred for himself, four hundred for Mr. McLean, and four hundred for Robert Bell.

On the case coming before the grand jury, a true bill was returned, but Alec, acting on the advice of his counsel, Mr. Enos Stutsman, special agent of the United States Treasury at Pembina, had crossed the

line the night previous, Mr. Stutsman seeing, from the color of the jury, that his client was, in popular phrase, "going to have a poor show." Penalty being demanded by the court from the bondsmen, Mr. Stutsman pointed out that McLean had been delivered to the court, in fact, had come himself, and that they themselves were responsible for his own appearance, having allowed him to escape, thus relieving his bondsmen. New bonds having been accepted for his appearance, a special day was appointed, the 25th of September, to proceed with the case. On this occasion McLean was present *in propria persona*. Mr. Stutsman, in his defence, said, that had he known, when he first took the case in hand, as much about the people of Red River and their courts as he had since learned, he would not have counselled his client not to appear at the previous court. The investigation which followed showed that men and women at the Portage were in the habit of constantly carrying firearms for self-protection. The jury, after hearing the case, acquitted the prisoner. Even if they had brought in a verdict of guilty, life was still dear to Alec, and he had determined and was prepared to make a bold dash for freedom. For, as he stood in the box apparently helpless, he was in reality well armed; while on either side of the aisle leading to the door were friendly miners also armed, who were there for the ostensible purpose of aiding him to escape if necessary, while his sister sat against the door, and would not allow it to be closed. A horse was also in waiting, close by, to take him across the boundary.



ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, WINNIPEG.

CHAPTER IX.

First Episcopal Conference—Sioux Killed by Red Lake Indians—The Last Indian Fight—A Half-breed Kills an Indian—Spence and Dutch George—A Boisterous Meeting—Indian Letter to the Prince of Wales—An Indian after Fire-water—Fatal Results of the Fracas—Chief Factor Clare Returns to England to Die—A Complicated Case before the Courts—Dr. Schultz Arrested and Bound—Liberated by his Friends.

On the 13th of May, 1866, the first conference of clergy and lay delegates from the parishes in the diocese of Rupert's Land was convened by Bishop Machray in the school-room at St. John's. Ten clergymen and eighteen laymen composed the meeting.

The Bishop read a long address dealing with the leading questions in the diocese, among which was the establishment of a theological college to be called St. John's, to perpetuate the name of the original institution, as also founding a scholarship in connection to be known as the Cochrane scholarship, in memory of the deceased Archdeacon. The sum of one hundred and sixteen pounds was immediately subscribed for that purpose. The Rev. John McLean, of London, Canada West, accepted the office of Warden, and the Church Missionary Society intimated its intention to support six pupils. A collegiate school was also to be established in connection with the college, to be taught by the Warden, the Bishop, and the Rev. Samuel Pritchard, whose private school was amalgamated with the new one; the library, also formed by Bishop Ander-

son, was largely increased by Bishop Machray, aided by various societies and people friendly to the enterprise.

In the following June, as a party of Indians belonging to Standing Buffalo's band who had been visiting Chief Factor Clare at Fort Garry were returning to the Portage, they were attacked about a mile from the fort by a band of Red Lake Indians, who fired into them, killing four of the Sioux. The remainder fled for their lives, and would probably have been pursued by the Ojibeways had not a party of the settlers, seeing the attack, fearlessly ridden up to the scene of action and stopped the slaughter. The bodies of the four murdered Sioux were horribly mutilated. Charles Mair, now of Prince Albert, who was present on the occasion, writes as follows concerning it: "After the scalps had been torn off, the most horrible and devilish barbarities were committed upon the bodies, and when the ingenuity of the sterner sex had been exhausted, the squaws roped themselves with the entrails of the dead men and smeared their bodies with blood squeezed from the quivering flesh, which they gnawed and tore like dogs. They then crossed over to St. Boniface, where, after indulging in war dances and other mystic ceremonies, it is said they actually proceeded to partake of Sioux viscera."

Fearing a return of the Sioux to avenge their slain warriors, an immediate session of the Council of Assiniboia was convened, and authority given the Governor to collect from among the settlers, fifty to one hundred armed and mounted men to meet the Sioux on their

return, and either persuade them to go back to the plains or prevent them from doing further mischief during their stay in the colony. As the Sioux did not return, the necessity for using this power did not occur. This was the last Indian fight in the neighborhood of Fort Garry.

On the 18th of July, an altercation took place between a Saulteaux Indian, residing near Fort Garry, and a half-breed named John Desmaris, close by the door of the public sale shop and within the walls of the fort. In the heat of the dispute the half-breed drew a knife and stabbed the Indian three times in the abdomen till his intestines were protruding. In this condition he walked into the shop, and asked the clerk for some cotton to bind up his wounds. He died on the following morning. A coroner's inquest was held, and a verdict of wilful murder was returned. Desmaris was thrown into prison to await his trial at the August quarterly court. The official Cree interpreter declining to act in the present instance, another was appointed, who had a habit of spasmodically grinning and smiling, as also bowing alternately to the bench and to the prisoner. This looked so much like a burlesque on the gravity of the occasion, that quite a ripple in court was occasioned thereby. Desmaris was sentenced to be hanged on the 4th of September, but was also informed that the Governor had power to commute the penalty. A strong feeling existed on the part of the relatives of the murdered Indian, several of whose lodges were pitched close by the prison, and they boasted that if Desmaris were not hanged they would

take the law in their own hands. A petition numerously signed by the general public and some of Desmaris' relatives was presented to the Governor, praying for a commutation of the sentence. Through this influence it was changed to banishment for life. After some difficulty in conveying Desmaris out of the settlement without the knowledge of the Indians, he was sent from one post to another, and ultimately restored to liberty in New Caledonia.

In this year also Governor McTavish returned from England, whither he had gone to represent the grievances of the disaffected chief factors and traders before the Hudson Bay Company directors there. His mission, however, was unsuccessful. On returning to Red River, he at once proceeded to Norway House, to attend the annual meeting of the council of chief factors and traders which was always held there. During this summer also the Rev. Mr. Bompas arrived in the Red River settlement, accompanied by Mr. Gardner and Dr. Schultz. The first-mentioned proceeded without delay to his appointed field of labor in the Arctic Circle, where he remained till he was created Bishop of the diocese. The beginning of this winter saw the arrival of Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Spence, also Mrs. Scott and son, at Fort Garry, the latter party on a tour of business and pleasure, the former to stay. Mr. Spence represented himself as having been an officer in a foot regiment under Colonel Gorman, that after quitting the army he practised for a considerable time as a land surveyor, and last, but not least, as a politician. His first appearance in this latter capacity

was at a public meeting held in the court-room, and convened by him on Saturday, the 8th December, the use of which room he had obtained by virtue of a petition signed by a number of the inhabitants requesting the Governor of the gaol to place it at the disposal of a meeting called for the purpose of memorializing the Imperial Government to be received into and form a part of the great confederation of British North America, and to express our desire to act in unity and co-operation with the neighboring colonies of Vancouver and British Columbia, and to further British interests and confederation from the Atlantic to the Pacific. The object of the meeting being known, it was soon apparent that there was a strong undercurrent, whose design was to advocate annexation to the United States. By an ingenious device the designs of the latter party were partially frustrated. The meeting was called for 10.30 a.m. Precisely at that time, according to Mr. Spence—or an hour previous, according to his opponents—Spence and four other gentlemen met at the rooms. Having obtained possession from the sheriff, they proceeded at once to business, passing the above resolutions, also that three cheers be given in honor of her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen. With such uproarious expressions of enthusiasm was all this accompanied that it is said the little gray-headed gaoler resident on the premises thought that the five Englishmen assembled in the court-room were a little off their base or cracked in their upper story.

The business of the meeting disposed off, our five

loyalists dispersed. On their way across the Hudson Bay land reserve, which separated the village of Winnipeg from Fort Garry, they met "Dutch George" at the head of a numerous following of citizens in carioles and on foot, a considerable number of whom were laboring under the influence of Mr. Emerline's "Oh be joyful," a supply of which he had also brought along for free distribution. On learning how they had been outwitted, George's wrath knew no bounds. He denounced it as a piece of sharp practice, asserted that they (the company that were with him) were the public, and not the five unknown individuals without stake in the country. These denunciations had such an effect on the mind of the chairman, Colonel Robinson, who had previously held a commission in the United States army, that he at once returned and placed the position before the sheriff, requesting renewed permission for the use of the room, to which that functionary, after hearing the explanation, gave his assent. As the news had already spread, a general rush was made from the village to the court-house, which was literally packed. A new chairman was elected, and the proceedings of the former meeting were, by vote, declared informal, null and void. This was carried by an overwhelming majority, and with tremendous applause. A more difficult task followed, however, no person, apparently, having any new resolution to pass; and the tendency and temper of the meeting being rather to oppose any possible motion than support any policy leading to a definite result, confusion became worse confounded. Several per-

sons tried to get the ear of the meeting, but without success. One individual, more hopeful than the others, began to speak, when he was asked by Dutch George to pay that last treat which he had at the bar, some months previous. This personal reminiscence led to a series of close contests, in the course of which the creditor, Mr. Emerline, received a blow from the butt end of a whip-handle, which produced a copious flow of blood and prostrated him close to the table of the Clerk of the Court. An ardent friend of George's at once sprang on the platform, and throwing off his coat, squared up to the now infuriated crowd, and began to sing, "Come, landlord, fill the flowing bowl." A scene of wild confusion reigned; parties and party feelings were drowned in a host of personalities, as individuals, themselves hurried to and fro by the turbulence of the mass, hit rudely against others who, eager for the fray, retorted on their involuntary and crowd-cramped assailants with violence. After some time the entire crowd sought a hasty and uproarious exit from the doors, some imagined with the view of continuing hostilities on a more extended scale outside. But the cooling influences of the December wind led them to seek shelter at Mr. Emerline's, where an orgie was instituted, which ended about midnight in the demolition of his bar and the general destruction of his bottles and earthenware, not to speak of the damage done to his fluids.

Mr. Spence next posed as a legal practitioner in 1867, and, as such, had certain clients which brought him repeatedly under the notice of the ruling powers.

We do not, however, propose to follow him through the mazy labyrinths of law. The *Canadian News* of April 14th, 1867, contained the following translation of a letter which was said to be sent from the Indians of the Red River settlement to his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales: "To the first-born of our Great Mother over the sea. Great Chief, whom we call Royal Chief, we and our people hear that our relations, the half-breeds, and the pale-faces at Red River have asked you to come and see them the next summer, and we and our people also wish you to come and visit us. Every lodge will give you a royal welcome. We have the bear and the buffalo, and our hunting grounds are free to you. Our horses will carry you, and our dogs will hunt for you, and we and our people will guard and attend you. Our old men will show you their medals which they received for being faithful to the father of our Great Mother, the great Royal Chief. If you will come, send word to our guiding chief at Fort Garry, so that we may have time to meet and receive you, as becoming our great Royal Chief."

The *News of the World*, of the 21st April, 1867, speaks of this letter thus: "The letter itself is unique, and we doubt whether the mail bags of any nation ever carried its like. The Indians, who feel a great degree of traditionary respect for the royal family, and with a certain taste for barbaric show and glitter, felt that an ordinary ink and paper invitation would scarcely convey the earnestness of their wish that the Prince should come, so they have sent their request in a style peculiar to themselves. The mate-

rial on which the letter is written is the fine, inner rind of birch bark, surrounded with a border of gilt. The letters of the heading are in red, white and blue, the capitals throughout being in Old English gilt."

This document lay in the house of Dr. Schultz for inspection, for some time previous to being sent to England. The original draft was written in English and translated into Indian by a young half-breed attending school in Winnipeg. Mr. Spence was the reputed prime mover and manipulator of the invitation, and serious doubts are entertained as to whether the Indians of Red River knew anything of the matter at all. The fact also remains, that in the matter of ornamentation, the Indians knew more about porcupine quills and dyed moose hair—the natural products of the country—and about wampum and beads, than about the use of gold in decoration. In the following June, a letter was received by Mr. Spence from the secretary of the Governor-General of Canada, enclosing copy of despatch, from the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to Lord Monck, in which the Colonial Secretary acquainted the latter that the address from the chiefs, forwarded through his Lordship, had been presented to the Prince of Wales, who desired that his sentiments on receiving their address should be communicated to the chiefs, adding that his Royal Highness was unable to visit the country, but would have been much gratified had it been in his power to comply with the invitation.

About this time three Americans came to the Portage settlement to pass the winter and to trade

named Bob O'Loane, Billy Salmon and Jim Clewett. Salmon was a retired sergeant of the American army. At the west end they rented a house and stable, the one to live in, the other to keep their peltries and goods. The places were distant, possibly thirty feet from each other. In the stable, which was used as a store, they had a cask containing about one hundred and fifty gallons of whiskey. Amongst the Indians who frequented the Portage at this time, was one named Wolverine, a man who was at the bottom of every mischief, as also a noted thief. The Indians knew of the liquor being here, and formed a plan to get possession of it. On Sunday morning, Salmon saw Wolverine making for the stable door where the liquor was stored. Realizing his mission, Salmon ran to prevent his getting inside, but before he could reach the door the Indian had got there. Clewett, who generally slept in the stable to protect the goods, on seeing Wolverine come in, attempted to put him out, but the Indian drew a knife and gave Clewett an ugly wound in the side, from the effects of which he fainted and fell on the floor. Wolverine seeing Salmon coming to put him out, put his body to the door to keep him from getting in, while Salmon tried to push it in. Allowing the door to come sufficiently ajar, the Indian used his gun with fatal effect on Salmon, shooting him in the side, who, believing himself to be mortally wounded, made for the house. Wolverine then opened the door, gave a yell and fled. At the discharge of Wolverine's gun, another Indian, who was close by, jumped on th

fence, and swinging his blanket began to chant the war-whoop. O'Loane, who was in the house, realizing that danger was brewing, seized his Henry rifle and fired at the shouting Indian, who fell off the fence dead as a door-nail. He then ran along the Slough Road, eastward, for all he was worth, passing in his haste some of the neighbors at work, and leaving Salmon and Clewett in the house, both wounded. John McLean, hearing of the fracas, at once proceeded to the scene of the shooting, although warned by his neighbors not to do so, as the Indians would shoot him. On entering the porch, McLean found Clewett lying with a severe knife-wound in the side. On examination he found it was not fatal, as the knife had followed the rib, glancing out. He raised him up and got him inside the house, and otherwise attended to his wants. On entering the inside door, he found Salmon stretched out where he had fallen, and suffering great pain, as he was bleeding internally. McLean at once proceeded to place the injured man in an easier position. Getting some buffalo robes, he made a bed for him in the corner; then causing him to put his whole arm round his (McLean's) neck, he lifted him, as gently as possible, on to the couch he had just prepared. After doing what he could for the wounded man, he left, promising to return as early as possible. On his way home he passed the body of the dead Indian lying on the avenue, with two or three squaws sitting round, loudly lamenting his untimely decease. McLean informed all the neighbors of the result of the fracas, and asked them to come and sit with the

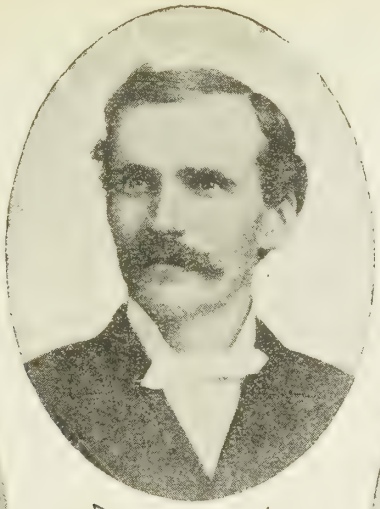
wounded men for the night. In the evening, quite a number put in an appearance, among them Farquhar McLean, and some other white settlers. The half-breeds were afraid to remain, while the whiskey was in the stable, fearing a return of the Indians, but were willing to do so, provided it was removed. A waggon being procured, the two McLeans, assisted by several others, had the hogshead rolled on, taken away, and dumped in a manure heap, close by John McLean's residence, where it remained safe and unmolested till the following Monday, when O'Loane returned, and filling the liquor into smaller barrels, took it away. He also had Salmon conveyed to Winnipeg, against his desire, which was rather to remain in the Portage, as he feared the effects of the shaking of the waggon, which certainly was the means of hastening his death. He died shortly after reaching Winnipeg, and was buried in St. John's cemetery. The hogshead still remains, not in the manure heap, but at the bottom of McLean's well, where it does duty as a curb.

In November of this year also, Chief Factor Clare, in charge of the upper fort, of whom we have made previous mention, left Red River for England, to attend to some private matters which required his personal supervision for a few months, for which he obtained leave of absence. Shortly after quitting Fort Garry he became seriously ill, but being anxious to get home, he pushed forward on his journey, reaching the home of his relatives in London a few hours before he died. Being highly respected in the settlement, the news of his sudden demise caused quite a

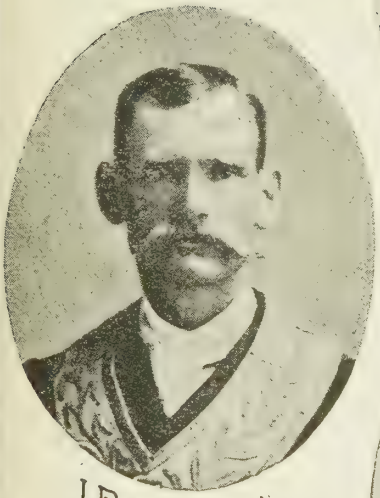
commotion amongst his friends. Being a member of the Council of Assiniboia this caused a vacancy, to which the *Nor'-Wester* drew the attention of the Red River public. A petition was drawn up in favor of Dr. Schultz, which along with a letter from Mr. Spence, was handed to the clerk of the Council. The latter informed Mr. Spence and the petitioners that, as it was by the Governor and committee of the Hudson Bay Company, and not by the Council of Assiniboia, that the members of the latter body were appointed, the petition would be sent to England. But he also informed petitioners that a counter-petition had been presented from other inhabitants, and that both would be transmitted at once. This counter-petition caused quite a dust for awhile, and called forth editorials, more instructive than complimentary, of which the following is a specimen: "As a solution of the unsatisfactory state of things, it was stated that people were openly discussing the propriety of taking the Government from its present hands into their own; while the authorities were accused of being prepared to sell summonses or saltpetre, writs or writing paper, or to furnish as part of their business, liquor or marriage licenses, pemmican, law, justice, pain-killer, powder and peanuts, or, in fact, anything that is in their line of trade."

A case of considerable interest came before the general quarterly court held in February of this year. The firm of McKenny & Company, spoken of in the previous pages, the partners in which were Henry McKenny and Dr. Schultz, had dissolved partnership

in 1864. So complicated were their affairs that apparently no settlement could be effected without resorting to litigation. In May of 1865, Schultz entered an action against McKenny for three hundred pounds, as the sum still due him before he would consent to the closing of the accounts of the firm. Owing to the amount of documentary evidence to be examined in this case, the court appointed a commission to investigate, and by consent of the parties concerned, act as arbiters. The members of this commission were Judge Black and Francois Bruneau. The death of the latter, in the summer of 1865, from fever, broke up the arrangement—it was again brought up in February of this year, but owing to the unavoidable absence of McKenny in England, was postponed till May. On coming again before this court, Dr. Schultz publicly declared that the court had permitted itself to be bullied and browbeaten, and had neither the will nor the power to do justice. He was at once stopped and ordered to retract the offensive expressions, but refused to do so. He was then informed that until he did so he could not be heard personally at the bar, but was at liberty to appoint an agent, which he refused to do—and several cases in which he was interested remained unheard. One of the creditors of the firm was a Mr. Frederick E. Kew, of London, England, who also acted as commission agent for them there. This gentleman visited Red River in the spring of 1865, and closed his accounts with the firm by taking a joint promissory note for fourteen hundred and sixty pounds, being the balance due him. On leaving the settle-



Rev. A. Bell.



J. R. Marlatt.

W. Millar.

T. Garland.

Alex. Mc. Lean.

T. Wallace.

T. B. Millar.

GROUP OF EARLY SETTLERS.

ment, he appointed Mr. John Inkster his agent, to collect from the firm this amount. In 1865, Mr. Inkster instituted several actions against McKenny and Schultz, demanding from each half the sum still due on the note. On further consideration, he withdrew the case, before any action had been taken regarding it by the court. In August of 1866, he sued McKenny for the total sum then outstanding, about six hundred pounds, the original amount having been reduced to this by instalments paid on account. McKenny contended that he should not be sued alone for the entire amount, and demanded that his former partner, Dr. Schultz, should be proceeded against at the same time. The judge, however, instructed the jury that on such a note as the one before the court, either party singly, or both together, might be sued for the whole amount, as the holder of the note might deem expedient. The result was a verdict in favor of Kew, and against McKenny. Inkster availed himself of this result to close with McKenny for half the sum, which was paid in May of 1867, and commenced action against Schultz for the remainder. Though cited to appear at the May court, Dr. Schultz quitted the settlement, previous to the session of the court, having made a declaration before a magistrate relative to his non-appearance, which was not produced in court, and in consequence, judgment was given by default. On his return, he was called on to pay the balance; he endeavored to obtain a new trial, which the judge refused for insufficient reasons. Inkster repeatedly applied to Schultz to meet the judgment, which he

refused to do. After waiting eight months, without apparently coming any nearer the realization of his object, he resolved to enforce it, and with the reader's permission, I will now allow the Doctor to tell his own story, as we find it in the pages of the *Nor'-Wester*.

"Once more the doors of the Hudson Bay Company's prison have opened to the persuasion of an oaken beam, handled by the stout arms of men who were as careless of the frowns as of the favor of this august humbug, the Hudson Bay Company. The case occurred in this wise. In one of the quarterly courts judgment was obtained against Sheriff McKenny for a sum of money. Being sheriff he paid half, and succeeded in cajoling the simple-minded agent of the plaintiff into bringing an action against Dr. Schultz, his former partner, for the other half. By some artful dodging a judgment was obtained against the Doctor in his absence, and his application for a trial of the case before a jury disregarded by our Hudson Bay judge. The Doctor, thus treated, refused to pay unless a trial was given, and the agent of the plaintiff, feeling probably the injustice of the position, would not push it. The sheriff meanwhile, caught in England, pays the other half, and then follow the events of Friday. At nine in the morning of Friday, the sheriff with a posse of constables entered the trading house of Dr. Schultz, and the Doctor appearing, a demand was made by McKenny for immediate payment of the sum. The Doctor asked to see his authority for its collection, which McKenny refused to show, and said that he must seize the goods. Schultz replied that

none of his property should go without the evidence of proper authority. The sheriff then declared everything seized, and directed the constables to first take out a large pair of platform scales, which they proceeded to do until stopped by the Doctor, who then proceeded to secure the door which had been opened by McKenny. The sheriff then laid hands on the Doctor, but was thrown over some bags (not struck), and on rising, directed the constables to arrest Dr. Schultz for assault on the officers of the law. The Doctor told him that he was willing to be arrested, but not that his property be removed. The Doctor then gave himself up, and offered no resistance till rudely taken hold of by the constables, when he threw them off, without striking; and then McKenny, calling on all present to assist, declared that the Doctor must be bound, and directed one of the constables to bring a rope. The Doctor said that was unnecessary, that he would submit to be tied so long as no indignity was offered. The Doctor then held his arms to be tied, which was done by the constables, without opposition. McKenny, however, then began to draw the ropes tight, till the effect was painful, and being warned to desist, he refused, and so was again thrown over by the now tied prisoner. After this there was no resistance, and the Doctor was hurried off in a cariole, without even being allowed to put on his overcoat. Dr. Cowan was sent for, but shirked the case and sent for Goulet. While waiting the arrival of Goulet, Schultz requested, as there were a number of constables present, that the court-house doors should be

locked, and he should be unbound long enough to write a note to his wife, who, as yet, knew nothing of the case. This was refused, and the effort of writing while in this bound position caused so much pain that by a violent effort one arm was freed, which McKenny perceiving, made a rush, but was met and floored. The other constables then joined their efforts, and the prisoner was crushed by constables, gaoler and sheriff, till a clothes-line was produced, which was tied and pulled till the blood gushed from the arms of the now helpless prisoner. Goulet arriving, after a consultation proceeded to hear McKenny's charge of assault on the officers of the law. Goulet then proceeded to commit the prisoner, it being four o'clock. Thrust in and locked up without food or fire, the Doctor was left to reflect on the vanity of human things generally, and of the belief in the rights of a peaceable man to his liberty in particular. So ended the first act. A ludicrous interlude occurred before the closing scene. Constable Mulligan was left in charge of the now seized goods in the Doctor's store, and when Mrs. Schultz wished to barricade it against the sheriff, Mulligan refused to go out, and was nailed and spiked in, where he remained till late at night, when, hungry and half-frozen, he humbly petitioned to be let out, and emerged cursing the law, McKenny and seizers generally. Schultz was locked up at four. Before nightfall the news had spread like wildfire, and angry men sped their horses to the town, where they met others equally as excited as themselves, earnestly discussing whether to break open the gaol at once, or

wait till morning brought its hundreds to assist. But the news that the Doctor's wife had been refused admission to him by the fort authorities decided the question at once. The Doctor must not stop, even one night, under this accursed roof. In the meantime, Mrs. Schultz had been granted permission by the sheriff to take some food to her husband, and remained with him till the noise of sleighbells announced the tidings of release. First there came a party to the door to obtain peaceable entrance, then a request from the Doctor to let his wife out of the inner door of the prison, then a rush of the Doctor himself, who grappled with the constables who were barricading the door; then the upsetting of the gaoler, and the bolts drawn by the doctor's wife; and then, as the expectant crowd saw the attack on the Doctor within, came the heavy thump of the oaken beam. Soon the crash of breaking timbers, and then the loud hurrah, with maledictions on McKenny, and the escort of the Doctor to his home. It is well to know that no disreputable characters were among the party. When the constables, of whom there were six, with eight specials, ceased to resist, the victors ceased their efforts, and no violence was used but the breaking of the door and the marks of a clenched fist on the face of one of the specials, which would not have been there had he not rudely assaulted Mrs. Schultz, in her efforts to draw the bolts. No attempt was made to recapture the Doctor or his friends, and on the 4th of February he repeated his application for a new trial. A general council was held later on in the month, when it was agreed to

accede to the Doctor's request, which was set for the 5th of May. At this trial evidence was produced by Dr. Schultz, through H. L. Sabine, a land surveyor, who had been in Schultz's employ, and who testified to having seen the Doctor pay the plaintiff the sum of two hundred and seventy-five pounds, on consideration of this debt, no legal receipt being asked for or given by either party."

CHAPTER X.

Second Episcopal Congress—Diocesan Fund—Spence Comes to Portage la Prairie—Council of Manitoba—Arrest and Trial of McPherson—The Dawson Route—Archdeacon McLean—Grasshoppers—First Commemoration of St. Andrew's Day—Charles Curtis—Little Six—Wolverine.

On the 29th of May, 1867, the second congress of clergy and lay delegates from parishes in the diocese of Rupert's Land was held in St. John's school-room. Eight clergy and nineteen laymen composed the meeting. Amongst the changes advocated by Bishop Machray was, that the conference should assume the name of synod. The venerable Abraham Cowley had been nominated to the archdeaconry of Cumberland, vacated by Mr. Hunter, whose long service on the settlement, knowledge of the Cree language, and general usefulness the Bishop commended. The clergy supply called for serious consideration, many of the ministers leaving the settlement when their experience was more valuable than ever. It was proposed to offset this by obtaining native clergymen, educated at St. John's College. The latter institution was working successfully. The Hudson Bay Company had renewed their grant of one hundred pounds, which they had given annually to the old institution. The New England Company also subscribed a similar sum, and the Church Missionary Society agreed to give two hundred pounds per annum. An effort

was made to raise an endowment fund for the Warden's chair of theology, the first contribution for which came from Clinton, Ont., where Dr. Anderson, late Bishop of Rupert's Land, was incumbent. The endowment for the scholarship in memory of Archdeacon Cochrane at this time amounted to three hundred and twenty pounds. The Bishop desired to raise this scholarship to a value of twenty pounds per annum. Parish schools, which had hitherto been supported by the Church Missionary Society, and which had been established in every parish but one, would have to be supported by the parishes themselves, as the Society had decided to withdraw the support it had, till then, afforded these. A book depot, started in 1866, with the object of supplying school material, had succeeded well. The Bishop regarded the organization of a diocesan fund as a vital one, for the following reasons :

1. To assist promising young men to qualify for holy orders ; to maintain clergymen actually employed in parishes and missions ; and to pension such as, from ill-health or old age, might be incapacitated for duty.

2. To support schools, disseminate Bibles, prayer-books, and other religious works, and to form parish libraries.

The Bishop, in urging this scheme, said that the means at their disposal were limited, the people poor, and the tide of emigration, so hopefully expected during the last few years, had not commenced to roll in ; that the sums collected from the weekly offertory, the receipts from special collections on harvest gather-

ings and other occasions, and donations from private individuals, composed the entire means at their disposal. These were distributed amongst the various schemes referred to. Bishop Machray closed his address, referring to the larger and denser population of the parish of St. Andrew as offering a better field for the above operations than any other portion of the settlement. The Rev. J. P. Gardiner had opened a night school and classes for adults, had set on foot missionary meetings, mutual improvement classes, popular lectures with penny readings and music, the proceeds of which were devoted to a library.

About this time Sergeant Mulligan, late of her Majesty's 86th regiment, was appointed constable, and had the honor to be the first policeman in Winnipeg, at a salary of sixty pounds per annum.

In 1867, Mr. Spence, of whom we made mention in the preceding pages, moved his residence from Fort Garry to Portage la Prairie, where, from his peculiar disposition, he was not long in inaugurating himself as one of the leading factional spirits of the settlement. The position of the settlement, outside the pale of the judicial district of Assiniboia, with no laws but what they made themselves, and what they chose to observe, made it just the place for such a man as Mr. Spence, and very soon we find a republican monarchy, if such there could be, with Spence as president, and Findlay Ray secretary. The name of the settlement was changed to Caledonia, and then to Manitoba. Its boundaries included hundreds of square miles, extending indefinitely into parallels of

latitude and longitude. The only defined boundary was the eastern one, which consisted of the western limit of the municipal district of Assiniboia. A council was also chosen, and an oath of allegiance administered to all those who would take it. The first desideratum with the new government was the erection of a court-house and gaol. There being only one way of securing this, namely, a regular system of taxation, a customs tariff on imports was decided on, and preliminary measures taken to collect the same. A notice was served on all traders, amongst them the officer in charge of the Hudson Bay trading post at the Portage, who replied that he would pay no tax or duty on the goods imported for trade at his post, unless ordered to do so by the government of Rupert's Land. The council decided that, seeing they could not force him to do so at present, they would make it hot for him when they got the gaol built. A shoemaker by the name of McPherson, who lived at High Bluff, had made himself obnoxous to the president and other members of the government, by asserting that the money obtained through taxation, instead of being retained to build a gaol, was being expended in the purchase of beer and whiskey, for the use of the government and council of Manitoba, a report which was generally credited as being true. Expostulations were of no use with McPherson, who only repeated the story with addendas. At last they resolved to indict him on a charge of treason, and a warrant was issued for his arrest. Constables William Hudson and Henry Anderson were at once despatched to bring

him dead or alive. It would seem that, before starting out, these gentlemen had imbibed considerable government whiskey, as the noise they made in proceeding to McPherson's house attracted the attention of his neighbors, who, by this means, divined the reason of the constables' visit. Arrived at the house, Hudson entered, while Anderson kept watch at the door. He found McPherson cleaning his revolver. Producing his warrant, he endeavored, single-handed, to enforce it. Anderson, entering at this moment, found Hudson and McPherson in close grip. The latter, by some means, eluded both, and ran off with the intention of getting within the boundary of the district of Assiniboia. The constables procured a horse and soon gained on McPherson, who, seeing that he was going to be overtaken, rushed out into the deep snow on the plains, and was, after a severe struggle, in which all his clothes were torn, secured and brought to the Portage in a jumper. It happened this afternoon that John and Alec McLean, who had been threshing at Huddlestone's, on the High Bluff Road, were on their way home, when they saw, coming behind them, a jumper with three men in it. On nearing McLean's sleigh, one of them jumped out and ran up to McLean and his son. His clothes were all torn, and he held his pants up with his hands. At the same time another of the men jumped out and ran after the first. McLean thought they were running a race, and called out, "Fair play." McPherson, in coming up to him, appealed to him in the words, "Save me; save me, McLean!" At this moment Hud-

son came up also, and attempted to force McPherson away from McLean's protection. John, who carried a long two-inch augur, with which he had been repairing a hay-rack, said, "Stand back, or I'll rin the augur through ye." He then desired an explanation, which was given by both men; also demanding to see the warrant. One of the constables who was in the jumper said, "Don't show it to him, he'll tear it." However, the warrant was produced, McLean read it, and then inquired when and where the trial was to be, advised McPherson to go with them, and assured him that he would be there to see that he got justice, after which the prisoner of the republic and his captors proceeded to the Portage.

When McLean reached home he found three miners, Bob Hastie, Yankee Johnston, and Mr. Chapman, waiting his return. After supper, accompanied by the above and two other men, making in all a company of seven, they proceeded to William Hudson's house, which they found full of persons who had gathered to hear the trial, which had been on for some time. On entering the house they found Spence seated at one end of a table, while McPherson occupied the other. A lamp stood in the centre. McLean asked what he was tried for. Spence replied, "Treason to the laws of the republic." "We hae nae laws," said John, and "Wha's the accuser?" "Mr. Spence," said one of the constables. Turning to Spence, with indignation written on his face, McLean said, "Come oot o' that, you whited sepulchre, ye canna act as judge and accuser baith." At this stage of the proceedings

Hudson ordered McLean out of the house, saying that if he did not go he (Hudson) would throw him out. McLean replied that seeing it was Hudson's house he would go out, but not through any fear of him or Anderson either. Hudson then told him to strip, meaning to fight, to which McLean replied that he would wait to see if there was any necessity to do so, and proceeded towards the door. Bob Hastie, seeing Hudson and Anderson preparing to follow McLean, said to the latter, "Ye're no gaun oot yer lane," and, seizing McPherson by the neck of the coat, said, "Come oot o' that an' no be sittin' there like a fule," and pulled him away from the table. A brother of Anderson's, observing Hastie's movement, caught him by the neck, and pulled him on his back. Hastie, who was a powerful man, jumped to his feet in a moment, and seizing Anderson threw him bodily against the table, upsetting stove, lamp, table, Spence and all. At this juncture the miners drew their revolvers and fired at the ceiling. In less time than it takes to write these words the house was empty, each one making his or her exit on the double quick, through the door or window, whichever was the most convenient in the darkness. Spence, who had fallen under the table, was heard to implore, "For God's sake, men, don't fire, I have a wife and family!" In a short time the lamp was relit, and after getting things straightened McLean and the miners started for home, taking McPherson with them. This event broke the back of the republic completely. The following day, while on a visit to Kenneth McBain's on the river

road, McPherson was again made the subject of arrest by one of the constables, in McBain's house. James, one of the sons, seeing the attempt, seized a chair, and threatened to knock the constable's brains out if he dared to repeat the act. McPherson at once sought out Spence, and asked him what he was following him up for. Spence replied that personally he knew nothing of it, and that so far as he was concerned the whole matter was dropped. A new suit of clothes was given him in place of those destroyed during the arrest, and thus the matter ended. McPherson still resides in the Province at Lower Fort Garry, and his recollections of the Portage republic and its associations are still green, as well they may be.

In 1867, the Hon. Alexander Campbell, Canadian Commissioner of Crown Lands, gave instructions for the commencement of the now famous Dawson route, which was intended to form a line of communication between Lake Superior and Red River, and a sum of fifty-five thousand dollars was granted from the Upper Canada Colonization Road Fund for this purpose. The work commenced in May at Thunder Bay, extending westward towards Dog Lake. Two distinguished travellers also visited the settlement this year, the Right Hon. the Earl of March, and Edward Hill, Esq. Their principal object being hunting, and the country around Fort Carleton offering many incentives, they proceeded thither.

About the middle of December, 1867, the venerable McLean commenced Sunday evening services in the village of Winnipeg. No church being there as yet,

the building occupied and used as a theatre was placed at the Archdeacon's disposal by the lessees. The room was generally overcrowded, and the services discontinued during rough weather. In the summer of 1868 they were again resumed in the court-room at Fort Garry, and in the fall the small church of the Holy Trinity was opened, in which Archdeacon McLean officiated regularly.

In the Portage settlement the grasshoppers were so numerous in the fall of 1867 and the spring of 1868, that many put in no crop at all. A portion of a diary kept by the late Frederick Bird, the first representative in the Local Legislature for Portage la Prairie, lies before the writer, in which I find the following entries: "August 8th, 1867—Grasshoppers came. 11th—Commenced cutting the barley. 12th—Hoppers going off, some falling. 13th—Still going, and some falling. 14th—Commenced cutting wheat, hoppers still as thick as ever. 16th—Still as numerous." So ends the diary.

The first occasion on which was commemorated the natal day of Scotia's patron saint, St. Andrew, occurred in 1867. Mr. Emerline, better known to the old residents as "Dutch George," a gentleman of German extraction, had, by dint of perseverance in the sale of fruit and smallwares, worked his way up to be landlord of the George Hotel, the principal one in the village of Winnipeg at that time, and the centre of conviviality. Emerline was a strong annexationist, and had this year imported from the States a billiard table, the first in the settlement, the profit on which

was so large that he added another to his establishment in the following year. He also established a Burns Club, which met in one of his rooms, and which was designed to provide means of social friendship to Scotchmen resident in the colony, and to strengthen the ties which bound them to their native land by the study of the character and works of the poet by whose name the club was known. Though not many noble nor yet great attended these little meetings, it is evident that they had not only the feast of reason but the means of promoting the flow of soul. Early in the afternoon of St. Andrew's day enthusiastic Scotch members, such as Jock McGregor, John McDonald, John McRae, Alexander McIntyre, Roderick McLeod and others of like ilk, convened at the George Hotel. After a few hours spent in fraternal intercourse, happy greetings and auld Scotch sangs, in which the utmost harmony and good feeling prevailed, just as the deepening hour of twilight was beginning to shed its gloom over this little company of Jock Thamson's bairns, some evil genius—or shall we call him imp of Satan ?—suggested the superiority of the Hielands over the Lowlands. The debate was taken up with interest by both parties and quickly swelled into a tumult; the room becoming too small to display their partizan zeal, with ringing shouts they rushed into the street, and commenced to demonstrate with fists what words had failed to do. Within a short time they were reinforced with the inhabitants of the village, some of whom took sides with the belligerents while others looked on, enjoying the row. Sergeant Mulligan,

single-handed, attempted to quell the torrent. The maddened crowd surged from one corner of the street to the other, yelling vociferously, as one party or another was pummelled and forced to give way; but, as in all things the calm succeeds the storm, so in this instance also peace was restored. Thus ended the first commemoration of St. Andrew's in Red River.

After the McPherson trial, Mr. Spence, with the council, seems to have allowed the affairs of the republic to go by default. In February, 1868, he paid a visit to Governor Dallas, at Fort Garry, to consult with him relative to affairs at the Portage settlement. The Governor informed him that no duties would be paid on the Hudson Bay Company's goods imported unless levied on authority derived from the company themselves, and he, Spence, and his council could collect duty only from such as paid it voluntarily; that he and his agents might be legally resisted in any attempt to levy by force, and that the administration of the oath of allegiance was an illegal act, and laid him open to prosecution. Mr. Spence then addressed the following letter to the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, to which he received a reply in the following August.

"LA PRAIRIE, MAN.,
"*Via* RED RIVER SETTLEMENT,
"*February 19th, 1868.*

"MY LORD,—As President-elect of the people of the newly organized Government and Council of Manitoba, in British territory, I have the dutiful honor of laying before your Lordship, for the consideration of

her Most Gracious Majesty our beloved Queen, the circumstances attending the creation of this self-supporting petty government in this isolated portion of her Majesty's dominions, and, as loyal British subjects, we humbly and sincerely trust that her Most Gracious Majesty, and her advisers, will be pleased forthwith to give this favorable recognition, it being simply our aim to develop our resources, improve the condition of the people, and generally advance and preserve British interests in this rising far West.

"An humble address from the people of this settlement to her Majesty the Queen was forwarded to the Governor-General of Canada, in June last, briefly setting forth the superior attractions of this portion of the British dominions, the growing population and the gradual influx of emigrants, and humbly praying for recognition, law and protection, to which no reply or acknowledgment has yet reached this people.

"Early in January last, at a public meeting of settlers, who numbered over 400, it was unanimously decided to at once proceed to the election and construction of a government, which has accordingly been carried out; a revenue imposed, public buildings commenced, to carry out the laws, provisions made for Indian treaties, the construction of roads and other public works, tending to promote the interests and welfare of the people.

"The boundaries of the jurisdiction being, for the time, proclaimed as follows: North from a point running due north from the boundary line of Assiniboia, till it strikes Lake Manitoba; thence from the point

struck, a straight line across the said lake to Manitoba Post; thence by longitudinal line 51° till it intersects latitude 100°; west, by a line of latitude 100° to the boundary line of the United States and British America; east, the boundary line of the jurisdiction of the Council of Assiniboia; south, the boundary line between British North America and the United States.

"I have the honor to remain, my Lord,

"Your Lordship's obedient servant,

"THOMAS SPENCE,

"*President of the Council.*"

The following is the reply received to the above:

"DOWNING STREET, *May 30th, 1868.*

"SIR,—I am directed by the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos to inform you that your letter of the 19th of February last, addressed to the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, has been forwarded to this department, and that his Grace has also received a copy of a letter addressed by you to Mr. Angus Morrison, a member of the Canadian Parliament, dated 17th of February last. In these communications you explain that measures have been taken for creating a so-called self-supporting government in Manitoba, within the territories of the Hudson Bay Company. The people of Manitoba are probably not aware that the creation of a separate government, in the manner set forth in these papers, has no force in law, and that they have no authority to create or organize a government, or even to set up municipal institutions (properly so

called) for themselves, without reference to the Hudson Bay Company or the Crown.

"Her Majesty's Government are advised that there is no objection to the people of Manitoba voluntarily submitting themselves to rules and regulations which they may agree to observe, for the greater protection and improvement of the territories in which they live, but which will have no force as regards others than those who may have so submitted themselves. As it is inferred that the intention is to exercise jurisdiction over offenders in criminal cases, to levy taxes compulsorily, and to attempt to put in force other powers which can only be exercised by a properly constituted government, I am desired to warn you that you and your co-agitators are acting illegally in this matter, and that by the course which you are adopting, you are incurring grave responsibilities.

"I am, Sir,

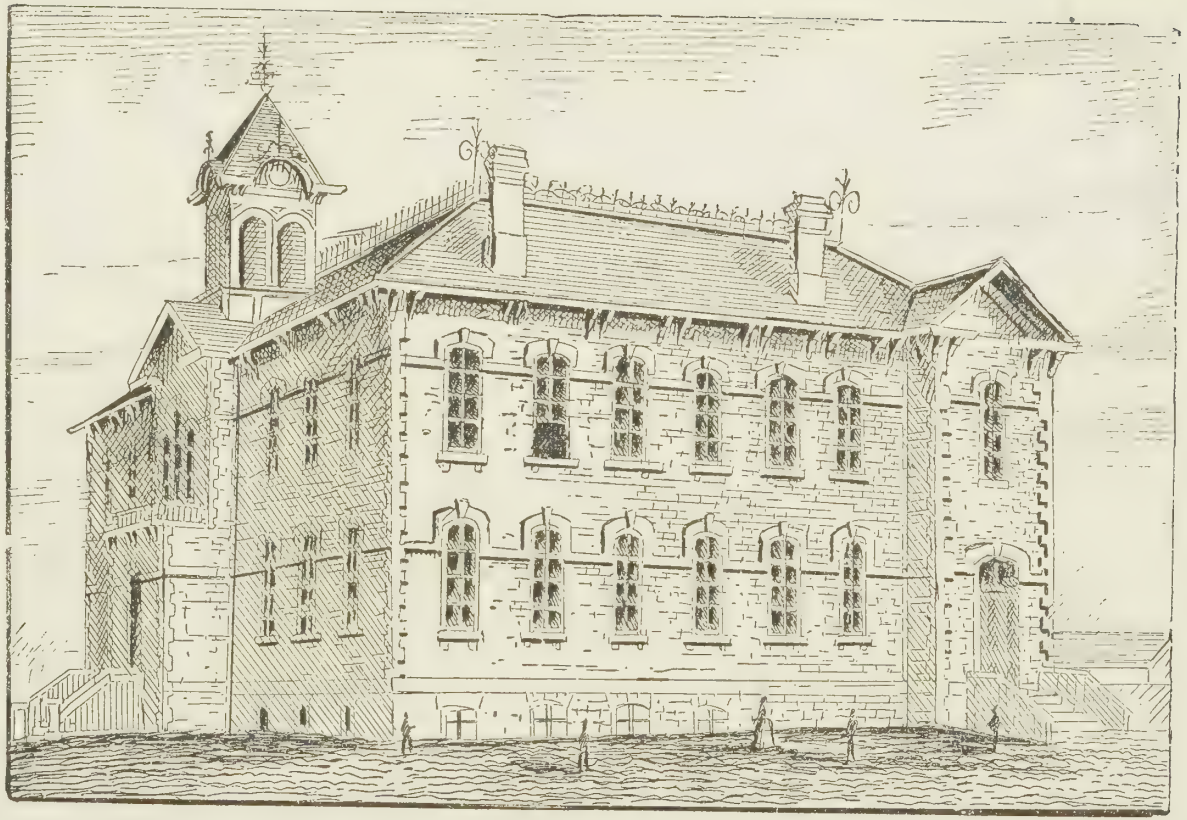
"Your obedient servant,

"____ ____."

Thus, doubly counselled, first by Governor Dallas, and then by Buckingham, as to the responsibility of the position which he had assumed, Mr. Spence decided to lay aside, at once and for all, any further hopes of building a republic at Portage la Prairie, and began to look around for some other means of subsistence. In those early days, much of the salt consumed in this western country was obtained from deposits in the neighborhood of Lake Manitoba. He at once turned his attention to salt manufacture;

allowed the interest in the place he had bought, or had agreed to purchase, in the Portage to be transferred to Charles Curtis, who had been some time resident at Silver Heights, and who removed Spence and his family out to the scene of his future labors, for a few years at least, on the salt springs of Lake Manitoba. On his return to the Portage, Mr. Curtis took immediate possession, and, being a blacksmith by trade, built a forge on the Slough Road, at what is known as the Gilbert Home, where under the spreading maple trees his village smithy stood.

The place in which Spence had lived belonged to a man named Lamont, who was paralyzed on one side of his body from a stroke of that nature. Lamont had sold it to Spence, but he failing to make the payments, it was resold, as we have seen, with Spence's permission, to Curtis. Lamont had kept store in the house, but, what with attacks from the Indians and others with predatory motives, was so thoroughly intimidated that he was anxious to remove to more desirable quarters. The only protection he had was two large dogs, and when Curtis took possession, large pieces were torn out of the side of the door by the frantic efforts of the animals to get at the assailants on the outside, during these melees. It required a stout heart to come into a place under such circumstances, and one outside the pale of civil law and protection, as the Portage then was; yet here Curtis brought his wife and little children, built his shop close by the house, and immediately set to work to beat out the ploughshare, and do whatever else might be required of him.



CENTRAL SCHOOL, PORTAGE LA PRAIRIE.

An American by birth, the refugee Sioux who had settled down on the portage plains, had no particular liking for him, and more so from the fact of his being one of the three who had kidnapped Little Six and his braves at Bannatyne's, in Winnipeg. Mr. Curtis, in 1862, resided with his family at Sturgeon Creek, in the vicinity of Silver Heights. After the massacre in Minnesota, he was employed in building huts for the soldiers at Pembina, and removing them there. Little Six, with eight of his braves, had taken refuge in Manitoba from the United States authorities, who had offered rewards for their apprehension, and were going the rounds of the settlement, terrorizing settlers' families in the absence of the settler himself, and helping themselves to what they needed. Terrible reports had spread about him, and fears were entertained that he might repeat, on some helpless family, some of the butcheries with which he was credited on the other side of the line. Mr. Curtis' family lived in a large new house, with a good-sized kitchen attached; this last was the only portion that was completed, and in this, for the time being, the family resided. One afternoon, during his absence at Pembina, the door opened, and Little Six, with his warriors, walked in. Mrs. Curtis was so taken by surprise and fear that she could not say anything, but sat down at the foot of the bed, while the children gathered round her in terror. After accommodating his followers with seats, he sat down himself. He then asked for a basin and water. Mrs. Curtis pretended not to know what he said. Seeing this, he rose and helped himself. He

next requested a brush and comb, but receiving no answer from her, and seeing what he desired, went and took them, and arranged his toilet with care before them. This done, he spread his blanket on the floor, sat down and lit a long pipe, and, after taking a few whiffs, passed it round to his followers. The table-cover next attracted the gentleman's attention, which he immediately desired Mrs. Curtis to give him. Mrs. Curtis shook her head as much as to say no, which seemed to displease him, as he at once drew his knife, and made a pantomimic gesture with it, as much as to say, "I'll cut your heads off." In this trying situation Mrs. Curtis did not know what to do. Her only hope was that some one would come along and relieve her out of this terrible difficulty. One of the windows looked out on a bay or meadow, where the settlers made a large portion of their hay. Earnestly she looked to see some load or jumper coming along the trail. At length, as if in answer to the prayer of her heart, she espied a one-horse vehicle coming along. She jumped to the door, opened it, and, before the Indians had taken in the action, signalled the driver to come to the house, then returned inside and sat down. In a short time the door opened and a neighbor walked in. He had hardly time to take in the situation, when, with a dash through the door, which was now hardly big enough, Little Six and his eight braves disappeared as mysteriously as they had come. Seeing the lonely position in which Mrs. Curtis was placed, he suggested the idea of acquainting her father, who lived some distance away, and having her and the

children removed to the paternal home, in the present excited state of the settlement, until the return of her husband from Pembina. To this Mrs. Curtis gladly assented, and the change was made that same evening, her father only too glad to relieve them from their trying position. In a few days Curtis returned, and found the entire settlement in a state of excitement. Some scheme had to be resorted to to get rid of this band of Indian cut-throats, who were popping up here and there and everywhere. A meeting was held, at which it was decided to offer them a dinner at Bannatyne's, drug them if possible, and get them out of the country to where their presence was specially desired. Under the guise of friendship, the scheme succeeded. The Indians were invited to a grand pow-wow at the premises of the above, where, as is their usual custom, they ate and drank freely. The liquor of which they partook, however, was drugged, and the whole nine secured and transported to Uncle Sam's dominions, where they were executed in the following spring.

It will be seen that the dislike to Curtis was borne out by the Portage Indians, from the following incident. One day Wolverine, whose name appears in the previous pages, and whose notoriety consisted of being at the bottom of all mischief, evil and theft, who was, in the true sense of the term, a bad Indian, came rushing into the house to Mrs. Curtis, in a state of excitement, "Wanting to see boy; wanted to talk to him." Mrs. Curtis told Wolverine that he could not see him, "not in." Wolverine, not satisfied, made to open the door leading into the bedroom. Mrs. Curtis, placing

her back against the door, told him he could not go in there. He then seized her by the arm, and pulled her away several times, but she only resumed the position before Wolverine could open the door. At last, drawing his knife, he said, "Me make you." Curtis, who had been half-asleep in the room, hearing the scuffle outside, opened the door, and taking in the situation, seized Wolverine, as an Englishman would say, by the seat of the pants and the scuff of the neck, and pitched him bodily out of doors. The language descriptive of Wolverine's apparel I do not guarantee as strictly accurate; it may have only been a breech-clout, Indians don't always wear pants. Curtis, at all events, got hold of something, at the extremity of the Indian's back, and used it as a lever with the above results. As he fell on his face he dropped the knife, which Curtis had not seen before, and which he at once picked up. Wolverine, on gaining his feet, approached Curtis with outstretched hand, desiring to shake and be friends, but Curtis, with a light blow, knocked his hand to one side, and told him "be off out of this," which he at once did.

CHAPTER XI.

Scarcity of Provisions—Poetry—Death of Mr. Curtis—An Indian Horse Thief—Courts and Trials—Distress and High Price of Food—Mission to England—Arrangements with Hudson Bay Company—Trouble Brewing—Hon. Wm. McDougall.

In the winter of 1878-79, flour was scarce in the settlement, and not to be had, as also beef. Potatoes could be obtained, but at a high price. With a desire to assist his brother-in-law and family in this trying situation, Mrs. Curtis' brother, then a young man, residing with them, went to his own home, killed an animal he was raising, and brought the carcass to the Portage. The Indians coming to know of the meat, or probably seeing it brought to Curtis' house, nine of them came along the day following and demanded the beef from Curtis. His wife had just gone out into the garden, to look after some vegetables, a few minutes before the Indians came to the house, and, apparently, had not observed their approach. While thus engaged the children came running out to her, saying, "Ma, come in; the Indians are going to kill pa!" Running in, she found Curtis in the middle of the floor with his gun in his hand, while nine Indians stood in the doorway, in a defiant position. Mrs. Curtis took in the situation at a glance, and knowing the dislike the Indians entertained to her husband, she persuaded him to lay down his gun; then, standing between him and the Indians, she told them they could not have all the

meat, but that they might have some of it; that if they continued this kind of work, assistance would be had from Winnipeg, and they would be driven from the Portage as they had been from Minnesota. The Indians pretended to laugh her down, and make light of what she told them. By-and-by, however, one backed slowly out; then another, and another, until all had gone. Even then she was afraid to close the door, in case they should resent it as an insult, and return. Mr. Curtis was often visited by the muse, and when beating out the glowing iron, or watching the flames as they leaped up from his forge at the stroke of his bellows, or some other suggestive incident, his thoughts would take permanent form in verse on the leading events of the settlements, many of which are worthy of quotation, and of which we give a selection. Some such occasion as the last referred to was certainly the cause of inspiration in this poem, which is as follows:—

My hammer on the anvil lay,
And thus it spake, or seemed to say:
"This is too bad;
Have I not always stood your friend,
To fashion, forge—to make or mend?
Then why so sad?

"Why standest thou so gloomily,
And givest ne'er a thought to me,
Thy willing slave?
Have I not toiled from morn to night,
And earned thee many shillings bright
By strokes so brave?

"Say, hast thou heard me once complain
When thou didst smite, with might and main,
The horse-shoe red?
Those merry times thou dost forget,
When, with heavy swing, I made thee sweat
And wipe thy head.

"Though times are hard as hard can be,
And wayward fortune frowns on thee,
God comfort sends.
That you are growing old, they vow,
With whiskers gray, and wrinkled brow;
Yet I'm your friend.

"With sorrow now those lines I see,
Which Father Time has marked on thee,
Yet never heed.
Your good right arm shall earn you bread,
And from the iron glowing red,
Full all you need.

"Shake hands with me once more, old friend,
For many merry days we'll spend,
Nor more despair.
Heap on the coal, the bellows blow,
See in yon cheerful, ruddy glow,
Hopes bright and fair."

"Old friend," said I, "your words are good,
And but I gain my daily food,
Content I'll be."
Methought my hammer smiled with grace,
And rang out from the anvil's face
A merry glee.

But see, who comes? Here's work at last!
And sturdy blows, both hard and fast,
The hammer plies.

Full soon I earn the price of food,
And haste me home with treasure good,
Ere daylight dies.

My good wife smiles, and says: "I'll bake
For you, old man, a bonny cake;
So cease your clamor."
The children clap their hands and shout,
"Hurrah!—here's bread, without a doubt,
Thanks to the hammer."

I thanked my hammer as I stood,
Forgetting Him who doeth good,—
"Not so," it said.
Once more its face of steel it raised,
And sang out softly, "God be praised,
He is the head.

"Not unto me thy thanks are owed,
But to the great, the living God,
Who loves thee still.
To succor stretches forth His arm,
Feeds thee, and keeps thee from all harm,
Then do His will."

The second was made on the occasion of the removal of the school-house from the river road to the centre of the village:

Hearken, a voice from out the forge
Sings loud in praise of Mr. George,
Praise for his sturdy enterprise,
His tireless zeal, and counsel wise.

This school, brief time has passed away,
Since by the river side it lay,
"We'll find for it a fitter spot,"
Said he, "and move it every jot."

With honest heart, and good intent,
Full many an hour and day he spent,
Asked all to help with heart and hand,—
To ask with him was to command.

At willing work who could bestow,
Well spent has been our time we know,
Great trains of carts, huge beams we see,
These last hauled out by Ogiltree.

The carpenters worked with a will,
With strange device, and cunning skill,
For Mr. George, we know he said it,
The better work the higher credit.

And why forbear to say a word
Of praise to Gaddy and to Bird,
Who freely offered us the land
On which complete our school does stand.

With pride behold we every log,
Our school complete, and a pedagogue
To teach with voice and main astute
The young idea how to shoot.

Success to Hill and to the school,
May all grow wise beneath his rule;
And boys and girls who hear this rhyme,
Upward the hill of knowledge climb.

Our teacher sure will train you well,
It rests with you to make it tell;
Knowledge is power, seek to be wise,
Strive, boys and girls, to win the prize.

And now, good friends, both short and tall,
I've given you credit one and all,
But ere I get me to my forge
Here's three times three for Mr. George.

The third was written at the close of a series of entertainments which had been held during the winter in the school-house alluded to in poem No. 2 :

My thoughts I'll collect
For a brief retrospect,
And sing you a tale of our doings in rhyme :
The winter has passed
And spring come at last,
And with innocent fun we've beguiled the time.

Mr. George in the fall
Proposed to us all
To fill up the winter with reading and song.
Young and old with a jest,
We have all done our best ;
The winter is o'er and we've not found it long.

Mr. George from his store
Read us proud "Ellinore,"
And many a piece fraught with wisdom and truth,
Till 'twas plain to us all
How pride gets a fall,
Wise lesson for old as well as for youth.

There's Mr. McLean,
I'm sure it's quite plain
He did all that he could that was jolly and funny ;
In right good broad Scotch
Filled up many a notch
With tales of instruction and stories so bonny.

And then Mr. Field
His "Dickens" would wield,
And we never got tired was it ever so long ;
About Pickwick and Weller
And Bob Sawyer, poor fellow,
And betwixt full many a good comic song.

Then Mr. John Garrioch,
Though never in Carrick,
Has lived on Red River for ever so long ;
With his glasses on nose,
Read poetry and prose,
Ever read his daughter with sweetest of song.

Cold water let's bring
Straight forth from the spring,
Health to Mr. Halcro who never did fail ;
His broad chest expanding,
Gave forth songs of good standing,
"Cold Spring Water" and the "Rose of Sweet Allandale."

Then there's Mr. Taucett,
'Tis no use to gloss it,
Says how often he suffers a terrible pain ;
He just has got married,
And sadly he's harried,
And wishes to goodness he was single again.

The fourth refers to the election contest of 1871 between Mr. Ryan, the present judge of the County Court of the Central Judicial District, and Mr. Cunningham, to which we refer later on :

Well, here I am once more again,
I scarcely know where to begin,
It's so long since I took the floor
I feel like bolting for the door.

Chorus.—For politics are all the go,
The length and breadth the country, oh !
Election day I'm bound to go
And plank my vote for neighbor Joe.

I hardly know now what to say,
Is there any one can tell me, pray?
If not, then I will drum this kettle,
And try and 'lectioneer a little.

I'll not abuse Mr. Cunningham,
We know he's not our countryman;
He's got his fill of Government lunch,
So good-bye now to Billy Bunch.

Now, boys, I think it is too bad
He should call our man a little lad;
Goliath said lad, till the stone did sting;
Lad David slew him with a sling.

I've got to say, upon my word,
The thing to me is most absurd
They should bring a man our votes to beg,
From that noted city, One-eye-Peg.

Joe is a man both true and smart,
Who has our interest, too, at heart;
A countryman who lives with us,
A man we know we all can trust.

He's promised that with all his might
He'll advocate our cause and right;
If he's elected you may bet
Your bottom dollar, our rights we'll get.

Let each and every one read his address,
'Tis printed in the Winnipeg *Free Press;*
The platform is pure, and by it he'll abide,
And to Ottawa I hope he'll ride.

On polling day be all on hand,
Each one who can a vote command;
March to the poll bold as a lion,
And plank your vote for Joseph Ryan.

For he's our own countryman,
And for our rights I know he'll stand,
He's the only man we can rely on,
Hurrah! Hurrah! for Joseph Ryan.

Mr. Curtis died on the 6th of August, 1874, having just returned from the Palestine district, whither he had gone to secure a homestead and pre-emption. During his stay there he had taken out logs for buildings, and also put up hay for his cattle. He had also, prior to this, in company with Charles Hay, Esq., now of Vancouver, B.C., completed a large bridge across Rat Creek, near the residence of Kenneth McKenzie, sen. On the evening of his return, after paying his neighbors a visit, as was his usual custom, he desired Mrs. Curtis and the baby to sleep in another room as he felt unwell and did not wish to be disturbed. His wife, noticing that he acted strangely, determined, after getting the child to sleep, to watch him. Towards midnight, an Indian boy arrived on horseback, with an order from his father, who had been employed by Curtis, for some provisions. Curtis told the boy to put up his pony for the night, and desired his wife to make a shake-down for the lad. This done, he walked out on the veranda in front of the house followed by Mrs. Curtis, lit his pipe, took a few whiffs, and fell back on the grass. His wife ran to his assistance. A premonition, however, told her that it was in vain. The last flutter of life was visible; a moment more and she stood in the visible presence of death; her husband had passed from the seen into the unseen, from the vale of shadow into the light that lies beyond. She at once despatched the Indian lad for a doctor, and woke up the children and neighbors. Being a prominent freemason, the brothers of the craft, amongst whom were Charley Mair, Sandie Anderson and Charlie

House, took charge of the remains and had them interred with masonic rites at St. Mary's cemetery. Here they remained till 1884, when they were taken up and reinterred in our west end cemetery, where a beautiful marble monument marks his last resting-place.

About this time also, an Indian who had been stealing horses, killing and selling the carcasses for moose meat, was heard, while in a state of intoxication, to make a boast of it, stating that he only lacked two of having killed ten, most of them belonging to the Portage settlement. As some of the finest horses owned by the settlers had mysteriously disappeared without their being able to find any trace of them, feeling ran high on the subject, and a warrant was issued by the council for his arrest. A constable was at once despatched, and the Indian arrested at Cram Creek. He was brought into the Portage and tried before a jury in Hudson's house, found guilty, and sentenced to be hung on an oak tree that grew in front of Fred Bird's old place. Exception being taken to the severity of the sentence by John Garrioch and others of the settlers, who contended that the council had no power to take away life, it was agreed to send him down to Fort Garry, to take his trial before the court of Assiniboia. He was detained a prisoner in the house where he received his trial. Fred Burr, a trader from Poplar Point, and John McLean were placed guard over him for the night. His arms were placed across his breast and tied. During the night he managed to loosen the rope with his teeth, and was endeavoring to raise the

window and escape. McLean, who had been watching his movements, touched Burr, who was half-asleep, and patting the revolver that lay at his side whispered, "Let him try it." The Indian, hearing McLean whisper, knew that his game was up, that his efforts to escape had been observed, and preferred remaining a prisoner to being shot in his exit through the window. He was immediately re-pinioned, this time with his hands behind his back, and in such a manner as made it impossible for him to loosen them. He was sent down to Fort Garry next day in charge of two constables, one of whom was Charles Curtis, and lodged in the gaol there. But it appears the door was never locked on him, and he made his escape, reaching the Portage before the constables. An order for his re-arrest was issued some months later from Fort Garry, and twenty-five men mounted on horseback went south of the river to the sugar bush, in search of him. But the bird had flown, and was leisurely rusticating north at Lake Manitoba.

From an old book in the possession of Mrs. Frederick Bird, I am enabled to give my readers an insight into the courts of those early days. The following is a verbatim copy of the docket for January 7th, 1869:

TERRITORY OF MANITOBA, QUARTERLY COURT. } S. S.

Court convened at W. Hodgson's house, January 7th, A.D. 1869, at 9 a.m.

DOCKET.

1. Dan. Shea *vs.* James Asham. } Action for money.

Postponed—brought back—postponed again to the next court for want of evidence—brought back again—verdict for plaintiff for £8 and costs of suit. Court orders an execution to be issued. Settled by the parties to suit.

2. James Asham *vs.* John Spence. } Action for the recovery of property.

Postponed—brought back and dismissed.

3. John Spence *vs.* F. McLean. } Action to recover property.

Postponed—brought back—judgment against plaintiff by default.

4. The Public *vs.* F. McLean. } Action for recovery of public property.

Judgment rendered in favor of defendant, and ordered that F. McLean be paid ten shillings sterling for the freight and storage on the property in his hands, upon delivering the same to the treasurer.

Many and humorous are the episodes connected with these old courts. Amongst the early litigants who figured prominently in its sessions was a gentleman, still resident in the Portage, on whose shoulders the hand of time is beginning to bear heavily, and who has already been referred to in previous pages, who in those early years kept a store and also acted as a real estate agent. A valuable farm, about three miles east of the town, now owned by Mr. Richardson, was amongst the properties which this gentleman had

to dispose of. A bargain was made between him and a man by the name of Tom Hellis. Shortly after the conclusion of the transaction, our friend of the first part began to haul away the fence rails. Hellis, getting word of it, came along to where the primary owner was loading up, and asked him what he was doing. "Suppose I sold you the farm, I did not sell the fence," said the seller, and proceeded with the work. Hellis, seeing that he did not mean to desist, at once grappled with him in close quarters. The old gentleman, who generally wore his hair long, came off second-best in the scuffle, and Hellis could do with him almost what he pleased. While they were thus struggling, our old friend's wife came along, and covering Hellis with a revolver, said, "By G-o-o-o-d, if ye hurt ma man I'll shoot ye." The same gentleman being for a short time president of the council in the early part of the sixties, a communication was sent to him by A. G. Bannatyne, the first postmaster at Fort Garry, anent postal communication between the latter place and the Portage. Receiving no reply, he told some of the settlers, who interviewed the president about the matter, who replied thus, "What be he? he's only a postmaster, I'm Governor of the Portage."

In 1868 the Canadian Government, on hearing of the distress in Red River, instructed Mr. Snow, a surveyor, to proceed thither and open a road towards the north-west angle of the Lake of the Woods. While thus engaged, he agreed to purchase from the Indians a block of land five miles square, at St. Anne's Point (Du Chien), giving them flour, pork and drink in

exchange for the same. The half-breeds, considering that they were entitled to the land, part of which had been already numbered and claimed, at once lodged information with the local government. Snow was at once brought before the courts, charged with selling liquor to the Indians, and fined £50. The discontent caused by this transaction was so great that Snow and his paymaster, Charlie Mair (now of Prince Albert), were for a time compelled to leave the locality. Mair, who had been corresponding for the Toronto *Globe*, did not help matters any, as his letters abounded with offensive allusions to the native character, which raised such a storm of indignation about his ears that he was only allowed to remain in the Province through the intervention of Governor McTavish, and on apologizing to the leading half-breeds and promising to write no more letters of such a nature. Snow was permitted to resume his duties after satisfying the half-breeds that he would content himself with doing the work ordered by the Government. The manipulation of the government stores by the officials in charge is spoken of to this day as a piece of wholesale jobbery. The Government intended the employees and poor people to receive their provisions at cost. Instead of following out their orders in this respect, employees were charged from £3 12s. to £5 per barrel of flour, which they should have had at £3. Some employees received orders on a store kept by Dr. Schultz, which were afterwards cashed by Dr. Bown, and a wholesale system of jobbery indulged in, discreditable to all concerned, and which latterly nearly cost Snow his life.

In his deposition before the Government on May 21, 1874, Col. Dennis implicated Dr. Schultz as being concerned with Snow in the land transaction referred to.

In 1868 Sir George E. Cartier and Hon. William McDougall were, by an order in council, appointed commissioners to proceed to England and put themselves in communication with the Imperial Government and the Hudson Bay authorities, with a view to the acquisition by Canada of Rupert's Land, and to arrange for the admission of the North-West Territories. They sailed for the above country on the 3rd of October, 1868. The first proposition of the Hudson Bay Company was that they should relinquish the right of government and claim to the land, but retain a royalty interest in the land and mines, as well as certain reservations for hunting, and some trading privileges. This the commissioners declined to entertain, urging that whatever arrangements were made must be conclusive, and that all right of title to the land must be absolutely relinquished by the company, as well as the exclusive right of trading, fishing, and other privileges.

While these negotiations were going on, the Disraeli Government, which was in power, was defeated, and in the changes which ensued Earl Granville was appointed Secretary of State for the Colonies. On the 18th of January, 1869, negotiations were again resumed, and concluded by the 9th of March, which were as follows: That the Dominion Government should pay the Hudson Bay Company £300,000 on the surrender of their rights to the Imperial Govern-

ment, and that the Imperial Government should, within one month of such transfer, re-transfer the same to Canada; the company retaining certain reservations of land in the vicinity of their posts, which were under cultivation, and two sections in each surveyed township, amounting to about one-twentieth of the whole territory.

A pamphlet published this year showed the company to own about 7,000,000 acres in the fertile belt. These preliminaries arranged, a bill was passed by which the Imperial Government agreed to guarantee a loan of £300,000, to pay the Hudson Bay Company, on condition of certain requirements being complied with by the Dominion Government, the date of transfer being fixed for the 1st of October, 1869.

Preparations were at once begun by the Dominion authorities for this event, and to take advantage of the coming summer to survey the lines of the townships into which it was proposed to divide the Red River settlement. Col. J. S. Dennis was directed by Hon. Wm. McDougall, Minister of Public Works, to proceed to the above, and prepare a plan for laying out said townships. After consulting with the United States and the Crown Lands Department of Canada, Dennis submitted his report, and on the 4th of October received an order to proceed with his survey.

Some difficulty having arisen with the Home Government respecting the paying over of the £300,000 to the Hudson Bay Company, the date of transfer was postponed two months later on, to the 5th of December. Meanwhile the Dominion Government pushed its preparations.

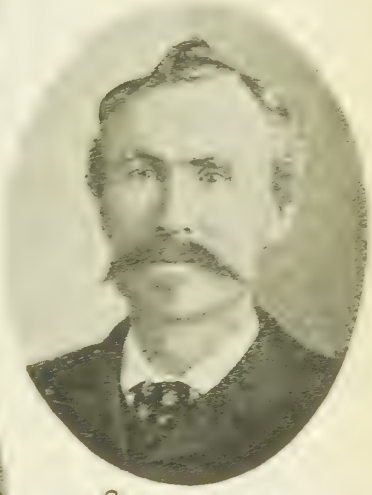
T. W. Boddy.

W. P. Smith.

Robt. Watson.

W. M. Smith.

H. Le Roy.



Chas. Hay.

Wm. Sutherland.

GROUP OF EARLY SETTLERS.

On the 28th of September, by an order in council, the Hon. Wm. McDougall was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories, at a salary of $7,000 per annum, and instructed to proceed at once to Fort Garry and put himself in communication with Governor McTavish, of the Hudson Bay Company, at that place.

Mr. McDougall reached Pembina on the 30th of October, accompanied by his family, A. N. Richards, the Attorney-General, and J. A. M. Provencher, Secretary, and Capt. Cameron ; as also 300 rifles and plenty of ammunition.

Here he found a half-breed who had been awaiting his arrival for several days, and who served him with a formal notice to quit the territory. Disregarding this protest, he pushed two miles farther to the Hudson Bay post; from here he forwarded to the Secretary of State a report on the condition of the country, enclosing in the same despatch Col. Dennis' account of his reception by the French half-breeds, and the feeling of the people anent his reception as Lieutenant-Governor.

From this document, it would appear that while a surveying party under Mr. Webb were running a base line between townships six and seven, Riel, accompanied by about twenty French half-breeds, approached the party and ordered them to desist, as the property they were surveying belonged to French half-breeds, saying that they would not allow it to be surveyed by the Canadian Government, and that they must at once retire from the south side of the Assiniboine.

During the altercation no violence was used, Riel and a few of his men simply stepping on the chain. Mr. Webb, though seeing no arms on the French party, thought it prudent to retire at once, reporting the situation to Col. Dennis, who applied to the Hudson Bay authorities. Governor McTavish and Dr. Cowan at once interviewed Riel anent the matter, who replied that the Canadian Government had no right to proceed with the surveys without the consent of the half-breeds.

Father Lestang, who had charge of the St. Boniface Mission during the absence of Bishop (now Archbishop) Tache, who at that time was on his way to attend the Œcumenical Council at Rome, was appealed to. Lestang declined to interfere, lest by doing so the influence of the Church over the people should be lessened.

Dennis went on further to say that meetings of the disaffected half-breeds had been held at various places, notably at the house of John Bruce, where resolutions were passed to resist, by force if necessary, McDougall's entrance into the territory; that an armed force of about forty French half-breeds had gathered at the River Salle, on the road between Fort Garry and Pembina; also that another body under Riel was camped at Scratching River, nearer the boundary, for that purpose. Col. Dennis concluded his report by saying that the attitude of the English-speaking colonists was that, though they had every confidence in the future government of the country under Canadian rule, and were prepared to accept the new admin-

istration, even though it had been made up in Canada without ever consulting them as a people—a fact which they regretted, and which certainly was the cause of the trouble on the part of the French—that they were not prepared to face an issue with these people, with whom they had hitherto lived in friendship, backed up as that issue would be by the Church of Rome and the Indians; that as the Dominion Government had been the cause of this trouble, they alone should assume the responsibility of establishing what they and they alone had decided; that they were willing, should the Council make an appeal to the settlement, to meet unarmed and escort the Hon. Wm. McDougall to Fort Garry, and show to the French party under arms that they were opposed to the present threatening movement assumed by them towards McDougall.

On learning the attitude of the French towards him, McDougall remained at the Hudson Bay post, waiting a reply from Governor McTavish by Mr. Provencher, whom he had despatched with a message. Provencher was stopped at Scratching River, and sent back under escort, with the warning that none of his party would be allowed to proceed to Red River.

On the 1st of December, Col. Dennis and Wm. Hallett, by making a detour of the prairie, avoiding the French stationed at Scratching River, reached the Hudson Bay post at Pembina, from Fort Garry, and reported that the French were very excited and that the Hudson Bay authorities were either powerless or disinclined to take any steps to secure McDougall's

entrance into Fort Garry. On the 2nd of November, a party of fourteen men approached the post, and warned McDougall to leave. Not complying with this notice, they renewed the warning next morning, stating that unless he and his party vacated the post by nine o'clock they would not answer for their lives, and showing by other military preparations that they were prepared to put the threat into execution. McDougall deemed it wise to retire at once to United States territory, whither he was escorted by a party of the French, who, when they reached the post that marks the 49th parallel, stopped, and addressing Mr. McDougall in French, said: "You must not return beyond this line."

About this time rumors began to be circulated at Fort Garry that the insurgents intended to take possession of the fort, of which the authorities were duly warned by Sergeant Mulligan, Chief of the Police at Fort Garry, and others. Mulligan urged Dr. Cowan to call out a number of the special constables, as also the pensioners, for its defence. No notice, however, was taken of these warnings by Governor McTavish.

The mails which passed at this time were also intercepted. All letters for those favorable to Canada were stopped, and a general surveillance exercised over all matter coming to the settlement. This occasioned great trouble in getting reliable information as to the true state of matters.

CHAPTER XII.

First Act in the Rebellion of 1870—Riel and Governor McTavish—Council Called by Riel—Lawless Acts—Second Meeting of Council—Bill of Rights—Dennis and McDougall Retire—Riel's Prisoners—Riel President of Government—Arrival of Donald A. Smith—Escape of Schultz—Second Bill of Rights—Provisional Government.

On the afternooon of the 2nd of November a force of armed men, to the number of about one hundred, was seen approaching Fort Garry from the River Salle Road. They walked through the open gates, and proceeded at once to billet themselves throughout the various houses of the fort. Appoaching Riel, Dr. Cowan said, "What do you want here with all those armed men?" "We have come to guard the fort," replied Riel. "Against whom," said Dr. Cowan. "Against an enemy," said Riel. The French at once proceeded to exchange their shot-guns for Enfield rifles, closed the gates, set a guard, and placed the cannon in position. Having plenty of ammunition and small arms, as also provisions and stores sufficient to last the winter, they felt themselves masters of the situation, and that the first grand act in the great drama of rebellion had been consummated.

Four days after occupying the fort, Riel walked down to the office of the *Nor'-Wester*, to which we have referred in the earlier pages, and directed Walter Bohn, the proprietor, to print a proclamation, which Bohn refused to do. He was at once made a prisoner,

and a guard placed over the office, while the proclamation was printed under the supervision of James Ross.

At this juncture, Riel was joined by W. B. O'Donohue, who assumed the duties of treasurer, and who, at this time, occupied the position of teacher in the Roman Catholic school at St. Boniface; as also private tutor to Governor McTavish's children, and who began at once to collect the usual four per cent. imposed on all merchandise, as was the custom with the Hudson Bay Company; also inspecting all goods coming from the United States. He also seized several single and double buffalo hunting guns, with a quantity of ammunition, which was a severe loss to the owners, who could obtain no redress, as "might was right."

O'Donohue also, in a letter addressed to the Speaker of the House of Commons, of the 26th of February, 1875, says the insurrection was advised by Governor Wm. McTavish, who, with other officers of the Hudson Bay Company, also aided and abetted it from its inception to the very day it ceased to exist; that Riel was in constant communication with Governor McTavish, and in many cases under his instructions; that he (Governor McTavish) fully recognized the provisional government; that Donald A. Smith, on arriving at Fort Garry, recognized the government in his own hearing, and, with Governor McTavish, was Riel's adviser. During his stay in the fort, and after the departure of both these from the country, Riel continued to hold counsel with John McTavish, who then represented the Hudson Bay Company.

The capture of the fort, with the seizure of the arms, showed the Canadians that the aim of the French was to establish a government by force if necessary. A numerously signed petition was presented Governor McTavish, urging him to issue a proclamation calling upon the insurgents to lay down their arms. This was presented on the 12th.

Though unwilling to recognize the proclamation of Riel, which ran as follows:

"Public notice to the inhabitants of Rupert's Land. —The President and representatives of the French-speaking population of Rupert's Land in council (the invaders of our rights being now expelled), already aware of your sympathy, do extend the hand of friendship to you, our fellow friendly inhabitants, and in so doing, do hereby invite you to send twelve representatives from the following places: St. John's, 1; Headingly, 1; St. Mary's, 1; St. Clement's, 1; St. Paul's, 1; St. Margaret's, 1; St. James', 1; Kildonan, 1; St. Andrew's, 1; St. Peter's, 1; Winnipeg or Fort Garry, 2, in order to form one body with the above council, consisting of twelve members, to consider the present political state of this country, and to adopt such measures as may be best fitted for the future welfare of the same.

"A meeting of the above council will be held at the Court House on Thursday, the sixteenth day of November, at which the invited representatives will attend.

"By order of the President,

"Louis Riel.

"Fort Garry, Nov. 6th, 1869."

Yet, with the hope that they might influence the convention to good purpose, they finally agreed to send the following delegates to represent their interests:

ENGLISH MEMBERS.

Fort Garry—H. F. Kenny, H. F. O'Lone.
Kildonan—James Ross.
St. John's—Maurice Lowman.
St. Paul's—Dr. Bird.
St. Andrew's—Don. Gunn.
St. Clement's—Thos. Bunn.
St. Peter's—Henry Prince.
St. James'—Robert Tait.
St. Ann's—George Gunn.
Headingly—Wm. Tait.
Portage la Prairie—John Garrioch.

FRENCH MEMBERS.

St. Francis Xavier—Francois Dauphinas, Pierre Poitras, Pierre Laviellier.
St. Boniface—W. B. O'Donohue.
St. Vital—Andre Beauchemin, Pierre Paranteau.
St. Norbert—Baptiste Lowron, Louis Lacerte.
St. Anne's—Charles Nolin, Jean Baptiste Perrault.
John Bruce, President.
Louis Riel, Secretary.

The convention was held in the court-house, and was guarded by one hundred and fifty of the insurgents, armed. This unusual precaution so worked on the feelings of one of the English-speaking delegates (Maurice Lowman) that he returned home.

The first day's business was occupied by the reading of Governor McTavish's proclamation, which was a weak production, regarded by the English as a farce, by the French as certainly a weak show of authority, and which had no influence on those whom it concerned, and a protest on the part of the English members against carrying arms.

The 18th and 19th, being quarterly court days, the convention was adjourned till the 22nd, when they again met, and a lengthy discussion followed on the advantages to be gained by union with Canada. After dragging its way for several hours without coming to any definite conclusion, an English representative rose, and proposed that the French lay down their arms, and that McDougall be allowed to enter the territory, that all parties might be enabled to lay their grievances before him and seek redress. At this suggestion Riel rose excitedly, and said that McDougall would never enter the territory, either as a private citizen or governor. This broke up the convention for the day.

The following morning the French seized the books and records of the Council of Assiniboia, and, at the meeting of the representatives, declared it their intention to form a provisional government, which the English delegates averred was a question they could not discuss without consulting their constituents, and the convention stood adjourned till the 1st of December.

Strange to say, at the quarterly court, though several criminal cases were disposed of, no reference was

made whatever to the occupation of the fort and other unwarrantable acts committed by Riel and his associates. Hitherto the French had made no attempt to usurp the Hudson Bay authority, but on the 24th, Riel entered the office of Roger Goulet, Collector of Customs, and took possession of all books, papers, cash and due-bills. He also attempted to take possession of goods belonging to the Canadian Government, which were stored on the premises of Dr. Schultz, over which he placed a guard. An opportunity occurring, the guard was seized and the door secured; Riel, to enforce his demand, brought out two cannon, and pointing them at the Doctor's place, threatened to demolish it if the goods were not given up. But Schultz refused to do so. Riel, not desirous of being the first to open fire, allowed the matter to drop for the time being.

During this and the meeting of the delegates on the 1st of December, an effort was made to induce Riel and his followers to accept a medium course, namely, to allow the Hudson Bay Company to rule until matters could be arranged; and that a deputation representing all shades of opinion be appointed to confer with McDougall at Pembina. Riel pretended to be favorable to this course, while at the same time he was secretly seeking by false reports to incense the French element against McDougall and Canadian rule.

On the 1st of December the delegates again met, and the English representatives found the proposition to refer the matter to McDougall utterly disregarded. A Bill of Rights was prepared, many points in which they dissented from, and was carried by

a large majority. After making another unsuccessful attempt to confer with McDougall, they retired to their homes in disgust, feeling as if by their presence they had given a color of unanimity to proceedings which might be conducive of very grave results.

The following is the Bill in detail :

1. The right to elect our own legislature.

2. The legislature to have power to pass all laws local to the territory over the veto of the executive by a two-thirds vote.

3. No act of the Dominion Parliament (local to this territory) to be binding on the people until sanctioned by their representatives.

4. All sheriffs, magistrates, constables, to be elected by the people ; a free homestead and pre-emption law.

5. A portion of the public lands to be appropriated to the benefit of schools, the building of the roads, bridges, and parish buildings.

6. A guarantee to connect Winnipeg by rail with the nearest line of railway, the land grant for such road or roads to be subject to the legislature of the territory.

7. For four years the public expenses of the territory, civil, military and municipal, to be paid out of the Dominion treasury.

8. The military to be composed of the people now existing in the territory.

9. The French and English languages to be common in the legislature and council, and all public documents and acts of the legislature to be published in both languages.

10. That the judge of the superior court speak both French and English.

11. Treaties to be concluded and ratified between the Government and several tribes of Indians of this territory calculated to insure peace in future.

12. That all privileges, customs and usages existing at the time of the transfer be respected.

13. That these rights be guaranteed by Mr. McDougall before he be admitted into this territory.

14. If he have not the power himself to grant them, he must get an Act of Parliament passed expressly securing us the rights, and until such Act be obtained he must stay outside the territory.

15. That we have full and fair representation in the Dominion Parliament.

The first of December also being the day appointed for the transfer of the country by the Imperial to the Canadian Government, McDougall, who with his family and suite had been residing at Pembina, watching anxiously the progress of events, issued a proclamation announcing his appointment as Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West, not knowing that the Canadian Government had delayed the completion of the transfer in view of the unfortunate position of affairs in the country—by this means making himself a laughing-stock to the insurgents, who knew that no transfer had been effected. At the same time he issued a lengthy commission authorizing Col. J. S. Dennis, his lieutenant and conservator of the peace, giving him powers to raise, arm and equip troops for that purpose.

Armed with this commission, Dennis proceeded to Fort Garry, where he put himself in communication with the friends of law and order. Taking possession of the lower fort, he appointed officers in the different parishes, and began enrolling names. At first there was considerable enthusiasm among the English half-breeds. Henry Prince, with his band of Indians, also volunteered, and very soon he had about four hundred men enrolled throughout the various parishes.

A report spreading that McDougall was enrolling Indians to fight the French, caused a wave of indignation from the people of the Dakota and Minnesota boundaries, who did not appreciate the horrors of an Indian war. This called from McDougall a repudiation to the effect that the Government had no intention of employing Indians for that purpose. As an effect of this repudiation, and a feeling of lukewarmness supplanting early enthusiasm, many of the volunteers, being men of means, began to realize the fact that in the coming struggle they would be the first to suffer. Dennis, finding that the project for raising troops to secure and preserve the peace was impracticable under existing circumstances, and his own commission worthless in view of the fact that no official notification of the transfer had been made, abandoned the attempt. Before retiring to Pembina, however, he received a promise from Riel to confer with McDougall, which promise Riel never intended to fulfil, his aim being to get Dennis to cease enrolling men. Dennis, finding the situation getting hot, and without sufficient military force to fall back upon,

determined to vacate Red River; and in order to escape capture by Riel dressed himself as a squaw, and was taken, per dog train, to Portage la Prairie by Wm. Drever, thence to Pembina, where he returned with McDougall to Canada, leaving Pembina on the 18th of December.

On the breaking up of the convention Riel, who had heard that McDougall's proclamation was being printed at the office of the *Nor'-Wester*, went down to arrest Mr. Bohn, the proprietor, and take possession of the office, but in this case he was too late. The proclamation had been printed, and was in process of circulation, affording occupation for his armed guards, who patrolled the street later on in the evening to tear them down from where they had been posted. This same evening he visited Dr. Schultz's house with the intention of arresting the Doctor, whom, above all others, he dreaded. The attempt, however, only succeeded in alarming Mrs. Schultz, who was an invalid, the Doctor having gone to the lower fort to confer with Colonel Dennis.

Excitement ran high in the town that evening; Canadians were placed under surveillance, and a feeling of insecurity pervaded the entire place. About fifty Canadians, who had enrolled under Colonel Dennis, proceeded to Dr. Schultz's house to protect the stores of the Canadian Government; and, though imperfectly armed, endeavored to put the place, which was soon in a state of siege by Riel, in the best defence possible.

Several times a collision seemed inevitable; both parties, however, seemed anxious to avoid firing the

first gun. For three days they remained there, hoping that Colonel Dennis would be able to raise a force to relieve them, who, finding that he could not possibly do so, despatched a messenger named Stewart Mulkins, with instructions for them to leave Winnipeg and go to Kildonan school-house, and to be careful to avoid being the first to open fire. Mulkins was captured, and the information contained in the despatch gave Riel increased confidence. Exhausted by watching day and night, as also cut off from wood and water, the little force began to fear the desperateness of their position, and determined to cut their way out on the following day, when Lepine, Moran and A. G. B. Bannatyne were seen approaching them under a flag of truce, who informed them that Riel knew that Dennis had advised them to surrender, that if they would do so and march up to the fort, they would be disarmed, and allowed to go at liberty. Many of the Canadians doubted the sincerity of Riel's proposal, but on being assured by Bannatyne, the English speaker of the party, that the agreement would be faithfully kept and their private property guaranteed, they agreed to surrender. On arriving at the fort the gates were closed, a *feu de joie* fired in honor of the occasion, and they found themselves prisoners.

On the evening previous to this, Scott, Hallett and Alex. McArthur, who were touched with the suffering of the women and children, left Schultz's house, went up to the fort unarmed, and asked Riel to allow the women and children to be removed. Riel gave no reply, save an order to his guards to have both Scott

and Hallett imprisoned, which was immediately done. The following are the names of the prisoners: Dr. Schultz, Arthur Hamilton, Wm. J. Davis, J. B. Hames, G. D. McVicar, R. P. Meade, Henry Woodinton, W. J. Allen, Thos. Langman, L. W. Archibald, Matthew Davis, Robt. B. Smith, A. R. Chisholm, T. C. Mugridge, J. H. Ashdown, J. H. Stocks, Mrs. Mair, Dr. Lynch, Geo. Fonteney, Wm. Graham, Wm. Nummins, Wm. Kitson, John Ferguson, Wm. Spice, Thos. Lusted, E. E. Palmer, Archibald Wright, James C. Kent, John Eclles, Geo. Nichol, A. W. Graham, John Hallett, Mrs. O'Donnell, James Stewart, D. A. Campbell, Dr. O'Connell, W. F. Hyman, James Mulligan, Charles Garratt, T. Franklin, H. Weightman, Geo. Berbar, Peter McArthur, J. M. Coombs, John Ivy, Geo. Millar, D. Cameron, Mrs. Schultz.

Dr. Schultz, with the majority, was confined within the walls, while Scott, with a few others, was thrown into the Hudson Bay prison outside. That evening, Riel and his court toasted the success of their duplicity in Hudson Bay rum, getting outrageously drunk. The following day, he issued a proclamation or declaration of independence. On the 10th, the new white flag of the provisional government fluttered on the breeze from the flagstaff of the fort, on which was interlaced the *fleur de lis* of France with the shamrock of Ireland.

The condition of the prisoners is well described by G. D. McVicar, who writes as follows: "On arriving at Fort Garry, we were received by volleys of musketry, and imprisoned in three rooms. In these rooms

we were packed so close that we had to break the windows to keep from suffocation. In one there was a bed and table, and in that room the poor fellows found themselves in the morning in a position something like the following: seven on the bed, two under it, two under the table, and the remaining space literally packed with human beings. One man slept all night hanging on the bed-post. We were fed on pemmican and tea. After this, thirty-eight, myself included, were removed to Fort Garry gaol, the worst indignity of all. The place is close, small, and unhealthy—a narrow hall and six cells, six feet by nine, filthy in the extreme, and crawling with vermin. Here I remained until I escaped with four others, putting in existence as best we could."

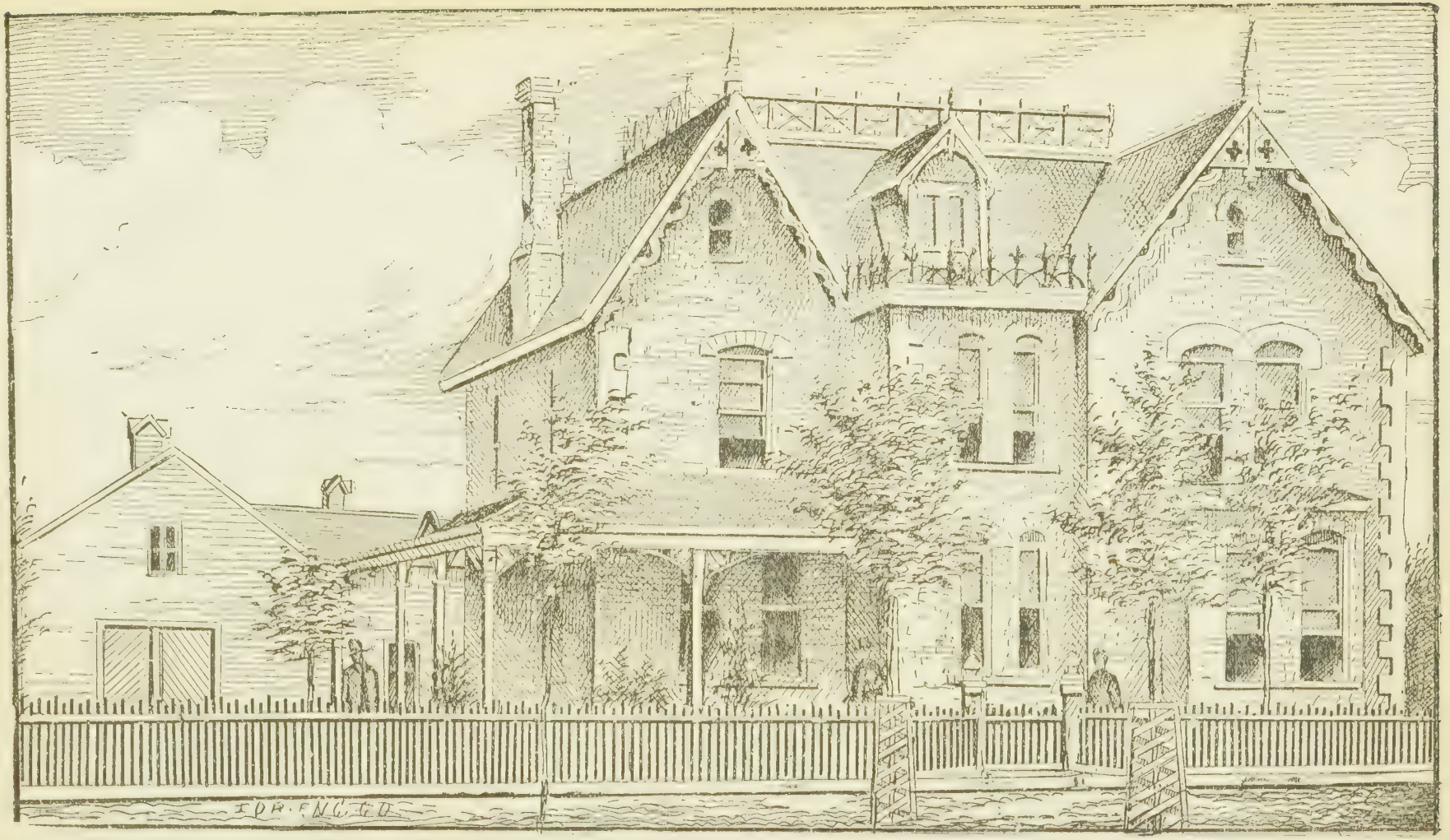
The position of the colony was now an interesting one. Riel, without striking a blow or shedding one drop of blood, was master of the situation. Col. Dennis and McDougall had returned to Canada. He had upwards of sixty British political prisoners in close confinement, amongst whom were persons whose influence and personal bravery he feared most. The fort, with large supplies of ammunition, stores, etc., was under his control. His armed guards patrolled the streets in the evenings. Canadian suspects not imprisoned were placed under surveillance. Security for personal or other property there was none. Such was the condition of matters when, on the morning of the 10th, he unfurled the flag of the provisional government. His enemies practically under his feet, he turned his attention to the administration of public

affairs. John Bruce resigned the presidency, which was assumed by Riel; Lepine was appointed Adjutant-General; Bannatyne, Postmaster-General; O'Donohue continuing as Treasurer. Councillors were appointed, who met daily to confer on public matters. Dr. Schultz's goods were taken possession of, under an edict of confiscation, by the council, and a strong effort made to win over the neighboring Indians to join the insurgents, which failed, because of the only bit of generalship done by McDougall while residing at Pembina. He authorized Joseph Monkman, an English half-breed, who had considerable influence with the Indians, to visit their camps, explain the position, and urge them to remain faithful to the Great Mother over the sea. So successful was Monkman in his mission that not an Indian joined the standard of the rebels.

His position being tolerably secured, and desirous of having an organ through which to express his will, Riel purchased, on the 22nd of December, from William Caldwell, the *Red River Pioneer*, which, from its inception, had been published in the interests of the Hudson Bay Company, paying for it that same afternoon with funds seized from the accountant of the company.

The Canadian authorities, on receiving McDougall's despatch, at once opened communication with the Secretary of State, at the Colonial Office in London (by telegraph), advising him from time to time regarding affairs in the North-West. They also put themselves in communication with parties who were supposed to have influence with the insurgent element. Amongst

these were Vicar-General Thibault, who had been over thirty years in the North-West, Col. De Salaberry, as also Donald A. Smith, chief agent of the Hudson Bay Company at Montreal. These all accepted a mission for the purpose of effecting peace. Mr. Smith was empowered by special commission to inquire into all grievances, and to report on the best means of removing them. A proclamation was also issued by the Governor-General, Lord Lisgar, authorized by the Colonial Office, proclaiming amnesty to all who immediately dispersed. To further insure success, the authorities at Ottawa opened communication with Bishop Tache, then in Rome, through his brother, the Bishop of Rimouski, who was also in the Holy City, asking if he would be willing to leave Rome and proceed at once to Red River, knowing that he, if any, could wield an influence over the insurgents for good. On receiving an affirmative reply, he was asked by despatch to leave at once. The first of these commissioners who arrived at Fort Garry was Vicar-General Thibault, who reached the village on the 26th. Mr. Smith followed on the 27th, while De Salaberry remained at Pembina several days. Mr. Smith, not knowing what kind of a reception he would receive, left his commission and other papers at Pembina. "Reaching the fort," he says, "we found the gate open, but guarded by several armed men. On desiring to be shown to Governor McTavish's house, I was requested to wait till they could communicate with their chief. In a short time, Riel appeared. I announced my name. He said he had heard of my arrival



DR. COWAN'S RESIDENCE, PORTAGE LA PRAIRIE.

at Pembina, and was about to send a party to bring me. I accompanied him to a room occupied by ten or twelve men, whom he introduced to me as members of the provisional government. Requesting to know the purport of my visit, I replied that I was connected with the Hudson Bay Company, but also held a commission from the Canadian Government to the people of the Red River, and would produce my credentials as soon as they, the people, were willing to receive me. I was then asked to take oath not to attempt to leave the fort that night, and not to upset the government legally established. This I refused to do, adding that being very tired, I had no desire to go outside the gate that night, and promised to take no immediate forcible steps to upset the so-called provisional government, legal or illegal as it might be, without announcing my intention to do so. Riel taking exception to the word illegal, which I insisted on retaining, O'Donohue, to get over the difficulty, remarked, "That is as I understand it" (meaning myself); to which I replied, "Precisely so." I took up my quarters in one of the houses occupied by the Hudson Bay officers, and from that date till the close of February was virtually a prisoner within the fort. I was permitted to go outside the walls for exercise, accompanied by two armed guards: a privilege of which I never availed myself."

On the 6th of January, 1870, Col. De Salaberry arrived at the fort. Two days later the first issue of the New Nation, Riel's official organ, came out edited by Robinson, an American. In a leader headed "Our Policy," the following pertinent remarks appear:

"Something as to our policy will be expected from us in this number, and we proceed briefly to define our position. In common with the majority of this settlement, we regard the Hudson Bay government as obsolete and never to be resuscitated. The Dominion Government, by its criminal blunders and gross injustice to this people, has forever alienated them, and by their forfeiture of all right to our respect will prevent us in future from either seeking or permitting its protection.

"The Imperial Government we consider to be too far distant to intelligently administer our affairs. The question arises, then, what form of government is best adapted for the development of this country? and we reply unhesitatingly, that the United States Republic offers us to-day that system of government which would best promote order and progress in our midst and open up rapidly a country of magnificent resources; but in our present dependent position we cannot obtain what we need in that direction, and hence we will hold it to be our duty to advocate independence for the people of Red River as a present cure for public ills. Our annexation to the United States will follow in time, and bring with it the advantages this land requires."

The arrival of D. A. Smith also was noticed, but not as a commissioner to treat with the people, simply stating that he had come to assist Governor McTavish during his illness, in the management of the company's affairs.

On the 9th of January, Thomas Scott, Charlie Mair

and W. T. Hyman, with several others, broke the gaol and escaped. Seven were recaptured. Scott and Mair reached Portage la Prairie; but Hyman, losing his way, and the night being extremely cold, walked till his feet were frozen, when he took refuge in a house, the owner of which informed Riel, and Hyman was recaptured and lodged in the prison inside the walls of the fort, where Dr. Schultz and others were confined.

After about three weeks' enforced residence at the fort, Riel approached Mr. Smith with reference to his commission, desiring to see it, to know whether he had authority or not to offer or accept terms with the people. Smith informed him that he had left his papers at Pembina, but that he would send a friend for them if he would give him an opportunity to address the people, to which Riel assented, and the messenger was at once despatched. Riel endeavored to get possession of the papers before they reached Smith, who was now kept a close prisoner, not being allowed to speak to any one. The papers being forthcoming, a meeting was, with some difficulty on the part of Riel, arranged for the 19th, at which the commission and proclamation would be read. On the day appointed a large concourse of people assembled. There being no public building large enough to hold them, it was determined to hold the meeting in the open air; and though the thermometer ranged twenty degrees below zero, the proceedings were kept up till nightfall, and renewed the next day, owing to the reading of the papers not being completed.

The first day the business was very much interrupted on frivolous points by Riel.

Mr. Smith began his address by requesting the chairman and those near him to insist that all arms should be laid down, and also the flag of the provisional government pulled down and replaced by the Union Jack. The chairman replied to Smith that that would come better at an after stage. On the second day the attendance was still larger. After all the documents had been submitted to the people, Riel moved, seconded by Bannatyne, that twenty English representatives be elected to meet a like number of French, to consider the subject of Mr. Smith's commission and decide what would be best for the welfare of the country.

Considerable dissatisfaction was felt by the English half-breeds and loyal French, who regarded it Mr. Smith's first duty as commissioner to request the release of all the British prisoners imprisoned without a just cause, many of whom were known to be suffering terribly from incarceration in a crowded room and fetid dens of the prison; also to demand the pulling down of the *fleur de lis* and shamrock, and its replacement by the Union Jack.

On the 23rd of January, Dr. Schultz, who suspected from the whispering of the guards that his death by shooting had been determined upon by Riel, resolved to escape. A small gimlet and penknife had been conveyed to him; a clever stratagem on the part of his faithful wife. Sunday being very cold and dark, he set to work, and after eight hours' labor had made a hole large enough to squeeze through. Previous to

this, he had cut his buffalo robe into strips; placing the gimlet firmly inside, he fastened his strips to it and let himself down into the inner court. Before reaching the ground the strips broke, precipitating him on to the ice beneath and seriously injuring his leg. With considerable pain he climbed the outer wall and threw himself from the top, landing in a snow-drift formed by the angle of the wall and bastion. Though very lame, he succeeded in making his way through the village to Kildonan, where he was kindly received and cared for under the friendly roof of Robert McBeth. The night being very cold, Riel's guards were too comfortable indoors to venture out, while the drifting snow covered up immediately the refugee's footprints.

On discovering in the morning that his much-dreaded prisoner had escaped, Riel sent horsemen in all possible directions to recapture him. His fellow-prisoners, judging from the excitement among the guards that Schultz had escaped, began to show their feeling by indulging in songs, but Riel put a hasty stop to their music by taking William Hallett, a much respected half-breed, ironing him hand and foot, and throwing him into that part of the prison from which the Doctor had escaped. The *New Nation*, in commenting on this incident, had the following: "It appears the Doctor was confined in an upper room of one of the buildings at the fort, closely attended by a guard; in the evening in question he requested the guard to retire from the room while he changed his clothes. The guard gone, the Doctor cut his robe into strips, and having by some means procured a large gimlet

which he inserted into the wall below the window-sill, he fastened the line to it and let himself down to the ground. Two strange cutters were seen about the fort late in the night, which led to the supposition that his escape was effected with the knowledge of some outside party. Be this as it may, certain it is that the redoubtable Doctor is once more enjoying his rations without having his potatoes progged with a bayonet, and is permitted the luxury of a clean shirt-collar without the ceremony of an examination for letters in cipher."

On the 25th, the convention arranged for at the previous meeting met in the court-house, remaining in session, with the exception of two days, till the 10th of February. The following was the *personnel :*

ENGLISH.

St. Peter's—Rev. H. Cochrane, Thomas Spence.

St. Clement's—Thomas Bunn, Alexander McKenzie.

St. Andrew's—Judge Black, Don. Gunn, sen., Alfred Boyd.

St. Paul's—Dr. Bird.

Kildonan—John Fraser, John Sutherland.

St. John's—James Ross.

St. James'—George Flett, Robert Tait.

Headingly—John Taylor, William Lonsdale.

St. Mary's—Kenneth McKenzie.

St. Margaret's—William Cummins.

St. Ann's—George Gunn, David Spence.

Winnipeg—A. H. Scott.

FRENCH.

St. Paul's—M. Thibet, Alexander Pagee, Maquer Birston.

St. Francois Xavier—Xavier Page, Pierre Poitras.

St. Charles'—A. McKay, I. F. Grant.

St. Boniface—W. B. O'Donohue, A. Lepine, Joseph Genton, Louis Schmidt.

St. Vital—Louis Riel, A. Beauchemin.

St. Norbert—P. Parenteau, V. Larouche, B. Lowron.

Pointe Coupee—Louis Lacerte, P. Delorme.

Oak Point—Francis Nolin, C. Nolin.

Point à Girouette—George Klyne.

Judge Black was called to the chair, Caldwell and Schmidt acting as secretaries, while Riel and James Ross played the role of interpreters. The first day nothing was done, owing to the absence of three of the French members. On the third, a committee composed of Thomas Bunn, James Ross, Dr. Bird, Louis Riel, Louis Schmidt, and Charles Nolin, were appointed to draft a Bill of Rights to be submitted to Donald A. Smith. The bill was reported to the convention on the 29th of January, and afterwards discussed, clause by clause, occupying in this criticism up to the 5th of February, when it was finally adopted, and presented to Smith on the 7th. It was as follows:

SECOND BILL OF RIGHTS.

Adopted by the convention chosen by the people of Red River, after the meeting with Donald A. Smith, February 3rd, 1870.

1. That in view of the present exceptional position of the North-West, duties upon goods imported into the country shall continue as at present (except as in the case of spirituous liquors) for three years, and for such further time as may elapse until there be uninterrupted railway communication between Red River settlement and St. Paul, and also steam communication between Red River settlement and Lake Superior.

2. As long as this country remains a territory in the Dominion of Canada, there shall be no direct taxation, such as may be imposed by the local legislatures, for municipal or other purposes.

3. That during the time this country shall remain in the position of a territory in the Dominion of Canada, all military, civil and other public expenses in connection with the general government of the country, or that have hitherto been borne by the public funds of the settlement, beyond the receipt of the above-mentioned duties, be met by the Dominion of Canada.

4. That while the burden of public expense in this territory is borne by Canada, the country be governed by a Lieutenant-Governor from Canada, and a legislature, three members of whom, being heads of departments of the Government, shall be nominated by the Governor-General of Canada.

5. That after the expiration of this exceptional period, the country shall be governed as regards its local affairs, as the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec are now governed, by a legislature elected by the people, and a minister responsible to it, under a Lieu-

tenant-Governor appointed by the Governor-General of Canada.

6. That there shall be no interference by the Dominion Government in the local affairs of this territory, other than is allowed in the other provinces, and that this territory shall have and enjoy in all respects the same privileges, advantages and aids, in meeting the public expenses of the territory, as the other provinces have and enjoy.

7. That while the North-West remains a territory the legislature has the right to pass all laws local to the territories, over the veto of the Lieutenant-Governor, by a two-thirds vote.

8. A homestead and pre-emption law.

9. That while the North-West remains a territory the sum of $25,000 a year be appropriated for schools, roads and bridges.

10. That all the public buildings be at the expense of the Dominion treasury.

11. That there shall be guaranteed uninterrupted steam communication to Lake Superior within five years; and also the establishment, by rail, of a connection with the American railway as soon as it reaches the international line.

12. That the military force required in this country be composed of natives of the country during four years.

[Lost by a vote of 16 yeas to 23 nays, and consequently struck out of the list.]

13. That the English and French languages be common in the legislature and courts, and that all public

documents and acts of the legislature be published in both languages.

14. That the Judge of the Supreme Court speak the French and English languages.

15. That treaties be concluded between the Dominion and the several Indian tribes of the country as soon as possible.

16. That, until the population of the country entitles us to more, we have three representatives in the Canadian Parliament, one in the Senate, and two in the Legislative Assembly.

17. That all the properties, rights and privileges as hitherto enjoyed by us be respected, and that the recognition and arrangement of local customs, usages and privileges be made under the control of the local legislature.

18. That the local legislature of this territory have full control of all the lands inside a circumference having upper Fort Garry as a centre, and that the radius of this circumference be the number of miles that the American line is distant from Fort Garry.

19. That every man in the country (except uncivilized and unsettled Indians) who has attained the age of twenty-one years, and every British subject, a stranger to this country, who has resided three years in this country and is a householder, shall have the right to vote at the election of a member to serve in the legislature of the country, and in the Dominion Parliament; and every foreign subject, other than a British subject, who has resided the same length of time in the country, and is a householder, shall have

the same right to vote on condition of his taking the oath of allegiance, it being understood that this article be subject to amendment exclusively by the local legislature.

20. That the North-West Territory shall never be held liable for any portion of the £300,000 paid to the Hudson Bay Company or for any portion of the public debt of Canada, as it stands at the time of our entering the confederation; and if, thereafter, we be called upon to assume our share of said public debt, we consent only on condition that we first be allowed the amount for which we shall be held liable.

After examining the bill, Smith gave his reply, concluding as follows: "I have now on the part of the Dominion Government, as authorized by them, to invite the appointment by the residents of Red River, to meet and confer with them at Ottawa, of a delegation of two or more of the residents of Red River as they may think best, the delegation to confer with the Government and Legislature, and explain the wants and wishes of the Red River people, as well as to discuss and arrange for the representation of the country in Parliament. On the part of the Government, I am authorized to offer a very cordial reception to the delegates who may be sent from this country to Canada. I feel every confidence that the result will be entirely satisfactory to the people of the North-West; it is, I know, the desire of the Canadian Government that it should be so."

The selection of delegates was the order of business on the 8th, and involved more than the English

representatives had calculated on. Riel, Ross and O'Donohue urged the recognition and reorganization of the provisional government before delegates should be appointed. The English delegates contended they had not power to vote on this question without consulting their constituents, that the Hudson Bay was the only legal government until the transfer. The result of this was an animated discussion, during which Sutherland and Fraser withdrew and consulted Governor McTavish, who advised them in the following words: "Form a government, for God's sake, and restore peace and order in the settlement." On returning to the convention, after some further discussion, a committee was appointed to discuss and decide the basis and detail of the provisional government to be formed for Rupert's Land and the North-West Territories. It is only justice to Alfred Boyd, of St. Andrew's, to say that he refused to take any part in this government, and withdrew from the convention.

On the evening of the 9th the committee presented their report, recommending a council of twenty-four members, twelve French and twelve English, also the names of the officers, with the exception of the President, which was afterwards filled in, and which were as follows: *President*, Louis Riel; *Judge Supreme Court*, James Ross; *Sheriff*, Henry McKenney; *Coroner*, Dr. Bird; *Postmaster-General*, A. G. B. Bannatyne; *Collectors of Customs*, John Sutherland (now Senator), and Roger Goulet; *Secretary of State*, Thomas Bunn; *Assistant Secretary of State*, Louis Schmidt; *Secretary of the Treasury*, W. B. O'Donohue.

The result of this election, according to the *New Nation*, ran as follows:

"The confirmation of Louis Riel as President of the provisional government of Rupert's Land by the convention was announced mid salvos of artillery from the fort and cheers from the delegates. The town welcomed the announcement by a grand display of fireworks and the general and continued discharge of small arms. The firing and cheering were prolonged into the night, every one joining in the general enthusiasm as the result of the amicable union of all parties on one common platform. A general amnesty to political prisoners will shortly be proclaimed, and the soldiers remanded to their homes to await orders, and everything be placed upon a peace footing. *Vive la Republique!*"

The adoption of the committee's report, with the consequent rejoicing on the part of his followers, so pleased Riel that orders were at once issued giving Governor McTavish, Dr. Cowan and Bannatyne full liberty, as also the promise that all the prisoners would shortly be released.

A ballot taken on the 10th for delegates to Canada resulted in the election of the Rev. M. Richot, Judge Black, and A. F. Scott. Riel objected to the latter, on the ground that one half-breed at least should accompany the delegates. On the 10th, he dismissed the convention with the following remarks: "The first provisional government assumes the full responsibility of its acts. As to the prisoners, I only repeat the assurance given yesterday that all will be released, some in

one way, some in another. A few will have to leave the country, as men considered dangerous to the public if left at large. The hardship in their case will not be great, as they are single men. Wm. Hallett will be released after giving full guarantees. With reference to Dr. Schultz, the position is this, he is exiled forever, and if found in the country is liable to be shot. His property also is confiscated for the support of the present government. I will further say that it is at least desirable, and I would request it, that if any one sees him in the country he should report it. A. D. Lepine, who is in charge of the fort, will administer the oath of allegiance to prisoners who are to be released; as for Schultz, as I have already said, his goods are confiscated, as in this way some of those to whom he is indebted will be provided for." Thus ended the celebrated convention, and Riel having succeeded in getting the endorsement to some extent of the English parishes—an object for which he had schemed hard—was in no haste to release the remainder of the prisoners, as was soon apparent. This delay, with the harsh measures adopted towards Schultz, raised the feeling of the English settlers against him, and they at once organized a relief force under Major Boulton at Portage la Prairie, and Dr. Schultz in the lower Red River settlement. The account of this expedition in the next chapter is from the lips of one of the leading spirits.

CHAPTER XIII.

Expedition to Relieve Riel's Prisoners—Sutherland Killed—Boulton and Party Captured—Narrow Escape—Intense Excitement—Archbishop Tache Returns from Rome—Schultz Goes to Canada—Trial and Death of Thomas Scott—Gaddy's Escape—Arrival of Tache—Delegates to Ottawa—Indignation in Ontario—Return of Delegates.

"On the afternoon of the 9th of February, the Portage contingent, to the number of fifty, well armed with guns, ammunition and battering rams, which were packed in sleighs, proceeded, as per appointment, to unite with the settlers of the outlying district at Poplar Point, having previously elected Major Boulton captain. The night was dark, and we had just reached Poplar Point when it began to snow heavily, the wind also rising till it blew a regular old-time blizzard, which continued during the night and all next day. Nothing of any account occurred till we reached White Horse Plain, where we were challenged by a sentry, who demanded where we were going. To this John Dillworth, who was afterwards taken prisoner, replied, 'To bury Mr. So-and-so.' This apparently satisfied the sentry, and we passed on without further molestation till we reached Headingly, where we were billeted among the settlers for the night, and the next day in the church.

"At a meeting held in the above place, I was appointed, with Murdoch McLeod, to work up the lower settlement, while Gaddy and Sabine were sent

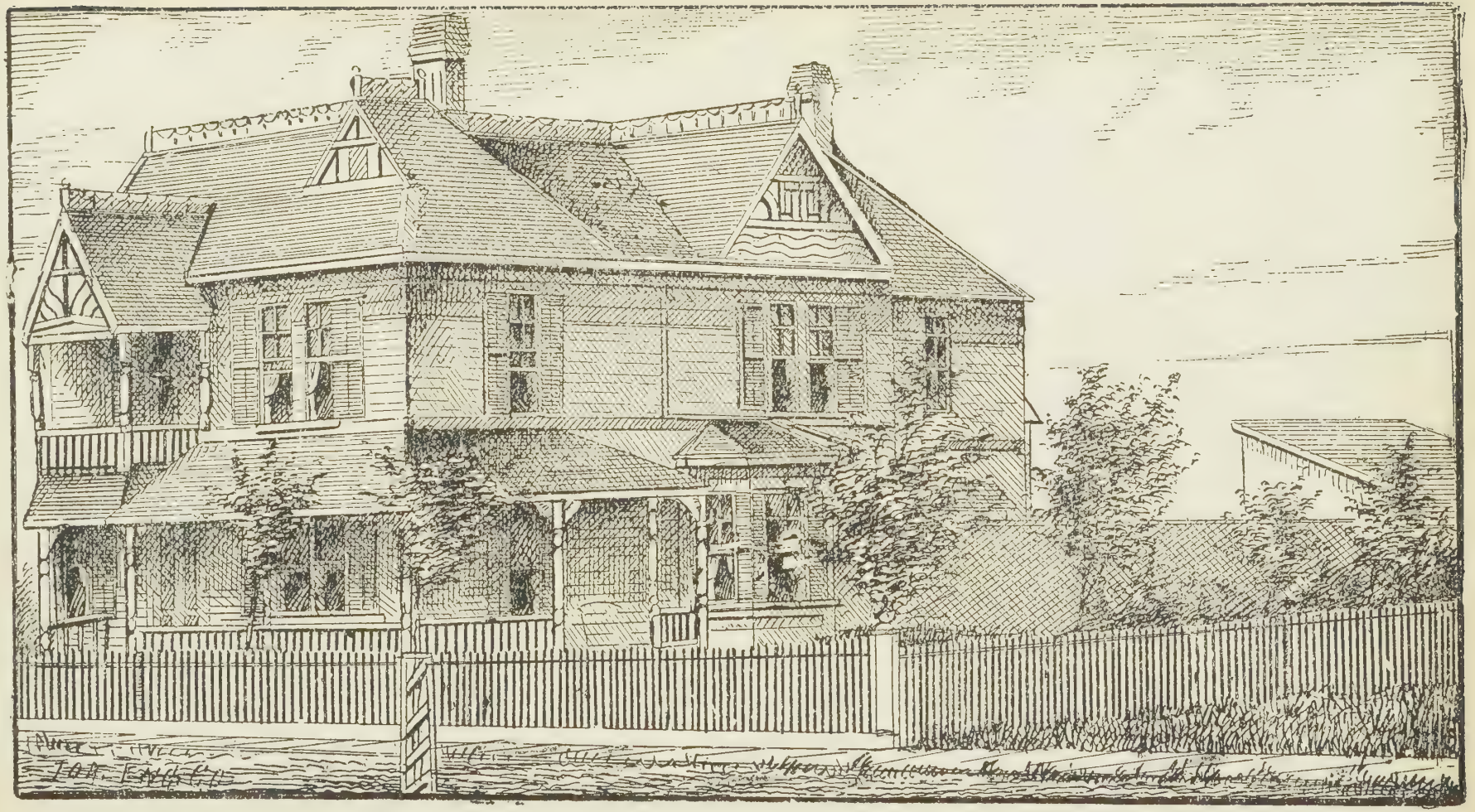
among the loyal French half-breeds to the south. On Saturday we started out, travelling all Saturday night and calling at the house of every prominent settler. By daylight on Sunday morning we had reached Mapleton, where we met Dr. Schultz at the home of Chief Factor Murray, of the Hudson Bay service. Here we had breakfast, after which we went to the church and had a conversation with the people, urging them to rise and aid us in the relief of the prisoners. Leaving Mapleton, we proceeded to St. Peter's, where we arrived during divine service. I at once proceeded into the church and took out Henry Prince, chief of the band of Indians there, and Joseph Monkman, and arranged for a conference. After a satisfactory interview, we returned towards Fort Garry, calling again on those whom we had interviewed on the way up, reporting success.

"Travelling all Sunday night, we reached Redwood on Monday morning, where McLeod left me and went on to meet our own men, while I returned on Monday night, meeting with good success everywhere with the exception of Kildonan. At St. Andrew's I met Henry Prince and his people, who were on their way to Fort Garry, and who occupied the school-house, parsonage and neighboring houses. This evening the Doctor and Mrs. Schultz met for the first time after his escape from the fort. Colin (now Sheriff) Inkster, of Winnipeg, brought her down from Fort Garry in a cutter. By this time Riel had heard of my movements, and no less than fifteen sleighs and cutters were scouring the country for me. Fortune, or a kind

Providence, however, favored me, for while I was in one of the houses they all passed by, and I could see them ascending a hill on the west side of the river while I was descending on the east, but did not know who they were then.

"I proceeded towards Fort Garry, reporting on the way that the whole settlement was rising. Reaching the house of a friend, I laid down and attempted to sleep, having been on the road three days and three nights, but could not, my nerves were so excited. Here McLeod came to me, and told me that our people had passed the fort and reached Kildonan. This agreeably surprised me, as the understanding was that the lower settlers were to meet at Redwood, and the Portage men at St. James'. I at once arose and proceeded to Kildonan, where I found Archdeacon Cowley in the act of addressing our people, warning them that if there were any bloodshed they would be held responsible. Speaking for his own people at St. Peter's, he said, 'There would not a man of them turn out.' As I entered the church I was asked, 'How is it?' I replied, 'The whole settlement is up and within three miles of the church.' At this a tiger was given, while many tossed their caps in the air. Archdeacon Cowley, finding things against him, left off talking and retired, meeting his own people about a mile from Kildonan.

"During my canvass, a French half-breed of the name of Parisien dogged me for some time, till warned by some of the friendly settlers to make himself scarce. He at once proceeded to Kildonan, and reported my



W. R. BAKER'S RESIDENCE, PORTAGE LA PRAIRIE.

movements to our men, who arrested him as a spy. Here I found him under guard in the school-house. On the following morning he asked permission to retire. George Garrioch was appointed guard over him, and he passed out unarmed. Passing several sleighs which had come from Headingly, amongst which was Mr. Cameron's, Parisien made a dash at this sleigh and secured a double-barrelled gun which was lying in it, and ran for all he was worth. At once the cry arose, the prisoner had escaped, and men, mounted and dismounted, started in hot pursuit.

"Nearing the river, one Sutherland was seen riding up to learn the cause of the gathering. 'Head him off,' shouted some. Sutherland had not time to take in the situation before Parisien had dropped on his knee and fired, wounding him in the hand. The horse reeled and threw him on the ice. While he was in the act of rising, Parisien put the barrel to Sutherland's back and fired, then making a dash for the bush, which he reached before our men, only to be dragged back by Wildred Bartlet and others, making a drag rope of his scarf, which was tied around his neck. Sutherland, after the second shot, rose, walked a few steps, and then fell. A company of his friends gathered round him, and had him conveyed to Dr. Black's residence close by, where aid was obtained, but he lived only a few hours. The excitement amongst our men was intense; so sudden was the act, so fatal the termination. Stung to madness by the result, shouts of 'Lynch him!' 'Shoot him!' rose on every side, and but for the intervention of the cooler

heads, Parisien would have followed his victim in short order. Bound hand and foot, he was brought back to the school-house, and on the breaking up of the party was released. It was said that during the melee he received wounds from which he never fully recovered. He was cared for afterwards by Joseph Monkman.

"On the assembling of the people at Kildonan a meeting was held, and Tom Norquay appointed to proceed to Fort Garry and demand the release of the prisoners. By the time, however, that Tom had reached the fort, the desired end had been obtained. On receiving this intelligence, the lower settlers returned to their homes, the object of the rising having been accomplished. The narrator, accompanied by John Cameron and W. B. Hall, of Headingly, Charlie Mair and Francis Ogeltree, set out for home and the Portage, passing Fort Garry late at night when Riel's guards were enjoying their comfort within the walls."

Though warned of treachery on Riel's part, a large portion of the men did not leave for home till the following morning. Riel, having knowledge that the majority of the settlers had dispersed, sent out a body of horsemen under O'Donohue and Lepine, and as Major Boulton and his men passed near the fort, captured the entire party, a list of whose names appears below.

Portage la Prairie: Major Boulton, John and Alec McLean, Wilder Bartlet, Robert and James McBain, Dan Sissons, A. Murray, Wm. Farmer, Lawrence Smith, Charles McDonald, John Switzer, H. Williams, Alex. McPherson, W. G. Bird.

Poplar Point: Geo. Wylde, Dan Taylor, A. Taylor, Geo. Newcomb, H. Taylor.

St. James': Sergeant Powers, James Joy.

River Salle: Geo. Parker.

High Bluff: Thos. Scott, Jos. Paquin, Geo. Sandison, Wm. Paquin, John Dillworth, Wm. Dillworth, Robert Adams, I. Paquin, N. McLeod, Archie McDonald, James Lock, James Anderson.

Headingly: J. B. Morrison, W. Salter, Magnus Brown, N. Morrison, W. Sutherland, Robert Dennison, Joseph Smith, Chas. Millan, Thos. Baxter, John Taylor, John McKay, Alex. Parker.

The results of this rising were certainly unfortunate, renewing for a time the ill-feeling between the English and French parties, and placing a much larger number of prisoners in Riel's power.

Major Boulton was at once placed in irons, court-martialled, and according to the evidence then given, found guilty of treason against the provisional government, and sentenced to be shot next day at noon, the 18th; but at the solicitation of the Bishop of Rupert's Land, the earnest entreaty of the Catholic clergy, and the influence of every English resident of note—amongst whom was Victoria McVicar, Mrs. John Sutherland, the mother of Parisien's victim, who entreated Riel by the blood of her son to spare Boulton's life—the execution was delayed till midnight on Saturday. So determined was Riel that an example should be made, that he only yielded to spare Boulton's life at the urgent solicitation of Donald A. Smith two hours previous to that fixed for his execution. Indeed,

Archdeacon McLean had administered the sacrament, and spent about twenty-four hours with him, endeavoring to prepare his mind for what seemed to be his fate.

In the meantime, rewards were offered for the capture of Dr. Schultz.

In Mr. Smith's report we find the following anent the foregoing incident, which shows the tyranny and duplicity of Riel's character. "I reasoned with him long and earnestly," says Smith; "about ten o'clock he yielded, and addressing me with apparently much feeling, said, 'Hitherto I have been deaf to all entreaties, and in now granting you this man's life, may I ask you a favor?' 'Anything that in honor I can do,' I replied. 'Canada has disunited us,' said Riel. 'You will use your influence to reunite us. You can do so. Without this it must be war; bloody civil war.' I replied that I would give my whole heart to effect a peaceful union of the country with Canada. 'We want only our just rights as British subjects, and we want the English to join us simply to obtain these.'" Smith replied that he would at once see them, and induce them to go on with the election of delegates for that purpose. He replied, "If you can do this, war will be avoided; not only the lives but the liberty of all the prisoners will be secured, for on your success depend the lives of all the Canadians in the country." He immediately proceeded to the prison, and informed Archdeacon McLean that he had been induced by Smith to spare Boulton's life, and had further promised that immediately on the meeting of the council shortly

to be elected, the whole of the prisoners would be released, requesting McLean to explain these circumstances to Boulton and the other prisoners.

The news that a large number of the Portage men had been captured spread like wild-fire, and a meeting was immediately held at St. Andrew's, at which a proposition was made to go at once to the rescue of Boulton and his party. Before any action could have been taken, Donald A. Smith arrived, and said that if the people submitted and elected the English portion of the provisional government, Boulton's life would be spared and the prisoners released. At this same meeting, Dr. Schultz was requested to proceed to Canada and represent to the people there the real state of affairs, and the coercion which had been used to make them have anything to do with the provisional government. Delegates were also appointed to represent their interests at the same. About this time, Bishop Tache, who had arrived at Ottawa from Rome, left the Canadian metropolis for Red River. The following letter from Sir John A. Macdonald shows the instructions with which the Bishop was freighted:

"(Private.)

"DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE.

"OTTAWA, CANADA,

"February 16th, 1870.

"MY DEAR LORD,—Before you leave Ottawa on your mission of peace, I think it well to reduce to writing the substance of the conversation I had the honor to have with you this morning. I mark this letter

'private' in order that it may not be made a public document to be called for by Parliament prematurely, but you are quite at liberty to use it in such a manner as you may think most advantageous. I hope that ere you arrive at Fort Garry, the insurgents, after the explanations that have been entered into by Messrs. Thibault, De Salaberry and Smith, will have laid down their arms, and allow Governor McTavish to resume the administration of public affairs. In such case, by the Act of the Imperial Parliament of last session, all the public functionaries will still remain in power, and the Council of Assiniboia will be restored to their former position. Will you be kind enough to make full explanation to the Council, on behalf of the Canadian Government, as to the feelings which animate not only the Governor-General, but the whole Government, with respect to the mode of dealing with the North-West. We have fully explained to you, and desire you to assure the Council authoritatively, that it is the intention of Canada to grant to the people of the North-West the same free institutions which they themselves enjoy. Had these unfortunate events not occurred, the Canadian Government had hoped, long ere this, to have received a report from the Council, through Mr. McDougall, as to the best means of speedily organizing the government with representative institutions. I hope that they will be able immediately to take up that subject, and to consider and report without delay on the general policy that should immediately be adopted. It is obvious that the most inexpensive mode for the administration of affairs should at first be

adopted, as the preliminary expense of organizing the government, after union with Canada, must, in the first, be defrayed from the Canadian territory. There will be a natural objection in the Canadian Parliament to a large expenditure. As it would be unwise to subject the territory to a recurrence of the humiliation already suffered by Governor McTavish, you can inform him that if he organizes a local police of twenty-five men, or more if absolutely necessary, that the expense will be defrayed by the Canadian Government. You will be good enough to find out Monkman, the person to whom, through Col. Dennis, Mr. McDougall gave instructions to communicate with the Saulteaux Indians ; he should be asked to surrender his letter, and informed that he ought not to proceed upon it. The Canadian Government will see that he is compensated for any expense that he has already incurred. In case a delegation is appointed to proceed to Ottawa, you can assure them that they will be kindly received, and their suggestions fully considered ; their expenses, coming here and returning, and while staying in Ottawa, will be defrayed by us. You are authorized to state that the two years during which the present tariff shall remain undisturbed, will commence from the first of January, 1871, instead of last January, as first proposed. Should the question arise as to the consumption of any stores or goods belonging to the Hudson Bay Company by the insurgents, you are authorized to inform the leader that if the company's government is restored, not only will there be a general amnesty granted, but in case the company should claim

the payment for such stores, that the Canadian Government will stand between the insurgents and all harm.

"Wishing you a prosperous journey and happy results, I beg to remain, with great respect,

"Your very faithful servant,

"JOHN A. MACDONALD.

"To the Right Reverend the Bishop
of St. Boniface, Fort Garry."

On the 23rd of February he arrived at St. Paul, where he received a copy of the Bill of Rights, passed at the convention at Fort Garry. He at once telegraphed the bill to Mr. Howe, Secretary of State, receiving on the 25th the following reply: "Propositions in the main satisfactory; but let the delegation come here to settle terms."

On the 21st, Dr. Schultz, accompanied by Joseph Monkman as guide, started on his mission to Canada. As all roads leading to Minnesota were guarded by Riel's emissaries, in order to prevent his escape, he had to travel the country between the head of Lake Winnipeg and Lake Superior, a country at that time little known, and which is well described by the Doctor himself in the following words: "Over weary miles of snow-covered lakes, over the watershed between Rainy Lake and Lake Superior, through pine forests and juniper swamps, we made our way, turning aside only where wind-fallen timber made the path impassable; often saved from starvation through the wood-craft of Monkman; our course guided by the compass, or views taken from some stately Norway

pine. We found ourselves, after twenty-four days of weary travel, in sight of the blue and frozen waters of Lake Superior, reaching the little village of Duluth gaunt with hunger and with our clothes in tatters. On passing through this country, we visited the Indian camps wherever they could be found, and discussed with them the position of affairs. We found them loyal to the Great Mother, and they often gave the travellers a guide from camp to camp."

We come now to chronicle the darkest blot of all. Riel, seemingly still unsatisfied, feeling that he could not gain the confidence of the English people, determined that if he had to rule by fear, that that authority must be put beyond dispute at once and forever. Schultz, of whom he intended to make an example, had escaped; Boulton he had spared; Gaddy, too, had escaped from the death of assassination in his lonely cell, which he had plotted for him. Amongst the Portage prisoners was Thomas Scott, who had also escaped from his power at an earlier date, and against whom he held a private grudge, because, forsooth, he had turned Riel out of a saloon when he was drunk and making insulting remarks. Scott was also largely possessed of Schultz's daring and independent spirit. On the evening of the 3rd of March he was ordered before a court-martial, the presiding officer of which was Adjutant-General Lepine, the other members being G. Richot, Andrew Malt, Elzear Goulet, Elzear Lajemoniere, Baptiste Lepine, and Joseph Delorme. At this trial Riel was witness, prosecutor and judge. The evidence was given in French, and was taken, not

in the presence of the prisoner, but before he was brought into court. He was accused of having taken up arms against the provisional government, after having made oath that he would not do so. The following is the story of the trial as given by Nolin, at the trial of Ambroise Lepine, before Chief-Justice Wood, in 1874.

He said, "I was secretary in the council on the evening of the 3rd of March. The meeting was for the purpose of trying Scott, to examine what evil he had done. Scott was not present at the examination, but there were some witnesses examined who swore what Scott had done. Riel was one, Ed. Turner was another, Joseph Delorme was another; I think there were others. These witnesses were examined by the captains who composed the council. While the witnesses were examined Scott was not present. The witnesses were sworn by me. I do not remember what evidence was given. Scott was accused of having rebelled against the provisional government, and of having struck a captain of the guard. There was only one who made a speech, Riel. I remember he spoke against Scott. After the evidence, Scott was brought before the council. Riel asked me to read to Scott what had passed. I did not read anything, as I had only taken notes. Riel explained to Scott himself the evidence which had been given before the council, in English. He was then condemned to die. Riel told Scott, before he left the room, that he must die; after he had explained the evidence to Scott, he asked him if he had anything to say. Scott said something;

I do not know what. Riel did not ask him if he had any witnesses. No written accusation or charge was given to Scott. The taking and giving of evidence, the speech of Riel, his explanations to Scott, the decision of the council, and the condemnation, were all done within two or three hours. They commenced their sittings between seven and eight o'clock, and concluded before rising. I took some notes in pencil of the proceedings. The notes in pencil I refer to are the notes of the evidence I transcribed; the next day I gave them to the Adjutant-General. The first motion for death was moved by G. Richot, seconded by Andrew Nault. Goulet and Delorme voted yea along with the mover and seconder. Lajemoniere voted that it would be better to exile him. Baptiste Lepine voted nay. Ambroise said the majority want his death, and he shall be put to death. Riel explained to Scott his sentence, asked him if he had no request to make; if he wanted to send for a minister. I do not know what answer Scott made to Riel. Riel said if he wanted a minister, if he was at the stone fort, he would send for him, also that he would take his shackles off and send him to his room; he would have pen, ink and paper to write, and that the next day he would be shot. Scott was then taken to his room. He was handcuffed when brought before the council."

Poor Scott could not believe when told by Riel that he was to be shot on the following morning, but judging Riel to be in earnest, he at once sent for the Rev. Geo. (afterwards Dr.) Young, who with Donald A. Smith, Father Lestang, Governor McTavish and

others, endeavored to dissuade Riel from his foul purpose, but to no effect.

In winding up the interview, Riel said, "I have done two good things since I commenced. I have spared Boulton's life at your instance, and I do not regret it, he is a fine fellow; I pardoned Gaddy, and he showed his gratitude by escaping out of the bastion, but I don't begrudge him his miserable life, and now I shall shoot Scott."

Lepine and five of the others who composed the court-martial, entering at that moment, in reply to a question addressed to them by Riel, said he must die. Riel then requested Father Lestang to put the people on their knees for prayer, as it might do good to the condemned man's soul. Dr. Young accompanied Scott to his cell, and endeavored to prepare his mind to meet his approaching doom, spending the whole night with him in religious conversation and prayer. Shortly after noon on the following day he was summoned to execution.

He requested the liberty of bidding his fellow prisoners good-bye, which was granted him. Then calmly kneeling down a short distance from the walls of the fort, where he was directed, he said, "I am ready." Lepine gave the signal, and Scott fell pierced by two bullets.

Six soldiers had been chosen to shoot Scott. Agustin Parisien, one of the six, declared openly that he would not shoot at Scott; in fact he took the cap off his gun before the word of command "Present" was given. Of the five balls remaining only two hit the

poor victim, the one on the left shoulder, and the other on the upper part of the chest above the heart. Whether the other soldiers missed the mark designedly or unintentionally aimed away from Riel's victim, is not known. However that may be, as the two wounds were not sufficient to cause death—at least, sudden death—a man named Guillemette stepped forward and discharged the contents of a pistol close to Scott's head while he lay on the ground. This ball, however, took a wrong direction, penetrating the upper part of the left cheek, and coming out somewhere about the cartilage of the nose. Scott was still not dead; but this did not prevent his butchers from placing him, alive and still speaking, in a coffin made of four rough boards; it was nailed, and placed in the south-east bastion, and an armed soldier placed at the door. This would seem like a story made at one's ease, if there were not several credible witnesses who, between the hours of five and six in the evening, heard the unfortunate man speaking from under the lid of his coffin; and it was known that he had been shot at half-past twelve. What a long and horrible agony, and what ferocious cruelty on the part of his butchers! The words heard and understood by the French were, "My God! my God!" Some English Metis, who understood English, heard distinctly these words: "For God's sake, take me out of here or kill me." Towards eleven o'clock Goulet went into the bastion, and according to some, gave him the finishing stroke with a knife—with a pistol, according to others. After having inflicted the last blow on Scott, Goulet said, as he was coming back

from the bastion, "He's dead this time." The corpse was left for a few days in the bastion, guarded by soldiers, relieving each other in turns.

The disposition of Scott's remains is a secret that since that date has remained in the keeping of a few. Whether the body was deposited in the river, through a hole cut in the ice, or subjected to the influence of quick-lime, for speedy dissolution, in the immediate neighborhood, the world may yet know. Riel considered it necessary to remove to some safe location all evidence of his butchery.

With the opening of the spring of 1871, residents near the mouth of the Red River watched to see if, on the breaking up of the ice, any body would be thrown up. The decomposed remains of a man were given up that spring by the waters, but they were those of a smaller man than Scott, with light hair. Twenty years have come and gone since the event referred to occurred. Old Time, the great healer, has smoothed down the asperity then existing between the English and French residents of the Province; but it is safe to say that no overt act committed during the entire rebellion exercised so much influence against French domination in public interests since that date, and for all time to come, as the murder of Scott.

Reference having been made to Gaddy, who, it will be remembered, was sent with Sadine to solicit the assistance of the loyal French half-breeds to the south, but who was captured by Riel's party and imprisoned, we will take the narrative from the prisoner's own lips. He says: "I was thrown into the cold bastion

in the dead of winter without any fire, and fed on frozen pemmican without drink of any kind except a bottle of liquor, which I feared to take lest it contained poison. I had an intuitive idea that it was drugged, and if I drank it I should be found dead, when the story would be circulated that I had fallen a victim to my failing, by this means accomplishing the diabolical purpose without raising popular resentment, which otherwise would be the case. I had to eat a little snow occasionally to quench my thirst, the only means I had of doing so for several days and nights. Seeing that this ruse failed, I was condemned to be shot in the dead of night in my place of solitary confinement, and men were detailed for that purpose. I was informed of this by one of my guards. Shortly after this the shooting party walked in, cocked their guns and took aim, then lowered and retired. I could hear them say, 'We cannot do it; he is too dear an old friend.' They were ordered in again and commanded to fire, which they again refused to do. As a final resort, a priest was called, whom I distinctly overheard urge the men to do as they were commanded; and, as a guarantee of the righteousness of the order, administered to them the holy eucharist to fortify their resolution, when they were again brought in, with a like result, the men saying, 'We cannot find it in our hearts to do this on one of our old and valued friends, who has fought side by side with us against our hereditary foes the Sioux, as also one who has been with us through many a trying circumstance, whose genial disposition and warm-heartedness had

made him a favorite with all.' These remembrances so worked on their better natures that they absolutely refused to perform this unholy order. I knew that if I did not effect my escape that I would either succumb to the cold or to the treachery of Riel, so, taking advantage of an opportunity that presented itself, I made my escape through one of the port-holes of the bastion. Not knowing which of them I was in, and the night being dark and stormy, I wandered on in the blinding storm. On the approach of daylight I found myself in the midst of the French settlement, and in the very stronghold of the enemy's camp on the Red River above the fort. Being hungry and exhausted, I was compelled to go into a house, the owner of which, happily, was not in sympathy with the Riel movement. In the conversation which followed, not knowing whom they were addressing, I was informed that I was to be shot that day—that the fiat had gone forth. The woman also began denouncing the act as heartless and cruel, in view of my long friendship with the French. They also informed me where some of my old friends lived (fortunately close by), who, on my making application to them, furnished me with necessary supplies, when I started on foot from St. Norbert on the road to Baie St. Paul, on the Assiniboine, which I succeeded in reaching, more dead than alive."

The French, in later years, have tried to make this out as an attempt to scare Gaddy, but to show that his suspicions were correct, and that the liquor was poisoned, word was actually circulated that Gaddy

was frozen to death just outside the walls of the fort, evidently the result of taking too much drink. This report was started for the purpose of preparing his friends for what they wanted them to believe, and what would likely occur.

On the 9th of March, Bishop Tache arrived at Fort Garry; on this day also, the council of the provisional government, elected in accordance with the resolution passed at the convention, held its first meeting. No business was transacted, as only eight French and nine English members were present, and the meeting was adjourned to the 15th. On the 15th, the Legislature re-assembled, and remained in session till the 26th. In opening the house, after a couple of notices of motion had been given, Riel introduced Bishop Tache with the following words of welcome: "That he felt extreme pleasure in presenting to his Lordship the first legislative assembly of the country representing all classes of the people, and in the name of the people represented by the honorable members of this legislative assembly he bid his Lordship welcome and congratulations on his safe return amongst them."

Bishop Tache, in replying, said he did not come in an official capacity, he came simply to use his exertion to unite all classes and restore peace and order. He said the Canadian Government was very much dissatisfied with the actions of Mr. McDougall, an announcement which was received with cheers by the assembly; that they were anxious to do justice to the people of the settlement, and concluded by

asking the release of the prisoners, a request which Riel granted, saying that some should be released that evening and the remainder as speedily as possible. During the remainder of the session acts were passed regulating the hay-cutting privileges, the administration of justice, fixing members' indemnity, which was placed at five dollars per day, and appointing a military force of fifty men, who were to be recruited for two months' service at three pounds per month and board. On the 24th, the delegates appointed to proceed to Ottawa left Fort Garry, bearing with them commissions and conditions from the provisional government, which were as follows:

List of the terms and conditions which accompanied the commission to Rev. Father Richot, J. Black, Esq., Alfred Scott, Esq., given by the provisional government.

[I. See Begg's "Creation of Manitoba," published 1871, p. 325.

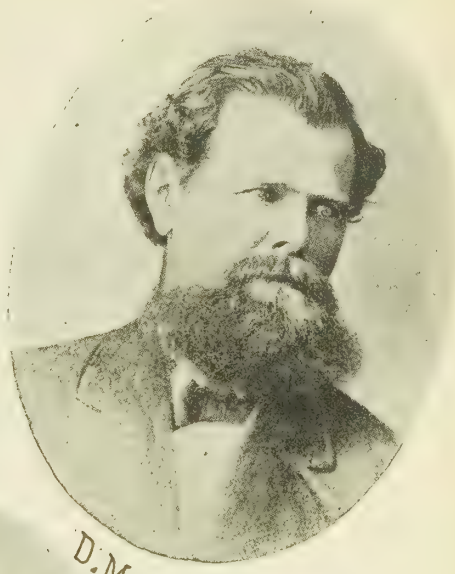
II. This is verbatim the official copy found in the papers of Thomas Bunn, secretary of Riel's government.

III. In the same "Bunn papers" is a copy in French, which differs only in dropping the name "Province of Assiniboia" and substituting "the province."

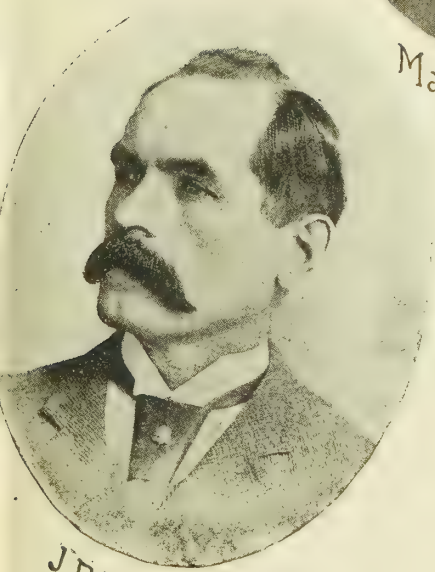
IV. In the same "Bunn papers" is a verbatim copy of this French copy, printed by the provisional government, and signed "Maison du gouvernement," March 23rd, 1870, the very day Messrs. Richot and Scott started for Ottawa.]

1. That the territories heretofore known as Rupert's

Dr. Macklin.


D. Morrison.

Mayor McDonald.


J. P. Young.

P. V. Georgeon.

GROUP OF EARLY SETTLERS.

Land and North-West shall not enter into the confederation of the Dominion, except as a province, to be styled and known as the Province of Assiniboia, and with all the rights and privileges common to the different provinces of the Dominion.

2. That we have two representatives in the Senate and four in the House of Commons of Canada, until such time as an increase of population entitles the province to a greater representation.

3. That the Province of Assiniboia shall not be held liable at any time for any portion of the public debt of the Dominion contracted before the date the said province shall have entered the confederation, unless the said province shall have first received from the Dominion the full amount for which the said province is to be held liable.

4. That the sum of eighty thousand dollars be paid annually by the Dominion Government to the local legislature of the province.

5. That all properties, rights and privileges enjoyed by the people of this province up to the date of our entering into the confederation be respected, and that the arrangement and confirmation of all customs, usages and privileges be left exclusively to the local legislature.

6. That during the term of five years, the Province of Assiniboia shall not be subjected to any direct taxation, except such as may be imposed by the local legislature for municipal or local purposes.

7. That a sum of money equal to eighty cents per head of the population of this province be paid annually

by the Canadian Government to the local legislature of the said province, until such time as the said population shall have increased to six hundred thousand.

8. That the local legislature shall have the right to determine the qualifications of members to represent this province in the Parliament of Canada, and in the local legislature.

9. That in this province, with the exception of uncivilized and unsettled Indians, every male native citizen who has attained the age of twenty-one years; and every foreigner, being a British subject, who has attained the same, and has resided three years in the province, and is a householder; and every foreigner, other than a British subject, who has resided here during the same period, being a householder and having taken the oath of allegiance, shall be entitled to vote at the election of members for the local legislature and for the Canadian Parliament; it being understood that this article be subject to amendment exclusively by the local legislature.

10. That the bargain of the Hudson Bay Company in the respect to the transfer of the government of this country to the Dominion of Canada be annulled so far as it interferes with the rights of the people of Assiniboia, and so far as it would affect our future relations with Canada.

11. That the local legislature of the Province of Assiniboia shall have full control over all the public lands of the Province, and the right to annul all acts or arrangements made or entered into with reference

to the public lands of Rupert's Land and the North-West, now called the Province of Assiniboia.

12. That the Government of Canada appoint a commissioner of engineers to explore the various districts of the Province of Assiniboia, and to lay before the local legislature a report of the mineral wealth of the Province within five years from the date of our entering into confederation.

13. That treaties be concluded between Canada and the different Indian tribes of the Province of Assiniboia by and with the advice and co-operation of the local legislature of this Province.

14. That an uninterrupted steam communication from Lake Superior to Fort Garry be guaranteed to be completed within the space of five years.

15. That all public buildings, bridges, roads, and other public works, be at the cost of the Dominion treasury.

16. That the English and French languages be common in the legislature and in the courts, and that all public documents, as well as all acts of the legislature, be published in both languages.

17. That whereas the French and English speaking people of Assiniboia are so equally divided as to numbers, yet so united in their interests, and so connected by commerce, family connections, and other political and social relations, that it has happily been found impossible to bring them into hostile collision, although repeated attempts have been made by designing strangers, for reasons known to themselves, to bring about so ruinous and disastrous an event;

And whereas after all the trouble and apparent dissensions of the past, the result of misunderstanding among themselves, they have, as soon as the evil agencies referred to above were removed, become as united and friendly as ever; therefore as a means to strengthen this union and friendly feeling among all classes, we deem it expedient and advisable,

That the Lieutenant-Governor who may be appointed for the Province of Assiniboia should be familiar with both the English and French languages.

18. That the Judge of the Superior Court speak the English and French languages.

19. That all the debts contracted by the provisional government of the territory of the North-West, now called Assiniboia, in consequence of the illegal and inconsiderate measures adopted by Canadian officials to bring about a civil war in our midst, be paid out of the Dominion treasury, and that none of the members of the provisional government, or any of those acting under them, be in any way held liable or responsible with regard to the movement or any of the actions which led to the present negotiations.

20. That in view of the present exceptional position of Assiniboia, duties upon goods imported into the province shall, except in the case of spirituous liquors, continue as at present for at least three years from the date of our entering confederation, and for such further time as may elapse until there be uninterrupted railroad communication between Winnipeg and St. Paul, and also steam communication between Winnipeg and Lake Superior.

With the arrival of Bishop Tache and the departure of the delegates to Canada, a change for the better came over the place. The official organ, the *New Nation*, clipped its spread-eagle wings, and became intensely loyal, particularly so after Robinson resigned the editorship, which occurred about the time of Bishop Tache's return, causing a suspension of the issues for about a couple of weeks.

The prisoners were released, and the fact becoming known that troops were on their way under Col. Wolseley, added much to the feeling of security which began to pervade the community.

On the 28th, Riel addressed a letter to Governor McTavish, offering to give possession of all property belonging to the Hudson Bay Company, in order that they might resume business, on payment of certain amounts in money and goods, which were to be paid to the provisional government. The terms of this offer were accepted, the company shortly after resuming their trading relations.

It has been claimed by not a few thoughtful on-lookers that this last was a ruse, on the part of Riel and Governor McTavish, to bring the Hudson Bay losses, occasioned by the ten months' occupation of Fort Garry by the insurgents, under the last clause of the instructions contained in Sir John's letter. If so, it failed. So plainly evident was the implication of the resident officers with the rebellion, that when the vote of forty thousand dollars was asked, to compensate those who had suffered from the action of the half-breeds, it was stipulated that not one cent should be

paid the Hudson Bay Company, who lost, by Riel and his associates, about fifty thousand pounds sterling.

The claim of the Hudson Bay Company for indemnity for losses was not presented at Ottawa for several sessions afterwards. Even then they received no money, but a land grant of five hundred acres around Upper Fort Garry.

During the time intervening between the departure of the delegates and their arrival in Canada, news of the shooting of Scott had been received, and a wave of indignation arose over the land. Dr. Schultz, Dr. Lynch, Monkman, Charlie Mair, J. J. Setter, Major Boulton and others, had also reached Canada, and were warmly received by the people. Indignation meetings were held in Toronto, Ottawa, Montreal and other cities, and the refugees invited to address the people, which they did. Resolutions were passed condemning the policy of receiving any delegates from Riel, and considerable ill-feeling worked up, by a portion of the press, against the delegates previous to their arrival.

Père Richot and Scott, who travelled with De Salaberry, hearing of this, determined not to pass through Ontario, but proceeded to Ogdensburg, then crossed to Prescott, arriving in Ottawa on the 11th April. Judge Black travelled alone by way of Ontario, and arrived three days later.

On the day following the arrival of Richot and Scott, a warrant was forwarded to Detective O'Neill, Ottawa, issued by Police Magistrate McNabb, of Toronto, at the instance of Hugh Scott, a brother of the murdered man, charging delegates Richot and Alfred

Scott with being accessories to the murder of Thomas Scott at Fort Garry. Application was made at the Bishop's Palace for Richot, but he could not be found. Alfred Scott was arrested at the Albion Hotel, where he had put up, and was taken before Judge Galt in Chambers, on a writ of *habeas corpus*. While the examination was going on, Richot entered the court-room and gave himself up. John Hillyard Cameron, Q.C., appeared for the prisoners, while Mr. Lees, County Attorney, represented the Crown. Mr. Cameron contended that the police magistrate at Toronto had no jurisdiction, as the crime was committed out of his venue, and called for the arrest of parties then residing in Ottawa, where he had no authority. Mr. Lees not being prepared to argue, the case was postponed till next day, and the prisoners remanded, but not committed to gaol—being left in charge of a detective. On the 15th they were again brought before Judge Galt and discharged, his Honor contending that the police magistrate at Toronto had no jurisdiction.

During the interim Scott's brother, who had foreseen the likelihood of a discharge on this count, had come to Ottawa and made another affidavit before Police Magistrate O'Gara, of that city, who issued a warrant, on which the prisoners were re-arrested as soon as released. On the 16th, another application for a writ of *habeas corpus* was made before Judge Galt, and the 19th fixed for hearing the argument, the prisoners being allowed to go under police surveillance. When brought before Judge Galt on that date, Mr. Cameron said that he had no ground to ask a dis-

charge of the prisoners, as the police magistrate at Ottawa had the right to issue a warrant and hold an examination. The writ was therefore discharged, and the prisoners committed for trial, which was commenced on the 21st, the court-room being crowded to excess with M.P.'s, Government officials and others.

After examining William Dreever, Charles Garrett and Archibald Hamilton, who had been prisoners under Riel at that period, Judge Black, Major Boulton, and Fred Davis, a detective in Ottawa, a demand was made for time to secure the attendance of Dr. Schultz, Charlie Mair, and a son of the Rev. Dr. Young, who was then in Toronto. This was objected to by the police magistrate, on the ground that they were not trying the prisoners on a charge of rebellion, but of complicity in a murder. After some legal sparring between counsel, on the deposition of Hugh Scott, who stated that Mr. Young had told him that he (Young) was present at the shooting, and that both Richot and Scott took an active part in aiding and abetting the murder, opposition to a delay was withdrawn, and the prisoners admitted to bail of $2,000 each and also of two sureties of $1,000 each, and the case set for the 23rd. On being called again, Mr. Lees, on behalf of the Crown, and after consultation with the counsel for the defence, said that they had determined to withdraw the charge. Mr. Cameron said he had no objection to the case being withdrawn, but a charge had been made against his clients of complicity in a murder of a barbarous character, and they must be unconditionally discharged, because there was no ground on which to proceed against them.

As soon as the delegates were discharged, they were formally and officially recognized by the Hon. Joseph Howe, Secretary of State for the Provinces, and put in communication with Sir George Cartier and Sir John A. Macdonald, with whom they had had already several informal interviews. The understanding arrived at on this occasion would appear to have been satisfactory to all parties at the time, but has been the cause of much dissatisfaction and personal feeling since, particularly on the amnesty question. Father Richot maintained that a general amnesty was promised, while the Ministers as firmly declared that though the subject was frequently mentioned, their invariable answer was that the power to grant an amnesty rested entirely with the Imperial and not with the Canadian Government. This misunderstanding, if it can be called such, led to a voluminous correspondence between Archbishop Tache, Father Richot and others, and the Canadian Government, sufficiently large to fill a volume ; and which those of my readers who desire to investigate for themselves will find in the Sessional Papers of 1874. On the 17th of June the delegates returned to Fort Garry, and communicated the result of their mission to the provisional government and the legislative assembly of the colony of Assiniboia, for which purpose a special session had been called. The report was accepted, and resolutions passed agreeing to enter confederation on the proposed terms, which were placed in the hands of Archbishop Tache for safe transmission to Mr. Howe. The reverend prelate left for Ottawa ten days later, on the 27th of the month.

It is a strange and significant fact, not mentioned in other histories, that only three English representatives were present at this session. These were A. G. B. Bannatyne, Thomas Bunn, and James McKay ; the last-mentioned representing a mixed constituency. Richot delayed giving his report the first day, in the hope that the English representatives would show up ; but they, having heard that the troops were coming, would have nothing more to do with it. Indeed, one of them, Mr. Hay, of St. Andrew's, was offered a large money consideration by Bannatyne, if he would only attend and give a color of unanimity to the proceedings. The following parishes were not represented : St. Peter's, St. Andrew's North, St. Andrew's South, St. Paul, Kildonan, Headingly, Poplar Point, High Bluff, and Portage la Prairie. Judge Black had also, through illness, been unable to be present to represent his case fairly, and it was felt that whatever might be the outcome, as soon as law and order was established, any grievances they had would be righted constitutionally.

Bishop Tache's position, with reference to the amnesty question, is well described in a letter from Governor Archibald to Sir George E. Cartier, on the 14th of October, 1870, and with this quotation I close discussion on the subject. Governor Archibald says : "As regards the amnesty question, Bishop Tache seems to attach great importance to it, but after all, I am inclined to think he feels it more as a personal than as a public affair. He has made promises which are not fulfilled, and he feels that his personal honor is to some

extent involved. Practically, it is of little consequence; nobody seems to trouble any man except Riel, O'Donohue and Lepine, all three of whom have left the settlement and are practically amnestied, except so far as the liberty of coming into the settlement is concerned, and that is a liberty which, in the public interest, it would be injurious for them to have at this moment. Even if they were amnestied, they ought not to come in for a considerable time, till the feeling about them blows over. Their presence here would be a continuous temptation to outrage, and nobody could say when a thing of that kind would end, if once begun. Their own interest, therefore, and the interests of the Province, concur in keeping them away in the meantime, and for that reason I have declared in such a way as that no secret will be made of it, that my police will execute any warrant that is placed in my hands, regardless of who may be the party named in it."

CHAPTER XIV.

Manitoba Act—Expedition under Sir Garnet Wolseley—Difficulties—Arrival of Troops—Advance on Fort Garry—Flight of Rebels—McLean has More Trouble with Indians—Fenian Invasion—Volunteers in Arms—Scare at the Portage—Action of the Half-breeds—What the Invasion Really Meant.

DURING the sojourn of the delegates at Ottawa, the Manitoba Act was passed in the House, receiving considerable criticism on its introduction from the Hon. William McDougall and Alexander Mackenzie, the former of whom, after criticising the actions of the Government with reference to the transfer of the country, called attention to the fact that the boundary had been so arranged as to exclude Portage la Prairie, with a population of nearly two thousand, while the line was deflected nearly fifteen minutes, to take in a settlement marked "Roman Catholic Mission." Sir John, in reply, said that Portage was left out at the desire of the people, that it might form the nucleus of a British province—a statement which was received with considerable discredit. On the third reading of the bill, this was thrown out. The Act as it then passed contained thirty-two clauses—first, providing for the creation of the Province of Manitoba out of that portion of Rupert's Land bounded by 96° west longitude, by 50° 30' north lat., 99° west long., and the boundary of the United States, to take effect from the day on which her Majesty, by order in council,

shall annex Rupert's Land and the North-West Territories to Canada. It also set aside one million four hundred thousand acres of land, within said boundary, for the benefit of the resident half-breed families; provided for a regular form of government in the Province, popular representation by the settlers, the right to elect four members to the Commons of Canada and two to the Senate, till it had by census a population of fifty thousand; after that, three, and when it had attained seventy-five thousand, four. The legislative assembly was to consist of twenty-four members, the Lieutenant-Governor to organize the districts within six months.

Owing to the unsettled state of affairs in Red River, the Canadian Government deemed it advisable to send troops to establish the new regime on a firm basis, and representations were made to the Imperial authorities that the interposition of the military might be necessary. On the 5th March, 1870, Earl Granville telegraphed Sir John Young as follows: "Her Majesty's Government will give proposed military assistance, provided reasonable terms are granted Red River settlers, and provided your Government enable her Majesty's Government to proclaim the transfer of the territory simultaneously with the movement of the forces." These terms were accepted, and Lieutenant-General Lindsay sent out to take command of the forces, who arrived in Canada on the 5th April, and at once put himself in communication with the Governor-General, recommending that the expeditionary force consist of three hundred and ninety regulars and

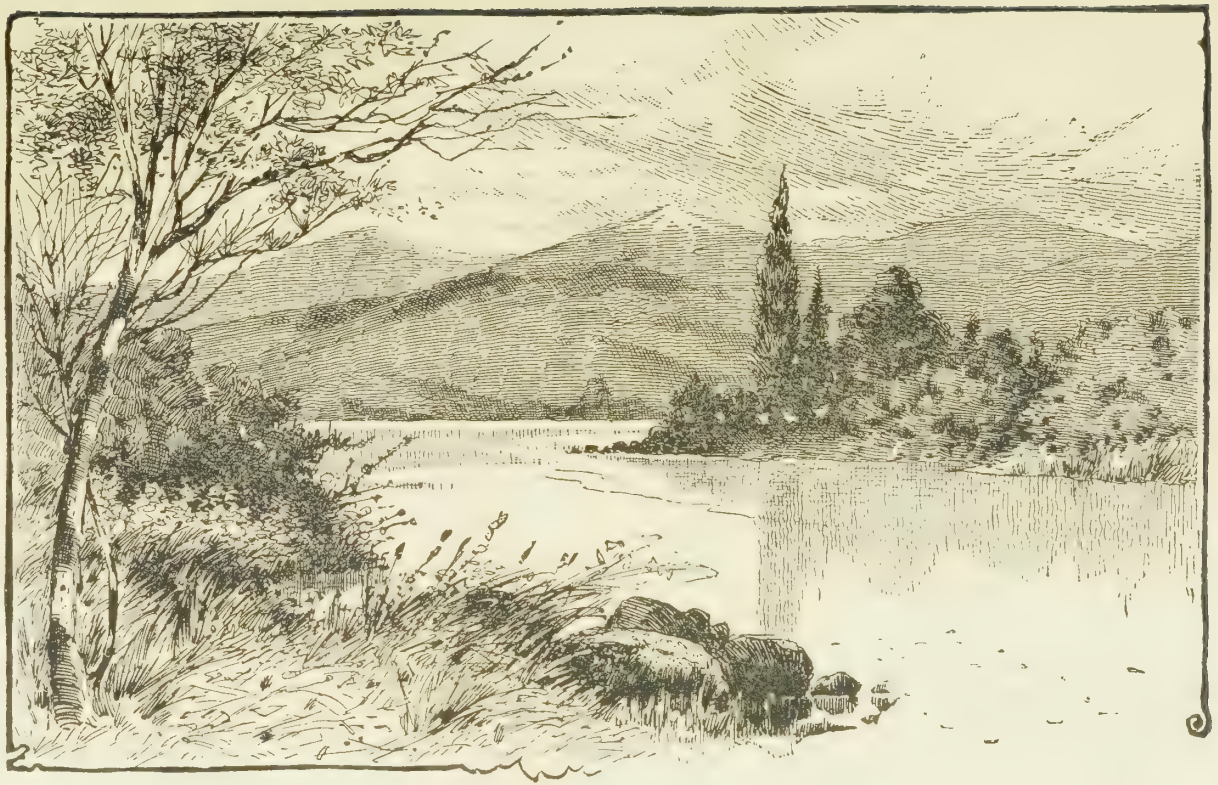
about seven hundred volunteers, also suggesting the name of Major-General Sir Garnet Wolseley as commander of the force, which was accepted. On the 23d April, the following telegram was received from Earl Granville by Sir John Young: "On the following conditions troops will advance: (1) Rose to be authorized to pay three hundred thousand pounds at once, and her Majesty's Government to be at liberty to make transfer before the end of June. (2) Her Majesty's Government to pay expense of British troops only, not to exceed two hundred and fifty, and Canadian Government sending at least five hundred trained men. (3) Canadian Government to accept decision of her Majesty's Government on disputed points of the settlers' Bill of Rights. (4) Military arrangements to be to the satisfaction of General Lindsay.

On the 4th of May, instructions were sent Sir John Rose to pay over the three hundred thousand pounds to the Hudson Bay Company, which was done on the 11th. On the 6th, orders were received for troops to advance. Everything connected with the expedition was now pushed forward with the utmost rapidity, volunteers were enrolled, equipped and drilled at Toronto, stores and provisions collected as rapidly as possible at Collingwood. The route selected was as follows: From Toronto to Collingwood by rail, ninety-four miles; Collingwood to Fort William on Thunder Bay, on Lake Superior, 534 miles by steamer; from Thunder Bay to Shebandowan Lake, forty-eight miles, by road, partly completed by Mr. Dawson; the remaining 470 miles between this and Fort Garry, by way of numerous lakes and rivers, having about forty-seven portages.

Here a delay occurred which, according to Mr. Dawson, was caused by taking the voyageurs off the road to drag the boats up the Kaministiqua River, the intention of the Government being to proceed by the road. Colonel Wolseley, however, advised by Mr. McIntyre, Hudson Bay officer at Fort William, determined to try the river, and despatched Captain Young, with a number of voyageurs and soldiers, to attempt the passage. After eight days of incessant hard labor, the party forced their way up through the rapids by means of poling, portaging and dragging the boats, reaching Mattawan bridge, about forty-five miles, by the 12th May, having demonstrated that the boats could be sent up by this route, which had been hitherto regarded as impassable, from the number of the falls, some of them one hundred and twenty feet in height, and also the rapids caused by the difference in level of the two lakes, Shebandowan being eight hundred feet above the level of Superior. Wolseley ordered that the remaining one hundred and one boats, lying at Prince Arthur's Landing, should be sent the same way. Against this order Mr. Dawson vigorously protested, contending that it would knock them to pieces, and render them unfit for the heavy work for which they were intended, which it certainly did, so much so that a gang of carpenters had to be sent forward to repair them at Lake Shebandowan.

This occasioned quite a tiff between Wolseley and the Government, Wolseley contending that but for the adoption of the water route, the expedition would not have got through in time for the regular troops to

return in the fall. Meantime the steamer *Algoma* had left Collingwood with a cargo of stores, and one hundred and forty voyageurs and workmen, to work on the road from Thunder Bay to Shebandowan Lake. On account of the unfriendly feeling existing between the United States and Great Britain, and the open sympathy shown by the former power to the rebels in the North-West, it was anticipated that vessels carrying troops and munitions of war might be stopped at the Sault, and a road had been constructed on the Canadian side by which the troops could march across and meet the steamer at the other end of the rapids. The *Algoma* arrived first and passed through unchallenged, proceeding on her way to Fort William, but did not return to Collingwood, the authorities deeming it prudent to keep her on Lake Superior, in the event of any trouble arising at the canal. The *Chicora* arrived on the 11th May, but was refused permission to pass through. On this becoming known at Ottawa, the circumstances of the case were laid before the British Minister at Washington by Sir John Young, who represented to the American Government that the expedition was one of peace, and that vessels ought not to be prevented from passing through with ordinary freight. The embargo was at once removed, and all the vessels allowed to pass without further trouble, the troops disembarking and marching over the road. On the 8th May, the *Algoma* arrived at Fort William, and the men went into camp, which they named Government Camp, but which Wolseley, on his arrival, changed into Prince Arthur's Landing, as a compliment



A WELL-WATERED RANCH. (321)

to the Duke of Connaught. From this to the 21st June, the troops continued to arrive. During the month of May some progress had been made in getting a portion of the stores from the camp part of the way to Lake Shebandowan. The first line of waggons laden with supplies started for Kaministiqua bridge on the 28th. For the first few days all went well. On the 4th of June it began to rain and continued for a week, making portions of the road almost impassable. Many of the teams began to show signs of distress, partly from ill-fitting collars and partly from insufficient food. On the 16th June, out of a total of 129 horses, 63 were sick, and continued so for some time. Towards the end of June, it was feared the expedition would have to be abandoned. On the 29th, General Lindsay visited Thunder Bay, and a new energy seemed to take possession of the men. Head-quarters were removed to Mattawan bridge, where a large quantity of stores had been collected. The 16th June was fixed for the departure of the first brigade of boats from McNeil's Landing, which continued day by day to the 4th of August. From this point to Fort Francis, 208 miles, there were seventeen portages, and between these two places the expedition was stretched out over a distance of 150 miles. A writer describing the men's appearance and work speaks thus: "The wear and tear upon the clothes was excessive, carrying loads upon their backs tore their shirts and coats, while the constant friction of rowing soon wore large holes in their trousers, which being patched with canvas from the bags in which the beans and other

provisions had been carried, gave them a most motley appearance; leading a sort of amphibious life, they were well nicknamed the 'canvas-back ducks.'" Wolseley arrived at Fort Francis with the advanced detachment on the 29th July, where he was met by Captain Butler, whom he had despatched at an early stage of the expedition to Pembina, who reported Riel still in possession of Fort Garry, the people in the settlement uneasy, and the loyal inhabitants anxiously awaiting the arrival of the troops. Butler was also accompanied by Joseph Monckton, of Red River. Wolseley remained at Fort Francis until the 10th, but the detachments moved forward as they arrived. From the latter place to Rat Portage the expedition had 130 miles of unbroken navigation. At Rat Portage they were met by a party from Red River in six of the Hudson Bay Company's boats, under the guidance of the Rev. Mr. Gardiner. From the outlet of the Lake of the Woods to Fort Alexander at the entrance to Lake Winnipeg, there were 149 miles, with twenty-five portages. The river is very broken and rapid, owing to the difference of the level, the Lake of the Woods being 350 feet higher than that of Lake Winnipeg. A halt was made here until the other brigades containing the regulars had arrived, which was accomplished by the 21st. Here they were met by Donald A. Smith. On Sunday morning all turned out to divine service. At three in the afternoon fifty boats, containing the artillery, engineers, and the companies of the 60th Rifles, proceeded down the river to Lake Winnipeg, camping for the night at Elk

Island. Next morning, a start was made at 5 a.m., with the hope of reaching the stone fort by evening, which, however, was not accomplished till the following morning about eight o'clock, where a good breakfast had been prepared by the Hudson Bay officials, which was keenly relished by the soldiers. The boats were then relieved of all superfluous stores, and with four days' rations ahead the advance on Fort Garry was commenced in the following order: Two seven-pounder guns were placed in the bows of two boats, and an advance guard mounted on ponies and Red River carts proceeded along the shore, about a quarter of a mile ahead of the boats. This party was in command of Captain Wallace, and had orders not to interfere with any person coming down the river, but to prevent any persons passing up. So the boats continued all the day through a drizzling rain, halting only for dinner, and camping for the night about two miles below St. John's Cathedral. About 9 o'clock in the evening the drizzle changed to a heavy rain, which continued all night. Owing to the sea of mud, Wolseley abandoned the idea of advancing by land, and determined to keep to the river till Point Douglas was reached, where the troops were disembarked on the left bank, and formed in open columns of companies, with a line of skirmishers thrown out, about 400 yards in advance. Wolseley and his staff utilized the ponies loaned by the settlers, while guns were limbered up behind the Red River carts. A company of the 60th Rifles led in columns of fours, followed by the artillery and engineers, the remainder of the 60th bringing up the rear.

No flag was flying from the flagstaff of the fort, says Wolseley in his official journal, no sign of life visible. Everything looked grim and frowning, and the gun mounted over the gateway that commanded the village and the prairie, over which the troops were advancing, was expected momentarily to open fire. On nearing the fort, some of the mounted men were sent foward, followed by three of the staff, to ascertain the state of affairs. These returned, having ridden all round the fort, and found the gate opening on the bridge over the Assiniboine open. Through this the troops marched in. The fort was found deserted by its late defenders. Three men who were making off up the Assiniboine were detained; Riel, Lepine and O'Donohue had ridden off up the Red River about a quarter of an hour previous. The troops then formed into line outside the fort, the Union Jack was hoisted, a royal salute fired, and three cheers given for the Queen, which were caught up and re-echoed by many of the civilians, who had followed the troops from the villages. Inside the fort was confusion, Riel's unfinished breakfast stood on the table, as also Lepine's pomatum for oiling his moustache. Thus ended the rebellion of 1869-70.

Wolseley's position was now no sinecure, the money had been paid over to the Hudson Bay Company, the territory duly transferred by an order in council on the 23rd June, and the Hon. A. G. Archibald appointed Lieutenant-Governor of the new Province, who had not yet arrived. There was no civil government. For himself he had no civil authority; to proclaim martial

law in the face of no resistance would be injudicious. Many of those who had suffered imprisonment under Riel were clamoring for revenge, and endeavored to persuade Wolseley to issue warrants for the arrest of Riel and others. This he refused to do, maintaining that the Hudson Bay Company was the only civil authority, until the arrival of Governor Archibald. The brigades in the rear coming in rapidly, and the period of arrival being so much later than was expected, Wolseley telegraphed General Lindsay on the 25th, that he saw no necessity for detaining the regulars; and accordingly sent them back. Governor Archibald arrived on the 2nd September, having followed the route of the expedition, but was detained at the Lake of the Woods. A royal salute was fired in his honor on the morning of the 3rd, after which the artillery and engineers left by boat; while Wolseley started for the Lake of the Woods, where he met the returning expedition, and accompanied them part of the way back to Montreal, which was reached on the 14th October. The militia battalions under Lieutenant-Colonel Jarvis wintered at Fort Garry. The new Governor was kindly, but not enthusiastically, received, the French being dissatisfied that the amnesty had not been proclaimed, and it required all the influence of Bishop Tache, who had only arrived from his mission to Ottawa the day before the arrival of the troops, to get them to quietly submit to the new order of things without the proclamation. With the large influx of immigration, Governor Archibald found himself between two fires. The Ontario settlers joined with the

English-speaking people of the Province in demanding the punishment of those who had been in rebellion, while those from Quebec supported the French in their cry for a general amnesty.

On the 6th April, Mr. Archibald held a levee, at which his commission was read; he was waited on by the Catholic and Protestant bishops and clergy, as also the leading business men and farmers of the settlement. Pending the election, and in accordance with his instructions, he appointed the Hon. Alfred Boyd Provincial Secretary, and the Hon. M. A. Girard Provincial Treasurer. On the 13th September, an event occurred which caused considerable excitement. Elzear Goulet, who it is said gave poor Scott the *coup de grace* in the bastion, made his appearance in Winnipeg, was recognized, and chased by a man who had been one of Riel's prisoners, and also by some volunteers. In trying to swim the river to St. Boniface, Goulet was drowned at the very place where Scott's body is said to have been put through the ice by this same individual. As no coroner had been appointed, Governor Archibald ordered an investigation before two magistrates—Robert McBeth and Sam. Hamelin—and H. J. G. McComville, a lawyer newly arrived from Montreal, was appointed to conduct the case. A verdict was returned that Goulet's death was caused by these three men, who belonged to the Canadian or loyal party. It was felt, however, that to make an arrest in the excited state of the public feeling would have precipitated a conflict between the two nationalities and religions far more disastrous than that of the preceding

winter. It was therefore deemed expedient to defer action in the matter until popular feeling had quieted down. Meanwhile, Riel, Lepine and O'Donohue, finding Winnipeg too hot, located themselves at St. Joe, close to the boundary line. Plotting another rising so soon as the winter set in, a meeting was held at La Salle —where the first opposition to McDougall had been arranged—four days after Goulet's death, at which both Riel and Lepine were present. Threats were indulged in, considered by the Government serious enough to send a company of volunteers to defend the frontier; but no raid took place, and the winter of 1870-71 passed in peace. The volunteers and citizens did not get along well together at first, but through the influence of balls and parties given during the winter, began to understand and appreciate each other, so much so that, when disbanded in the spring, many of them remained in the country, and their after history became associated with it.

During the summer of 1871, as John McLean, whose name appears in the preceding pages, was strolling through the bush attached to and surrounding his present home, he came across a party of Indians gathering cherries. In their efforts to secure these they were pulling the trees down and breaking great branches off. McLean remonstrated with them anent this destruction, saying that he did not begrudge them the cherries, but that he would not allow the bush to be destroyed in that way. The Indians replied that he had nothing to do with it, that the Gitche Manitou (Great Spirit) made the bush for his children, and that

they would not desist. Nettled at this retort, McLean seized hold of one of their blankets, which was full of cherries, and scattered the contents over the ground. He then ordered them out, enforcing the command with the persuasion of the toe of his boot. Later on in the month of July, Alec, who was making hay on the plains, and stacking it within the grounds, on coming out in the morning to throw off the load he had brought in the previous evening, missed his horses, which were generally in the habit of coming to him whenever they saw him. After throwing off the hay, he proceeded to reconnoitre, when, to his astonishment, he found a gap in the fence leading through what was then a wheat field to the Saskatchewan Avenue. Following up the track he came to the avenue, where he found two panels of the fence thrown down; then along to the westward for a short distance, when he became satisfied that the horses had been stolen. He then returned home, and endeavored to get three or four of the neighbors to accompany him and go in search of them, but nobody would go. He then proceeded north to where James Moffatt now lives, then owned by a man named Bartlet, whose son Wildred, a young man of considerable nerve, figured prominently in the rebellion, and was one of those who captured Parisien, the half-breed that shot young Sutherland at Kildonan. Young Bartlet was always ready for an emergency like the present. McLean, accompanied by Bartlet, returned home, when, after having dinner, they started out on horseback, going west along the avenue as far as the old fort, now known as Lee's

farm, then north and west towards Rat Creek crossing. Here they found the tracks of the horses, which they recognized by the shape of one of the hoofs, a piece being broken off, giving it the shape of a V. Quickening their pace, they reached Three Creeks about three o'clock in the afternoon, where they met a band of Sioux coming to the Portage. From these they learned that they had passed an Indian with two horses on towards Pine Creek. As it began to rain heavily, they pushed on faster till they reached the latter place, where they found the Indian encampment, into which they rode, but no sign of horses could they see anywhere. McLean, who was watching everything very closely, observed a man come to the top of a hill a little distance off, look over into camp, and on seeing them retire hastily. He at once galloped in the direction where he saw the man retire, and found him to be a French half-breed, who, on seeing McLean and Bartlet following, was endeavoring with all possible haste to get to his tent, a short distance off. Alec, however, got between him and the tent, and asked him to show where the Indians had their horses, which he refused to do. Bartlet coming up at this moment with his double-barrelled gun in his hand, and hearing the half-breed refuse to tell, said to McLean, "Shoot him if he don't." The breed, seeing Bartlet's determined attitude, as also McLean's, who by this time had drawn a six-shooter, which was ominously pointed at his head, agreed to tell them if they in return would not acquaint the Indians, which they readily assented to. Pointing in the direction of some hills about a mile

down the creek, he told them they would find the stolen horses among the band belonging to the Indians. McLean and Bartlet at once started in the direction pointed out, when five Indians, who, seeing McLean ride over the hill with Bartlet in hot haste behind him, had followed them and observed their interview with the French half-breed, seeing them ride off in the direction of the horses, returned to camp with the news. The boys soon reached the desired place, and to their satisfaction, down in the flats, found not only the Indians' horses but the stolen ones, one of which had a rope around his neck, which Bartlet at once caught hold of and led him out of the band. In less time than it takes to write McLean had thrown a rope over the other, and they led the horses up on the high ground, from which they could more readily watch the tactics of the Indians. They then returned to the half-breed's camp, and were talking to him, when fifteen or twenty Indians came up and gathered round them. McLean, seeing them approach, said to Bartlet, "We are in for it now." "You are not going to give up the horses, are you?" replied Bartlet. "Not by a long way," said McLean. In order to better defend themselves they at once dismounted, and bringing the four horses' heads together in a circle, remained inside themselves, thus keeping the horses between them and the Indians. One old buck reached in and caught hold of one of the ropes, and endeavored to pull a horse away, but Bartlet made him let go, and pushed him off with the muzzle of his gun. The Indians told the half-breed to ask them if the gun was loaded; McLean said,

"Yes; do you take us for a pair of d—d fools, coming out here without our guns loaded? Tell them," said he, "we have the horses, and we are going to keep them, if we have to fight for them." The Indians still persisted in trying to get hold of the ropes to get the horses away, evidently thinking that McLean's threat was a bluff. Seeing that they still persisted, he drew a heavy six-shooter from his saddle, and told Bartlet to shoot the next man who would attempt to lay a hand on a rope, at the same time requesting the half-breed to let the Indians know what they meant. The Indians, on being informed by the breed, replied that being only two, they could easily dispose of them. "Not before we have killed more than two of you," replied Alec. The Indians, seeing the boys meant to stay by the horses, and that they could not frighten them out of it, returned to their camp, while McLean and Bartlet proceeded on their home track, passing the Indian camp, and keeping the horses between them and the Indians till they reached the edge of Pine Creek, when they once more mounted and started off at a good pace. Suspicious that the Indians would follow them with a view of recapturing the horses, if possible, they halted once in a while to listen, when they could distinctly hear the splash of horses' hoofs in the distance, the night being very calm. To throw them off the scent, they dismounted, tied the horses in a bluff, and lighting a fire some distance off, waited till the embers burnt low, then galloped off, leaving as great a distance as possible between them and their pursuers. The Indians had resolved to punish McLean after this man-

ner for interfering with them in the bush; on the night on which the horses were stolen they went to Alexander Gaddy's and told him to tell McLean not to follow the horses, as whoever would do so would be shot. Gaddy came along in the afternoon after the boys had started out, and delivered his message. It is not hard to imagine the distress this occasioned their friends, which was happily relieved by their return early in the morning. Bartlet died two years later at the old fort. During the massacre of the whites in Minnesota, in 1862, his family saw some rough times with the Indians, which probably did much to develop the nerve and daring for which he was noted.

In the fall of this year, rumors of an invasion of the Province by the Fenians were circulating freely along the frontier at Pembina. The Government at once sent out detectives and scouts to ascertain, if possible, the true state of affairs. These could not, however, do more than echo the reports coming by every fresh arrival from the east, many of which were extravagant in the extreme, placing the number of men on the march at one thousand, one thousand five hundred, two thousand, and two thousand five hundred. On the 2nd of October, scouts brought in more precise information, that a body of men were on the road to Pembina, ready to commence a raid. This was confirmed later on in the evening by the arrival, by express, of Gilbert McMicken, who placed their numbers at from one hundred to one hundred and fifty, and who expressed the opinion that there was more danger to be feared from within than without the

country. Efforts were being made, from some unknown quarter, to create among the half-breeds an impression that a large body of men had been pushed towards the frontier. The feeling which existed among this latter class on the amnesty question, and the excitement still prevailing in the country over the events of the rebellion, made this a matter to be regretted. A consultation was held by the Government, and a proclamation issued in French and English, calling on all loyal subjects to arm themselves, and rally at once to the support of the civil power and for the protection of their homes. A meeting was held at Winnipeg that same evening, which was addressed by Archdeacon McLean, Dr. Black, of Kildonan, and Rev. George Young. Small differences were set aside, and men who had hitherto been at variance united cordially in the movement. The result of this was that at the close of the meeting two hundred men, most of them discharged from the force sent out under Wolseley, declared themselves ready for service at a moment's notice. The employees of the Hudson Bay Company in and about Fort Garry, with Donald A. Smith at their head, enrolled themselves under the proclamation, a volunteer company, to be drilled and ready for service when desired. About the 5th, one thousand men had expressed themselves desirous of service. On Thursday, the 4th, scouts brought in word that a body of men had passed the frontier about seven in the morning, placed a guard over the custom house, and proceeded to the Hudson Bay post, where they had made prisoners of Mr. Watt, the officer in charge, and Mr. Douglas, customs

clerk under Mr. Bradley. They had with them three carts laden with arms and ammunition, also a double waggon, which they loaded with provisions, clothing and other supplies from the company's store. On receipt of this intelligence, orders were given to advance a force of two hundred volunteers, provided with arms, ammunition, camp equipage, provisions, medical stores, etc., and one mountain howitzer. In less than three hours after the order had been issued, the force had crossed over and taken up a position on the south side of the Assiniboine, *en route* to where the Fenians were reported to be. The fort was left garrisoned with fifty of the Hudson Bay Company's officers and men, a company from St. Andrew's, under Lieut. E. H. G. G. Hay, and one from Poplar Point, under Captain Newcombe. The afternoon was wet and cold, the roads muddy, yet the alacrity and cheerfulness displayed by the men was most creditable. Hardly had the march commenced, however, when word was received that the leaders of the movement had been captured and were prisoners in the custody of the United States infantry, at Pembina.

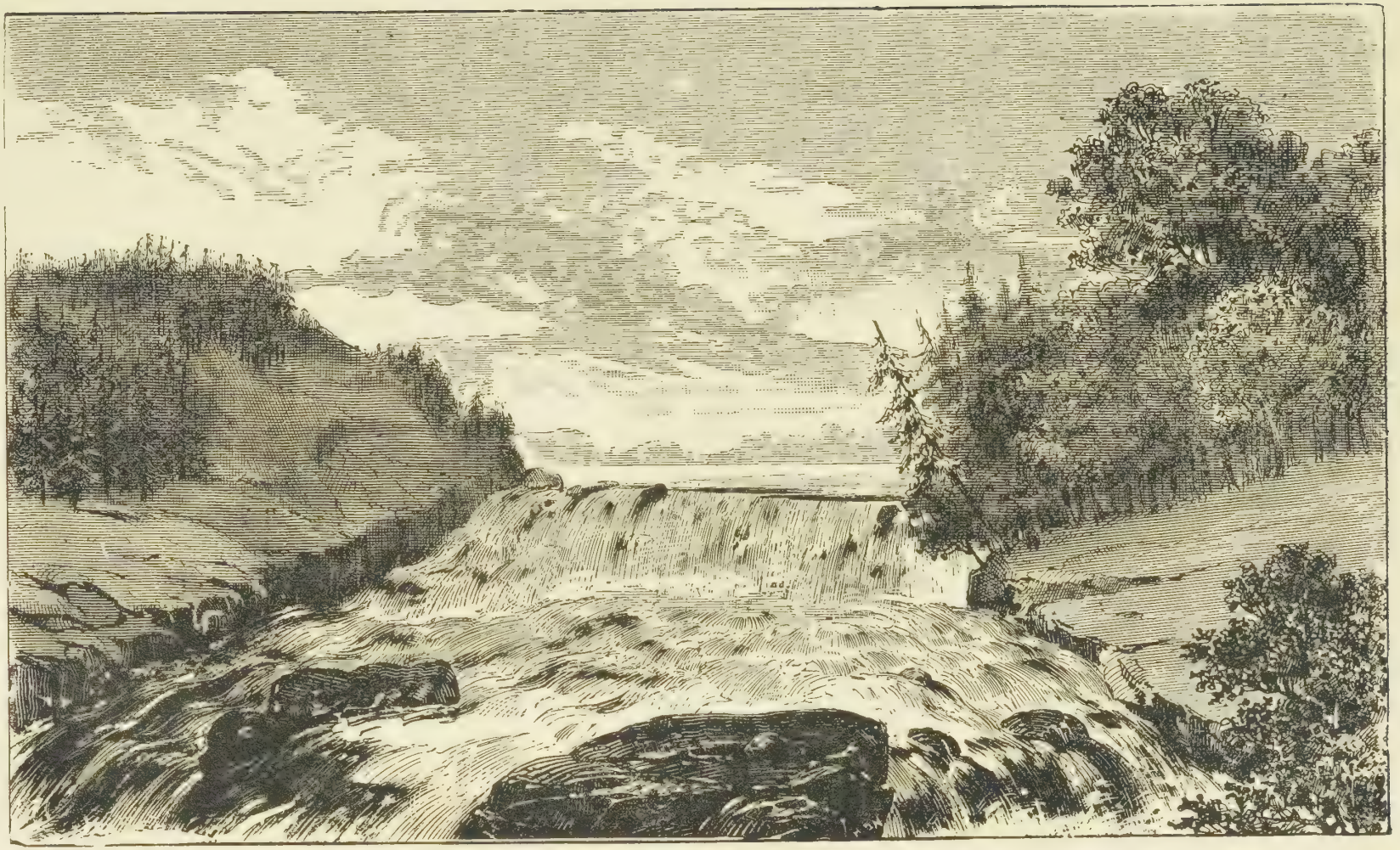
It would appear that Colonel Wheaton, commanding the United States troops at Pembina, seeing a company of about fifty men cross the boundary in the direction of the Hudson Bay post, and knowing of the expected raid, at once followed in pursuit with about eighty of his men. Coming upon the raiders just as they were in the act of ransacking the company's storehouse, he made prisoners of Generals O'Neil and Donelly, with Colonel Curley and eleven of the rank and file, com-

pelling them to replace the provisions and clothing in the storehouse. O'Donohue, on learning of the arrival of the soldiers, fled in hot haste down the river bank, leaving his cloak and overcoat behind him, and crossed over in a canoe to the Canadian side. Some French half-breeds followed, and succeeded in capturing him. He fought hard, and when captured, was attempting to use a revolver, which he had stolen that morning from Mr. Watt. They tied him with ropes, and despatched a messenger to Messrs. Watt and Bradley, with the news of the capture. Fearing an attempt at rescue, these gentlemen sent a request to Colonel Wheaton to take charge of the prisoner. On his consenting to do so, he was at once handed over to the United States soldiers. Those of the raiders who were not captured fled in every direction. Major Irvine, on the following day, sent a letter to Colonel Wheaton, asking that as O'Donohue had been captured on British soil and by British subjects, and had only been handed over to him for safe custody, that he now be given over to the British authorities. Colonel Wheaton declined, on the ground that O'Donohue was a prisoner in the custody of the civil power of the United States, charged with breaking the neutrality law of that country. O'Donohue's plan was to cross the frontier with a body of armed men, compelling every man he met in his path to accompany him, either as a prisoner or confederate, and thus swell his ranks till he reached the parish above the fort, which contained the main body of the French population. These, he believed, would join him at once and aid in taking and plundering Fort

Garry, when he would be reinforced with a sufficient number of men from the United States to enable him to hold the country. With a view to the successful issue of this plan, arms had been deposited under a hay-stack within a few yards of the frontier during the summer. On the night previous to the raid, these were moved across to the west side of the river and put in the cellar of a house standing within a few feet of the road leading down to the same, and occupied by the widow of Elzear Goulet, who had been drowned the previous fall near Fort Garry. As the men marched towards the frontier, they armed themselves on passing the house. With the capture of the Fenian generals and their following, the whole game fizzled out, and O'Donohue realized, as many others have done, that "the best laid plans o' mice and men gang aft aglee."

Fears were still entertained that, with the leaders set at liberty by the United States authorities, which was expected, and the number of Fenians in the vicinity of Pembina, another attack might be organized with better success from St. Joe, a little town on the frontier about thirty miles farther up the Pembina River, from which roads radiate in all directions to the Manitoba settlements.

Word was despatched by Jack Benson to Portage la Prairie from the Government for the populace to hold themselves in readiness against attack. Sheriff Setter, being the representative of the Government at this point, was commissioned to take all necessary precautions against surprise. On receiving the informa-



FALLS ON THE WINNIPEG RIVER.

tion, the sheriff at once posted sentries on all roads leading to the Portage from St. Joe.

William Garrioch, George Garrioch, Donald McCuish, Martin Brunell and Davy Halcro kept watch and ward to the south-west, while William Dilworth, Munn and Sutherland guarded the south-east approaches.

Pickets were established at the old fort, and Billy Smith's mill, which had just been erected at the foot of Main Street on the banks of the slough, and which was awaiting the machinery, was taken possession of and used as an armory, into which the sheriff caused all arms that were of any use found amongst the settlers to be brought and stored. Provisions, in the shape of flour, pemmican, and other necessaries, were also levied from the Hudson Bay store and others, and placed in the Blake and Wallace Hall, since known as the old Portage Hotel, which had just been erected, and which was prepared for a state of siege, if such was necessary. All the lead found in the tea-chests in the settlement was also confiscated, and men put to work to melt and prepare it for shot.

Companies were organized for drill, with Joe Cadham and Bob Wishart as drill instructors. Meanwhile, realizing the necessity of arms, a company was formed to proceed to Winnipeg, to get a supply, if possible, from the fort.

Amongst these were Tom Wallace, Billy Smith, Jack Bates, Frank Otton and Jack Keenan and others. Quite a rivalry existed as to who should be captain of the little troop. At last it was decided to make Keenan captain, with the sheriff as lieutenant. Teams

were pressed into service with or without their owners' consent. Amongst those was David Cussitar's, which was taken right out of the stable, and he was so decidedly hostile at this breach of etiquette that he swore against anybody and everybody, from the Government down to the Fenians. However, Tom Wallace took charge of the team down to the fort. As they neared the latter place they found the Hudson Bay employees, with their white capots, hard at drill. Arrived at the fort, they put up their horses.

A very short time had elapsed when an order was given for a team to go and bring in some prisoners. Again Cussitar's team was in demand. Wallace would not consent to let them go in strange hands, and consequently had to go with them himself.

While he was waiting at the end of a lane for some prisoners, which were being led along, Major Mulligan came out of a house in the neighborhood, and recognizing in one of these a man who had been guard over him while he was a prisoner under Riel, and who had not used him the least kindly, made a rush at him, and but for the interference of the captors, would certainly have "wiped the ground with him," in short order. All that the Major wanted was "five minutes, to clean the streets with him." It is needless to say that his request was not granted.

The men returned the following day without arms. As there were then, and still are amongst the old settlers, some who don't know the reason why the Portage boys were not provided with arms, I give here the official reasons: first, Governor Archibald had no

power to issue arms without instructions from Ottawa; second, there were not sufficient arms in the fort to supply the demand, and what were there were (in military phrase) "out of kilter."

Meetings were held at High Bluff, Portage la Prairie, and other points of the settlement. At the Bluff addresses were delivered by Sheriff Setter, Mr. Alcock and others; also by the late Hon. John Norquay, who, on this occasion, delivered his maiden speech in the constituency which had returned him in the foregoing December, 1870, to the first legislature of the Provincial Parliament, and who astonished his friends on this occasion by his eloquence. His concluding words were: "We will be unworthy representatives of our forefathers if we allow the invaders to defile our soil with their rebel feet."

Each and all of the speakers urged the necessity of forming a protective association, which was done there and then, and officers appointed for the government of the same.

Next day, being Sunday, was spent in drill and the practice of throwing up earthworks as a defence. While the Portage boys were at drill that morning a ludicrous incident occurred, which, for the time being, varied the monotony of military drill and precision.

As the men were standing at ease, old John Hudson, who built the first house in the Portage, came up to Color-Sergeant McLean and said to him, "Are ye Doctor Jakes?" Alec replied he was not, but pointing to where Jakes stood with some others, said, "There he is over yonder." The old man at once proceeded in the

direction pointed, and coming to where the doctor stood, repeated the interrogation, "Are ye Doctor Jakes?" On being assured that he was in the presence of that functionary, he said, "I hae a sick calf this mornin', man; I wish ye wud cum doon and see't." The roar of laughter which followed can be more easily imagined than described, more especially as the incident happened to Dr. Jakes, who was rather a dude in his way, and who considered himself away up in his profession; and, for some time after, no more effective mode of rallying the doctor could be found than to ask how that sick calf was.

As is usual on occasions when excitement runs high, people are often suspected of alien sympathies when such is not the case. Among these were Dr. Cowan and William Lyons, who had just come to the settlement this year, and started a saw mill close by the river. These had taken no part whatever in the drill nor in the preparations for defence. In consequence of this, they were suspected of entertaining sympathy for the Fenians, or, what is worse, of being Fenian spies. Indeed, the feeling went so far that thoughts were entertained at one time of placing them under arrest, which, however, was never done. About this time, and just when the excitement was at its height, the population of the Portage was still further increased by the accession from the States of two old bachelors, both blacksmiths, named James and William Longdon. Very reticent and retired in their manners were these two elderly men, taking no part whatever in the preparations. They, too, became objects of suspi-

cion, so much so that when Jack Benson came with the word from the Government, the sheriff spoke of them to Jack, who took the trouble to interview our American friends, but who brought back the report that they were all right.

On Sunday afternoon, about four o'clock, the Speaker of the Assembly, the Hon. James McKay, the Provincial Treasurer, the Hon. Mr. Girard, and other French representatives, waited on Lieutenant-Governor Archibald, and informed him that a body of French half-breeds had assembled at St. Boniface, wishing to see him personally, to offer their services, and assure him of their loyalty to the Queen. Accompanied by Captain McDonald, the officer at the fort, Mr. Archibald crossed the river and found about two hundred men stationed on the bank, who received him with a *feu de joie*. Mr. Girard, as spokesman, assured him that these had assembled under the proclamation to declare their loyalty and desire to be enrolled and assist in defending the country. The Lieutenant-Governor thanked the men for their response, assuring them that should their services be required, they would be called upon. Mr. Girard then addressed the assembly, portraying in eloquent terms the privileges enjoyed by being under the British flag, at the close of which address he was loudly cheered. On returning to the fort, Captain McDonald gave orders to have the barracks prepared. Lieutenant E. H. G. G. Hay, who was in command of the St. Andrew's company, and to whom the order was given, quietly informed his Excellency that, if it was to accommo-

date the men he had just left, he would lay his arms down first. In this he was supported by Captain Newcombe, of Poplar Point. A scene ensued in the Lieutenant-Governor's chamber which we do not find in the official despatches. Mr. Archibald informed Hay that he was an officer in the Queen's service, and sworn to do his duty. Mr. Hay replied that he was aware of the fact, but that before he would execute the order just given, to accommodate such men as Riel and Lepine, he and every man of his company would lay down their arms. It is unnecessary to say that the order was never carried out, and the French half-breeds were allowed to disperse to their homes. During the above conversation, when Governor Archibald recognized the necessity of yielding the point at issue, he asked Mr. Hay if the garrison would object to Pascal Breland with his mounted scouts. On being assured that no exception would be taken to loyal men, the interview ended, and the barracks were prepared. On the following morning, Breland, accompanied by twenty-four of his scouts, came into garrison, and remained till peace was once more assured and the various companies disbanded and sent to their homes.

It is worthy of note that these men did not tender their services until after the word had arrived of the capture of the Fenians by the United States infantry stationed at Pembina, under the command of Colonel Wheaton. After the Lieutenant-Governor had left the fort, accompanied by Captain McDonald, for St. Boniface, Lieut. Hay turned his field-glass on the group

of men stationed on the opposite bank. Amongst them he distinguished the familiar forms of both Riel and Lepine, with many other prominent supporters of the late provisional government. It was well known that had the Fenians been successful, these men were only waiting to assist them, and to repeat, if possible, the story of 1869 and 1870. Under Governor Archibald's regime, there was reason for this winking at known facts. It may have been, possibly, the wisest course to allow time, the great healer of all differences, to soothe the asperity between the races, which, by being pushed to the extreme, would only have been rendered more acute. The clemency towards Riel individually may well be questioned, in view of the crime which he had committed. There is no doubt that had he suffered the extreme penalty of the law in 1870 (which he certainly merited) the rebellion of 1885, with its attendant loss of life and cost to the country, would never have been chronicled by the pen of the historian. The fact that constables were walking around in his company, playing cards at the same table with him, having in their breast-pockets a warrant for his arrest, and yet instructed to do nothing, only shadow him, is something that can be explained only by the initiated.

On Monday, the 9th, the troops which had gone to the front under the command of Major Irvine and Captains Mulvey, Kennedy and Plainval, returned to the fort, and those in garrison were allowed to return to their homes.

After going through a farce of an examination be-

fore United States Commissioner Spencer, the prisoners taken at Pembina were liberated as speedily as possible, which was only what was expected.

Three half-breeds, A. R. Villeneuve, André Jerome St. Mathe and Oiseau L'Entendre, were arrested for participation in the attack on the Hudson Bay post and treason. At the quarterly court at Fort Garry, on the 17th November, 1871, Judge Johnston presiding, Villeneuve was found not guilty by the jury, and discharged; in André St. Jerome Mathe's case, they failed to agree, and he also was discharged; Oiseau L'Entendre was found guilty and sentenced to be hanged on the 24th February, 1872, but was pardoned.

This raid opened the eyes of the Dominion authorities to the fact that the force left in the Province was too small; that a larger body of men was required until order was perfectly restored, and a local militia organized.

In his evidence before the Select Committee, in 1874, Governor Archibald said, that at the time Riel offered his services it was not known that the raid was at an end; that there was still intense excitement, and another attack expected by way of St. Joe; that Riel's offer of assistance was made in good faith, as he could not possibly have known the precise state of affairs. Mr. Archibald forgot to state, however, that Riel was in a position to have as efficient scouts as the Government, and that he was thoroughly posted on the matter.

I close this account of the raid of 1871 with an extract from a letter written by O'Donohue to the Speaker of the House of Commons, dated St. Paul,

26th February, 1875, in which he says: "The so-called Fenian raid is a misnomer. Fenianism had nothing to do with it. It was simply a continuation of the insurrection of 1869, with the same intention, and by the same parties, a fact which the Government of Manitoba was cognizant of for months previous. My part in it was simply that of an agent of the people, holding a commission signed by the officers, civil and military, of the late provisional government of the French party, and authorized by a resolution of the council held at River La Salle, in September, 1870, over which Louis Riel presided."

CHAPTER XV.

Good out of Evil—Indian Treaties—Proposed Raliway—First Telegraphic Communication with Ottawa—First Meeting of the Local Parliament—Steam-boats on the Red River—Growth of Portage la Prairie—First Queen's Bench Case—Regular Mail Service—Indians Restless—An Amusing Incident—Settlements Near the Lake—The First Assessment Roll—C. P. R.—Treaty with the Ojibeways—Thomas Garland—Grasshopper Plague—N. P. Smith—Rev. Allan Bell—Winnipeg Treaty—Prince Albert Flood—Business Changes in Portage la Prairie—An Indian Murder.

THE year 1871 was in many respects an important one in the history of the Province. The difficulties experienced in the transfer of the country from the Hudson Bay Company, and the attitude assumed by the residents themselves, particularly the French half-breed element, which, as we have seen, resulted in rebellion, caused the Dominion Government to take a deeper interest in the country.

The murder of Scott, with its attendant circumstances, caused such a thrill of horror and indignation throughout Ontario and the Mother Country, as made it imperative on the Dominion authorities to send troops to stamp out at once and forever all semblance of resistance to law and order. The expedition under Wolseley, with the excitement naturally attendant on all military movements, only brought the Province of Manitoba and the North-West Territories more prominently before the public mind. Need we wonder, then, that with the successful issue of the expedi-

tion and the restoration of her Majesty's government in the country, a large influx of settlers from the Eastern Provinces came to see for themselves the resources of our vast prairies extending westward as far as the Pacific slopes, and northward to the Arctic seas? Most of these remained in the country, and formed the nucleus of the large settlements now scattered over this once great lone land. With the reader's permission, I will proceed to enumerate a few of the most important measures. The North-West Territory having been duly transferred to Canada, and having become part and parcel of the great scheme of Confederation, it was felt that this last was still incomplete without the neighboring Province of British Columbia. The latter having, on her own part, expressed a desire to be united with the other provinces, Sir George E. Cartier, on the 28th March, moved the British Columbia resolutions in the House of Commons. These embodied the construction of a railway from the Atlantic to the Pacific. Before the Canadian Government could proceed with that railway, or hope successfully to develop the great country of which they had become possessors, it was necessary, in order to gain the friendship of the savage tribes along the proposed route, to extinguish by treaty the title to their lands. The reader will remember that this was the lion in the way of the Hudson Bay Company in 1864, in their proposed telegraphic communication through British territory.

The Government at once commissioned Wemyss, McKenzie and Simpson to proceed to Manitoba, and

in conjunction with Lieutenant-Governor Archibald, conclude treaties with the various tribes of Indians scattered throughout the country. Proclamations were issued, calling a meeting of the Indians at the lower or stone fort, on 24th July, 1871, but owing to the non-arrival of some who were on their way to participate in the negotiations, the meeting was postponed until the 27th. On the 3rd of August, after considerable trouble, the following arrangements were concluded. Reservations of land were to be set apart sufficient to give each family of five persons 160 acres. Schools were to be maintained, the sale of intoxicating liquor to the Indians prohibited, and an annuity of $3 per head was granted them.

On the 21st of August Mr. Simpson and Governor Archibald, with a few other gentlemen well acquainted with the native character, met the Indians at Manitoba Post, on Lake Manitoba, where a second treaty, similar in provisions to the first, was concluded. These two treaties extinguished the Indian title in Manitoba and part of the Territories. Mr. Simpson, S. J. Dawson and W. J. Pether had, previous to this, met the Ojibeway Indians on the 11th July at Fort Francis, and explained the proposals of the Government. They, however, were not prepared, nor did they enter into treaty till September of 1873, when Governor Morris, who succeeded Archibald, assisted by Mr. Dawson and Lieutenant-Colonel Provencher, concluded terms with them. This latter was the most important of the three, as all treaties since made with the Indians in the North-West Territories have been largely governed

by it. It included a territory of about 55,000 square miles, while about 14,000 Indians participated in its provisions. Notwithstanding the objections made in the House against the road, which were: First, the great burden that would be laid upon the people, to meet the cost of construction; and, secondly, the time specified, ten years, being too short, and likely to press heavily on the resources of the Dominion—explorations were at once pushed forward, not only on the Pacific end of the route, but also from Fort Garry to the Rocky Mountains, and from the Ottawa River, along the shores of Lakes Superior and Huron, to the Red River. On the 20th of November, 1871, also, the first telegraphic communication between Manitoba and the East was established, and the following congratulatory despatches passed over the wire:

"FORT GARRY, *Nov. 20th*, 1871.

"RIGHT HON. LORD LISGAR,

"*Governor-General of Canada.*

"The first telegraphic message from the heart of the continent may appropriately convey, on the part of our people, an expression of devout thankfulness to Almighty God for the close of our isolation from the rest of the world. This message announces that close, as its receipt by your Excellency will attest it. The voice of Manitoba, collected this morning on the banks of the Assiniboine, will be heard in a few hours on the banks of the Ottawa, and we may hope, before the day closes, that the words of your Excellency's reply,

spoken at the capital of the Dominion, will be listened to at Fort Garry. We may now count in hours the work that used to occupy weeks. I congratulate your Excellency on the facilities so afforded in the discharge of your high duties, so far as they may concern the Province. I know that I can better discharge my own, when at any moment I may appeal to your Lordship for advice and assistance.

"A. G. ARCHIBALD."

To the above despatch the following reply was sent:

"LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR ARCHIBALD,

"*Winnipeg, Man.*

"I received your message with great satisfaction. The completion of the telegraph line to Fort Garry is an auspicious event. It forms a fresh and most important link between the Eastern Provinces and the North-West, and is a happy augury for the future, inasmuch as it gives proof of the energy with which the union, wisely effected, of her Majesty's North American possessions enables progress and civilization to be advanced in different and far-distant portions of the Dominion. I congratulate the inhabitants of Manitoba on the event, and join heartily in your thanksgiving.

"LISGAR."

On the 15th of March, the first meeting of the local Parliament took place. From that date representative government commenced in Manitoba, and the Legislature at once proceeded to enact such laws as were

found necessary for the proper conduct of local affairs. Previous to this year also, the merchants of Manitoba were obliged to cart their goods over the prairie from St. Cloud, in Minnesota, to Fort Garry. In this year, however, James I. Hill, of St. Paul, placed a steamer, called the *Selkirk*, on the Red River, to run between Morehead and Winnipeg. This was the first regular freight and passenger boat placed on the route. The business increased to such an extent that, when the Pembina branch railway was opened, there were no less than fifteen steamers plying to and from Winnipeg.

The growth and progress of the town of Portage la Prairie up to the year 1871 was slow indeed. Its beginning may be said to originate with the house built by John Hudson on the bank of the slough, at the south extremity of what is now known as Joseph or Garland Street. From this point it began to grow north and westward.

The Hudson Bay Company had at this date removed all their interests from the old fort, and concentrated them at what was known as the west end. Their stores and warehouses, with the addition of the houses of their employees and a few others built around them, made quite a little settlement. The east end comprised Anderson and Wallace's hotel, Anderson's house on the bank of the slough, Schultz and Lossee's store, Andrew McLaren's tin shop, W. M. Smith's mill, Joe Moule's saloon, Frank Otton's saloon, Farquhar McLean's house, Charlie House's store, William Hudson's house with the windmill close by, also Fred Bird's residence and store. Stretching westward along what

is now known as the Slough Road, were William Gaddy, John McLean, Peter Garrioch, Mr. King, Mr. Demaris, Gavin Garrioch, William Garrioch, Mr. Franks, John Dougald McKay, Davy Halcro, Alexander Gaddy, J. J. Setter, Malcolm Cummings, and the English Church mission farm and school. This year Mr. Bird, who had been keeping store for some time, retired in favor of Schultz and Lossee, who continued the business in the house situated at the south extremity of Main Street, and now known as T. B. Miller's old stand. Mr. Lossee was the resident partner. He had a peculiarity which is still spoken of among early residents. When any customer, no matter whether lady or gentleman, asked for an article not in stock, he would reply, "No, ma'am, but we have plenty of broad-axes." What particular use a lady, or even some gentlemen, could have for a broad-axe never seemed to strike Mr. Lossee's mind.

Marlatt and Dickson also started business at this time in a house on John McLean's place. After Anderson moved into the hotel, these gentlemen moved their stock into the house vacated by Anderson, and continued in business till the close of 1872, when Dickson left for Winnipeg and Marlatt went to the west end to keep store for Captain Palmer Clark. The country at this time was visited by many whose business it was to see for themselves the nature and fertility of the soil, and report to friends in Ontario. Many of this class put up at McLean's, from the fact of the information to be learned, and his ability to guide intending settlers to vacant claims. A reverend

BREAKING UP VIRGIN PRAIRIE. (357)

gentleman of the name of Mr. Gouldie had put in an appearance about this time. Between McLean's second son, Dan, and Dickson, there was always a considerable amount of sparring and amusement, the one always trying to get the better of the other. One night, while the reverend gentleman was a guest with McLean, and a lot of fresh arrivals had necessitated the usual shake-down on the floor, the boys, who had been out late in the evening, came in to retire. Coming up to the room they found beds here, there and all over. Comfortably covered over with clothes, tucked in close and warm, and sound asleep, was a form that Dan took for Dickson. The temptation was too strong. Winking to Alec and his other companion to look out for fun, Dan crept cautiously up to the prostrate figure, and quickly pulling off the clothes, administered such a whack as sounded over the whole house. The astonished sleeper, so suddenly and strangely aroused, and not knowing whether he was in the hands of Fenians or Indians, sprung at once on the floor and confronted Dan. The amazement on the latter's face can be better imagined than described. Alec and his companion, taking in the situation, made their exit on the double-quick through the door and down-stairs, where they gave vent to their hitherto restrained laughter. Mr. McLean, too, had "caught on," and was containing himself as best he could in the neighboring room. Of course, there was an explanation and an apology. The reverend gentleman himself, on his return to Ontario, told the story to a large audience in London, fairly bringing down the house with the recital, and conclud-

ing with the words, "that with the exception of his native home, Manitoba was the only place where he had ever received a good spanking."

This year the little town received its first resident legal light, in the person of Mr. James, who still retains, in point of stature, the honor of being the highest legal authority in Manitoba. He was shortly followed by Joseph Ryan, now Judge of the County Court of Marquette West, and still later in the same year by Mr. Parke. These gentlemen all domiciled at the old Portage Hotel, which was the rendezvous of "the boys," and the scene of many humorous and merry carousals.

Amongst those who frequented the hotel was a gentleman from England, who, from his dudish ways and lordly bearing, was dubbed "Lord Blake." Blake had taken up a claim at Westbourne, with the idea of starting a ranche, but the greater part of his time was spent at the Portage Hotel and at Winnipeg. He drove a sorrel horse, which was as balky as it possibly could be. John Corrigal borrowed the sorrel on one occasion, but the brute refusing to go, John administered some long oats. A quarrel ensued between Corrigal and Blake about this, which was ultimately carried to Winnipeg, and which was the first case tried in the Queen's Bench of Manitoba. Mr. James appeared for "Lord" Blake, Mr. Parke for Corrigal. Blake was non-suited, and the case declared against him. Parke was so proud of the honor of winning the first case in the above court that he got royally drunk over it, and James followed suit because he was the first to lose. The boys saw in

this a good opportunity to get Blake and Mr. James at loggerheads, and agreed to work on Blake, so as to make him believe that Mr. James had lost his case intentionally, and get him to give the lawyer, in their own phraseology, "a licking." The game succeeded. After getting Blake one day sufficiently primed with whiskey, and stuffed with fight, they sent him upstairs to James' room, and arranged that the door should be left open, so that when the fracas began they could rush in and enjoy it. The betting, it would appear, was all on Blake's side; not one of them had the least idea it might be the other way. Blake marched upstairs, and finding Mr. James engaged in conversation with Parke and Ryan in the latter's room, at once began to abuse him in anything but parliamentary language. James stood it till even his friends were astonished at his forbearance, but the last straw broke the camel's back. Thoroughly aroused, James made a rush at Blake, to the delight of both Parke and Ryan, who were so thoroughly overjoyed at his pluck that they kept the door closed from the inside to keep the boys out, while he gave Blake a complete drubbing. The melee over, all hands went down to the bar, where Blake stood the drinks over his double discomfiture.

In 1871, also, Charlie House was appointed postmaster by the Dominion Government, and a regular mail service was established between the Portage and Winnipeg, which was let to Charles Tait, who, after carrying it for a year or more, sold his lease to Michael Blake.

The fertile plains surrounding Portage settlement to the east as far as Poplar Point, and west beyond Burnside, became the cynosure, in those early days, of travellers' eyes, and, after a time, the home of a yeoman population of which any country might well be proud. Amongst those who, at this early date, sought what is now familiarly termed the Portage Plains, we find the names of Dilworth, Donnely, McKay, Brydons, Green, Wiltons, Marlatt, Smith, McKeown, Dr. Cowan, Wm. Lyons.

The reception which the traveller received at the hostelries of the Portage in those days, was always a warm one—no matter whether he found shelter under the friendly roof of Charlie House, who kept a stopping-place in a log-house opposite where Mr. James Marshall now resides, which was sold and removed in 1882; or whether he sought the quiet retreat of Sandy Anderson on the banks of the slough, whose building still stands, in good order and repair, a little east-by-south of the extremity of Main Street.

The big black bottle, which did service on all occasions, was produced, and from out its wonderful contents he could have whatever he desired, from gin to brandy, or brandy to gin. Call for whatever you please, it all came from the same bottle. Talk of making water into wine, our pioneers could make something stronger and more substantial, and that without a miracle either.

At the time of which we write, the Indian treaties had not all been consummated, and amongst those whom the Government had not yet reached were the

Indians of the Portage Plains, who were beginning to show temper, as claim after claim was taken up and no settlement was effected with them.

The first settlers who found their way northward to the shores of Lake Manitoba, and founded what are now known as the Totogan and Westbourne districts, were John Chantler, Dan Shea, David and Donald Stewart, William and Walter Lynch, David Morrison, William Shannon, James Stewart and John Garnet, now of High Bluff.

Dan Shea was the first to locate, which he did in 1868. After living on his claim for some time, he sold out to William Shannon, who took possession of Shea's claim in 1870, and has resided on it ever since. Shea went down to Fort Garry in the winter of 1869-70. Major Boulton, who was then a prisoner under sentence of death, speaks of W. L. Scott (of Fort Garry) and Shea visiting the prisoners in the room in which Thomas Scott was confined, and soliciting their suffrage to elect Shea, an English representative, to the provisional government for the Portage settlement, promising that if they did so, he would secure their immediate release. This, however, is denied by some of Shea's friends.

Tom Wallace, who had taken up a claim on the White Mud, now better known as the Westbourne River, with the idea of ranching or mixed farming, for which the Westbourne district affords excellent facilities, taking with him four or five men and a tent, proceeded in the spring of this year to do some breaking, and erect a log-house on the place. He had not

been long at work when some Indians waited on him and ordered him off, telling him that they had not been treated with, and would not allow any white man to settle on the land until they had been. Mr. Wallace paid no attention, but went on with his improvements. For four consecutive days they waited on him, but, seeing that he paid no heed to their warnings, they concluded to take some more forcible method. On the fifth day, ten of them came along to where Wallace and his men were at work, took the tent down, rolled it up carefully and placed it in the cart, then proceeded to where they were erecting the house, ordered those engaged in the work to stop, and seizing the logs pulled them down and scattered them over the ground. Wallace, with some of his men, remonstrated, but it was of no use. This was all done without any angry demonstration on the part of the Indians, and with the attitude of men who had a prior claim, and who meant to stand by it. Tom, seeing that there was no further use of perseverance, at least for the present, left, making his way to the Portage. At Shannon's he found David Morrison and William and Walter Lynch camped, to whom, very crestfallen indeed, he told his story. Shortly after a party of Indians came along, and also warned Morrison and Lynch to leave. These gentlemen paid no attention, but proceeded to take up claims on the banks of the Rat Creek and Westbourne River. After the lapse of three or four days, about forty Indians came to where they had located, and proceeded to make things lively by tearing some of the boards off the waggon, throwing things

around, and otherwise demonstrating the warmth of their feelings, winding up by seating themselves in a circle and discussing the situation. Our pioneers took the matter coolly, and quietly awaited developments. After considerable grunting and gesticulating, one of them rose and presented Morrison with a paper numerously signed. With some assistance to decipher it, he found it to be a notice to quit, stating that when they first came in the Indians had warned them to leave, and now, seeing that they had not gone, they had come to drive them off. Morrison replied that they had come to stay, and would not be driven off, that they (the Indians) might kill them as they had other settlers, but if they did soldiers would be sent in who would shoot every man of them. He also promised that if the Government did not settle with them for the land, they would do it themselves.

The deputation then returned to the circle, which had remained unbroken with this exception. After some further discussion, emphasized by more gesticulation, they all rose, and coming to where Morrison stood shook hands with him, every man in his turn. Seeing that their case had been favorably considered, Morrison went into the tent, and had his wife prepare a side of bacon, then bidding the noble red men sit down, he proceeded to fortify them with bread and tea and bacon. This done, the Indians proceeded towards Westbourne, well satisfied with the result of their pow-wow. On their return journey to the lake they were similarly treated. From that day neither Morrison nor Lynch, nor indeed any other settler, was molested in locating a home.

A humorous incident occurred some time after, which is worthy of recital. A vacant claim lying close to that of the Lynch brothers, they proceeded to prepare the same, or a portion of it, for crop. After having done some ploughing, they were astonished, on coming out to resume work one morning, to find a stake stuck up on the edge of the last furrow which they had turned over the previous evening. Taking no notice of it, they commenced to plough from the opposite side of the field towards the stake. After noon they found an old Indian, gun in hand, seated with his back against the stake, and his legs stretched out over the unploughed ground, which Mr. Lynch and his brother William were making beautifully less. Every now and then, as the men passed, they would stop and speak to him, but the old man was in no way disposed to be friendly, and so they would pass on. By-and-by the space became so narrow that the teams, which were heavy ones, were almost trampling on his outstretched legs. Seeing no disposition on the part of the brothers to respect his pedal extremities, he changed them in line with the furrow, then, as their horses got nearer, turned them over on the ploughed ground. At last the whiffletree struck the stake and knocked it out altogether. Jumping to his feet, the Indian seized the stake, proceeded to the banks of the river, and in apparent rage threw it into the water and left the field. Mr. Lynch, who has always been noted as a breeder of thoroughbred stock, brought in a flock of sheep in 1873. One day, shortly after, the inmates of his house heard cries of distress. Going out they

found an Indian perched on the top of the fence, with the sheep nibbling all around him. It required some persuasion to make him believe that he was perfectly safe, and that he might, if disposed, come down from his exalted position, which he ultimately did.

The little village of Westbourne, to which we have referred in the previous narrative, is one of the mission stations founded by Archdeacon Cochrane in 1854. In that year, the Rev. Henry George, his son-in-law, was placed in charge of the mission, and continued to perform the duties connected with the same till the death of the Archdeacon, in 1865, when he was removed to Portage la Prairie, as incumbent of St. Mary's.

In 1871, John Chantler moved here with a stock of goods and opened out a small store. Another trader, of the name of McKenny, also made his appearance about this time, who, after doing business for a few years, retired. The Hudson Bay Company also had a trading post here for some time, but removed the same to Totogan in 1878. The latter mentioned place in 1872 was beginning to show signs of importance, and was attracting considerable attention. It was situated near the mouth of the White Mud River where it empties into Lake Manitoba, with vast timber resources lying to the north along the shores of Lakes Manitoba and Winnipegoosis. It seemed destined to be the distributing point for a large lumbering interest.

Here Shism and Bubear, after disposing of their interest at Fort Garry, came and established themselves, putting up a grist and saw mill, and going extensively into the manufacture of lumber, lath, etc.

In those early years the town of Totogan was boomed for all it was worth, and, so far as prospects were concerned, seemed to bid fair to become what it was represented to be. An offer was made the owner, Mr. Campbell, through his agent in Winnipeg, Duncan McArthur, Esq., of $40,000 for the town site. Mr. Campbell, however, had placed a higher value on the property, and being then absent on a visit to the Old Country, Mr. McArthur did not feel at liberty to accept the offer without consulting him.

Messrs. Shism and Bubear, after running business for about a couple of years, built a boat intended for a steam tug, which was to be named the *Saskatchewan.* On the completion of the hull, she was fitted up with sail, and a couple of trips made up the lake. On her last return trip a storm blew her out of her course and beached her in a reedy marsh about a mile from the lake, a few miles east of her native port. Her owners, after unavailing efforts to get her afloat, were compelled to abandon her. On the occasion of a prairie fire sweeping through this section of country she caught fire, and was completely destroyed. After running an extensive business for three years, the firm failed.

In 1872 also, the first assessment of Portage la Prairie was taken by Captain Newcombe, of Poplar Point, being the charter assessment of the town; and as it may become valuable and of interest in future years for reference, I reproduce it verbatim.

Assessed Value of the Property, Real and Personal, of the Inhabitants of the Parish of St. Mary's, according to the Assessment Roll for 1871 and 1872.

NAMES.	TOTAL AMT. OF PROPERTY.
Hon. Francis Ogletree	$627 00
Malcolm Cummings	425 00
William Sinclair	658 00
Arch. McDonald	200 00
George Garrioch	370 00
John Connor	550 00
Thomas Sissons	345 00
Hudson Bay Company	5,187 00
John Dougald McKay	811 00
William Garrioch	635 00
Charles Curtis	500 00
Charles Mair	2,000 00
Gavin Garrioch	800 00
Charles Cummings	423 00
John McLean	1,075 00
Marlatt & Dickson	750 00
William Gaddy	625 00
Frederick Bird	463 00
Hiram Topee	1,000 00
William Hodgson	534 00
Thomas Corrigal	145 00
William Smith	2,990 00
Alexander Anderson	2,310 00
Laurence Smith	480 00
Charles H. House	2,244 00
Drs. Lynch and Jacques	2,000 00
Farquhar McLean	1,763 00
Kenneth McBain	1,813 00
Martin Burwell	750 00
Peter Anderson	100 00

NAMES.	TOTAL AMT. OF PROPERTY.
Bazil Mouson	$100 00
Thomas Anderson, jun.	140 00
Thomas Anderson, sen.	93 00
John Michael	130 00
Henry Anderson	407 00
John Garrioch..	2,270 00
Alexander McDonald..	175 00
John James Setter	450 00
Mrs. John Spence (Widow)..	190 00
Rev. Henry George	1,765 00
Drs. Cowan and Lyons	815 00
William Walker	60 00
John Forester..	130 00
David Cossiter	2,188 00
Jesse Green	330 00
John Corrigal	900 00
James B. Holmes	1,210 00
Alec Whitford	762 00
Roderick McLeod	988 00
Robert Flett	1,268 00
P. Henderson, sen.	622 00
P. Henderson, jun.	222 00
Charles Henderson	207 00
James Henderson	195 00
Alec Sandison	50 00
Roger Bell	380 00
John Heally	175 00
Joseph Little	190 00
Adam Huddlestone	67 00
William McDonald	417 00
Alexander Richardson	400 00
Alexander Murray	300 00
Thomas Boddy	300 00
Philander Bartlett	440 00
Wilder Bartlett	500 00

NAMES.	TOTAL AMT. OF PROPERTY.
John J. Walker	$60 00
Alex. McPherson	300 00
Joseph Corrigal	325 00
Henry Corbett	736 00
Clinton Giddings	703 00
John Robertson	360 00
John Scott	410 00
Kenneth McKenzie	388 00
Thomas Huddlestone..	1,421 00
James Jock	685 00
Moffat & Davidson	400 00

True copy.

GEO. NEWCOMBE,
Clerk of the Peace for Marquette.

POPLAR POINT, July 15th, 1872.

In 1872, a royal charter was passed in the House of Commons, granting the syndicate of capitalists formed to construct what is now known as the Canadian Pacific Railway, a land grant of 15,000,000 acres, and a subsidy of $30,000,000, to be paid at intervals, as construction proceeded ; security to the amount of $1,000,000 to remain in the hands of the Government, for the due fulfilment of the work. The whole to be completed in ten years, and as follows : To the boundary of the United States, December 31st, 1874 ; Red River to Lake Superior, December 31st, 1876 ; and the whole by 1881.

In 1872, the Dominion Land Act was passed, providing for a system of survey, and arranging that the Hudson Bay Company should accept in every fifth township in the Territories, in regular succession,

northerly from the United States boundary, two whole sections of 640 acres each, and in all other townships one and three-fourths sections, to be known and designated as the land of the company. Provision was made for fractional townships, and others broken by lakes, and the terms of the Act as thus laid down were accepted by the Hudson Bay Company.

In this year also, W. M. Smith increased the capacity of his mill, which was the first steam flour mill in the Portage settlement, by adding another run of stones. This was felt to be a boon to the settlers, and it is needless to add, in common phraseology, that Smith "had all he could do," running for a time day and night. In 1873, he bought out the mill erected at the west end in the year previous by Logan, Marple & Co., taking the machinery out of the first, which he sold to the Hon. James McKay, who removed and utilized it in a mill he was erecting at Point du Chien, and which was put in operation by John Watson.

In 1873, treaty No. 3 was consummated with the Ojibeways, at the north-west angle of the Lake of the Woods, to which we have already referred. In 1874, the fourth Indian treaty was concluded, with a portion of the Cree and Saulteaux tribes. The commissioners in this case were Lieutenant-Governor Morris, Hon. David Laird, and Hon. W. J. Christie, a retired Hudson Bay factor. Over five hundred lodges were congregated at this treaty, and a good deal of trouble was experienced in bringing the several bands to accept the terms laid down. After a six days' conference, the Saulteaux and the Crees agreed to accept

the same terms as the Ojibeways. Owing to a difference of opinion between the two tribes, it seemed at one time as if no arrangement could be effected, but the firmness of the commissioners finally carried the day. This treaty embraced a territory of 75,000 square miles.

In this year also, occurred the famous Lepine trial, before Chief Justice Wood, at Fort Garry. To the salient points in the evidence I refer in the narrative of the trial and murder of Thomas Scott.

In 1874, Garland and Melville, both hailing from Ontario, came to the Portage settlement and bought out the interest of Schultz and Lossee, carrying on the business in their old stand for upwards of a year; then they built the present store, on the opposite side of Main Street. Melville's health failing, he returned to Nottawa, where he died of consumption. Mr. Garland continued the business, developing in the after years a large wholesale as well as retail business. He was one of the first merchants to take grain on account, which he collected and shipped in quantities in a flat-bottomed boat to Winnipeg. Open-hearted and generous, Mr. Garland was always the settlers' friend. The personal esteem in which he was held aided largely in building up a business, the volume of which, in 1881, between wholesale and retail, figured close on $150,000. An enthusiastic musician, he led, for many years, the Presbyterian choir. His death, on the 7th of January, 1882, was probably occasioned by a cold, received at the opening of the new church a few days previous. Being a prominent freemason, he was buried with

masonic honors. Even amid the boom fever, which was just then springing into activity, there was a hush as the remains of Tom Garland were conveyed to their long home. His estate, at his decease, was valued at $40,000.

In this year also, was built the Portage grist mill, on Main Street. On the 22nd of June, grasshoppers from the west visited the settlement, and completely destroyed the crops. The mill, through the calamity, remained unfinished until the fall of 1876, when a joint-stock company was formed, consisting of Kenneth McKenzie, Michael Blake, Isaiah Mawhinney, T. Garland, and others, to procure the machinery and put it in operation, which was done late in the fall ; and Robert Watson, the present representative in the Commons for Marquette West, then a machinist with Goldie & McCullough, of Galt, was sent out to fit her up and start her working. Later on, Mr. Blake bought out his partners' interest, and controlled the whole, till purchased from him by W. J. M. Pratt, for the sum of $6,000—the first large check given in the Portage up to that date.

In 1874, W. P. Smith, another gentleman who has figured prominently in Portage affairs, made his debut in the settlement. Disheartened by the ravages of the grasshoppers, he returned to Winnipeg in the fall, where he remained till 1876. While there, Smith officiated as engineer of the fire brigade, and had the honor of putting together the first steam fire-engine owned by the city of Winnipeg, known as the "Old Assiniboine." She was hauled in sleighs from St.

HOLY TRINITY CHURCH, WINNIPEG.

Paul, and, as early residents will remember, was destroyed with the old fire-hall on Christmas Eve of 1875. The Winnipeg council desired Smith to remain, but choosing rather to try his fortune on the Portage Plains, he returned in 1876, when he took up a homestead at McDonald, which he afterwards traded for the one he at present owns, situated north-east of the Portage.

Finding that making money by farming was a slow process in those days, he went east and returned with a saw-mill outfit, which he erected on the old Holmes site, near Pratt's Landing. Though the heavy timber along the banks of the river was by this time pretty well culled, still there was sufficient left to run business for several years. In order to get his logs to the mill he often had to raft them quite a distance, an operation fraught with considerable danger, especially when done with little help.

During the time of the high water in 1879, he had great difficulty in protecting his mill, house and other property, the water rushing through his house. The steamboats, too, often collided with his rafts, breaking them to pieces. The flood of 1881 so thoroughly broke up the mill site, and spoiled the milling privileges connected therewith, that he determined to remove to the present site, east of the town, where he united himself with Lockie, the pioneer brickmaker, and latterly bought him out. During late years Mr. Smith has been a member of the county as well as the town council, and twice a candidate for legislative honors.

In 1875, there were many accessions to the population, many of whom in after years figured prominently in the varied interests of the little town. Among these was the Rev. Allan Bell, then a young man fresh from Princeton, with his girl wife (as the writer has heard him fondly call her), to take charge of the Presbyterian cause here. The church, a log edifice, which also served as a school-house, stood close to the narrator's residence, on the bank of the slough. The little congregation then averaged from ten to twenty. After being ordained in Winnipeg, Mr. Bell commenced a pastorate which lasted for over fourteen years. Houses being scarce, a residence was secured for him in a log building down the River Road, which still stands, but has long been discarded as a place of human abode. Subsequently he removed to Charlie House's; then to the west end; then what is known as the old manse, built by John Thompson in 1878, was secured, in which he resided till the present manse was built in 1883.

The building in which the congregation worshipped was also removed in 1876 to Saskatchewan Avenue, and placed on a piece of land given to the congregation by Michael Blake, a Roman Catholic. As instances of such generosity are rare, and as no public acknowledgment of the same has been made, it is only justice to the donor that such should be recorded. After doing service in that for which it was originally intended, it was discarded for more commodious premises in the newly-erected court house.

During the boom fever of 1882, the old log church

and ground attached were sold for an extravagant sum, and the building utilized as a blacksmith shop. For another year or more two followers of Tubal Cain hammered out the ploughshare and the glowing iron. At last even these left the shelter of its precincts, and the building was torn down in 1888, and removed to make a stable for W. P. Smith, giving space for a more pretentious edifice on the Avenue. With the tide of emigration so fast coming in, the congregation grew so strong numerically and financially, that in 1881 they felt themselves justified in erecting a building in keeping with their improved circumstances.

A site was chosen, plans prepared, and willing hands and hearts made the work light. By January of 1882 a handsome edifice, 40 x 82, with basement, was completed and dedicated for divine worship. Here for the present we leave pastor and people.

The next treaty, known as the Winnipeg Treaty, because it included in its provisions the Indians living on the border of that lake, was consummated during September of 1875. Lieutenant-Governor Morris was assisted on that occasion by the late Honorable James McKay, a Scotch half-breed, whose knowledge of the Indian character and influence over the tribes made his services valuable. The terms of this treaty were the same as those of Nos. 3 and 4, with the exception of the land grant, which was reduced. In Nos. 3 and 4, 640 acres were allowed to each family of five persons; treaty No. 5 only allowed 160, and, in some cases, only 100 acres to such a family. This treaty included an area of about 100,000 square miles, inhabited by the Chippewas and Swampy Crees.

In April of this year a severe flood occurred in the Prince Albert settlement. On the 24th the North Saskatchewan showed no signs of breaking up, the ice being as solid as in mid-winter. Before morning, however, it broke, and flooded the upper and lower part of the settlement. A party of Indian women were camped on an island in the river making sugar. The ice being jammed between the island and the mainland, in a few minutes the former was under water, which came upon the poor women so suddenly that, with their children, they ran to the highest ridge, and finally had to take to the trees. Towards evening of the following day two Indians reached and succeeded in rescuing four of them. Five had already lost their hold on the trees and were drowned. One woman, it is said, held her drowned child until she dropped from sheer exhaustion, calling to her companions, as she fell, to try and save themselves. The five who were drowned were not found, there being fifteen feet of water, and the floating wood and ice making it impossible to get near them. Several of the settlers had from four to five feet of water in their houses; several stables, also, were carried away, and fifteen head of cattle drowned. It being a very dark night, the people did not know what was coming. Hearing large boulders of ice thumping against the house in the night is not the most pleasant thing to be surprised by; neither is tumbling out of bed with pots and pans floating about inside and a lake of floating ice on the outside. One poor fellow was so surprised that he leapt from his bed square into the cellar,

but quickly made his exit through the cellar window. Several women were also severely bruised in wading through the ice to reach the hill.

In 1875 many changes occurred in the Portage. The post office was removed from Charlie House's to Charlie Mair's store, on the corner of Demaris' place, close by where the Roman Catholic church now stands.

Tom Wallace sold out his interest in the old Portage Hotel to William Lyons, receiving for the same the homestead and pre-emption of the latter. Mr. Marlatt, tired of farming, again came to the front, and entered into partnership with H. M. Campbell and started a general store, adding, in 1877, to their mercantile interests that of tailoring (the first of the kind west of Winnipeg), with Mr. Livingstone, now of Minnedosa, as principal.

During the summer of 1876 there occurred the most memorable, because the most premeditated and cold-blooded, murder among the Indians, and the first in which the Portage and provincial authorities felt it their duty to interfere, and show the red man that such a state of matters would not be tolerated any longer within the pale of civilization. Up to this time murders had been frequent among them, and they had wielded the arm of retributive justice in a manner that pleased themselves, without let or hindrance from the settlers, who, feeling the inferiority of their numbers in comparison with that of the Indians, and knowing the fearful atrocity in connection with Indian vengeance, were well content to leave them alone as long as these atrocities were kept among themselves.

About the middle of June, two Indians from the Assiniboine reservation, near where the town of Rapid City now stands, came to the Portage to visit and trade. One of these was a man of medium stature, stoutly built, and possessed of strong physical powers, named Ironheart. He apparently had a bad reputation amongst the Portage Sioux because of having shot some of his tribe, and had been the cause of considerable mischief between them and the whites during the massacre of 1862, in Minnesota. He was, in their own expression, a " bad Indian."

His appearance in the Portage caused quite a commotion among the Sioux, and it was not long till a deputation waited on him and his companion and asked them to leave at once, which Ironheart refused to do.

A council was held, and a proposition to shoot him was discussed. The majority of the council, however, was against this. The Sioux doctor, with a number of the young braves, determined to effect his death despite this conclusion, and by them a party was detailed to do the deed.

Meanwhile, Ironheart had been warned of what was going on, and counselled by the settlers, amongst whom were Charles Cummings, John McLean and others, to leave, as the Sioux would shoot him; and no later than the night previous to his death, when having supper with Mr. Cummings, that gentleman again advised him to leave. The next day, on leaving his tepee he went to the Hudson Bay store at the west end, traded his furs for a new suit of black clothes,

blankets and some other et ceteras, then proceeded east to Frank Field's to get a revolver fixed. During the day considerable excitement could be noticed among the Indians on the Slough Road, and companies of six or eight could be seen wending their way toward Mr. Curtis' and Gavin Garrioch's places. These all called at the little log-house of the former, which stood almost in front of the present frame building, between the two trees, and asked for a drink of water. On receiving it, instead of going away as was their custom, they lingered, looking around them as if in quest of some one. They went down the lane that ran between the two places and disappeared among the bushes growing on the banks of the slough.

Mrs. Curtis, as well as the children, noticed that something was up, and concluded from their manner something was going to happen. Being then a widow with a family of small children, she naturally felt alarmed for their safety, especially one girl who was across the slough assisting an Indian whom she had hired that morning to cut some hay.

At this moment a squaw entered in a state of great excitement and said, "Do you know what is going to happen to-day?" "No," replied Mrs. Curtis. "They are going to kill the chief, that man you shook hands with a little while ago." She then ran off.

Mrs. Curtis quickly directed the eldest girl (now Mrs. Buchanan) to take the younger members of the family and go out under one of the trees and lock the door of the house. She proceeded to where the Indian was cutting the hay. Arriving there, she found, as

she had expected, the Indian gone, and the girl sitting down unable to walk, having run a prong of the pitch-fork through her foot. Mrs. Curtis got her daughter on her back and was carrying her home, when bang went the discharge of eight guns. She at once dropped the girl and ran to the road, where she saw the Indians standing with their guns in their hands.

Ironheart, when he received his death wound, was trying to shelter himself at the side of Mr. Hargrave's buggy, who was driving home by the Slough Road, wholly unconscious of the Indians' presence. The rattle of the shot around the buggy startled the horse and badly scared Hargrave himself, who thought the Indians were firing at him, not having observed Ironheart, who was walking quietly in the rear of the buggy, as if for safety in the event of being surprised.

Quick as thought, on feeling himself wounded, he wheeled round with his face to his foes, a revolver in each hand cocked and ready for instant use. But too late; ere he could avenge the cowardly act, consciousness left him, and he fell prone on the ground. In an instant his enemies were upon him, and finding that he still lived, pulled an oak picket from Gavin Garrioch's fence, pounding his face until it was unrecognizable. Then seizing the body, they stripped it of the new suit of clothes, hat, etc., and rolled it in an old blanket. By this time, Mrs. Curtis had come up to where the murdered man lay, where she found Mrs. Ryan, who had also been drawn thither by the noise of the shooting.

The Indians were not the least disconcerted at the

women's approach; but picking up the body of their unfortunate victim, they proceeded to the west end, where, north of the Hudson Bay store, and close by where now stands Frank Connor's new residence, they dug a hole in which they deposited the remains, covering them over with the earth. They then endeavored to get hold of Ironheart's companion, to dispose of him in like manner, but the Hudson Bay authorities, hearing of their design, concealed him about the premises, and thus a double murder was averted.

Hargrave, on reaching Mrs. Curtis' gate, looked around, and seeing the man lying on the road, not knowing whether to drive on or come out of the buggy and go back to his assistance, was advised by Miss Curtis to go home and put up his horses, which he concluded to do.

A warrant was issued by the magistrates for the arrest of the murderers, and placed in the hands of Sheriff Setter, who went around the settlers' houses next morning, swearing in special constables, and summoning jurors for a coroner's inquest, which was held at W. P. Smith's mill, and presided over by Dr. Cowan.

The sheriff, well knowing the danger attending such a mission, instructed his specials against any display of firearms or anything that would cause a panic among the Indians. Accompanied by quite a number of settlers, they proceeded in the direction of the Sioux camp, which was on a piece of rising ground in the vicinity of where Portage Brewery now stands. Arriving there, they found the murderers and their

sympathizers seated some distance from the camp. After visiting some of the tepees they went in the direction of the men they wanted, who seeing the sheriff and his men approach, at once assumed a defensive attitude. Noticing that from their position they were as likely to do harm to their own camp as to the sheriff and his men, the Indians moved out of range of the tepees, and with their guns loaded, their mouths full of bullets, and stripped of everything but the breech-clout, stood ready for action.

Observing the movement, and being acquainted with Indian tactics, Mr. Setter at once made a sign that he was on a peace mission. The men lowered their guns and held a consultation. The chief and the better disposed of the band advised them to go with the sheriff and his men, saying that if there were any more murders, especially amongst the whites, they would be driven out and away as they had been from the States.

Thus counselled, they consented to return with Sheriff Setter to the old Blake and Wallace Hall, where a magistrate's court was held, presided over by Francis Ogletree, Charles Hay, and John McDonald. Having once got them there, the sheriff disarmed them of their knives, tomahawks, etc. One buck, who was unwilling to give up the latter, was reprimanded by the chief, when he complied at once. The court was held in a room on the first flat, which was reached from a flight of stairs on the outside. The afternoon being very warm, all the windows were raised, while Willie Fulton and John McLean watched the prisoners and kept order in court.

The principal witnesses were John Dougald McKay, of the Hudson Bay Company, and Mrs. Curtis.

As the latter told about hearing Ironheart spoken of as a "bad Indian," the Sioux doctor gave a grunt, as much as to say, "You're telling the truth."

The Indians were examined through an interpreter, and during the ordeal seemed perfectly careless. Friends passed in and out, the squaws handed moccasins to their husbands and brothers to try on, and a general air of indifference seemed to cover all. The sheriff, seeing from the evidence that he would likely have to detain the prisoners, left the court in charge of the late Mr. John Connor, with instructions to be watchful, observing to him, "Whenever you see an Indian tying his moccasin there's going to be a bolt." Then he proceeded to the old lockup, now Governor Moss' stable, with the view of detaining his prisoners there.

Shortly after the sheriff had left, and without the least warning, an old buck sprang to his feet and uttered a yell, "Hi-tee-hi-tee." In an instant, the room was "confusion worse confounded," the Indians running among one another, and yelling at the pitch of their voices.

One of the prisoners, a young buck, made a bolt for the door. Willie Fulton caught him by the arm just as he was going out, but being, as the saying is, "greased for the occasion," he easily slipped his arm from Fulton's grasp, bounded over the high hand-rail, down the frame work of the stairway, and away for the slough. The next to follow was the Sioux doctor,

a stout, thickset man. John McLean held out his arm to stop him, but the doctor dragged John on his knees, bounded out of the doorway and over the stair. Then from the window and door a general exit was made by the now frantic Indians, who jumped, careless of what was below, in many cases injuring themselves on the waggons and other vehicles in the yard. And with piercing yells they at once made for the slough, and stopped not till they had reached the island, which, once gained, they stood, and with appreciative gesticulation, yelled their satisfaction at their escape from the accursed "Feringee." Only one prisoner was caught, and that by John McLean, who handed him over to Mr. Connor; but he too, watching his opportunity, slipped down the hand-rail, and was off.

Amid all this excitement there were humors which cannot be forgotten. As the first Indian sprang up uttering his "Hi-tee-hi-tee," Mr. Ogletree rose from his seat, and holding up his hand, said "*Hush!*" but he might as well have tried to hush old Boreas when he is out on a blizzard as to hush the tumult which followed. Some one asked John McLean why he let the doctor go. "Good man," said John, "a couldna haud him, he was too greasy." Sheriff Setter and John McDonald proceeded to Winnipeg and reported the matter to Governor Morris, who was at first disposed to reprimand the sheriff for the escape of the prisoners. In fact, when the sheriff was introduced to him, he had just finished reading a criticism on his own management as an Indian Commissioner. On considering the circumstances, however, he commended him for his

tact and prudence in what might have been a serious matter for the Portage settlers. A bench warrant was issued for the re-arrest of the prisoners, especially the doctor.

The Hon. Gilbert McMicken, accompanied by his son Alexander, Stewart Mulvey, and several others from Winnipeg, came up to the Portage to enforce, if possible, the above; but the Indians could not be found. As for the doctor, he studiously kept out of the way; in fact, was not seen in the town for about a year afterward.

He was never arrested, and the matter was allowed to drop.

The coroner's jury met, as was agreed upon, at Billy Smith's mill at the west end, and after some deliberation proceeded to the place where Ironheart's remains were laid. The body was taken up and examined, after which it was again committed to the care of mother earth for good. They then returned to the mill, when a verdict was brought in in keeping with the facts of the narrative as recorded.

Ironheart's grave could be seen for years after, but the plough has since levelled the earth, and only a few old residents can point out the place of his rest.

This lesson did the red men of the settlement considerable good, as prior to this they would take what they desired without leave or liberty, a habit which they relinquished at once. Many of those who form the *personnel* of the narrative can still be seen on our streets, while some have passed away to join the silent majority.

CHAPTER XVI.

Surveys—Cost of Indian Wards—Navigation on the Assiniboine—Marquette *Review*—Rev. Wm. Halstead—Building of Canadian Pacific Railway—Deflected to the Portage—Business Enterprises—Freemasons—St. Andrew's Society.

In this year T. B. Miller arrived in the settlement, and at once began to purchase wheat, storing it in the premises now vacated at the foot of Main Street.

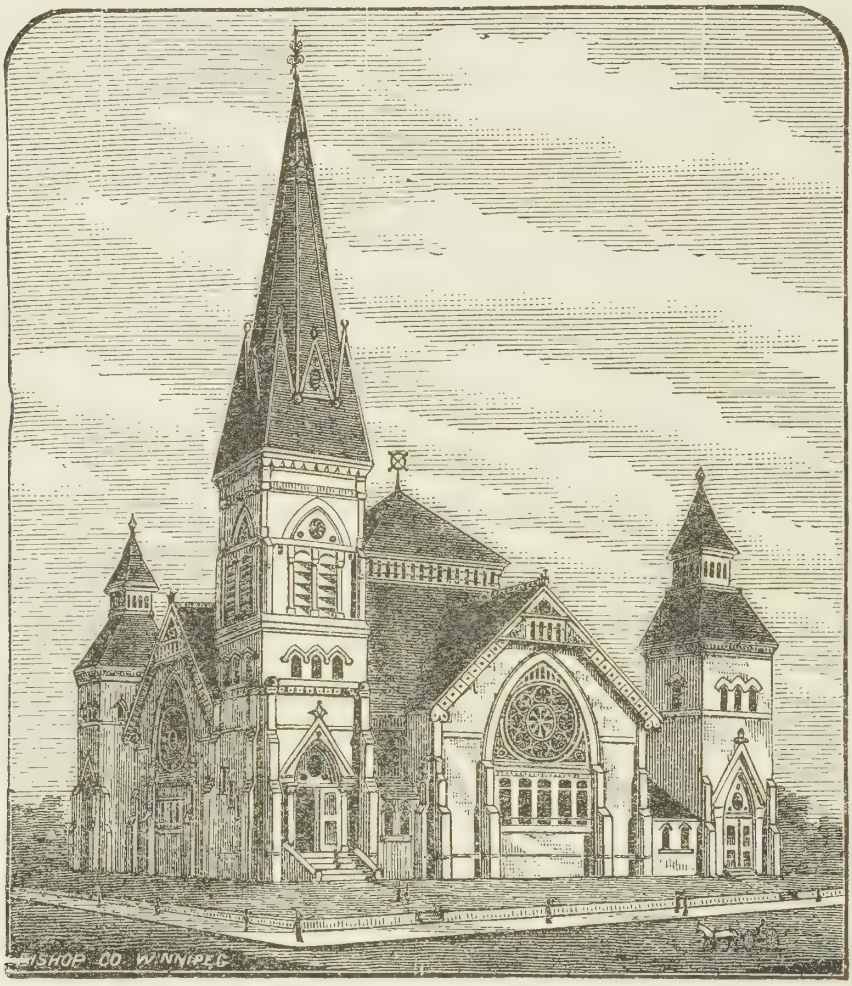
When a sufficient quantity had been obtained, it was shipped per flat-bottomed boat to Winnipeg. Shortly after he opened out a hardware stock, also a line of furniture consisting of chairs and bedsteads. In 1878, he was joined by his brother Walter, and the business extended and increased. With no competition in the great country lying to the west, those pioneer merchants could hardly fail to succeed, and many of them in order to keep pace with their growing trade established branches at western points. Amongst these were T. B. and W. Millar. Courteous and gentlemanly in manners, as also straightforward in their dealings, they soon commanded the respect of the settlers.

The appearance of surveyors among the Indians of the Saskatchewan, with the double object of laying out the road for the Canadian Pacific Railway, and making a geological survey, produced a feeling of discontent and uneasiness among them. The country still uncovered by treaty comprised the extreme northern districts, an area of about 35,000 square miles, with a population of about 5,000 souls.

The Rev. Father Scollen, in a letter addressed from Fort Pitt to the Lieutenant-Governor, urges the completion of a treaty at once, owing to the evil influence of American traders and whiskey. He recognized the good effect of the Mounted Police in suppressing the latter traffic, and stated that the Indians themselves were looking forward to an understanding with the Government at an early date. Lieutenant-Governor Laird, who succeeded Morris, was at once commissioned to treat with the Blackfeet, assisted by Colonel McLeod, which he did on the 28th September, 1877.

From the report of the Superintendent for Indian Affairs for 1888, the cost to the country for Indian wards was $1,112,000, divided up as follows: For the Eastern Provinces, $52,000; British Columbia, $83,000; and in the North-West Territories, $125,000; $183,000 was devoted to the payment of annuities under the various treaties by which the Indians surrendered their territorial claims. The pay roll in Manitoba for 1888 was: 52 chiefs, at $25; 161 head men, at $15; 2,249 boys, and 2,751 girls, at $5; in all, $43,755. In the North-West Territories, 46 chiefs, at $25; 2, at $32; 181 head men, at $15; 8, at $22; and 12,800 men, women and children, at $5; 367, at $12; in all, $72,699. For agricultural implements, such as axes, rakes, hoes, harness, ploughs, etc., $20,282; for seed grain, $6,258; for destitute Indians, $342,657; for cattle, $11,303; clothing, $3,349; 28 farm instructors represent the sum of $52,229; schools, $67,982; also five industrial schools, in which the wards are taught agriculture, boot-making, blacksmithing, car-

pentering and other useful trades, $78,000. Twenty years ago, these Indians were nomadic in their habits, wanderers over the vast stretch of territory, culti-



CENTRAL CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH, WINNIPEG.

vating no land. To-day they own 5,365 houses, 1,659 barns, 12,067 acres of cultivated land, 1,216 ploughs, 707 harrows, 756 waggons, 52 fanning mills, 2,158 cows, 42 bulls, 1,814 oxen, 3,904 young cattle, 4,480 horses,

412 sheep, and 356 pigs. During 1888 they have grown 36,102 bushels of wheat, 20,861 of oats, 21,399 of barley, 102,618 of potatoes, and 18,150 tons of hay. In the matter of dress, they are also following close on the example of the whites.

In June, 1877, the *Prince Rupert,* a steam tug of one hundred and twenty tons burden, with three flat boats, made a trip up the Assiniboine, laden with flour, general merchandise and telegraph wire, taking three weeks on the trip. The success attendant on this trial induced her owners, the North-West Navigation Company, to put on the river service in later years, other and larger boats, and also to extend the same to other and more distant points.

The impetus given to trade by the river navigation, in the increased facility for the handling of freight, was a boon to the community at large, and more especially to merchants west of Winnipeg. Freighting at the best was a slow and cumbersome process, as also a costly one, and the new life imparted by the incoming settlers made it to be felt as altogether too slow for the order of things which was being inaugurated.

The writer well remembers the excitement amongst the merchants, the butchers, grocers and bakers, as the whistle of the steamboat was heard turning the bend of the river at a short distance from the landing. Buckboards, buggies, and waggons of all kinds from the delivery up to the double waggon, went rattling down the River Road, the desideratum being who would get there first. Very cheering, and yet strange,

that whistle sounded from the wooded banks of the river, like a voice from the great outer world breaking in on the silence and loneliness of our prairie homes. At the foot of the road and along the banks were situated the commodious freight sheds and buildings erected by W. J. M. Pratt, and known as Pratt's Landing. A little farther back from the river bank was the pretty home of the owner, nestling among the trees. In the summer season this was a beautiful place indeed—the background of green foliage and thick woods, stretching westward with the winding of the river, in front the broad and placid waters of the Assiniboine, flowing on with that peculiar lapping sound so pleasant to hear, like the soothing melody of a mother wooing her little one to sleep, and losing itself to the gaze in the curve or bend which it takes in front of Cussitar's residence. St. Mary's Church, with its quiet God's Acre immediately in the rear—very quaint, indeed, seemed the old church with the homes of the settlers around it and the houses of the town stretched away behind; while in the west was the setting sun flooding the plains with glory, and turning the distant windows of the settlers' homes into scintillating diamonds, refulgent with all manner of gorgeous colors.

If the traveller had business at the landing he would make the acquaintance of a courteous little Scotchman, who regarded it his duty to be kind and obliging to all, especially to the new-comer and the stranger. Of medium stature, broad, deep forehead, and thoughtful face, fond of a talk, retiring in disposi-

tion, and yet a thorough, quiet worker; such was Sutherland, the freight clerk of that date.

Some idea of the extent of the business done may be gathered from the following: The first year, 1877, the trade was rather limited. The following years, 1878, 1879 and 1880, there were three boats in the service, the *Cheyenne*, the *Marquette*, and the *Manitoban*. These arrived at Pratt's Landing every week, with from three to five barges attached, freighted with merchandise, returning to Winnipeg loaded with wheat, barley, flour, etc. At this time the Portage had become quite a market for wheat, the merchants taking the same on accounts, and storing it till visited by buyers from St. Paul and Winnipeg.

In 1876 was issued the first number of the *Marquette Review*, the first paper published west of Winnipeg, with Thomas Collins, now of Victoria, B. C., as editor. It continued as a weekly until August of 1881 when it became a semi-weelky. Previous to this, in the fall of 1880, the plant and building in which it was contained were destroyed by fire. A subscription was opened among the citizens, and in a few weeks Mr. Collins was able to resume issue, Mr. Luxton, of the Winnipeg *Free Press*, kindly coming to his aid with type. In the fall of 1882, it was bought up by a syndicate, largely composed of the *personnel* of the Local Government of that date, for the sum of $11,000; Hon. C. P. Brown, then Minister of Public Works, being one of the chief movers in the scheme. Up to this date, the journal had been independent in tone; in the hands of the syndicate, however, it was used as an

organ for the defence of the Norquay administration, and what was considered to be Conservative interest.

In 1876, also, the Portage, which had hitherto been included in the Poplar Point and High Bluff districts, was, at the Methodist Conference held that year in Winnipeg, appointed a separate district, with W. L. Halstead as pastor and chairman. Regular services were conducted in a little log church on the Slough Road, close by the residence of Judge Ryan. The membership at this time was about twenty-five. Here they worshipped till the tabernacle was erected, in 1881 ; having previously disposed of the old church to E. H. G. G. Hay, who removed the building, and with an addition, utilized it as a machine shop and foundry. The church was then under the pastoral care of Mr. Hewitt. With the increase of the population, the tabernacle became too small, and a favorable opportunity occurring to dispose of it, the building and lot were sold for a good figure, and converted into an hotel, known as the Essex House.

During the erection of a business block, with hall above and stores underneath, on the Avenue—known for many years as the "Methodist Block," but now as the "Pratt Block"—the congregation worshipped in the town hall. Mr. Hewitt, after a term of three years, was succeeded by Mr. Woodsworth, the present Superintendent of Missions, who, after serving three years also, was succeeded by Mr. Rutledge, who was in turn succeeded by Mr. Harrison, at the close of whose pastorate the present large and commodious new church on Campbell Street was erected, and formally opened on the 7th of October, 1888.

The church has been conducive of much good in the community, the membership being about three hundred and twenty, while the congregational attendance averages five hundred, the ministrations of the present pastor, the Rev. George Daniels, being very acceptable. The Sabbath-school in connection therewith averages in attendance about two hundred and forty, and has been superintended for the last seven years by Hugh Harley, Esq.

In June of this year also, the construction of our great national highway, the Canadian Pacific Railway, commenced at Winnipeg, under the Hon. Alexander Mackenzie's regime. From there the work was pushed eastward and westward. By the fall of 1880, the contractors had only reached Rat Portage, a distance of one hundred and twelve miles, the ballasting of a large portion of which was even then unfinished. Westward, the progress was equally slow ; the sixty miles that stretched between Winnipeg and the Portage was not opened for traffic until the close of the same year.

Considerable anxiety was felt by the Portage people as to getting the road to deflect, so as to tap the town. If Mackenzie's proposed route had been followed, they would have been left high and dry, several miles to the south, with the road passing in a north-westerly direction towards Lake Manitoba.

As sufficient has been written about utilizing the water stretches, I do not propose to weary my readers with a recapitulation of much that has been written for purely political purposes.

On Mr. Ryan being elected, in 1878, for the Commons, and previous to his leaving for Ottawa, a banquet was given him in the old Portage Hotel, at which the leading men of the plains of both shades of political faith were present in goodly numbers. Speeches were indulged in, and the feast of reason and flow of soul was aided by potent draughts from the liquids generally kept in the establishment. Mr. Ryan's instructions were to favor the government or party that would favor the Portage, or in other words, cause the road to deflect from the proposed route and tap the town.

Mr. Ryan did so, and voted for the Macdonald administration. If a stranger had arrived in town on the evening when the news was received that such had been decided on, and that the road would shortly be in, he would have come to the conclusion, in the words of the old Scotchman, that the "folks had a' gane gite."

At the foot of Main Street, and in front of the Portage Hotel, was a huge bonfire of boxes, barrels, crates, and every conceivable material of this nature, while dancing around it, in joyous glee, catching each other's coat-tails, pulling off one another's hats, and throwing them in the fire, were the familiar forms of Tom Garland, T. B. Millar, H. J. Leroy, S. McIlvaine, W. J. M. Pratt, Billy Smith, and others. Mr. Gigot, the courteous manager of the Hudson Bay Company's store at this point, sent an omnibus, with an invitation to the revellers to come and sample the cellar, which was at once accepted, and the crowd proceeded to the west end,

where music and dancing, toast and song, followed in quick succession till the dawn of the following morning.

In this year also, Roddie Campbell, who had been running a furniture and picture-framing establishment at the west end, moved to Main Street, where he was joined by William Fulton, and the business enlarged. His first arrival in the Portage was in 1876. At this early period Campbell and Joe Carey, then a photographer, "bached" together on the premises at the west end. Trade was slow, and the strictest economy was practised by our friends in the matter of "grub." Campbell's workshop was a little place to the rear of the store, and as a matter of course, the shavings were cleaned out only once in a while, a fact which the neighbors' fowls took advantage of, and which certainly favored Campbell and Carey with fresh eggs. At length the women began to wonder where their hens were laying; they could hear them cackle, but for some time, could not find out their nests, so they determined to watch. At length one was observed to come out of Campbell's shop. The women at once armed themselves with brooms, and made a raid on Bachelor Hall, where to their satisfaction they found another, sitting quietly and contentedly under his work-bench. The tableau can be better imagined than described. Fancy Campbell on the top of his bench, hammer in hand, trying to defend himself, with the ladies endeavoring to put in good execution on him with their broomsticks!

About this time, what afterwards became the Queen's

Hotel was started by Alex. Stinston, who built a little log-house on the corner of what is now known as King and Main Streets. Here for a short time he kept a saloon, selling out to John G. Mellon, who in turn sold to Harry Corrigal, who, after enlarging the premises, disposed of the building and trade to James J. White, who figures prominently in our after pages. Tall and powerful in physique, Jim was a hard man to handle; reserved and yet affable, courteous and gentlemanly, none for a moment suspected in "mine host" of the Queen's the red-handed incendiary, who in later years, because he felt himself going down hill, was bound to take the whole town with him. In 1882 White enlarged the house to accommodate about one hundred guests, changing the name from the "Ontario" to the "Queen's" Hotel.

About this time H. J. Leroy, the afterwards indefatigable pusher of the St. Andrew's and Agricultural Societies, arrived in town to assume a position as book-keeper under T. Garland.

In the fall of this year Dr. J. M. Haggarty, Medical Superintendent of the Indian Administration for the North-West, took up his abode in the Portage. Both gentlemen figure prominently in the events of later years.

The brewery built at the north extremity of Manitoba Street by Harris & Cairns, after changing owners several times, came into the possession of an English firm (Goldie & Co.), who, after enlarging it considerably and running it for several years, sold to McCollough & Co.

In this year also, M. Blake sold out his interest in the Portage Hotel to his partner, William Lyons, and joined shortly afterwards with James Bell in the erection of the Lorne House and stables. After remaining in the concern till 1881, he again sold his interest to Mr. Bell, who rented the hotel in February of 1882 to Gower & Earl, of Winnipeg, who in turn re-rented to Ferris Bros.

H. S. Paterson and James McLenanaghen, formerly of the city of Winnipeg, formed a co-partnership, and bought out the business of Campbell & Marlatt. In January of 1882, Mr. Paterson purchased Mr. McLenanaghen's interest, assuming control of the entire business until, through pressure of real estate difficulties, he was obliged to assign to the latter in 1886.

FREEMASONRY.

On the 19th of February, 1878, under a dispensation granted by the Grand Lodge of Manitoba, was organized Assiniboine Lodge, No. 7, A. F. and A. M. On the 12th of June a charter was obtained, the following being the charter members: Roderick McQuaig, W. M.; J. A. E. Drummond, S. W.; Charles H. House, J. W.; Robert Watson, Kenneth McKenzie, sen., W. J. James, Richard D. Byres, Sam. Buchanan, Wm. Sutherland and Stephen H. Caswell. The members met for organization in a room above Campbell & Marlatt's store. The building being braced with tie-rods, which passed through from side to side, caused them considerable inconvenience in passing to and fro through the room, having to duck their heads to do so. Here they

remained till more commodious premises were fitted up for them above Wesbrook & Fairchild's implement warehouse, which was afterwards destroyed by fire. With the increase of the population came brother masons, unacquainted with the work of the lodge, which was that of Ancient York. From a desire on the part of these for the formation of a lodge engaged in work with which they were more conversant, came the formation of Marquette Lodge, No. 21, which was organized August 8th, 1882, also under a dispensation from the Grand Lodge of Manitoba, and which received its charter February 16th, 1883, the charter members being John Boultbee, W. M.; W. H. Nelles, S. W.; J. B. Pewtress, J. W.; J. P. Young, D. Farquhar, H. A. Campbell, C. M. Caughill, R. H. Douglas, W. J. James, T. B. Miller, John Smith, H. J. Woodside, J C. Ball, J. A. Stull, C. O. Chamberlain, Robert Watson and Thos. Bellamy.

The lodge met in a hall, specially fitted up for it, in the newly constructed Lafferty Block, possession of which was held by both lodges conjointly. This building, with many others, was moved from its original location on Main Street to the Avenue during the moving craze which seized the town after the disastrous fires in the east end, but the masons stood by their hall, which is still situated in the same building. With the decay of the boom, and the consequent decrease of the population, the growth of the lodges, separately, was not satisfactory, and desire for union —which in all cases is strength—was matured amongst the members. The joint committee of both lodges, or

the fathers of amalgamation, was composed of the following members: "Assiniboine, No. 7," A. E. J. Durant, Joseph Taylor, H. A. Ritchie, H. S. Paterson and Wm. McQuaig; for "Marquette, No. 21," R. C. Brown, T. L. Newman, H. J. Woodside, F. B. Lundy, C. G. W. Matheson. The union was consummated in July, 1889, and a very enjoyable evening spent by the members.

Freemasonry in the Portage, however, dates further back than either of these. In 1866, a lodge was formed under a dispensation from the Grand Lodge of Minnesota, of which the late Charles Curtis, Charles H. House and Sandy Anderson were charter members. This old lodge met for some time in the up-stairs of Charles House's saloon, an old log building demolished in 1884, standing a little north of the old Portage Hotel. The roof falling in, the lodge was held afterwards at various places, as agreed upon, such as the houses of Curtis and Anderson. As the old members are all deceased or have left the place, little can be learned of its early work and progress.

In dedicatory work the services of the craft have been called into service on two occasions, both of which occurred on the same day, and in which they were assisted by the Grand Master, and visiting brethren from Winnipeg. This was on the occasion of the laying of the foundation stones of the Town Hall, August the 11th, 1881, and the Presbyterian church, then under the pastoral care of the Rev. Allan Bell, which was afterwards destroyed by fire in 1885. In December, 1888, the following brethren, A. E. J.

Dumaut, B. M. Canniff, T. L. Newman, H. A Ritchie, R. C. Brown, Wm. McCuaig, P. Whimster, L. Remey, R. Watson, Wm. G. Bell, Wm. G. Scott, W. A. Windatt, J. Leggo, J. H. Leslie, H. B. Rose, and T. Robinson, applied to the Grand Chaplain for a dispensation to form a Chapter of Royal Arch Masons. On 30th January, 1889, the dispensation was granted, and Keystone Chapter, W. D., was instituted, with the above brethren as charter members. In July, 1889, the chapter received their charter, and Keystone Chapter, No. 99, is now in a flourishing condition, owing to the indefatigable work of the officers, having now forty members on the roll, though only a few months in existence. The chapter occupies the same room as Assiniboine Lodge, No. 7, in the Lafferty Block.

St. Andrew's Society honorably deserves the leading position in Portage "fraternizations," dating its inception from 1872, when a few Scotchmen, amongst whom were Kenneth McKenzie, Esq., the present member for Lakeside; John McLean, the pioneer white settler; John McDonald, now Prothonotary Clerk of the Queen's Bench; Willie Fulton, Roderick McLeod, Alexander (now Sheriff) McLean, Tom Garland, William Cummings, J. J. Setter (then Sheriff Setter), and others, met on St. Andrew's Eve, sometimes in the log school-house on the island, sometimes in the quiet retreat of Sandy Anderson's, on the banks of the slough, and also in Tom Garland's store, to "hae ane nicht in Scotland." At this early date the society did not aim at benevolent purposes, its object being simply to revive the memories of the land of their nativity and birth; to recite the lyrics and sing

"Mair o' thae auld sangs,
The blithesome and the sad,
They make us smile when we are wae,
Or greet when we are glad."

It was reserved for later years to strike out into new lines, and develop the kindly and benevolent spirit which led the members to seek to accumulate a fund for the relief of destitute fellow-countrymen and women.

Many happy occasions there were, in these old times, at the annual supper held in commemoration of Scotia's patron saint. Bards they had, too, who could sing in original verse the heroic deeds of which all Scotchmen are justly proud. Amongst these latter William Gerrond, a school teacher, resident at High Bluff from 1871 to 1882, was certainly the most prominent, and his productions merit a corner in the history of the society. Gerrond was, to a certain extent, a protege of the late Hon. John Norquay, who formed his acquaintance while resident at High Bluff. Through Mr. Norquay's influence, Gerrond was appointed school teacher there in 1871, a position he filled till 1880. As might be expected, a strong personal friendship sprang up between the two men. On the occasion of the death of Morris Lamont, Esq., County Clerk, in 1875, there were, as is usual in all prominent vacancies, many applications. Gerrond entered the lists with the following graphic epistle, addressed to the Hon. John Norquay, Provincial Secretary:

"DEAR SIR,—Lamont is dead, I can't help that; you want a man to fill his place, I can do that. Claw me and I'll claw you. Yours truly,

"WILLIAM GERROND."

Gerrond was an enthusiastic member of St. Andrew's Society, and would plod the weary miles that lay between the Portage and High Bluff with the greatest alacrity to spend ane nicht wi' brither Scots. On one occasion he had just reached the Portage, a strong wind was blowing from the west, and desiring to light his pipe he turned his back to the wind, and, without thinking, commenced walking leisurely on, absorbed in his own thoughts. Thinking the road terribly long that night, he looked round to find himself home again at the Bluff. The chagrin he experienced was made the subject of a poetic effusion which he afterwards read to the society. On the occasion of the destruction of St. Andrew's Hall, which was situated in the Pratt Block, in 1887, the pieces written for the society by him were destroyed, with all the other books and papers. The following poem was read at the annual supper, St. Andrew's Day, 1875 :—

All hail to guid St. Andrew,
So long beneath the sod,
That led the Scottish heart to love
Its country and its God ;
To choose the path that points above
And shun the paths below,
And taught our auld forbears to think,
Two thousand years ago.

All hail to Scotia's heathery hills,
From Caithness to the Cree,
All hail to the noble dead
Wha kept those mountains free,

Wha drove the Roman legions south,
And broke oppression's bow,
Bequeathing freedom to their sons
A thousand years ago.

All hail to Bruce and Wallace,
And all who fought for right,
Against the haughty tyrant king
Wha trusted in his might ;
All hail, ye gallant Scottish men,
Wha chased the Southron foe,
Bequeathing freedom to your sons,
Five hundred years ago.

All hail, ye holy warriors !
Ye noblest of mankind,
Wha lived and loved,
And fought and fell,
For freedom of the mind ;
Wha drove oppression from her throne,
Laid persecution low,
And left God's altar free to all,
Three hundred years ago.

All hail to our forefathers—
The brave, the true, the bold—
Wha left us an inheritance
Mair precious far than gold ;
And may their sons in every land
Forever have to show
As guid a record as they've shown
A thousand years ago.

Ye sons of bonnie Scotland,
Assembled here to-night,
Always frown upon the wrong,
And battle for the right ;

Always help a wanting friend,
And ever fight a foe—
Just what your forefathers did
A thousand years ago.

O beautiful moon! thou hast come from the east,
Where still my heart lingers with those I love best,
From Bayfield's wild woodlands and Egmondville grove,
Where beat the fond hearts that I tenderly loved.

From the old maple tree that waves in the dell,
And the little log cottage beside the spring well,
How left ye my little ones, yet in their bloom?
O tell me, O tell me, thou beautiful moon!

O beautiful moon! now, before you depart,
Say, how was my Bella, the joy of my heart?
Like me, did she whisper aloud in your ear,
And blow you sweet kisses to take to her dear?

Or say, has there evil or danger come nigh
To trouble her bosom, or sadden her eye?
O say, does she sit in despondence and gloom?
O tell me, O tell me, thou beautiful moon!

O beautiful moon! I have wandered with thee
Far, far from the cot by the old maple tree,
And a wilderness wild lies between me and mine,
And lonely I stray on the Assiniboine.

O say, lovely moon! can you tell me, O when
My loved ones will gather around me again?
God keep and protect them, and send them all soon;
O haste back and tell them, thou beautiful moon!

The third was written for the *Free Press* during the election in 1874, in which Mr. Cunningham was a candidate.

If there is in all the land
A wight that's suited to command
Warlocks and witches in a band,
That man is Robie Cunningham.

"O father, father," he did cry,
"O father, help me, or I die,
My voters all before me fly,
O help," cried Robie Cunningham.

The ould guid man in petticoats
Said "Fear, fear not, man of oats,
And I'll get you galore of votes,
Be not afraid, good Cunningham.

"Round all this land, where Frenchmen dwell,
And how 'tis done no tongue may tell,
I'll cast a fearful potent spell
In favor of thee, Cunningham.

"The new-born babe, I'll make a man,
The maiden fair shall breeches don,
The hunters on Saskatchewan
Shall all be here for Cunningham.

"Now, Robie dear, enough is said,
I'll make the grave give up its dead,
And every patient sick in bed
Shall rise and vote for Cunningham."

"But, father dear, hear me, I pray,
To-morrow is the polling day,
Saskatchewan is a long, long way,
I doubt, I doubt," said Cunningham.

"Doubt not, O man, doubt my power,
I tell thee, that within this hour
My witches on the plain shall scour
Saskatchewan for Cunningham."

Sights were seen on White Horse plains,
Such sights will ne'er be seen again,
New-born babes turned into men,
To vote for Robie Cunningham.

Saskatchewan hunters far away
Were on that very self-same day
Both here and there, the poll clerks say,
To vote for Robie Cunningham.

Old wrinkled wives turned young again,
And maidens changed to bearded men,
And dead folks left their lonely den
To vote for Robie Cunningham.

Fearful and potent was the spell,
Bed-ridden carls all got well,
'Tis even said, some came from hell
To vote for Robie Cunningham.

VOTE BY BALLOT.

After many a weary day of wedded bliss
And barren joy,
Madam Ministry brought forth
A bonny, bouncing baby boy;
And as the lady, groaning, lay
Upon the ministerial pallet,
She said: "I'll name my bonnie boy,
My winsome baby, 'Vote by Ballot.'"

He was a muckle-thocht-of wean,
And cost the daddy many a dollar ;
The costliest goods frae far away,
In stripes and hues of many a color ;
He was a muckle-talked-of wean,
Intended this land to cherish,
Until they took him down to see
The saints that live in Paul's guid parish.

And when the saints around him came,
The gomeral donkey bodies,
They took him, with his claes so brae,
For ane of Darwin's apes or monkeys ;
They pulled his nose and poked his een,
And grinned and laughed at
"Vote by Ballot."

They drowned him deep
In the Red River,
And buried him beneath the ground,
And there his body lies for ever ;
But every night his ghost is seen
Chasing Robbie wi' a mallet ;
And Robbie rins and shouts and screams :
"I'll have the votes, and damn the ballot."

The inspiration of this poem was drawn from a bill introduced by the Davis administration, towards the close of their regime, providing for vote by ballot at the polls, instead of open vote. A bye-election occurring at St. Paul, the Government candidate was defeated, and on the first meeting of the House afterwards the bill was repealed. The Robbie referred to was the Premier, R. A. Davis.

On one occasion, at the annual supper held in 1878, some visitors came from Winnipeg, one of whom had

prepared an elaborate speech ; being very wearied while the supper was brought on, he retired to lie down, requesting one of his friends to wake him up when the speeches began. The latter, becoming too much interested in the proceedings, forgot all about his promise, while the former slept on till the room had been cleared, and the whole party engaged in the highy amusing, if not edifying, dance of Ronald McDonald, which was never omitted from the programme of the evening's proceedings. By this mishap the society is said to have lost one of the best speeches ever made. On another occasion, amongst the visitors present were several Frenchmen, who created considerable amusement in endeavoring to show their Scottish origin. Amongst the names of the presidents are : Kenneth McKenzie, Esq., John McDonald, J. J. Setter, George Tidsbury, W. L. Lyall, and Dr. Rutherford. The society will long be remembered by destitute countrymen, and others who have been taken under its care in the hour of their adversity, and in some cases, committed to the keeping of mother earth.

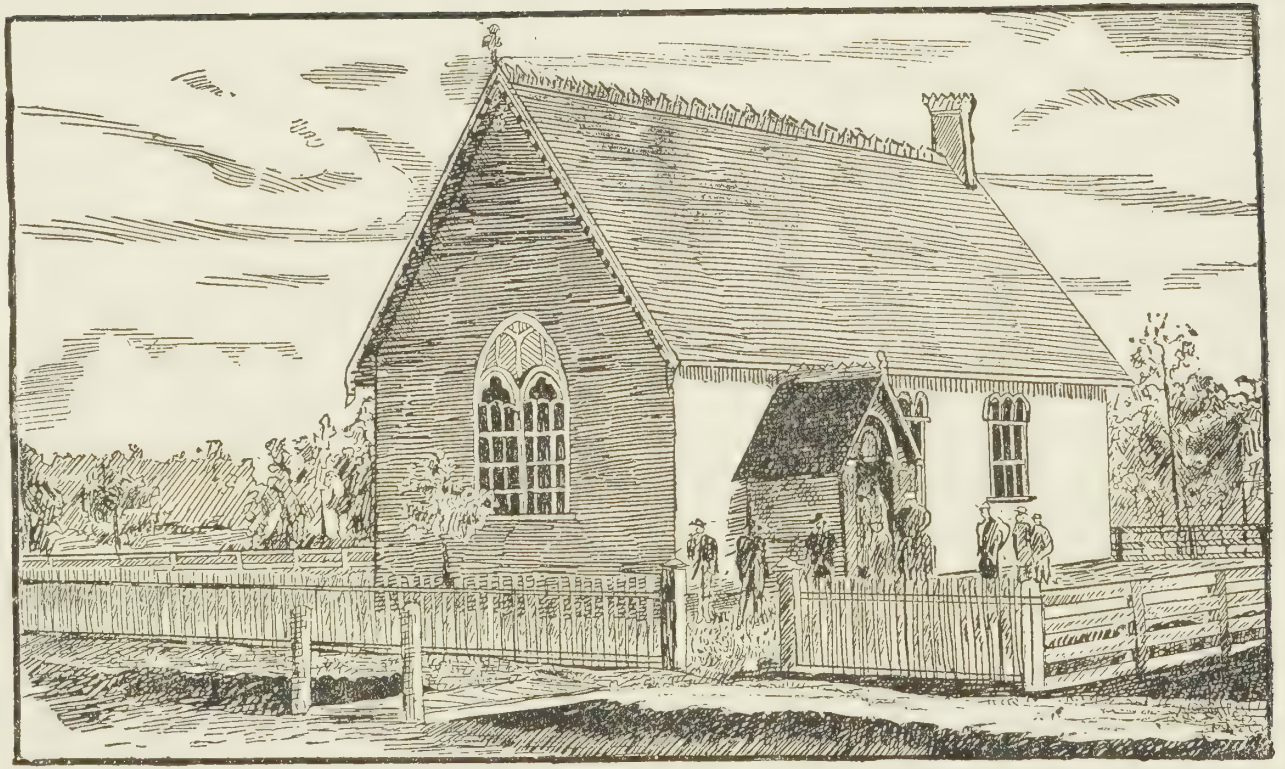
CHAPTER XVII.

Increase in Population—Planing Mill—Paper Mill—Hacket—New Business Firms—J. P. Young—Oddfellows' Lodge—Last Indian Fight—Campbell, Hay and Body—Sectional Feeling—Election of Town Council—Fire Brigade—Practical Jokes—The Boom Begins—Real Estate Offices—Portage Milling Co.—Biscuit Factory.

THE closing years of the seventies were marked by a rapid increase in the population of the town, and in the extension of its business facilities. Amongst the arrivals in 1878 was Mr. Georgen, barrister, who figured prominently as the first town solicitor, and of whom further mention will be made in our pages.

This year also saw the establishment of the first planing mill west of Winnipeg, operated by Sam. McIlvaine, who made his debut in the settlement as a school teacher. After handling the ferrule for a short time, he started a chair factory down the River Road, a little east-by-south of Broadway. This not proving a success, Mr. McIlvaine opened the Marquette planing mill and lumber yard. After running the mill for a season, he closed down till 1881, when it was reopened with new and improved machinery for manufacturing doors, sash, blinds, flooring, ceiling, etc.

So successful was he in this last venture, that had he been satisfied with it, he might in a few years have retired with a competence. He had been offered at one time $100,000 for the good-will and sale of his business. Ambitious, however, for further and greater



EPISCOPAL CHURCH, SELKIRK.

progress, he invested in a new planing mill, 48 x 80, which he located close by the C. P. R. depot, and a large paper mill, 36 x 100, for the manufacture of building paper. The neighboring plains abounded with the necessary straw. In this latter venture he underestimated the cost, and as the difficulties arising from the decline of the boom, in which he was a large manipulator, increased, so also did his business troubles, until latterly he was so hopelessly handicapped that he was compelled to give up business and leave for Ontario, having lost everything. The paper mill fell into the hands of James McLenanaghen & Co., who had advanced him large sums of money, equal to about one-third of its cost, while his other property was absorbed by the Manitoba and North-West Loan Company.

McIlvaine being of an inventive turn of mind, the writer was pleased to hear of his having again opened the gates of success in a more eastern province.

This year, also, saw the establishment of the Marquette drug store, at the south extremity of Main Street, the first of its kind in the settlement, under the title of Lakeman & Co.; Dr. Macklin, a newly arrived disciple of Esculapius, being the Co.

In June of the following year, Mr. Lakeman severed his connection with the concern, and the business was continued as Macklin & Co. Dr. Macklin still resides in the community, an old physician of extensive practice and experience.

The year 1879 was still more fruitful of new enterprises, the *personnel* of which at this date, in many

cases, have removed to other places, while some have ended their pilgrimage and joined the silent majority.

Amongst these latter was James Hossack, of Hossack & McKenzie, who was cut down, in the midst of health and strength, by inflammation of the bowels, which could certainly have been arrested if his medical attendant had only diagnosed his case properly and in time. His death was a painful one, and much regretted by the community at large; being a prominent Oddfellow, he was buried with honors by the order, and a marble monument erected over his grave.

John Hackett has also gone hence to be no more. Tall and straight, with the bearing of an old soldier. Hackett's was a familiar and pleasing form to look on, and early settlers will remember the old white pony with which he used to distribute the staff of life.

Hackett was one of the first aldermen of the city of Winnipeg, and also the first baker there. He moved to the Portage in 1877. The writer will never forget the last occasion on which he was permitted to assist him.

One Saturday night, in the early part of the winter of 1884, some of the boys caught John's pony, and hitching him into the light sleigh with which he distributed his bread, drove the rig purposely over sidewalks and every obstacle that came in the way, then left it home unhitched, and turned the animal loose.

On Monday the pony could not be found, nor, indeed, for several days afterwards. When found, the poor brute was so frightened from the maltreatment he had

received on the previous Saturday evening that he was almost unmanageable.

But the trouble did not end here. John had just started off on his rounds when the sleigh, which had also been badly used, broke down, scattering his bread on the middle of the road.

In his extremity he called on the writer, who assisted him to gather it up, repaired the sleigh, and, for the time being, loaned him a cutter. As he drove out of the shop door he looked back into my face, and, with a peculiar emphasis never to be forgotten, said, "*Nil desperandum!*"

At this time he was conscious that he was a marked victim of that dread disease, consumption, largely brought on by neglect and cold.

He died in Winnipeg in the following spring.

His remains were brought from the above city to the Portage, where they were met at the C. P. R. depot by the members of St. Andrew's Society, of which he was a member, and by them conveyed to the West End Cemetery.

I cannot dismiss the memory of this kindly old soldier, who served his Queen and country for twelve years, without relating the following anecdote concerning him, which happened in the Portage:

At an entertainment, held in the winter of 1880, in the old school-house, now the property of the Agricultural Society, and which they use as an exhibition hall, John was billed to appear in his military costume (the kilts), and with his bagpipes, to soothe the savage breasts of his fellow-countrymen; a request

which he was often presented with, and as readily complied.

The boys determined, however, to have their amusement in first. Hackett, being rather fond of a "wee drap," was easily approached in the guise of friendship in this manner. The plan succeeded, and by evening of the appointed day John was sufficiently primed; he could walk steadily, but no more. He was in his place, however, in the evening, and when his name was called, rose and walked up to the platform, his tall, straight form showing to advantage in the Highland costume.

Taking his place on the dais, and putting the mouthpiece to his lips, he began to blow, or appeared to do so. Not a sound could he bring. Every eye was bent on him, especially the boys', who were watching to see what John would do. At last, finding it no use, he made a polite bow, and said, "Ladies and gentlemen, I regret to disappoint you, but my pipes are so badly frozen that I cannot get a sound out of them," and making another graceful obeisance, retired to his seat. So well did he carry out his programme, that none but those who were in the secret knew the true explanation of the frozen bagpipes.

In this year James H. Ashdown bought out Campbell & Fulton, and established a branch store at this point, with his eldest brother William as manager, who continued in that capacity till the summer of 1883, when, owing to delicate health, he removed to the more genial clime of California. The change was the means of extending, to all appearance, his life for

a few years. He died, however, of consumption, arising from Red River fever and cold, contracted while in Manitoba. The business was continued successfully, through various managements, under the supervision of Mr. Ashdown himself, and is now represented by a younger member of the family.

The business of Carey & Co., also established in 1879, after continuing for several years, merged into that of John O'Reilly, familiarly known throughout the country as the "farmers' friend." J. P. Young also put in appearance about this time. Few deserve more honorable notice for devotion to the interests of the country and town of their adoption. His services in connection with the fire brigade, which was organized in 1880, and which certainly was in its palmiest days while under his control, cannot be estimated by salary. In the varied and trying circumstances through which the corporation has passed, Mr. Young has unselfishly and willingly given his best energies to promote what he considered to be its true interests.

If there is any reward in municipal honors and promotion, Mr. Young has had abundant reason to be satisfied. Almost since his introduction to the town he has been in some public office.

A prominent Freemason, an enthusiastic Oddfellow, he was the first Noble Grand of the little lodge instituted April 22nd, 1880.

This was formed in the building which stood next to T. B. Millar's old stand, at the foot of Main Street, in a westerly direction along the Slough Road, and in which Charles Hay, now of Vancouver, B. C., kept the post-office of that date.

During the dark days of the Portage, when property was considered of little value, and the loan companies were disposing of the houses on the lots which had fallen into their hands, with a view to realizing as much as possible out of what was then considered a bad speculation, this house, with many others, was sold to a farmer, and moved out on the plains, where it now does duty as a stable. In it, however, till the erection of a building on Main Street by John Dunoon, the lodge met. The ceiling being low, members had to be careful on rising to get in the centre of the room, so as to stand erect when addressing the chair. A room was fitted up in Dunoon's premises, into which they moved in the summer of 1880. With the increase of the population, the lodge prospered so, that in 1882, when they again removed to more commodious premises in the newly constructed Lafferty Block, the membership exceeded one hundred. With the decay of the boom it dwindled down to sixty-five, but has since increased till they now number about eighty. The charter members were John Young, William Burns, Colin McKay, Tom Burgham and John Dunoon.

The last Indian fight occurred this year, also, about a day's travel from Moose Mountain. Chief Pasquah, now dead, and several of his band, started from his reserve at Qu'Appelle to visit the Mandril Indians across the international boundary, for the purpose of ascertaining how they were being treated by the American Government.

After spending several days amongst the Mandrils

peaceably, Pasquah started back for Qu'Appelle. After the first day's travel two of his young men, Pacquace and Mahindan-e-Cap-ow, now dead, concocted a plan to return to the Mandril camp for the purpose of stealing some horses, unknown to their chief. They then returned and stole an iron-gray-colored horse. On their way out from the camp they came in contact with an old Mandril squaw, employed in digging wild turnips. To make sure of their escape, fearing that the old woman might inform upon them, they shot her dead and left her there, then made their way towards Qu'Appelle.

The Mandrils, on finding the dead body of the old woman, at once suspected Pasquah and his party of the deed, and at once started in pursuit in several parties. One of these parties came across a camp of Assiniboines, who were out hunting buffalo from Moose Mountain. The Mandrils halting within a few paces asked the Assiniboines what tribe they belonged to, to which they replied; but there being also a few Saulteaux, one of them answered, "Some of us are Saulteaux." The moment he spoke the Mandrils took up their rifles and shot him dead. Then the fight became general. A Mandril who was riding a gray horse had his horse shot under him and was himself killed before he could recover himself. The Mandrils then retreated to a little ridge close by, fighting as they went. The Assiniboines also arranged their carts for defence and dug trenches, but being in a swamp, could not dig sufficiently deep, owing to water level, to afford proper protection. Some of the Assiniboines being out hunt-

ing only arrived in time to take part in the fight, others being too late. As soon as the fight was over, the American Indians started back and the Assiniboines started for Moose Mountain, leaving their carts, camping utensils, etc., behind them.

Shortly after the fight Pete-e-way-quan-ass, an Indian trader, who was following in the same trail as the Assiniboines, arrived at the battle-field. He at once surmised what had taken place, and noticing among the dead the body of an American Indian, he took and scalped him, also taking his cartridges, rifle and saddle, and returned as quickly as possible to Ellice. On arriving there, he had the scalp hung on a little pole attached to the frame of the cart in which his wife was riding, himself being a few paces in front on horseback singing his war-song, to the effect that he had scalped one of the "Mud-an-houses."

The exact number killed and wounded could not be learned, but the following was ascertained: one young girl got her arm broken above the elbow; notwithstanding this she carried a child eighteen months old into Moose Mountain. Another young girl also was shot in the thigh; she also walked into Moose Mountain. Tip-e-cut, or "The Night," received a ball that passed from his chin and lodged at the back of his jaw. He was left behind for some time, and after seven days found his way also to Moose Mountain. His wife was also wounded, but remained with her husband for three days without food, but owing to fatigue, having a child to support and not being able to endure the pangs of hunger any longer, left her

husband and arrived safely. According to the Assiniboines there were about thirty Mandril Indians.

In 1879, Charlie House began disposing of his estate to incoming residents, in such quantities only as they required. There is not the least doubt that had this policy been pursued by all the land-owners the inflation and far-reaching reaction which followed would never have been chronicled by the pen of the historian. The first really large and solid transaction in real estate was consummated this year, by John McLean, who, finding that with the incorporation of the town, the taxes on his land would be too heavy to carry, sold the bulk of his farm, reserving only that on which his present home is situated with its surroundings, to Campbell, Hay & Body, for $30,000. During the session of 1878-9, a petition was presented to the Legislature for a town charter, which was not granted till the opening of the session of 1879-80, and an election was held in accordance therewith. Sheriff Setter was appointed by the Government Returning Officer. As this was probably one of the most humorous elections held in the town, I propose to chronicle some of the details.

For some years back a feeling of rivalry had been growing between the east and the west section of the town. The occasion of this was the refusal by the Hudson Bay authorities to sell land for building or business purposes, around their premises situated at the west end. This feeling only increased in strength and intensity as the eastern portion of the town was built up, becoming in after years, at the various

municipal elections, a veritable shibboleth or party cry.

To live in the east end of the town, and to be possessed of west ward sympathies, was sufficient reason to boycott the individual from all municipal honors he aspired to, and *vice versa* in the west. This being the first municipal election, both sections not only brought their entire force into the field, but created a contingent that in point of numbers fairly submerged the original.

The battle-ground of the contestants was the central ward, being the largest and wealthiest. The nominees for councillors were, John P. Young and William Fulton, for the east; William M. Smith and John Connor, for the west; while the centre was contested by Robert Watson and Sam. McIlvaine, representing the eastern section, with Alex. McLean and H. S. Paterson, the west. The mayoralty nominees were H. M. Campbell, Marlatt's business partner, and Tom Collins; the latter represented the east, the former the west. In the west ward, Smith and Connor were elected by acclamation. In the east, John Young and Willie Fulton were nominated. Some suspicions being entertained of Fulton's sympathies with the Campbellite section, he was sent for by a number of prominent east ward men, who had met at the old Portage Hotel, and interviewed. The result of the inquiry was satisfactory, however, and Young and Fulton were returned for the east, also by acclamation.

The fight was thus confined to the centre ward, both as to councillors and the mayoralty—the qualifica-

tion as to voting being a free or leaseholder, or any one paying rent.

A short time previous to the election, it came to be known that Billy Smith was getting farmers from the plains, and others, to sleep in and occupy the mill and other property at the west end, and also, that property was being cut up into lots and deeded to all comers, with a view to submerge the east ward influence in the contest. Smith soon found, however, that this was a game that two could play at. The election being on Monday, P. V. Georgen, with a staff of clerks, worked all Sunday, and by the time the poll was opened on Monday, had most of the eastern estate, consisting of the land of Setter, House, Hudson and Gaddy, deeded, and certificates given to each of the purchasers. Armed with these, protruding from their coat breast-pocket, these *bona fide* voters presented themselves to the Deputy Returning Officer, G. B. Bemister, desiring to avail themselves of the franchise. When asked if they owned any property in such and such an estate or ward, a slap on the breast-pocket from which the important document certifying to their claim protruded, and an emphatic "you bet," was the ready response. Some, to soothe their conscience, had little bags of soil taken from that particular portion of mother earth to which they laid claim, in their pockets. The result of this was that instead of ninety, the actual number of *bona fide* voters in the ward, there were nearly nine hundred—the trouble at the close being not property to vote on, but men to represent the property.

All these certificates were returned the following day, with the exception of that of one individual, who stuck to his claim and sold it during the boom.

The east ward in this, as well as almost all the after elections, carried the day. A stranger entering the council chamber, which was held in the hall of the Portage Hotel, could not but be amused at the manner of procedure. No sooner was a motion by the east members put on the table than it was offset by an amendment, generally moved by Billy Smith and seconded by Mr. Connor. Almost all motions made by Smith were seconded by Connor, and generally lost. At last Mr. Connor, seeing that nothing was gained by this guerilla warfare, refused to second Smith's motions. One night, he had one he desired to press, but could not find a seconder for it among the other members of the Board, and Mr. Connor would have nothing to do with it. On the adjournment of the council the two men quarrelled over the matter on the way home. Smith, it is said, was so decidedly hostile that he swore all that night and nearly all next day.

About this time appeared the *Tribune*, a journal published in Conservative interests, with E. Cliffe as editor; in 1882, J. M. Robinson purchased a half, and still later bought out Cliffe's entire interest and plant, and formed an amalgamation with the *Review*, calling the new paper the *Tribune-Review*, which he has continued to edit ever since. Mr. Cliffe removed to Brandon, where he started another paper. The *Manitoba Liberal* made its bow to the Portage public in 1884, by C. J. Atkinson, now of Regina, N. W. T. The

Liberal is now owned by Martin, Curtiss and Woodside, the latter occupying the editorial chair. The *Review Saturday Night* is a small sheet, the product of later years, by J. M. Robinson.

With the reader's permission, I will for a short time return to 1878, and to the Totogan and Westbourne Districts. In that year W. M. Smith went out to Totogan and purchased the milling privileges formerly owned by Shism and Bubear. In 1879, he was followed by W. J. M. Pratt, and a co-partnership formed between the latter and Smith. In order to push the lumbering interest more successfully, they built a steam-tug called the *Lady Blanche*, eighty tons burden, and with a nominal horse-power of fifty. In the following year, Smith sold out his interest to Pratt, and returned to the Portage. In 1882, a neat little church was built by Mr. Campbell for the convenience of the settlers. It was dedicated and opened by the Rev. Allan Bell, of Portage. In 1881, 1882 and 1883 the waters of the lake rose, flooding the village and low lands along the shores, so much so that it was difficult to find a camping ground, the water standing eighteen inches deep on the floors of the houses. This caused Mr. Pratt to abandon the business *in toto*. In 1883, Mr. McArthur, of McArthur's Landing, built his present steamboat, to meet the want of the lumbering interests of the lake, which so long as the season continues open still plies regularly between the Landing and his mill, situated about 130 miles north. His average product per season is about one million feet. A branch from the Manitoba and North-West Railway at Westbourne

connects with the Landing, affording easy shipment to all points by rail. The Landing itself is a beautiful place, situated on the banks of the White Mud River, about five miles from its mouth, where it flows into the lake, and is a favorite picnic resort in summer. In 1885, was built the present steam dredge, belonging to the Government, which is kept continually at work, dredging and deepening the river between the Landing and the lake. In 1886, Mr. McPhillips, D.L.S., was ordered by the Local Government to survey a road along the west shore of the lake, as far as Manitoba Post, marking the same by iron posts, driven in the ground at stated intervals, and covered with tinfoil to mark the bearings. In 1887, the church above referred to was destroyed by fire, precursing the general doom of the place, which with the disastrous effects of flood and fire, and the construction of the Manitoba and North-West Railway, has dwindled into nothing.

The Westbourne District has, in late years, developed into mixed farming and ranching, for which it is eminently fitted, being broken up with bluffs and slough, marsh and river, as indeed is all that section of country on to the Riding Mountain. The ranching industry is well represented by Senator Sanford, whose capacious stabling and hotel stands close by the Westbourne station, on the Manitoba and North-Western Railway, and who heads the list with 1,000 head of cattle and 100 horses. Eastward along the river are David and Donald Stewart, with 100 head each. Next to them comes David Morrison with fifty; while Walter Lynch, with a herd of about sixty, gives a

fine display of thoroughbred stock. William Shannon comes next, with 150 head of cattle and forty horses. McLean and McRobbie also run an extensive horse ranching business, formerly owned by the Puxley Brothers. Rhind Brothers, formerly of Montreal, also carry a stock of 200 head, and Henderson about 150. East of these still, and along the lake shore, we find James McDonald, with 350 head and twenty-five horses; W. J. Smith, with 110 head and eighty horses; Laidman and Bailey, with eighty head and forty horses; Adam Smith, 150 head of cattle; Charles Green, with forty head and twenty horses; and many others whom we would desire to mention, but cannot for want of space. In wheat raising this section of country gives good results, close on 2,000,000 of bushels having been marketed from the Portage Plains alone. The following is a fair example of the amount under crop: McLean and McRobbie, 2,000 acres; Campbell Brothers, 800 acres; Lorbie, 1,000; Springsteen, 700; F. W. Connor, 300; Beattie Brothers, 700.

On the 26th of May, 1881, a meeting was held in the court-house, at the call of Mayor Collins, and a fire brigade organized, with John Young as Chief, Robert Watson, First Assistant, and George Bellamy, Second; W. A. Prest, Secretary-Treasurer. A hose company was also formed, with William Fulton, Captain; John McKenzie, First Assistant; George Treherne, Second, and R. C. Brown, H. J. Woodside, John Watson and James Campbell, Branchmen. The number of members was limited to thirty. A hook and ladder company was also formed, with Tom Ferriss as

Captain; George Snider, First Assistant; and James Hossack, Second; J. H. Bossons, Secretary-Treasurer.

This was the beginning of an organization which, with a change of *personnel* year by year, occasioned by removal of members to other spheres of occupation and residence, stood by the town throughout its varied experience of light and shadow. It was maintained in a state of comparative efficiency up to the time when financial circumstances pressed hard on the town, and became, in later years, only a voluntary company.

To the credit of the old members it must be said that long after they had resigned, if they were in the town or close by when the alarm was rung, they would rush to the hall to assume the position held by them in days of yore, and otherwise assist all that lay in their power. Mr. Young remained chief till he was elected mayor in 1885, when Mr. Roxburgh was appointed in his stead. During the summer competitions, held at Portage, Brandon and Winnipeg, the brigade generally carried off second in point of promptness and efficiency.

In 1883, at the close of the Dominion Day sports which were held at the Portage, several humorous episodes occurred worthy of being told, which may help to warm up some old fireman's heart whose eye scans these pages.

On this occasion, the Portage was honored by the presence of several members of the Winnipeg brigade, under Chief McRobbie, and also that of Brandon, under Mr. Alexander. Previous to this event there

had been several false alarms, and the firemen naturally felt indignant at being called out in imminent haste to be made the butt of some drunken loafer's jest. The day had been well and harmoniously spent, and the utmost harmony and good feeling prevailed. A lurking suspicion, however, rested on the boys' minds that ere morning there would be a ruse of some kind. About 3 a. m. the alarm was rung. The boys rushed out to find a fire of boxes and barrels burning in front of the Queen's. On seeing what it was, and that there was no apparent danger, they coupled the hose and waited the action of Chief Young, who, arriving on the ground, took in the situation at once, and ordered the water to be put on. At both hotels could be seen practical jokers lounging around, and apparently laughing at the gag on the firemen. Once in a while the doors would be opened and something be shouted to the brigade. Young took it all in, but determined he would get there also. W. J. Souch, who was standing at the door of the sitting-room in the Queen's, which faced the corner of King and Main Streets, opened the door with the intention of chaffing or coming out. Young turned the full force of the hose on the doorway, nearly knocking Souch off his feet, and deluging the room to quite an extent. At the other door Hugh LeRoy, a practical joker of the first water, came out to cross the street to John O'Reilly's store. Before he had reached half-way he was so thoroughly saturated that a good comparison could be made between his appearance and that of a drowned rat. In a short time the hose was uncoupled and put

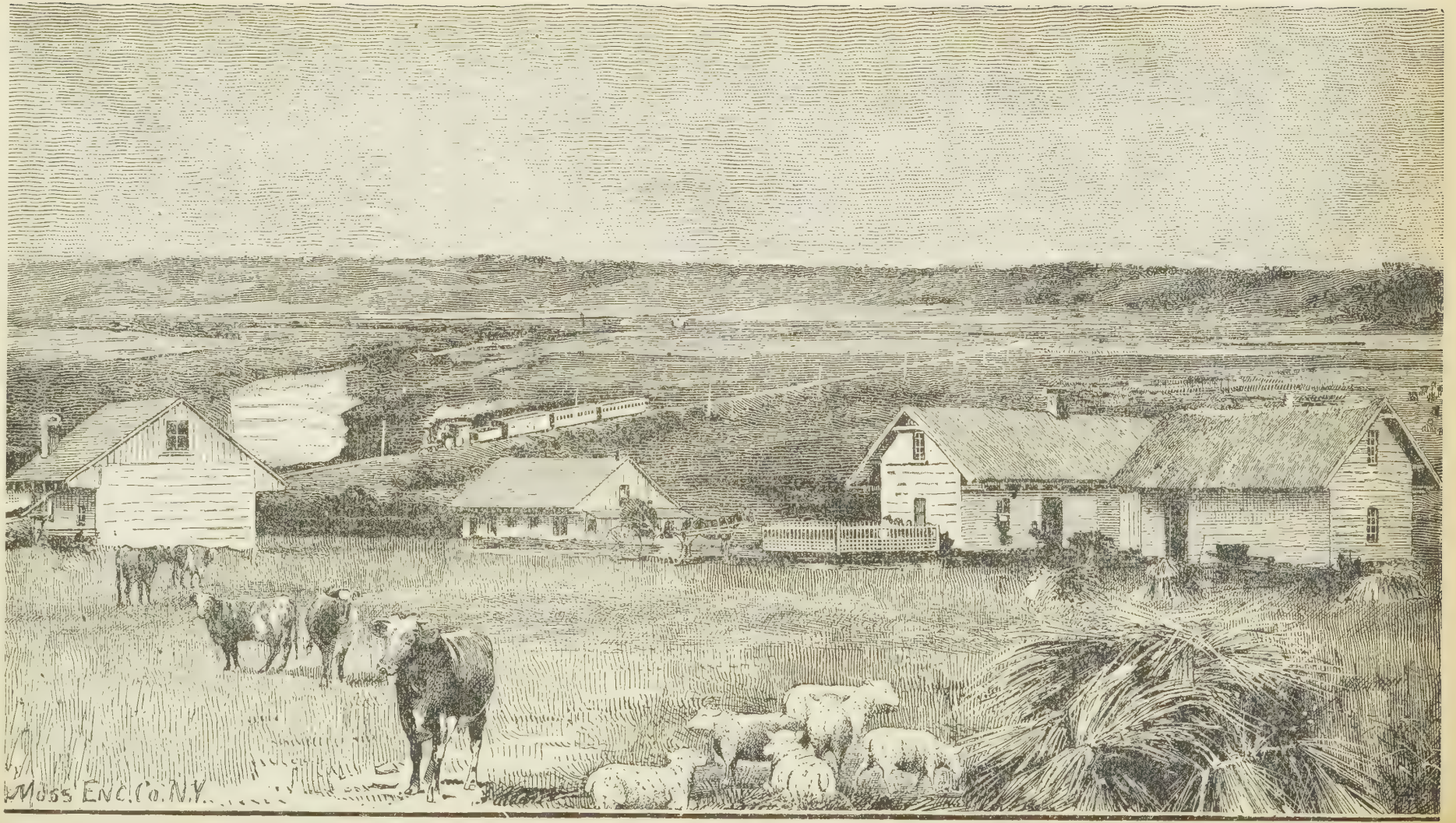
away, and the steamer closed down. Chief McRobbie, who had retired to a room at the Queen's, had thrown off his coat and vest, and was leaning over the window, chaffing with some of the men. Immediately under was a pump with a large bucket full of water. Some joke having passed, Watson said to Chief Young, "Shall I throw it on him?" pointing to McRobbie. "Yes," replied Young. "Yes, do," replied McRobbie, thinking that from his height, twelve feet above the ground, Watson would be unable to do so. Without a moment's further consideration, Watson seized the heavy bucket, and as McRobbie leaned over the window, laughing, dashed the entire contents upon him. It is needless to say that the laugh was at McRobbie's expense, who, after recovering from the effects, said, "It served me right, I did not think you could do it."

With the year 1881, the boom fever seems to have fairly set in, especially in the fall, and strange to say, to have spread itself all over the Province at once. Cities and towns sprung up whose only claim to being such was their existence on paper. Lots found ready purchasers at almost fabulous prices.

Portage la Prairie, being the second town in the Province, with the fertile plains surrounding it, the desire to purchase property, no matter the location, was intense. To a calm, considerate mind, the situation was certainly unique. A craze seemed to have come over the mass of the people. Legitimate business in many cases was thrown aside, and buying and selling lots became the one aim and object of life. Even the Sabbath services were not free from the in-

fluence. Carpenters, painters, tailors and tradesmen of all kinds threw their tools aside to open real estate offices, loaf around the hotels, drink whiskey and smoke cigars. Boys with down on their lips not as long as their teeth would talk glibly of lots fronting here and there, worth from $1,000 to $1,500 per lot.

Enter one of these offices, such as J. A. Little's, and you would find all classes and professions represented, from the cow-boy to the most grave and reverend parson, all sitting, apparently waiting and watching the market. The large influx of Eastern capital, placed at the disposition of the banks and jobbing houses, tended to encourage this; and men who were never worth a dollar in their lives before, nor never have been since, would unite together, and, on the strength of some lots, on which they had made a small deposit, endorse each other's paper, and draw from the banks sums which they had never seen before, only in visions of the night. Auction sales were held in the evening, generally in the bar-room of one of the taverns, or at one of the other rooms, where property, miles distant from the centre of business, would bring fancy prices from excited bidders, whose pockets were heavier with dollars than their brains with sense. During 1881-82, there were no less than thirty offices whose exclusive business was buying and selling lots. In the same year, there were over twenty-five leading mercantile and manufacturing concerns started. The population at this time amounted to between three and four thousand people. The business institutions of the town, all told, numbered one hundred and forty-eight;



HOMESTEAD NEAR RAPID CITY.

forty-one of which were real estate offices and offices of professional men. There were three banks : the Bank of Ontario, with authorized capital of $3,000,000 ; and two private institutions, whose limited capital was supposed to be about $300,000. There were five loan and investment companies, whose capital was estimated to be in the neighborhood of $3,000,000, and whose investments in the town and neighborhood were placed at $350,000 ; and lastly, nine jobbing houses, who simply acted as agents for private capitalists seeking investment in the town and country, whose loans would amount to from $120,000 to $140,000, and a large amount of private funds borrowed from friends.

In manufactories, large and small, there were twenty-nine houses represented, giving employment to 334 hands, male and female, and representing in value, during the year 1881, the amount of $624,000 ; one house placing their turn-out for the year at $100,000, one at $50,000, and six at $25,000.

In building, railroad construction, etc., the estimate was placed at $400,000 ; representing an employment of about four hundred mechanics and laborers. The mercantile interests were represented by fifty-eight houses ; the number of clerks employed in these being one hundred and thirty-seven. Eight of these did more or less of a wholesale trade, and the value of their transactions was placed at $1,174,200. One house alone did business to the amount of $100,000 ; another, $150,000 ; three, over $70,000 ; and seven, over $50,000. In hotels, livery-stables, day and miscellaneous houses, the approximate business was placed

at $250,000 ; giving employment to about sixty persons, male and female. One of the most successful of all these schemes, as it still continues to be, was the Portgage Milling Company, which was organized on the share system, and which constructed a large roller mill, 40 x 46, five stories in height, with a capacity of 150 barrels, now increased to 350 per day ; as also an elevator, 46 x 80, with storage for about 150,000 bushels. The building was constructed under the supervision of Smith Thompson, who came to the Portage in 1878, with the machinery of a sash, door and planing mill, which, after running for a short time, he sold to Green & Lynne, who in 1881, sold out to Lynne & Banks. The directorate of the milling company were Francis Ogletree, President ; Dr. Cowan, Vice-President ; Directors : H. M. Campbell, A. P. Campbell, H. S. Paterson, W. J. James. A. P. Campbell was appointed manager, and continued in that capacity during the years of 1882 and 1883.

Other schemes were also floated with a view of encouraging manufactures and making the town a good business centre.

The town hall, which was built in 1882, being centrally located, was intended to serve as a meat market. The east-enders, not satisfied with the location, determined to build another building larger and at the extreme east of the town, to be known as the East Ward market. Shares were placed at one hundred dollars, and taken up rapidly, and the construction proceeded with at once. By the spring of 1882 the building was ready for operation. The market scheme

falling through, the shareholders decided to turn it into a biscuit factory, there being at this time a splendid field for such an institution, there being none in the Province. The most improved machinery was secured, a large oven built on the most approved principle, and everything made first-class. Everything seemed to be favorable to the enterprise. A manager was secured from Ontario, a man of experience, too much experience for the shareholders, who after running the concern for about a year began to find Mr. Miles too costly a figure-head. In fact, before he had put in six months some of the shareholders were in favor of paying him his year's salary and letting him go. But the larger holders stood by him.

At the expiration of that time it was found that the business was conducted on too grand a scale to stand the pressure. A meeting was held, and Farquhar McLean appointed manager, and a rigid system of economy on all lines pursued, but it was too late. At length McLean began to buy up the other shares, which were sold him readily at 80 cents on the dollar, until he had personally sunk about $8,000 or $10,000 more in it. After running for a short time in this way the Ontario Bank, who held a mortgage on the building and plant, closed down on the concern, and the place was shut up. After remaining so for some time, it was again opened by the Pratt Manufacturing Company, who ran it for a couple of months. It then remained idle till the spring of 1885, when it was again rented by Pauline & Co., of Winnipeg, for the manufacture of hard tack for the use of the soldiers

at the front during the rebellion of that year. In 1887, the best portion of the machinery was sold for a trifle, and shipped to Vancouver, B. C. The engine was disposed of to Robert Watson, and the building itself fell into the hands of the legal firm of Martin & Curtis for two thousand dollars, who moved it to the Avenue and transformed it into a large business block. There is no doubt that had this concern been handled on economic and common-sense principles, the investment would have been at least self-sustaining, but the expensive scale on which it was incepted was the precursor of its doom.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Knitting Factory—Flood—Debt—New Railroad—Decline of the Boom—Hard Times—J. A. Little—Burning of the Presbyterian Church—Volunteers to the Front—Town Council Resigns—The Schools—College—Burning of the Fire Hall—Fire ! Fire ! !—Dark Days.

ANOTHER offspring of these times was the knitting factory. This was also organized on fifty dollar shares, and at once proceeded with. Timbers were taken out for the factory and the manager's house; a site was secured at the extreme east end, and the house erected, but before the factory had assumed form, the bottom had fallen out of the boom, and the majority of the shareholders were so financially crippled that many of them dared not move any way in case of being pounced upon by the sheriff.

The year 1881 is also remarkable for the high water in the Assiniboine, which flooded the farms south of the river, compelling the settlers to seek safety in boats. On the slough, it rose up to the top of the bank, and part of the road in front of the school-house was submerged. In the city of Winnipeg the cellars along Main Street were flooded and considerable damage done. On August 15th, 1881, under By-law 13, the beginning of the present municipal indebtedness was incurred by the issue of debentures to the amount of $40,000 for general improvement, and an elaborate system of sidewalks built wherever it was deemed necessary.

In this same year the Portage, Westbourne and North-Western Railway was projected, with Duncan McArthur as President; C. P. Brown, then Minister of Public Works, Vice-President; and David Rogers, Constructing Engineer. The work of construction was let to Ruttan & Rogers. The original company were George Brown, Hon. W. A. Kennedy, John Smith, J. A. K. Drummond, James Cowan, David Young, the Hon. David Walker, John A. Davidson, and W. E. Sanford. This company was incorporated in 1880 as the Westbourne and North-Western Railway, with power to construct a line from some point on the Canadian Pacific Railway between Poplar Point and the north-west boundary of the Province. It was decided, on the strength of a bonus given by the town, to make Portage la Prairie the starting-point of the proposed line. The estate of David Cussitar, now deceased, and the Rev. Mr. George, at the extreme east of the town and fronting on the Assiniboine, was purchased for the sum of $70,000, and an engine-house erected capable of accommodating two locomotives, close by Cussitar's old home. The reasons for placing this structure so far from the objective point of the beginning of construction, about two miles, were: First, to enable the company to get a crossing over the Canadian Pacific Railway, no mean difficulty, especially in those days with the monopoly clause in force; second, it was also proposed to run a line to the south, connecting with Emerson, and, with the aid of a bonus from the wealthy municipality of Portage la

Prairie, erect a large iron bridge over the Assiniboine at this point, costing not less than $300,000, with accommodation for traffic and foot passengers; third, as it was not definitely settled in which direction the town would grow, this was intended to boom the eastern portion, and in order more successfully to do this a Dr. Bain was sent to London to boom up this portion, the name selected being the Great Eastern estate. Bain resided in the above city for about two months, living in lordly style all the time. His bill to the company was close on $12,000 for the two months' stay. He, however, succeeded while there in forming an English syndicate, who purchased the estate for $1,250,000. Part of this sum was paid down, the remainder, owing to financial difficulty in Europe and losses by the syndicate through the French consul, was not paid over. The work of construction, however, was begun this year, and the grading of thirty-six miles completed to the town of Gladstone, then springing into notice. This was ironed in 1882, and in November of the same year the line was purchased by Sir Hugh Allan, of Montreal, and his associates, and a further extension of fifteen miles pushed on. Messrs. Ruttan & Rogers, the constructing engineers, seem to have been financially handicapped from the very start, and were often in trouble with reference to payment of wages, etc. In fact, shortly before their exit as contractors, their outfit in the bush, where they were making ties and cordwood, was seized by the sheriff and sold at a great sacrifice. Associated

with them as manager was a young man, Mr. Rennie, who afterwards figured as private secretary to the Hon. John Norquay. The acquisition of the line by Sir Hugh Allan was a boon to this western country, and especially to the town. The construction of the commodious round-houses, repair shops, etc., at present owned by the company, was at once pushed forward, and employment given to a large number of men, who would otherwise have been idle. The expenditure for some time in this neighborhood cannot have been less than $10,000 to $12,000 per month, and very materially assisted the Portage during the decline of the boom. If a stranger had walked over to see the work going on, he would have found many real estate agents, who seeing no further hope of future inflation, had pulled off their coats and gone to work.

In May, 1883, a Dominion charter was obtained, as also the right to extend the line into the North-West Territories as far as Prince Albert. The total mileage now under operation is 232 miles. The value of the buildings owned by the company in the town alone is placed at $100,000. Their sidings in the yard are equal to four and a half miles. Their grain shipments for the last four years, in all kinds of grain, are as follows: For 1885-86, 362,952 bushels; for 1886-87, 427,650 bushels; for 1887-88, 1,576,320 bushels; for 1888-89, 719,850 bushels. Shipments in cattle: For 1885-86, forty-seven cars; 1886-87, thirty-one cars; 1887-88, fifty-four cars; 1888-89, sixty-six cars.

The year 1889-1890 shows an increase of over one hundred per cent. on cattle shipments, and over twenty-

five per cent on grain. W. R. Baker, Esq., General Superintendent of the above, is deservedly popular among the employees and the public generally, and a generous patron of all outside sports, especially the old English game of cricket. Every summer an excursion is organized to the pretty picnic grounds at Westbourne or Arden, and the public invited. On these occasions thousands of people meet, and very happy re-unions of severed friends take place. Before closing, I shall just take my readers back to the engine-house constructed on the Cussitar estate, and possibly I could not cite a better instance of boom folly than this same, the value of which at the outside is not more than $20 per acre, there being in all about 340 acres. This, at the above sum, would be $6,080. Think for a moment of paying $70,000 for this amount of land. But let us look at the sequel. The English syndicate fell through, and the land, with the payments made thereon, has reverted back to the original owners. The fine building, designed to shelter the iron horse after it had once crossed the Canadian Pacific Railway, which cost close on $5,000, was blown down in 1883 in a storm, and lay flattened out on the ground for some time, and was ultimately sold to Mr. Swales, a farmer, for $50, who carried it away in sections.

Another institution of those early days, but unlike the former, a successful one, is the Ogilvie elevator, No. 17, which was erected in 1883, with a storage capacity of 35,000 bushels, as also the Pioneer oat-meal mill, which was bonused by the town to the

amount of $1,400, operated by two canny but wide-awake old Scotchmen, Messrs. Johnston and Russell. The latter in 1884 sold out his interest to Mr. Johnston, who in the fall of 1885 took in Mr. Barclay, who assumed Russell's position and interest in the concern.

Mr. Johnston, the first-mentioned, has been a pioneer in many industries in the North-West. After successfully completing the oatmeal mill above-mentioned, he moved to Qu'Appelle, where, in the "beautiful valley that calls" and in the little town now known by that name, he erected the Qu'Appelle flour mills, which he opened and operated till the fall of 1885, when he sold out to a firm of English capitalists, who still retain possession, and run the same with good success. During the opening of the North-West rebellion, in the spring of that year, the townspeople proposed taking possession of the mill, and making a barricade of flour in bags, four feet high on each flat, for protection in case of siege, and in it the home-guard, formed by the citizens, stored their arms and ammunition while the excitement remained. Mr. Johnston returned to the Portage in the fall of 1885, where, in connection with the mill, he opened out a pork-packing establishment, also the first of its kind west of Winnipeg.

With 1883, came the decline of the boom fever, and the day of trial before whose fiery breath seventy-five per cent. of the business institutions wilted away. The banks, feeling that they had committed themselves, issued orders to draw in every dollar possible, and a

regular system of seizure, on the ground of dishonest paper, was organized all over the country. The situation was a painful one, and men once deemed honest and good for any amount, were turned out of house and home, their goods and chattels liened on and sold by the sheriff, in many cases not bringing even the latter's fees.

To make matters worse, an early frost struck the country, the best wheat bringing only from 25 to 45 cents per bushel, while a large proportion could not be sold at any price. The writer was witness to a scene of this description one evening, which he certainly will never forget. Being at the Portage Milling Company's premises, he observed a team, with a load of grain, drive up. The buyer came out, opened one of the bags and then retied it, telling the owner that he could not buy it at any price. It is impossible for my pen to describe the look of pain which passed over the poor fellow's face, as he burst into tears, stating that he had driven over forty miles, expecting to sell his grain to take back to his prairie home some necessary comforts for his sick wife. What became of him and his load the writer never knew; and this was only a sample of the trials of those years. Add to this, in many cases, money borrowed on security of farm and stock, with interest due in the fall and nothing to pay it with, and the reader can form an idea of the position of possibly seventy-five per cent. of the yeomanry at this time.

The ease with which loans, especially on farm property, could be obtained, and the willingness with

which the loan companies advanced amounts, in many cases equal to the value of the farm itself, tempted many to borrow who certainly would not otherwise have done so.

The result was seizure of goods and chattels, with the farm itself ultimately falling into the hands of the loan company. After the passing of the Act entitling settlers to homestead for the second time, many who felt that they could never redeem their places, and others who had located on only a medium place and desired something better, and those who were tired of the country and could not sell, borrowed all they could and moved away, by so doing leaving almost entire townships in the hands of the loan companies. Such was the case of Blake & Palestine.

This state of financial difficulties and depression only deepened as the years 1884 and 1885 sped on, particularly in the town. This may be attributed to the extensive credit system inaugurated during the boom, when to say that you had taken up a farm, or you had come to stay, was a sufficient passport to obtain goods on credit, and it was almost deemed an insult to refuse. The implement firms, too, had their agents all through the country, each trying who could sell most, almost pleading with the settlers to purchase implements on time.

Buckboards, buggies and waggons were shipped in by the car-load, and the country became a veritable dumping-ground for Ontario manufacturers, many of whom wish to-day they had kept both their money and their goods at home. These goods were, as a rule,

sold on time, which in many cases never came—the purchaser wearing the article out before the note matured, leaving it high and dry in some ditch or out-of-the way corner, leaving the manufacturer out both his labor and capital, with no other resource under the circumstances than to bear it and grin. If, however, it was possible to extract blood from a stone, or any other way get at the debtor, the whole machinery of the law was set in motion to secure the desired result. Only three things could save him: first, having what he desired to secure in his wife's name, a hard matter with a man who had none; second, pay up or go under; and third, skip. Many, seeing no hope, chose the latter, and, like Elijah, disappeared suddenly and were seen no more; and in many of those cases it was probably the best solution of the difficulty.

The writer will never forget the scenes and experiences of those years, reaching first the individual, and ultimately succeeding in bringing the town itself into practical bankruptcy. Having mentioned the name of J. A. Little, I propose to cite one or two instances of the effects of the boom personally. Mr. Little started business as a waggon-maker and blacksmith in 1879, in which he continued till 1881, when he discarded the former trade, and went into the implement and real estate business.

Active, temperate, and shrewd in his transactions, Mr. Little soon became one of the leading lights in this capacity, and an acknowledged authority on the value of Portage property. His office was always thronged with inquirers and others interested in the disposal of real estate.

In the spring of 1883, through a series of successful operations, he had realized, in hard cash, over $100,000. With this he went into the city of Winnipeg, and in a few days, and before returning home, had invested every dollar, and more, in other property. The tide had, however, turned, and ere a year had sped Mr. Little was so involved in difficulty that he dared not own anything in his own name. For years after he labored hard and arduously to get, as the expression goes, his head above water again, and was in a fair way of doing so, when death claimed him in the spring of the present year.

When the writer first knew him, so flushed was he with success, that he had an elaborate plan prepared for a residence which was to eclipse anything in the North-West. Operations were begun, a cellar was dug, and stone procured from a distance to finish the same. A handsome stable was erected in the rear, and here the matter ended.

Mr. Little realized that "the best laid plans o' mice and men gang aft aglee." A short time previous to his death the stable was removed to another lot and enlarged, and is now doing duty as a livery. The cellar has been filled up, the stones removed, and the owner fills a quiet plot in God's acre at the west end.

Quiet, thoughtful, level-headed people would be astonished at the prices obtained for farm lands in the neighborhood of the town.

A farm belonging to Dr. Cowan, of 640 acres, brought $23,000. For sixty acres at the west end Mr. Sutherland was offered the large sum of $40,000.

Roderick McLeod owned a river lot of 240 acres; for this he was offered $50,000 and $1,000 to the agent who effected the sale, making in all $51,000, by John McClatche. McLeod received $15,000 down. With the decline of the boom, finding himself unable to make the remaining payments, McClatche desired McLeod to give him a release and take back the land. This McLeod refused to do, and the matter went to court. Being brought up in equity, it was proved that the land was over-estimated in value, and McLeod was non-suited. The legal expenses in this case had grown so that they not only swallowed up the land in dispute, but the McLeod homestead as well.

And all this in a country where, stretching away to the north and the south, to the east and the west, lie millions of acres open for homestead and pre-emption.

A singular fact in connection with the boom was that only a small percentage, say five per cent., of those engaged in it improved their financial position; seventy-five per cent. of the land gambled in, returned with all the payments made thereon to its original owners.

On Friday, January 18th, 1885, at a quarter to eleven, the fire bell rang out its startling peal on the midnight air. The night was intensely cold, somewhere about forty below zero, with a biting wind from the north. Not a soul could be seen on the streets. The hurried strokes of the clapper indicated that some valuable property was in danger, and sent a thrill through the community at the thought of fighting the fire-fiend in the face of such a cold, cutting wind. Yet, ere the bell had rung its warning for the

space of two minutes, groups of excited citizens, some well clad in furs, others as best their circumstances and speed would permit, all showing more or less *déshabillé*, were rushing eagerly to where the flames were seen rising from the roof of the Presbyterian church. The firemen were soon in position, and five hundred feet of hose were stretched along Duke Street and a stream turned on the burning building. For a time an unequal warfare was carried on between the brigade and the consuming flames, but old Boreas was seemingly on the side of the latter, for soon the hose was freezing up between the engine and the burning building. The firemen themselves seemed like icy spectres moving to and fro. The steamer was pressed to its utmost capacity, but with all, the stream which was being played on the church was gradually getting smaller and smaller, while the mounting flames illuminated the scene for quite a distance around with a lurid glare, seeming to laugh defiance and scorn at the efforts of the brigade. It was soon evident that the church could not be saved, and every precaution was taken to prevent the spread of the fiery element. By one o'clock in the morning the entire structure had fallen in and was consumed.

The event had a depressing effect on the community. It was like a stab from an unseen foe, a fatal turn in the drifting stream. For upwards of a year or more the congregation had been wrestling with a burden of principal and interest, which almost defied their most strenuous efforts. Socials were organized, and legitimate efforts in almost every direction used

to wipe out the burden of debt. Had things remained as they were in 1881, there would have been no difficulty, but in the altered circumstances of the people we find the cause of the failure. Many, nearly all, in 1881, had pledged financial support which they could not sustain in 1883. The consequence was a narrowing down of financial ability to meet current expenses and the indebtedness of accruing principal and interest. For some Sabbaths previous, for some reason, the north chimney would not draw, and the congregation had to resort to the basement to get rid of the smoke.

On the Monday following the fire, the Board of Management met in the fire hall, when it was resolved to begin the erection of a new edifice so soon as the funds would justify the step. Mr. Bell was deputed to go East and endeavor, by visiting other congregations and making appeals to them, to raise as much towards this object as possible, which he did, the amount being somewhere about $2,800. The other churches of the town generously offered the use of their buildings to the congregation, but the management deemed it better to rent the town hall, which was at once done.

The rebellion in the Territories, which occurred this year, caused quite a ripple in the community, and a company was formed known as Company "C," 91st Battalion. Not knowing what our own Indians would do in the event of Riel and his associates being successful, a course of drill was entered on by the citizens, with drill instructors, Captain Hunter, Mayor McDonald, and Mr. Houston, the High School teacher.

As the various trains passed through, laden with volunteers *en route* for the seat of war, the excitement was sometimes intense. Large crowds congregated at the Canadian Pacific Railway depot, all seemingly animated with one thought, which found expression in the lusty cheers that greeted the soldiers on their arrival, and also served as their farewell as the train moved out and westward. Amongst the crowd could be seen groups of Indians gazing with curious looks on the uniform and accoutrements of the volunteers. Very mysteriously, somehow, their numbers increased, being augmented by new men, it would seem, from the land of the Dakotas, lying to the south. At the conclusion of the rebellion the 91st Battalion, to which the Portage company belonged, halted on the return, when the ladies of the town breakfasted the men in the ranks in front of the square. They then returned to Winnipeg, being head-quarters, where, after remaining a short time in the barracks, they were dismissed.

The rebellion of 1885, with its large cost to the country and its loss of precious lives, was certainly precipitated by neglect on the part of the Government. It will be remembered that by the Manitoba Act, the half-breeds of the country received a grant of 240 acres each. A number of these were living outside the boundary in different parts of the Territories, and though years had passed since the transfer of the country, and frequent petitions had been sent to the Government, these had not received the grant of land bestowed on their brethren in Manitoba. Other grievances, such as want of representation in the Dominion

Parliament, the number of Government nominees in the North-West Council, the management of the public lands, and the inattention of Government to petitions and representations on local matters, began to create during these latter years an amount of irritation amongst the white settlers as well as the French half-breeds. The great amount of destitution existing throughout the Territories during 1884, gave a keenness to these feelings of dissatisfaction and indignation.

In these circumstances, the French half-breeds sent a deputation to Riel in Montana, who, apparently, was only too glad to return with them. Meetings were held and another Bill of Rights prepared and sent to Ottawa, which received the same fate as previous petitions—the pigeon-hole—certainly a serious mistake in this instance. Smarting under what he considered previous wrongs, we soon find Riel initiating a second rebellion on the basis of 1869-70. Stores are seized and looted. First among the sufferers was John Keir, a merchant at Batoche's Crossing, a small village on the South Saskatchewan, a short distance from Fort Carleton. On the 17th March, Riel made a prisoner of Trees, a magistrate; Keeley, a miller; Nash, Tompkins and Ross, freighters; using the church at Batoche, first as a storehouse, afterwards as a prison. He organized a council composed, with one exception, of half-breeds; the exception being a man named Jackson, a druggist, from near Wingham, Ont. The first reports of the rebellion were not credited in Ontario and Quebec; the story being

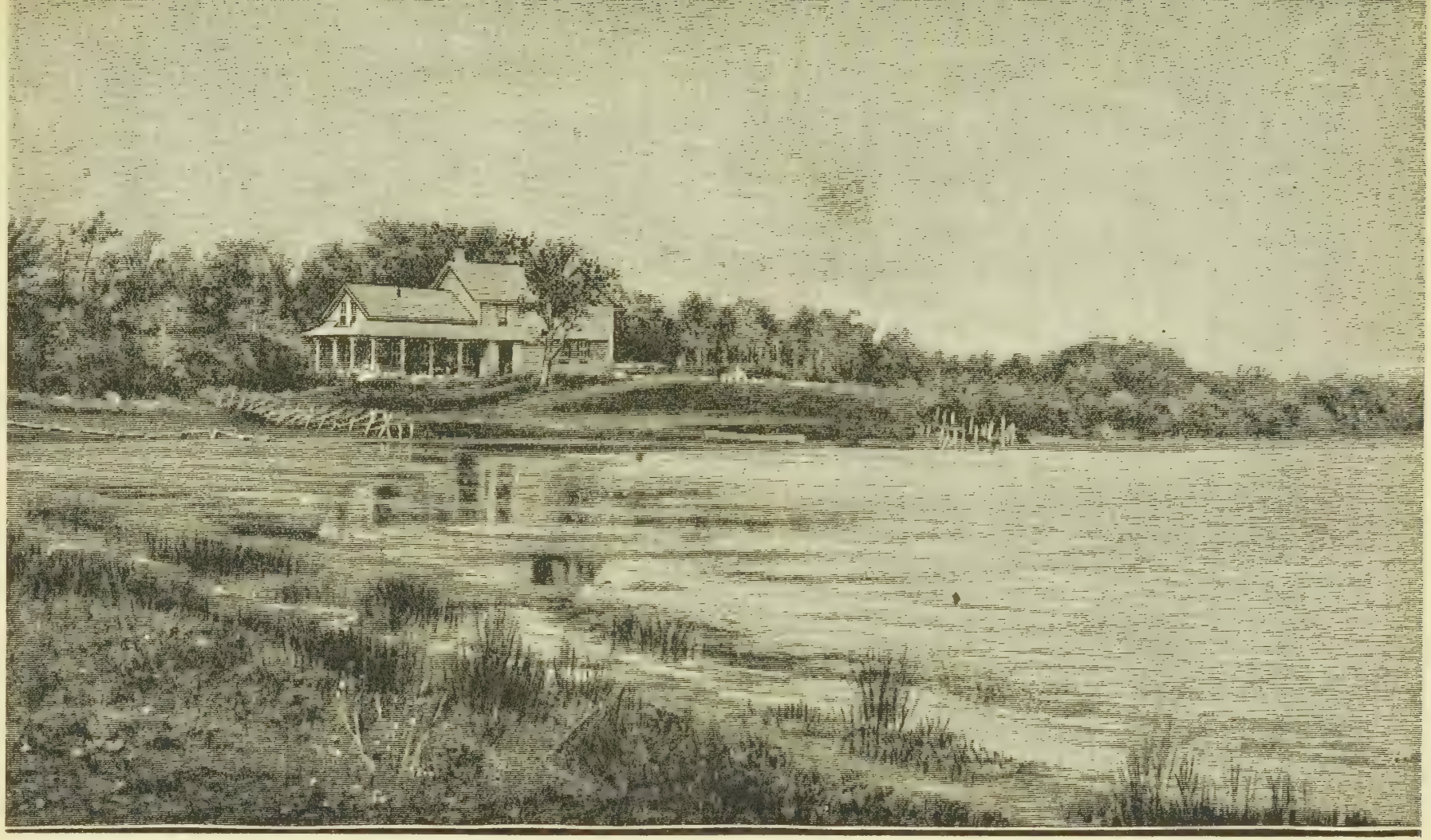
ridiculed, as a device of party tactics. In his place in the House of Commons, on March the 23rd, Sir John Macdonald confirmed the news of the insurrection, and on the 25th, the 90th Rifles, with a portion of the Winnipeg Field Battery, left that city for Qu'Appelle *en route* for Batoche, Riel's head-quarters.

On the 26th, Major Crozier, who was in command at Fort Carleton, set out with one hundred men to secure some supplies which were in danger of falling into the hands of Riel, and which were lying at Duck Lake, a long, low, marshy sheet of water, extending to the west of Stobert, the little village where the fight took place. The half-breeds had got there previous to Crozier, and seized some of the provisions and arms and threatened the loyal inhabitants. Here the fight occurred between Gabriel Dumont, with his half-breeds, and Crozier and his men, known as Duck Lake, in which the latter had to retire, with twelve killed and several wounded; the half-breeds having lost six killed and three wounded.

Crozier now fell back on Fort Carleton, where he was strengthened by the arrival of Col. Irvine with eighty police and thirty volunteers from Prince Albert. It was deemed prudent to evacuate Fort Carleton at once, and fall back on Prince Albert, which was done by the united forces, and the latter place barricaded with cordwood and other material, to stand a state of siege. By Riel's permission the dead were brought in from Duck Lake, and buried in the Church of England cemetery, the Bishop of Saskatchewan reading the burial service.

On the evening of March 27th, the story of the first act in the tragedy of the second rebellion was known in every city of Canada. The Government, on hearing of the seizure of the stores by Riel, and recognizing the gravity of the situation, at once despatched General Middleton to Winnipeg, to be prepared for any emergency that might arise. He arrived there on the 27th. Previous to his arrival, the news of the fight at Duck Lake had been transmitted over the wires. Calling at once for troops, he found that the only available forces were the 90th Battalion, just organized, under Col. Kennedy, now deceased ; a troop of cavalry, under Capt. Knight ; and a field battery of artillery, under Major Jarvis. The 90th, a few days previous having answered a full roll-call at head-quarters, were armed and equipped for service, and their left wing sent on under Major Boswell, on the 25th, to Troy, a station on the Canadian Pacific Railway, which was to be used as the base of operations for the column, under the immediate command of the General himself. Middleton only remained twelve hours in Winnipeg. On the evening of the 27th, before leaving, he ordered the right wing of the 90th, under Major McKeand, to take the train to Fort Qu'Appelle, and gave instructions for the artillery to follow in the morning. He accompanied these troops personally to Qu'Appelle Station, and from there marched to Fort Qu'Appelle, eighteen miles farther north on the trail to Clark's Crossing. Having empowered Major, now Senator, Boulton, in Winnipeg, to raise a mounted force, which was one of the first necessities, and knowing that it would be some days

before the Major could join him, he entrusted Capt. French, an Irish officer, who had been in the Mounted Police, to raise a mounted force in the vicinity of Fort Qu'Appelle. This troop, with the addition of those previously mentioned, constituted Middleton's force at this time. He was, however, soon reinforced by "A" Battery, under the command of Col. Montizambert, and "C" School of Infantry, under Major Smith ; and with these he determined to push on with all expedition to the scene of the rebellion. His plan was to march his own column from Fort Qu'Appelle to Clark's Crossing, about 180 miles. The second column, composed of the Queen's Own Rifles, 270 strong ; fifty of the Governor-General's Foot Guards, under Capt. Todd ; "B" Battery, from Quebec, 110 strong, with two nine pounders, under Major Short ; a portion of "C" School of Infantry, forty-six strong, under Lieut. Wadmore ; fifty police, under Col. Herchmer ; and a Gatling gun—all under the command of Col. Otter—were to push their way from Swift Current, a station farther west, on the Canadian Pacific Railway, and meet him at Clark's Crossing, where he proposed to join the forces, and advance along both sides of the river, on Batoche. The third column was composed of the 65th, of Montreal, under Col. Ouimet, 350 strong ; fifty-two mounted police, under Capt. Oswald ; the Edmonton volunteers, and the Winnipeg light infantry, 300 strong, under Col. Smith ; forty-six scouts, under Major Perry, as also one gun—all under the command of General Strange. Attached to the staff of the latter were Major Dale, who acted as Brigade-Major ; the



HOMESTEAD IN BRANDON DISTRICT.

Revs. Canon McKay, and John McDougall, of Morley, both of whom had been resident in the Calgary and Edmonton Districts, and were well acquainted with the country. These were organized at Calgary, a point still further west, on the Canadian Pacific Railway; and from thence were to proceed to Edmonton, two hundred miles north; thence to Fort Pitt, where General Strange was to await the arrival of Middleton, with a portion of his force.

On learning of the dangerous position of the people of Battleford, which was at that time in a state of seige, Middleton directed Col. Otter to proceed to that point without delay, and hold Poundmaker in check until he came up.

The Colonel and staff reached Calgary on the 12th of April. On the 13th, the column marched to Saskatchewan Landing, thirty miles distant. Here they were delayed a couple of days, waiting supplies and transports. The troops and provisions were conveyed across the river by the steamer *Northcote*, which had been made ready, with fifteen or twenty flat boats, to carry supplies to Middleton at Clark's Crossing. Two Gatling guns had also been brought to this point by Capt. Howard, one of which was attached to "B" Battery, under Otter's command, the other Howard took with him to Middleton. Arrangements were materially assisted by Col. Van Straubenzie, Col. Williams, of the Midland Battalion, and Gen. Laurie, a half-pay officer of the British Army, now resident in Nova Scotia.

On the 18th, all being in readiness, at 1 p.m. Colonel

Otter commenced his march northward, with two hundred waggons laden with forage, supplies and arms, taking one of the old trails. The country through which the Colonel passed is a vast unoccupied prairie, covered with luxuriant vegetation and furrowed paths, known as buffalo runs, only waiting the industry of the settler to fill it up with industrious and contented homes. About ninety miles from Battleford the Eagle River had to be crossed, and pioneers were sent forward to construct a bridge for the passage of the troops and transport, which was speedily executed. After crossing this river into the Eagle Hills, caution had to be observed, as it was in the neighborhood of the Indian Reserve, where the disaffected tribes were on the war-path. While the column was advancing, twenty-five mounted police under Colonel Herchmer, as also some scouts, rode about a mile ahead, and the same distance to the right and left, beating into every coulee and clump of poplar where an enemy might be ambushed, thus preventing the possibility of surprise; while at night, the pickets extended from a quarter to half a mile on all sides of the camp. By two o'clock on Thursday afternoon the column had reached the reserve of Chief Mosquito, of the Stonies.

On the 24th, they reached Battleford, and relieved the besieged. Fired with a sense of the wrongs inflicted on the settlers, and the murders perpetrated, Otter determined to go out on his own responsibility, and punish Poundmaker, who was known to be in force at Cut Knife Hill, thirty-five miles distant. Here ensued the battle of Cut Knife Creek, where

Otter found a stubborn resistance, and had to retire on Battleford, with eight dead and thirteen wounded. He remained at the latter place till the 25th of May, when he was joined by General Middleton—during which time he was simply acting on the defensive.

General Strange's column moved out of Calgary for Edmonton, on the 20th of April, with Major Steele's scouts and the right wing of the 65th Battalion, under the command of Colonel Hughes. The left wing left on the 23rd, with Major Hatton's corps, and were followed a day or two after by the Winnipeg light infantry, under Colonel Osborne Smith, with some mounted police, under Major Perry. Both detachments crossed the Bow River at the Government Ford, and arrived at Edmonton on the 2nd and 5th of May respectively. Here Strange distributed his forces, stationing half a company of the 65th, under Lieutenant Normandeau, at Red Deer Crossing, the other half, under Captain Ettieh, at the Government Ford, about forty miles from Edmonton. Captain Ostelle's company was sent to the Hudson Bay post at Battle River, while Colonel Ouimet remained at Edmonton. The remainder of the 65th, under Colonel Hughes, with Colonel Smith's battalion and the mounted men, went to Victoria, *en route* to Fort Pitt, the scene of the massacre of the 2nd of April, which they reached on the 25th May. The following graphic description of which may be in place here:

"Another beautiful spot in this picturesque region is Frog Lake, some thirty odd miles north of Fort Pitt. Six years ago it was a small, thriving settlement,

beautifully situated on Frog Lake Creek, about five miles from the lake itself. To-day it is a deserted place, with a melancholy history which will forever operate against its future settlement. It is the scene of the terrible massacre which took place early in the spring of 1885, when Fathers Marmand and Faffard, Mr. Gowanlock (brother of Alderman Gowanlock, of Toronto), and five others were cruelly tortured and murdered by Cree Indians. Rumors of the massacre reached the outer world early in April, but no white man visited the place until the evening of the Queen's Birthday, 1885. The writer formed one of the party which first visited the settlement after the terrible tragedy, arriving there about six in the evening. Every house in the place had been burnt, the mill had been wrecked, and also the little Catholic church. A half-starved dog was the only living creature to be seen; a number of huge, over-fed hawks and buzzards excepted. All about the place there was a putrid, overpowering smell, and attracted by this smell and the birds, an investigation into the cause of the smell was made. In the basement of the church—and evidently thrown there after death—were found the bodies of four men. Two of the bodies were evidently those of the devoted priests who ruled the little settlement so gently and loyally; not that their features were recognizable, but the remains of their dress proved it. The other two bodies were those of laymen. All four had been scalped. Their heads and faces had been saturated with coal oil and then set fire to, for they were burnt and charred beyond recognition; their

hands and feet had been chopped off; their hearts had been cut out, and other indignities, which cannot be mentioned, had been practised upon them—let it be hoped after death and not before. It was a horrible sight, there, on that beautiful evening, in that beautiful district, the sun still high, everything so quiet and so pretty, to find the tortured victims of Indian ignorance and Government indifference. The living who found the dead, cried like children at the sight.

"One by one the bodies of these brave men were respectfully and carefully taken out of the church basement. Four rude coffins were made, four graves were dug in the little churchyard, four plain and clumsy crosses were made, and just as the sun peeped up over the eastern horizon, and just as the birds began their morning songs, those mangled bodies were reverently lowered into their last, narrow earthly resting-place. Over the dead bodies of the priests the Roman Catholic litany for the dead was read by a layman, a Roman Catholic; and over the other bodies the beautiful service of the Church of England was read by another layman. Wild roses and other wild flowers were gathered and thrown upon the coffins in their graves; the earth was slowly thrown in after, and four small mounds, each surmounted by a rudely-made cross, were raised to mark the last resting-place of men who deserved a better fate. The remembrance of that night will never be effaced from the memories of the few living who took part in the proceedings described."

Meanwhile Middleton was pushing his way towards

Batoche. Reaching Clark's Crossing, he divided his force, transporting across the river by means of a scow, the Grenadiers, twenty of Major Boulton's corps, under the command of Captain Brown, the Winnipeg Field Battery, and a portion of "A" Battery, under Colonel Montizambert, with Lord Melgund as chief of staff. The forces advanced simultaneously from both sides of the river on the 23rd of April. On the 24th, occurred the battle of Fish Creek, the scene of a fruitless fight, as a correspondent puts it, in which the troops lost ten killed and thirty-six wounded; and in which, as another correspondent writes, if the rebels had been armed with Sniders and plenty of ammunition, they would have wiped us out in short order. The steamer *Northcote* having arrived on the 5th of May, Middleton made preparations to move out of camp at Fish Creek. He conceived the idea of converting her into a gunboat, for which purpose she was furnished with clumsy barricades to serve as bulwarks. The folly of equipping and arming her in this manner was seen when she passed down the river and began the fight of May 8th. Those on board failed to accomplish anything, and after barely escaping being caught by the ferry rope and held till every one on board could have been massacred or captured, she drifted helplessly down stream, where those on board could not even see, much less take part in the battle. It was simply imperilling valuable lives, and withdrawing from the force a number of men who were badly needed on the following Saturday, Sunday and Monday. After three days' unsatisfactory fighting, Batoche was carried

by Straubenzie, Williams, Grassett and Hague putting their heads together, and determining to advance when the decisive moment arrived, despite the orders of Middleton. It was determined that the attack should be made on the left if practicable, and the men had barely reached the position held on the first day, when the long-looked-for command came, "Break into double —double!" and was answered with thrilling cheers of satisfaction. Their turn had come, they knew it, they felt it, and with a rush and a cheer, they were down on the rebels with the fierceness of Bashibazouks. The cheering was that of satisfied and contented men, and their enthusiasm was intense; nothing could have withstood their pace, force and dogged determination.

I shall not follow up the pursuit and capture of Riel, Big Bear and other prisoners, nor will I take up more of the reader's time with details of the defence and execution at Regina. The events are all fresh in the public mind. With all due respect to those who so nobly responded to the call of duty, the whole thing savors somewhat of a huge bungle, bolstered up by red-tapeism, and covered over with unmerited eulogy. There is no denying the fact, that had the few hundred half-breeds, who were in a manner fighting for home and hearth, been as well provisioned and armed as were the loyal troops, they would have driven the latter out of the country. The fulsome eulogy bestowed on Middleton, Adolphe Caron, and others, who simply did no more than their duty, and were well paid for it, is simply disgusting, and if her Majesty has honors to bestow, her representative ought to be

careful to see that they are bestowed on those to whom honor is due. As for Middleton, flattered, feasted and knighted, he soon found, as others have done before him, that a very short interval elapses ofttimes between popular favor and popular censure. A few years ago on the pinnacle of undeserved fame, to-day loaded with opprobrium and reproach.

The financial position of the town continuing still further to deteriorate, despite the pruning in the shape of reduction of salaries and of officials, meetings were held by the citizens to devise some means of either bringing the matter to a focus, or tiding over the financial crisis which had been reached. Some favored approaching the creditors and asking a reduction of interest, or no interest at all, for a few years. The majority, however, seemed to favor a proposition of thirty cents on the dollar, boldly asserting that the town could not pay more, and that in our present embarrassed position, they could not even pay taxes. Meanwhile several of the creditors had pressed their claim at the courts, and judgment was rendered against the town for upwards of $16,000.

The situation, to say the least of it, was embarrassing, and without a precedent. The best legal advice was resorted to, but no clear, definite light could be thrown on the subject. Voluminous as law text-books were, there were technicalities in the position for which even these did not provide. The above judgment having being placed in the hands of the sheriff, and not knowing the moment when that functionary might take action, it was resolved by the council, on

the advice of the present Attorney-General, Hon. Joseph Martin, to resign in a body, so that the sheriff could find no official on whom to serve his writ. This was done on August 18th, 1886. Previous to the resignation, a resolution was passed appointing Mr. Martin solicitor without salary, to represent the town's interest in the courts, and attend to matters in connection with the settlement of the town debt, and a fund of $500 was placed at his disposal. A citizens' committee was organized, having for members the same *personnel* as the council, as it was considered, that knowing the circumstances thoroughly, they could more satisfactorily discharge the peculiar duties of the position than new men.

Shortly after, the school board followed suit, and it is only in keeping with the truth to state that some of the members of the board regarded the action as both unbusinesslike and dishonorable, an opinion which was shared in by many of the people; being the minority, they were obliged to submit. Before doing so, however, the teachers were paid up to the close of the year, and a committee named to manage school matters with a view to running the school on the voluntary principle. These immediately got to work, and prepared a new assessment roll for themselves, on which to levy. A collector was appointed, and sufficient money was obtained to keep the schools running till June of the following year. As payment could not be forced, it is to the credit of the medium ratepayers to say that they paid up cheerfully the levy placed against their names, but not so the large property owners. In

June, the committee found themselves where they had started; with no means of compelling payment of taxes, an empty exchequer, and the largest property-owners and non-residents holding back, and refusing to give anything. Thus handicapped, they decided to retire, and see what Mr. Somerset, the then Superintendent of Education for the Province, would do.

The schools were immediately closed. It is well known that the Scotch, as a rule, are decided educationalists. Pinch where it may, the children must have education, say the mothers; and the spectacle of such a noble institution as the Portage Central School building, one of the finest in the Province, erected in 1883 at a cost of $40,000, with its doors closed, and the future legislators and population running the streets wild when they ought to be preparing to fight the battle of life, was, to thoughtful minds, a state of matters that could not long be tolerated.

Communications were addressed to Mr. Somerset, who came up and held several meetings, but practically this was the extent of his operations. A political issue was close at hand, the giant heel of monopoly was grinding too hard on the industries and issues of a new country, and whether he feared the influence of the powers that were fast coming to the front, and wanted to stand well with them, or no, at any rate he failed to put the necessary machinery in motion and compel the opening of the schools, which was clearly his duty and within the compass of his power.

Meantime a new aspirant for educational honors came into the field in the Portage. The time was

auspicious, and Lansdowne College was launched with a flourish of trumpets and a profusion of flowers, sufficient to satisfy any ordinary ambition. Life sketches were given in the local papers of the teachers and principals, and every means taken to boom the institution. Strange to say, men who were able, and who would not contribute a dollar to keeping the public schools open, could send their children to the last-mentioned institution.

On December 13th, 1886, about six o'clock in the evening, and just about the time when all citizens were supposed to be engaged attending to the wants of the inner man, the fire bell sounded a rapid alarm. People rushed from the supper table in hot haste, seizing hat and coat on the way out. "The fire—where is it?" was the question excitedly asked by one and another. At that moment a bright streak of flame rose high in the air from the tower of the fire-hall, as if to answer the question, showing that the only protection the town had was now a victim to the flames. A valuable team of horses belonging to John Prout stood in the stalls behind the engine. The owner of these, who was at supper in the Rossin House, situated close by, with several others, rushed to the now rapidly consuming building, and, with superhuman efforts, and at the risk of their own lives, rescued the frantic animals from their terrible situation. The engine stood in its position over the pit, but so fierce was the conflagration that the pole could not be reached to attach a rope or chain to draw it out. The entire outfit, consisting of a Ronald engine,

which cost nearly $3,500, hose cart and fifteen hundred feet of hose, was consumed in about thirty minutes. The caretaker, the walls of whose house abutted against that of the fire-hall, had only left the building to go into supper about a moment before the bell rang. To make matters worse, the insurance policy had run out a few days previous, and through the financial difficulty in which the town was involved, had not been renewed.

The calamity, for such it was, fell like a thunderbolt on the community, and men looked into each other's faces with a dull, questioning gaze, as much as to say, "What next?" A meeting was held next day, and the situation discussed. The Winnipeg Council, sympathizing with the Portage people in their now doubly trying position, wired that they would loan the town an engine on certain conditions being complied with. An answer was returned, accepting the offer, and thanking the Winnipeggers for their sympathy. A subscription list was opened, and a fund started to erect a small engine-house over the tank on the ruins of the one burned down, which was done immediately. Even here, in the hour of calamity, we found the sectional feeling to which I have alluded in previous pages, and citizens well able to do so refused to give anything to this fund, because it was not placed in a position harmonious to their views.

In a few days the engine arrived, accompanied by an engineer from the city, to see that all was right, and none too soon. Six days later, on the 19th of December (a Sabbath morning), the Doiger block took

fire, and the engine was called into requisition, but, through some means or other, failed to be of any service. A hand-to-hand bucket brigade was organized by the citizens, who formed lines and passed the buckets along; by this means they limited the extent of the fire. The names of certain citizens who worked like heroes, not only in this, but later fires, deserve public recognition. Amongst these were Robert Jackson, John Young, Robert Watson, W. E. Sparling, G. Snider, and many others whom we would desire to mention. The damage done on this occasion would amount to about $3,500.

Hardly had the citizens rallied from the last shock, when a fire broke out in what may be termed the business block of the town, situated on Main Street, on New Year's morning of 1888, about three o'clock. Being then without a fire-alarm, or an engine, and with the experience of the two late fires and the utter helpless and incapacitated condition to fight them, the excited cry of "Fire! Fire!" ringing out on the morning air, blanched the cheek of the bravest of our citizens, as, jumping from their warm beds, they rushed out, hurriedly clad, into the cold, freezing atmosphere of that New Year's morn, with no engine and very little water, for everything was frozen hard at the breathing of the ice king. "What was to be done?" It was soon apparent that the buildings could not be saved. With a will the populace turned to, and carried all portable property into the street or other place of safety. Roddie Campbell, whose name is mentioned in previous pages, occupied the largest of these

stores as a furniture warehouse, and, with his wife, slept over the store. He was awakened by a stifling sense of smoke. Getting up, he discovered all retreat cut off at the back, in which the stairway was situated, by the fast-advancing flames. Awaking his wife they had barely time to put on sufficient clothing to cover their nakedness, when he pressed, or rather pushed, his wife to the front window, and throwing up the sash, told her to get out on to the cornice and jump for her life. A large crowd had gathered below who, seeing that by jumping twelve feet on a hard icy sidewalk, Mrs. Campbell might seriously hurt herself, told her to wait till they could get a ladder, or a mattress to jump on. Campbell, who was behind almost suffocated with the heat and smoke, pushed her off, and sprang himself after her. Fortunately, beyond a slight hurt on the ankle, Mrs. Campbell landed safe and sound. The aim being now to keep the flames from spreading to the adjoining block, men were posted on the surrounding property to beat and smother out the flying embers as they lighted in all directions. There is not the least doubt that, had the wind been favorable, the entire business portion of the town would have been wiped out that morning.

To describe the scene would be simply impossible. Some worked like Trojans, others stood with their hands in their great-coat pockets taking it all in, as the expression goes. The street on the opposite sidewalk was piled up with goods of every variety. Some bustled here, some there. Once in a time a voice would be heard above the noise of the confusion,

calling for water to extinguish some incipient fire. By the time that old Sol had risen, the whole was a mass of ruins, in which could be distinguished broken and twisted stoves, and the blackened and smoking remains of the foundation timber, bedded on the icy ground. The loss through this in personal and real estate was over $30,000.

A notable feature in connection with the insurance on the building occupied by Mather Bros., was that the risk was taken with H. J. Foote, representing the London and Lancashire Fire Insurance Company, at eleven o'clock in the evening, and at three next morning the place was in ashes, the application and claim papers going in together.

This last loss completely paralyzed the town, already practically bankrupt, with credit gone, and without an official means of dealing with the outside world—for no firm would care to deal with a town without a council, and with the sheriff only watching for some *modus operandi* of enforcing his claim and putting in a receiver. These were dark days indeed; besides, there was strong suspicion that in our very midst there was some cut-throat who was burning our buildings. The fire insurance companies were raising the rates and even refusing the risks, so perilous were they considered to be.

CHAPTER XIX.

Still Another Fire—More Railways Wanted—Monopoly—Condition of the Town—Incendiarism—Fire Bugs Caught—Town Council Reorganized—Resignation of Mr. Bell—Railway Strife.

HARDLY had those who where burned out got down to business again, when, on the 16th of February, about six weeks later, the cry of "Fire!" once more startled the citizens. This time it was found to be the Rossin House, and this, also, was the second time for the same building.

The morning was cold, and the old cry, "Everything frozen hard, and water scarce." After the fire had got beyond the incipient stage, and beyond control, it was found they could not save the building. Every precaution was taken to keep it from spreading. Close by Prout's livery and Hill's carriage shop were situated, one on each side. A large pile of green cordwood was between the carriage shop and the hotel, and the heat was so intense that the steam rose in clouds from the ends of the wood, and the resin melted in the knot-holes of the lumber in the building—still it was saved. In the burning building itself, we have to chronicle another act of heroism on the part of Mr. Jackson, one of the proprietors. An old man, who made his home at the hotel, was asleep in his bedroom, apparently unconscious of his danger. Jackson made his way along the floor to the room, and at the risk of his own life brought him out in safety.

TOWN OF BIRTLE, ON THE MANITOBA AND NORTH-WESTERN RAILWAY.

Fortunately again the fire was confined to the building in which it commenced. On this occasion also, everything was lost.

The impetus given to agriculture by the rapidly increasing population developed a phase of matters hitherto unknown and unfelt. The fame of Manitoba wheat induced anybody and everybody to go into its production. The result of this was that, with the usual fertility of the soil, crops were realized that defied the extensive carrying powers of our great national highway, the Canadian Pacific Railway, to take out in time to benefit the settlers. As might be expected, the cry for more railway facilities rose from all over the land. This was opposed to the monopoly clause of the Canadian Pacific Railway; but shall the interests of a whole country become subservient to that of a syndicate of railway magnates? was the question asked and answered in the negative by the people themselves. The question was not a political but a provincial one. In vain the administration at Ottawa was importuned by petition and deputation from the Premier downward. Railways were chartered by the Local Legislature of Manitoba, to be disallowed at Ottawa. This treatment certainly alienated the affection and sympathies of the people of Manitoba from the administration in power at Ottawa. For years the country was in a chronic state of insurrection. Men came to the front who but for the exigencies of the hour, would certainly never have been heard from. Amongst the population there were political agitators and demagogues, as there are in all

countries, eager to take advantage of any breeze that would waft them into position and power. Farmers' Unions were formed all over, with their boodling "Purvises." Conventions were held, and delegates attended, rabid speeches were made by excited patriots, and manly bosoms beaten with clenched fists, as men declared themselves ready to shoulder a Winchester or do anything to free Manitoba from the gall of the very monopoly which had certainly been the means of building up the country, and without which, it is safe to say, thousands would never have seen it. The outcome of all this was the overthrow of Conservative interests in Manitoba, and the return of the present Martin and Greenway adminstration in 1887. Sir John A. Macdonald apparently chose to give way to the surrender of the monopoly clause, when he saw himself face to face with the Liberal party elected because of the enforcement of the same, even though that should be at the point of the bayonet, and his own party, after many years of honorable and active service, and after time and again urging its withdrawal, turned out in the cold. As might be expected from such a state of affairs, party feeling ran high, and every second man was a politician of no mean repute in his own estimation at least. During the summer, a petition from the town was presented to the Local Government, asking for a commission to adjudicate on its indebtedness. This was granted, and in December of this year Judge Ryan, Robert Adamson, and Mr. James, of Brandon, met in the council chamber, in said capacity, to examine into and report

on the financial standing of the town, the debentured debt of which at this time, with accrued interest, not compounded, as also judgments and costs, amounted to $236,757.46. The commission brought in a report, on the basis of which an arrangement has since been effected apparently satisfactory to all parties.

The frequency of the fires occurring in our midst gave a strong feeling of insecurity with reference to the value of real estate and personal property, and citizens retired to rest as it were to sleep with one eye shut and the other open, not knowing but that before morning their homes would be in ashes. This, with the unfortunate financial position into which the town had fallen, made matters serious indeed.

The *Monetary Times*, of Montreal, and other financial journals, taking their cue, no doubt, from the rabid utterances of some of the thirty per cent. men, thought that the people of the town intended to repudiate the debt, and indulged in criticisms reflecting upon the honor of the town and its officials.

So low, indeed, was property valued at this time, that at a tax sale held in 1887, whole blocks could be bought for a dollar, and lots valued now at from $30 to $50 per foot, barely realized that amount altogether. In fact, many who had invested considerable allowed their property to go by default and be sold for taxes, with the intention of never troubling with it again.

The position taken by the heavy landholders is, to a certain extent, responsible for this anomalous condition of affairs. Had they as individuals paid, or been compelled to pay, their taxes, there is not the slightest

doubt but that the municipal ship would have been tided over the financial breakers, as the medium rate-payers would certainly have done their part in the matter. On the other hand, the land had been bought, in many cases, at an exorbitantly high figure, and was also subject to a high taxation. Sales could not be effected to ease the strain and pay the taxes, and so, in the words of a leading business man, "the municipal ship was allowed to drift." Some there were who, having private means at their disposal, made money out of this situation by buying discarded property and holding it till the better day came; but there are certainly few who, having the welfare of the town sincerely at heart, would desire to live through the trials of those weary years.

In the beginning of 1887, E. H. G. G. Hay, on inspecting the remains of the old engine destroyed at the burning of the fire-hall, considered it within the compass of his power to reconstruct and make it as serviceable as before; consequently an arrangement was entered into between him and the citizens' committee, that, in the event of successfully doing so, he would be allowed the amount of a loan which the town had given him. Mr. Hay went to work with a will, and, despite the difficulties of the undertaking, completed his work successfully, and had the engine ready for trial by the 24th of May of the same year. Several official inspections and trials were made, but, through some misunderstanding between Mr. Hay and the committee, the engine was not given over by him officially to the town till the summer of 1888.

With the spring of 1888 the incendiary, who had only stopped as it were to allow the fevered public pulse to cool, again began his ignoble work. About the 6th of April the alarm was given that the Queen's Hotel was on fire. Owing to the promptness of several of the brigade and others who were close by, the flames were extinguished without doing much harm, and carpenters were at once put to work and the damage repaired. Hardly, however, was the work finished—in fact some of the men had not taken their tools away—when on the 12th, about seven o'clock in the evening, the large stable in connection with the hotel was discovered to be on fire. The flames spread with great rapidity, aided by a slight wind from the south-east. The engine in Mr. Hay's possession was sent for, but, by the time it had arrived on the ground, the stable had been burned completely down and the hotel itself was too far gone to be saved. The efforts of the firemen were directed to O'Reilly's block, which was also on fire in several places, as also the skating-rink. Water being scarce, a ditch on the north side of Dufferin Street stood the test for a little while, when the hose was changed to another on the opposite side. There is no doubt, but for the engine, the damage done that evening would have been very serious. If there had been any doubt in the minds of the citizens as to the cause of previous conflagrations, these two fires following each other in quick succession and in the same building, proved conclusively that some one was at work with the intention of burning down the town.

Hardly had the excitement died out when, on the 15th of May, the London House, a log building standing close by, and east of the Queen's Hotel, was discovered to be on fire, and this for the second time. So badly scorched was it on the first occasion, that it was rendered tenantless. On this last occasion it was burned to the ground. It is perfectly safe to say that if the agent of these conflagrations had been found red-handed, Judge Lynch would have been called into requisition in short order.

A reward for the arrest and apprehension of the incendiary was offered by the citizens' committee, and Detective Foster, of Brandon, invited to look up a trail. Five days later, about three o'clock on Sunday morning, May the 20th, the cry of "Fire! Fire!" was again echoed on the ears of the thoroughly alarmed citizens. "The mill is on fire!" were the words that passed from lip to lip, as they turned their gaze again towards Main Street and the scene of the late conflagration. The body of flame which leaped from the interior out of the windows and through the roof showed too plainly that the mill was doomed. The Pratt block, being connected with it, was soon also a mass of flame. William Lyons, who now occupied the Lorne Hotel, seeing that the entire block was doomed, at once set to work, and was assisted by the populace, who worked with a will, and carried out all his furniture on to the street. A light wind from the south bearing the flame northward, on it swept, enveloping in its fiery embrace everything within a certain radius. First the mill, then the Pratt block, then the Lorne

House and large stables in the rear, next Hossack & McKenzie's blacksmith shop, winding up with the desolation of the Club House. The extent of the damage was nearly as follows: Mill, $3,000; contents, $3,000; Pratt block, $4,000; contents, $1,000; Lorne House, $5,000; blacksmith shop, $1,000; Club House, $1,000; John McKenzie's loss, $500; Lorne House stables, $1,000; the whole coming close on $20,000.

The preceding conflagration at the Queen's burned up about $7,000 worth of property. Through all this work of destruction, owing to the promptness of the brigade and citizens, not a life was lost, either human or animal; although Mr. and Mrs. Campbell had a close call, also the old gentleman mentioned at the Rossin House, as also John Prout's team. No thanks, however, were due the incendiary, who apparently cared not for either citizens' lives or their property, provided his fiendish purpose succeeded.

These fires tended to deepen and strengthen a feeling of centralization, which had been growing in the minds of the business men for some time. The old cry of east and west end was felt to be, in such a town as the Portage, a bugaboo which should be discarded at once and forever. Roughly pushed out by an unseen, and as yet unknown foe, the sufferers one by one established themselves along Saskatchewan Avenue, till the business portion of the town during the growth and decay of 1870 to 1880 was to a large extent a burnt and and deserted ruin. But the end had not yet come. On the following 25th August of this same year the building formerly occupied as a private residence by

P. V. Georgen, now used as an hotel by Mrs. Young, relict of the late William Young of the west end, was fired between four and six in the morning. The fire was discovered in time, however, and at once put out. This was repeated three separate times, happily discovered on each occasion in time to save both life and property. Foster, who had now taken the matter in hand, had by patient perseverance, struck a trail which at length turned out to be the right one. The Queen's, which by this time had come down to the level of a low groggery, was frequented by a rough class, composed of half-breeds, and others not known in the category of those regarded as respectable citizens. Amongst these was a tall, powerful man of the name of Sam Mick. Few on looking at the rather kindly expressioned face, would have thought this man was the means under the pressure of a stronger will, and with his blood fired with whiskey, of burning property wholesale, without respect to danger of life or limb; yet such it was. Foster was gradually getting the thread of evidence closer and closer around the objects of his suspicion. Something prompted Sam to get out of the way. He felt as if the Portage was getting too hot for him, and accordingly left for Minnedosa. Foster followed him, and, on the 24th day of May, 1888, arrested him as he was boarding the train to go farther west. Very little was said on either side, Mick asking the detective if he was a big man that had squealed on him; and, though warned by Foster, that whatever he might say would be used as evidence against him, voluntarily testified to his

guilt in the matter. Foster arrived in the Portage on the 25th, and consigned his prisoner to the care of Governor Moss. The same day he arrested Jim White, mine host of the Queen's.

A thrill of astonishment passed through the community as the news of White's arrest passed from mouth to mouth, and men seemed to wake up to the fact that for years they had been living on the very verge of a volcano.

On June 5th, both, having chosen to be tried under the Speedy Trials Act, rather than wait the Assizes, were brought before Judge Ryan; Mick charged with setting fire to the building of Mrs. Young, and White with inciting to the same. The case was one of the most interesting held before the County Court of the Central Judicial District, and awakened a lively interest all through the Province. The principal witnesses were Mrs. Young and her son William, David Drain, and Miss Taylor, a dressmaker who resided with Mrs. Young when the building was fired. The prosecuting counsel was Victor A. Robertson, now deceased; W. J. Cooper and P. V. Georgen were retained for White's defence, Mr. Georgen for Sam Mick.

The case was clearly proven against Mick, who may be said to have stood self-condemned—his words to Foster, at Minnedosa, being that another party gave him a coal-oil can, and told him to go and fire the building, and that he (this other party) would watch while he did so; also that this other party (Jim White) had offered him $25 to do it. David Drain also testified to being offered money to burn several

other buildings, amongst which was the Hudson Bay Hotel, now the Leland House, and also the post office. Plans had been laid by which, if they had been successful, every prominent building in town would have been burned to the ground. Mick, while under Governor Moss' custody, confessed also that, but for the old man residing in the building (meaning Moss himself), the court house and gaol would have been burned long ago. As the case wore on, no less than fifteen charges were preferred against White, while the evidence adduced showed clearly his guilt in the matter. Being under the influence of liquor while thus inciting, the question turned on how far he was responsible for his actions. Judge Ryan, the night before pronouncing judgment, communicated with Justice Taylor, in Winnipeg, who advised him that if there was any doubt the prisoner was entitled to the benefit of it. On the 18th of June, White and Mick were again brought into court. Judge Ryan, in passing judgment on Mick, dwelt in severe terms on the enormity of the crime of which he had been guilty, of the probable loss of life but for the providential circumstances connected with the various fires, and sentenced him to five years in the Provincial Penitentiary. In addressing White, he said that if he did not occupy Mick's position before the bar of his country, it was simply because the law chose to give him the benefit of the doubt as to whether he knew what he was doing while thus inciting to burn, and after severely reprimanding him, discharged him. No pen could picture the expression of poor Mick's face, as he saw White, the inciter of his ruin, walk

forth into liberty, while he, the poor tool, got five years for doing his dirty work. On his release from gaol, and ere he reached the court-house yard, White was privately informed that he was no longer a desirable resident, at least in the Portage, and that the sooner he got out the better. Acting on this suggestion, he took the east-bound train that afternoon for Winnipeg, and thence to Uncle Sam's dominions, from which ugly rumors have been heard of him since; but as we have nothing to do with these, we gladly drop the veil on his exit.

On the 8th of this month also, the town council, which had dropped out of existence as it were, was again reorganized under a provisional Act, introduced into the Legislature and pushed through by Attorney-General Martin. The provisions of the Act limited the amount of imposed taxation on the town, not to exceed two mills on the dollar, one half to be given to the creditors, the other half to be devoted to current expenditure; and the corporation wheels once more began to move.

On September 28th, the Brandon Presbytery met in Knox Church, to consider the resignation of the Rev. Allan Bell, who, through failing health, had resolved to move to Beaver Dam, Wisconsin, whence he had received a call. This was felt to be a loss to the entire community. Mr. Bell was a leader of thought in the true sense of the term, open-hearted and generous, liberal in his political and religious views. He was at all times ready to assist the town and country of his early adoption, throughout the varied vicissitudes of

its chequered career. His mind was like the prairie, from whose broad, billowy bosom, bedecked with wild flowers, he drew much of the inspiration of those early years. Separated by distance from the leading eloquent speakers of his own denomination, he developed a style all his own. His advent to the little congregation meeting in the log school-house on the banks of the slough in 1875, with its average attendance of fifteen to twenty, to that of the edifice which marks his departure, and a congregation of from three to five hundred, will mark an era in Portage history which can never be effaced, and the influence of which cannot be estimated. He was succeeded by the Rev. Peter Wright, of Stratford, Ont.

The town being at this time without a fire alarm of any kind, (the bell having been destroyed), through the kindness of Mr. Baker, Superintendent of the Manitoba and North-Western Railway, a triangle was made of a long steel rail at the company's shops and presented to the town. The credit of the suggestion is attributed to the present accountant and two other gentlemen, who had seen this mode of alarm successfully operated in some cities in the States. It was mounted on a skeleton wooden tower, about thirty feet in height. Not being braced, however, with ropes or wires to withstand the high winds of the country, and the base being constructed too narrow in proportion to the height, it was blown over shortly after, and for a short time the whole structure lay across Duke Street.

The triangle scheme not being favorably entertained,

a concert was projected and successfully carried through to raise funds for the purchase of a bell, which was immediately obtained The platform was raised from its humiliating position, and the latter hung thereon. But the chapter of incidents even in this line was not over. On the legal council assuming control of municipal matters, in 1888, the tower and bell were removed to the vacant ground beside the town hall. It was hardly in position, however, before it was again blown down, the bell cracked by the fall, and the tower broken to pieces. A platform was erected over the eastern entrance of the town hall, and here, safely secured, from that date it has pealed out, though cracked, the hours of noon, six and half-past seven.

In the fall of 1888 came the boom of strife between the Canadian Pacific Railway and the Manitoba and Northern Pacific, backed by the most strenuous efforts of the present administration in its attempts to cross the first-mentioned road. There is no doubt that, but for the position assumed by the Canadian Pacific Railway, the latter railway would have reached Portage in time to carry out some, at least, of the season's grain. The former, however, only assumed its prerogative of the monopoly clause, pledged to it by the Government at Ottawa. A state of matters ensued in which it is creditable to the good judgment of both parties that no blood was spilled. The situation of the contending parties was strained to the utmost tension on several occasions, and men stood ready armed on both sides. A rash shot fired would have precipitated

terrible bloodshed, and an insurrection throughout the country, for without doubt the sympathies of the people were with the Provincial Government, and against the Canadian Pacific Railway, and hundreds would have flocked to the assistance of the Government, even if that meant the support of their measures at the point of the bayonet.

The situation was watched with intense interest by the entire country. In a sense both were right; in another, both were wrong. The Canadian Pacific Railway were only contending for the privileges contained in the monopoly clause and granted by the Dominion authorities. On the other hand, the people of Manitoba, in view of the anomalous and trying circumstances in which they found themselves placed for the want of sufficient railway carrying facilities, in view of the petitions and deputations which had been sent to Ottawa anent this, to them, most important question, in view of the fact that no single road, no matter how well equipped, could carry out the produce of this vast grain-producing country during the fall, and in time to benefit the settlers and bring in the numberless desiderata essential to its growth and prosperty in such quantities and at such rates as would foster its progressive and manufacturing interests, were right in insisting that if such facilities could not be obtained constitutionally, they must be obtained by more forcible means. On the other hand, the rights of the Canadian Pacific Railway had to be respected. Had not the country pledged its honor to the syndicate as to certain privileges on the completion of certain con-

tracts? and it was only constitutional courtesy that, before crossing a national highway such as the Canadian Pacific Railway, the matter should receive the sanction of the Railroad Committee at Ottawa, and all necessary arrangements be satisfactorily completed.

Such was the view taken by the more thoughtful of the community. There were others, however, who would be satisfied with nothing but taking the Canadian Pacific Railway by the throat at once, and effecting a crossing with or without permission. A few of the latter contrived to get up a scare at the Portage on the evening of October 19th. The farce was to begin about eleven in the evening. A team was secured from a livery, and a few slabs from McDonald's mill, the triangle given by W. R. Baker to the town was transported to the N. P. and M. grade, where it touches the Canadian Pacific Railway track at the rifle butts. Rumors had apparently reached Winnipeg of the intended ruse, for by the hour appointed, an engine was standing on the track at the point of crossing. The writer can always respect an earnest effort or a good farce; but this was neither, and conscientiously believing that none of the participants, who were moving about with caps pulled down over their faces and coat collars turned up, so that they would not be recognized, would care to have their names handed down to posterity in connection with such a silly affair, I will simply give the *modus operandi* of the performance. The slabs were intended to serve as ties, the dumping of these off intended to give the impression of the unloading of

ties; then the team would drive round the butt and come back into the grade with what was supposed to be a load of rails; several blows on the triangle with an axe or hammer, and the noise of the falling slabs, would represent the unloading of the rails. Men moved back and forth with lanterns as if issuing orders and directing the work of construction. A prominent legal gentleman, accompanied by a justice of the peace, promenaded the grade, ordering off all who might be drawn thither by curiosity, and who were known not to be in sympathy with this magnificent and patriotic effort. The farce, however, did not go off so smoothly as its promoters desired. Several Gentiles got in amongst the crowd who made no bones about calling those (for the time being) imitators of the cap and bells, "d——d fools." If they meant to lay a crossing, why not get the materials for doing so and go at it like men, and not act like a lot of idiots, throwing down a few slabs, and pounding an old triangle.

On the acceptance by the Government, as the representatives of the people, of the proposition of the Northern Pacific Railway, for the control of the Red River Valley Railway, and the pushing forward of their proposed route through the country, the road was graded to a point where it touched the Canadian Pacific Railway track, close to the town, and behind the rifle range. Mr. Martin, as Railway Commissioner, without regarding precedent, and apparently desirous of running tilt with the Railway Committee at Ottawa, with whom it is said he had previously communicated,

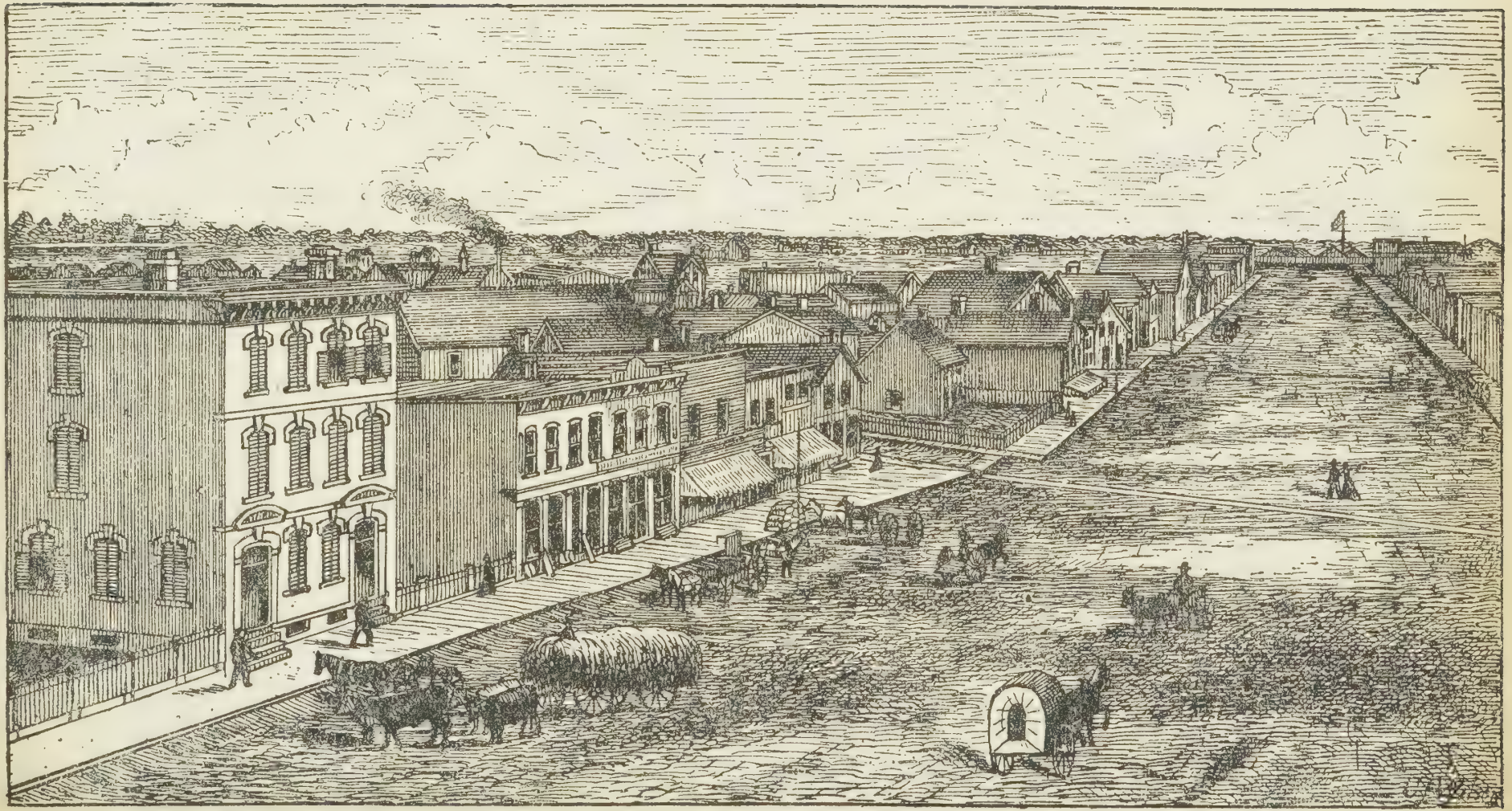
attempted to force a crossing at a point on the south-western branch of the Canadian Pacific Railway, now familiarly known as Fort Whyte. The Canadian Pacific Railway determined, however, that until the necessary legal permission had been obtained from the Railway Committee, neither Mr. Martin nor any one else would cross.

The trouble may be said to have been brought to a crisis by Mr. Martin, as Railway Commissioner, issuing a proclamation, calling for good loyal citizens to serve as special constables to protect the track-layers in crossing the south-western branch of the Canadian Pacific Railway. "All willing to serve in that capacity will be sworn in to-night, at 7.30, at the city police court, by Chief Clark. Also a number of laborers to work as track-layers; good wages will be paid. Apply to Alexander Stewart, at the same hour and place. God save the Queen."

An indignation meeting was held in the evening, and while the Winnipeggers were speechifying, a band of track-layers teamed rails, ties and a diamond out to Headingly. The road was heavy, as also the loads, yet, despite this, they succeeded in reaching the point of crossing, raised part of the Canadian Pacific Railway track, put the diamond in place, and also about one hundred and twenty feet of rails on the Portage extension, on each side of the Canadian Pacific Railway grade, then returned to the city. The change was discovered in the morning by the Canadian Pacific Railway sectionmen, and word was telegraphed to Mr. Whyte, who immediately sent on a force of men to

remove the jewel. Arriving there, they found ex-poundkeeper Cox in charge of twenty-two provincial specials, who were left to guard the crossing. Mr. Whyte held a parley with Cox, stating that he was unwilling to use violence, but was determined to remove the diamond at any cost. Cox offered resistance until he was convinced of the hopelessness of his case by a blow in the eye from a stalwart navvy, and before he had sufficiently recovered from his astonishment, the Canadian Pacific Railway men were tearing up the diamond, which was loaded on a car and taken to Winnipeg as a trophy. The remaining specials remained quiescent spectators. On the 26th, a special was also sent to Morris, with one hundred men, but this was found to be a hoax. Meantime the Canadian Pacific Railway had been granted an injunction by the courts to prevent the Portage road from crossing their line, pending the decision of the committee at Ottawa. On the 29th, Judge Killam, in an exhaustive judgment, continued the injunction. This placed the Local Government in an interesting position. As the Government of the country they were bound to protect the Canadian Pacific Railway in its rights, and at the same time they were doing their best to break through them. The situation was now getting hot. An engine and three men were stationed at the point where the Portage road crosses the Canadian Pacific Railway. Finding they could not cross here, they determined to take another point, and in order to reach this, deflected the road a little south of the grade, taking advantage of their road allowance or highway,

and laying the track thereon about one-fourth of a mile on each side of the Canadian Pacific Railway track. The latter, to keep the road clear, kept an engine moving back and forth. On the 31st, the situation became serious enough to justify the Justice of the Peace in calling out forty-five of the School of Infantry. During the night a demand was made for the remainder of the school, who were accompanied by Major Bedson and Lieutenant-Colonel Villiers. At this juncture the *Free Press* reporter describes the situation thus: "When I reached Fort Whyte this morning at 2 a.m., the glare of two engines was to be seen a couple of miles off, but no sharp fusilade announced the beginning of hostilities. Matters looked threatening enough, however. A train of Canadian Pacific Railway coaches blocked the road allowance on which the Portage extension crosses it. These were filled with soldiers. The engine was a live one, with a driver and a fireman. On the Canadian Pacific Railway side-track was another train, with three or four hundred men from the shops. On the Portage road a long line of cars ran within a short distance of the Canadian Pacific Railway engine, and attached to them also, was a live engine. At the point where the two trains almost touched, a fire was burning in the ditch along the Canadian Pacific Railway, while sitting on one side of it was the company's watchman, and on the other sat four or five of the Government police. Although warming themselves at the same fire, no communication passed between them. Thus they sat through the long hours of the night in the falling snow.



VIEW OF BRANDON.

The provincial force numbered 160, 120 of which were track-layers. The Canadian Pacific Railway officials expressed themselves as anxious and willing to comply with the law, yet determined to protect their property and the rights of the company. At this time a collision was feared, as there were a large number of men on both sides whose feelings were intense as to the claims of their respective companies. It is to the credit of all concerned that, despite this intense feeling, no rash act was committed, and thus passsed over peacefully what might have been a serious matter indeed. One rash shot fired would certainly have called for a reply, and no one could tell where the matter would have ended. On the 15th of November the Government stopped all work, leaving the Canadian Pacific Railway masters of the situation, and thus ended the siege of Fort Whyte.

With another turn of the political wheel this road, of which so much was expected, and for which so many were willing to shoulder their Winchesters, beat their bosoms, etc., has become competitive only in name, which simply means that they will only carry at the same rates as the Canadian Pacific Railway, instead of at the promised reductions which were going to make Manitoba farmers all rich and prosperous; said railroad has actually passed into the control of a foreign corporation, and become only a branch of the same, extending into Manitoba. The Red River Valley Railroad, originally intended to be kept an open highway for all comers, has, according to the conditions of construction, also passed from the control of the Local

Government into that of this company, so that instead of being blessed with one monopoly, Manitoba has now two.

With 1889-90 Portage la Prairie has once more assumed its march to material prosperity. The public schools have been opened and established on a good basis. Lansdowne College, now affiliated in the Arts Department with the University, has a large and handsome new building of its own, which stands in close proximity to our Central School, and comes to the front prepared for both collegiate and preparatory work. Important business changes have also taken place; the street lamp has now given way to the electric light; the paper mill, referred to in connection with McIlvaine, and the only one in the Province, after being shut down for several years, has been acquired by Patterson Bros., represented by R. W. Patterson, of New York; J. W. Patterson, of Montreal, and J. C. Patterson, the resident partner, and is now running out three tons of paper every twenty-four hours—the manufacture being confined to tar and plain building, carpet felt and wrapping. A neat and commodious Home for Incurables has also been established, already filled to its utmost capacity—Dr. Millroy, Medical Superintendent; John P. Young, General Superintendent and Bursar. The old registration system, with reference to land titles, has been replaced by the Torrens, and an office established here under the charge of Mr. W. H. I. Wilson, barrister, formerly of Winnipeg. In closing this sketch of the Portage of the Prairie and its neighborhood, in which the writer

has resided for many years, he would fain indulge the hope that his efforts in endeavoring to preserve a large portion of contemporary history, which would have either been lost entirely or inadequately expressed, have been fairly successful, and that they may prove valuable for reference in days to come, when both writer and pioneers have passed away.

CHAPTER XX.

Notes of Southern Manitoba, with Towns of Morden, Gretna, Manitou, Miami, etc.—City of Brandon—West Selkirk—Emerson—City of Winnipeg—Winnipeg Journalism—Red River Navigation and Description of Buffalo Hunt—History of the Roman Catholic Church, Church of England, Presbyterians, Methodists, Congregationalists, Baptists and Disciples—Oddfellowship—Freemasonry—The Orange Society—Political Review of Local Legislature from its Inception in 1871 to date.

WITHIN the last ten years, and with the large influx of population, many new towns have sprung up in the Province. In the short term of their existence, there is little yet to record but what is common to an agricultural town or village. A few necessary industries, with stores, churches, schools, and probably an elevator for storing grain, is all they have to boast of ; and the history of one is largely the history of all. Old Father Time has not yet made their institutions venerable enough for the historian to linger over and chronicle, either as a prosperous or deserted village ; yet, young as they are, they deserve recognition, and that indeed, in the present compass, is all the writer can give them.

The region known as Southern Manitoba lies south and west of Winnipeg, including in its eastern side a large number of French and Mennonite settlers. The western part of the region, extending for some 200 miles to the western boundary of the Province, is one of the finest sections of Manitoba, and settled by an

excellent class of settlers from Ontario ; chiefly from the counties of Huron and Bruce. The chief centres of Southern Manitoba are Emerson, Morris, Gretna, Morden, Miami, Carman, Glenboro', Manitou, Pilot Mound, Boissevaine, and Deloraine. Its importance is further shown by the fact that it comprises twelve out of the thirty-six constituencies into which Manitoba is divided, and is noted for its agricultural productiveness. It is chiefly a wheat growing section, though cattle, sheep and pigs are raised in abundance. In poultry raising, it takes the first place in Manitoba ; and lately, a coal mine has been discovered, near Deloraine, which will be of great service to the settlers of this region.

North-west of Portage, on the Manitoba and North Western Railway, are the towns of Gladstone, Neepawa, Minnedosa, Rapid City, Birtle, Binscarth and Russell. On the Canadian Pacific Railway are Carberry, Brandon and Virden.

Rapid City is the oldest of these, being situated on land granted by the Government to an English company, on certain conditions of settlement, in 1877. In that year the present town site was surveyed, and settlers brought out from England, and located on the land, under the charge of Mr. Whellhems. The population now numbers over 500 ; with schools, stores, etc., as also a cheese factory, elevator, and woollen mill.

In the spring of 1879 the Assiniboine was ascended by steam-boat as far as Fort Ellice, 210 miles west of Winnipeg, and soon followed by the tread of the pioneer. At the point where the trail to the west

crosses the Bird Tail Creek, twelve miles east of the fort, a site was selected for a village. Here G. H. Wood, of Woodstock, Ont., settled down, and very soon others followed. To-day, the population is over 500 ; the town is beautifully situated in the valley, along the banks of the Bird Tail Creek, and is the county seat for Shoal Lake and Russell counties ; hav- all the requirements of modern civilization, in schools, churches, grist mill, and other privileges, of which it may be justly proud.

BRANDON.

Brandon, probably, of all modern settlements in the Province, deserves most recognition, for two reasons— first, because it is the second city in the Province ; second, though suffering with other large centres of population during the boom, Brandon, like Winnipeg, held on its way, and, though necessitated to make arrangements for a year or more to tide over the financial crisis following the boom, resorted to no subterfuge to evade the claim of its creditors. Its progress, consequently, was steady. It is also a young city, dating its origin from 1879-80. Mr. Sanford Fleming, in his railroad report of 1880, advised the Government to found a city at this point. The situation is good, and with the hills on both sides of the river, the town presents a fine appearance from any point of approach ; and it is also secure from floods. Brandon takes a lively interest in its public schools, and is second to none in its educational facilities, having five primary schools, and also a collegiate department. It

is the seat of justice for the Western Judicial District; criminal and civil assizes are held twice a year, in March and October; the county court being presided over by the Hon. D. M. Walker, who, it will be remembered, was Attorney-General for the late Hon. John Norquay, and who is a resident of the city. The court-house and gaol occupy a beautiful location, a short distance from the business portion of the city, and are admirably managed. Crime not being very prevalent in the district, the capacity of the gaol is never overtaxed; it has had, unfortunately, one execution, that of Webb, an Englishman, for murdering his wife in the fall of 1888. The Provincial Experimental Farm is also situated north of the river. Brandon has four large elevators, two banks, flour and oatmeal mills; three newspapers, *Sun*, *Times* and *Mail*; it has also several fine hotels, a large number of business houses, and prominent necessary industries. In the year 1887 no less than 875,000 bushels of wheat were marketed here, besides other grains.

NEEPAWA.

Neepawa is situated in an excellent grain-growing district, in the centre of the municipality of the same name. The population is about 400. It has three churches, an excellent public school, an elevator and several grain warehouses, and one newspaper—the Neepawa *Register*—several good hotels, and stores of all kinds. It is a strictly temperate and thriving little town, no liquor of an intoxicating nature being allowed to be sold within its limits.

MINNEDOSA.

Minnedosa is beautifully situated in the valley of the Little Saskatchewan, entirely surrounded by hills, and is a divisional point on the Manitoba and North-West Railroad. Becoming involved, like other towns, during the boom, it followed the ill-advised and unfortunate policy pursued by Portage la Prairie, and has suffered much through adopting that course. It has a population of about 800, two saw mills, one flour mill, two elevators, three churches, one public school, and a newspaper—the Minnedosa *Tribune.*

WEST SELKIRK.

The town of West Selkirk, situated on the west side of the Red River, about twenty-four miles from Winnipeg, dates the commencement of its progress from the winter of 1874-5, when the telegraph line was extended to it from Winnipeg, and the offices of the Canadian Pacific Railway located on the west bank of the river. Being on the main line of the projected railway, where it was intended to cross the Red River, and being practically the head of deep water navigation of that river, owing to the rapids of St. Andrew's, a few miles to the south, with two harbors of considerable depth running back on each side of the river, it soon attracted considerable attention.

The first store erected, afterwards known as the "warehouse," was that of J. & F. Colcleugh, in 1875. In the spring of that year grading began eastward to Cross Lake, the contractors being Sifton, Ward & Co. With the commencement of this work, Selkirk became

the seat of considerable activity. The first hotel was started by James West in the same year, as also another store by Wagner & Bullock, and a brickyard opened up by Richard Gardiner. In 1876 other stores and hotels followed, and a school opened in the fall of the year in a log-house.

Winnipeg watched with jealous eye the progress of this embryo town, and being aware of its many natural advantages, did all they could to retard its prosperity and build up at its expense their own city.

With the overthrow of the Mackenzie administration in 1878, the route was changed, and the plan adopted of utilizing the railway bridge, shortly to be built at Winnipeg, now known as the Louise Bridge, and running a line west from that city, thus leaving Selkirk out in the cold.

This was a heavy blow to the prosperity of the little town. Its citizens, however, did not give themselves up to despair. In 1882, a by-law granting a bonus of $70,000 to the Canadian Pacific Railway, for the purpose of building a line of railway from Winnipeg to Selkirk along the west bank of the Red River, was passed by the municipality of St. Andrew's, and a company formed to build a railroad from Selkirk westward to Poplar Point and Portage la Prairie. A charter was applied for and obtained during the legislative session of 1881-2, but here, for some reason, the matter was dropped.

The lumbering interest, which aided largely in building and sustaining Selkirk, dates from the year 1868, when McKenny, of Winnipeg, commenced opera-

tions on Big Island, situated about eighty miles from the mouth of the river. He also built a schooner, called the *Jessie McKenny*, which, with his timber rights on Broken Head River, was purchased from him later on by Alexander McArthur, of Winnipeg, who, after running the business for some time, resold the above to Buber & Walkley, who, to extend their operations, purchased other limits from the Government on the Winnipeg River, to which they removed. During these changes the name of the firm was also changed to Walkley & Sons, who, in 1884, entered into partnership with the North-West Lumbering Company, erected a large saw-mill at the town of Selkirk, with a capacity of 80,000 feet per day, which worked for two seasons, but unfortunately, through mismanagement, proved a failure. In 1888 the machinery of the mill was sold by sheriff's sale to Alexander McArthur, who resold it in the present year to the gas company of Winnipeg, who removed it to that city.

The fishing industries of the town have also been of an extensive nature. The first of these established was the firm of Reid & Clark, in 1878, who, after running business for some time, sold out their plant to the Chicago Company for the sum of $80,000. The next in order of precedence was Gauthier & Company, in 1886, who also held large fishing plants on both Lakes Huron and Erie. Then followed Howell & Company in 1888, who built a steamer of their own, with refrigerator barge for preserving the fish. The output of these companies per season represents about 300 tons each, and was valued in 1887 at $150,000, all

of which is shipped, packed in ice, to the Chicago market, at a fair price.

The Dominion Government, finding that with the increase of the population and the corresponding increase in crime, the accommodation for convicts at Stoney Mountain was becoming limited, notified the Local Government that they must find an asylum for the insane, who, up to that time, had been under the care of Col. Bedson. The Local Government at once rented buildings at Lower Fort Garry, to which lunatics were consigned during the erection of the present large, commodious and handsome asylum at Selkirk, which was begun in 1883, and finished in 1886, at a cost of $115,000, situated in a commanding position on the Weedy Hills, about a mile west of the town. In 1888 it was found necessary, to meet the wants of the Province, to enlarge the original building by adding a wing, which was completed in 1889. The institution can now accommodate one hundred and fifty patients, and has been under the superintendence of Dr. Young and a trained staff of assistants from its inception; at present there are eighty patients.

Selkirk was chosen by Sanford Fleming, C. E., as a crossing for the railway, for the following reasons: First, it is situated on a high ridge of land, composed of gravel, running twelve miles south and north of the town; this ridge was almost the only part left uncovered in the floods of 1826 and 1852, when the site of the city of Winnipeg was completely submerged. Second, being thus situated, a bridge built

at this point was less liable to be flooded and carried away by the waters, and, before reaching here, the force of the current was more apt to be broken by contact with the many points of land.

During the high water of 1882, the river all but flowed over the rails of the Louise Bridge at Winnipeg, and a heavily-ballasted train of flat cars, with an engine attached to each end, was stretched across, to weigh it down and keep it from being carried away. Men were also stationed along the banks with pike poles, to see that floating logs, etc., were pushed under and carried through.

Selkirk has now excellent educational facilities, and Episcopal, Presbyterian and Roman Catholic Churches. A beautiful spire, 104 feet in height, has been added to the first of these during 1890, the gift of the present incumbent, the Rev. Mr. Harvey.

TOWN OF EMERSON.

Emerson, situated near the boundary, on the banks of the Red River, dates its inception from the spring of 1874, when Thos. Carney and W. N. Fairbanks laid out the present site of 640 acres into town lots. During the summer F. T. Bradly and Capt. Nash laid out 200 more. These gentlemen sold the lots cheap, assisted in the establishment of religious and educational facilities, and in every way promoted the rise and progress of the little town. In the summer of 1875, the population, all told, was about 100. The opening of the railway between this point and St. Paul gave an impetus, not only to the town, but also to

the surrounding country, so much so that at the end of the year the population of the town alone had increased to 800. In the spring of 1880, Emerson was incorporated as a town, and immediately set to work to construct a bridge across the river, that settlers located on the west side might be able to bring their produce into the city, which cost in the neighborhood of $45,000. Meanwhile other industries were pushed forward. A steam planing and flour mill was put in operation, capacious business brick blocks erected, and churches built in various parts of the town; by the end of the year the population had increased to 1,400, and the business places to seventy-five, while the trade operations extended fully 200 miles west.

In 1881, like all booming towns, the strides were simply remarkable; fine buildings were erected, amongst these the Carney block, the Fairbanks, McKay, Burnham, and numerous other large buildings; the Emerson Agricultural Works put in operation; six churches—represented by the following: two Methodist, one Presbyterian, one Baptist, English and Roman Catholic—held weekly services. The manufacturing interests, though only recently established, showed an output of $607,200. The sales of fifty-eight houses represented commercial transactions amounting to $1,399,400, giving employment to 170 clerks. The value of the building operations was placed at $300,000, while the tract of country covered by the above commercial transactions exceeded that of 1880 by 100 miles still further west. The population had increased to nearly 3,000. The educational staff in the public school was

represented by three teachers, and an average attendance of over 200 pupils.

About this time a company was formed, and application made to the Legislature for a railway charter, to be known as the Pembina, Turtle Mountain and Rock Lake Railway, which was obtained during the session of 1881-82, and eighteen miles of the road graded in 1882. Meanwhile the Pembina Mountain Railway, a charter for which had been obtained from the Dominion Government in 1879, had been completed to Winnipeg, cutting off the western trade from Emerson. In this dilemma, a deputation was appointed to wait on Mr. Van Horne, of the Canadian Pacific Railway, with reference to a branch road from Emerson, connecting with the Manitoba and South-Western at Rosenthal. Mr. Van Horne, though assuring the deputation that it would never pay for the axle-grease, consented to build the branch, provided the town would construct an iron bridge across the Red River, three feet above high water mark, and of sufficient strength for railway traffic This the Emersonians consented to do, the wooden bridge constructed in 1880 having been carried away by the high water of 1882; which also flooded the town to such an extent that the people had to take to the up-stairs of their houses, the water standing six feet in the streets, the steamers plying their vocation a mile from the bed of the Red River over the prairie. Amongst the incidents worthy of note, was that of the steamer *Cheyenne*, with a barge laden with lumber, which passed the Carney House, right on up Park Street, and unloaded at the Presbyterian

church. For weeks many of the citizens did not taste a warm meal, their stoves being flooded over in the lower portion of the house. During this year also, the buildings on the west side became numerous enough to assume the form and name of a town, West Lynne. This was probably caused by the unreasonably high valuation on property at Emerson, which could be obtained at a reasonable sum at West Lynne, just across the river. The Hudson Bay post, which was situated there also, helped to build up and sustain the rival town.

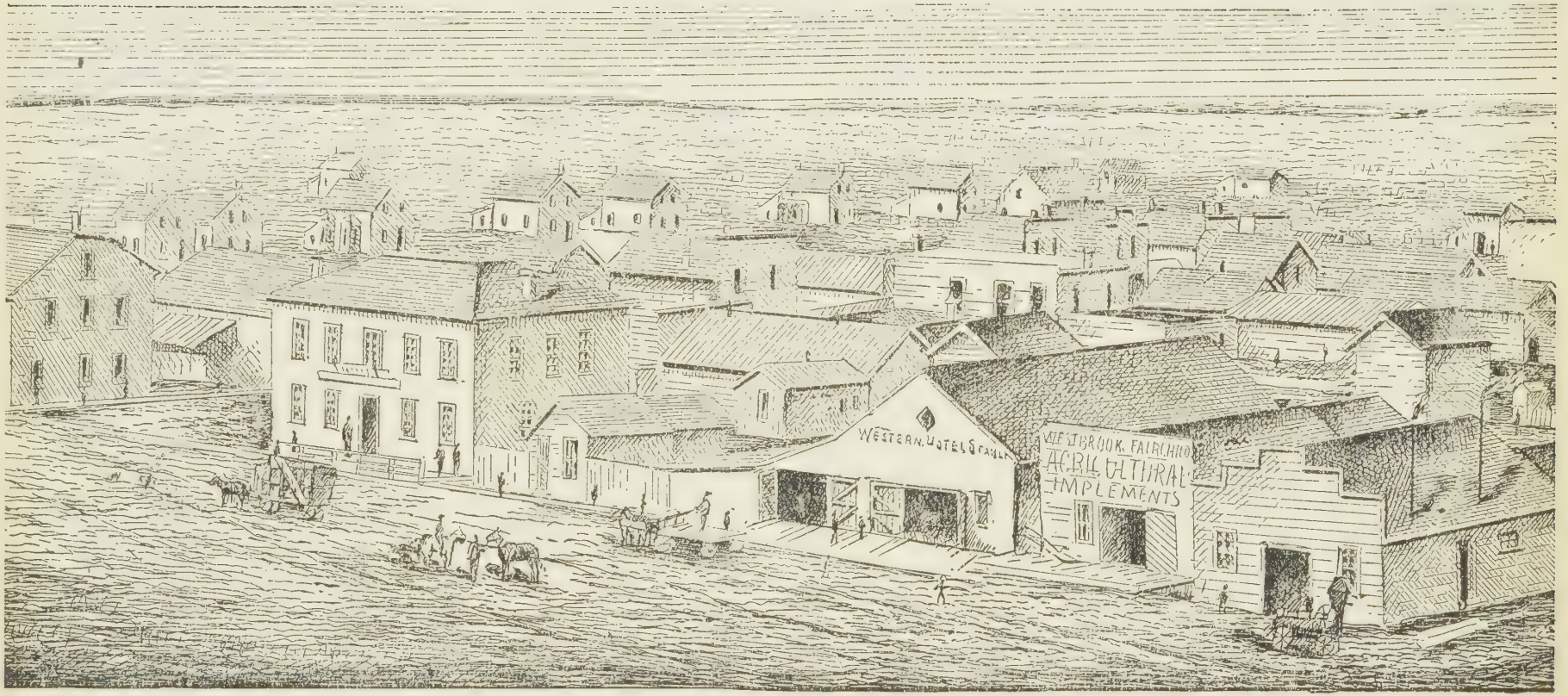
In 1882, a city charter was obtained, including both corporations. Plans and specifications were also prepared for the new bridge, tenders called for, and the contract for the construction of the same let to Dean & Westbrook, for the sum of $200,000. Application was also made to the Dominion Government for aid, who agreed to give the sum of $50,000. Having no funds in the treasury, the corporation arranged with the Federal Bank to supply the money, on the presentation of the estimates as the work proceeded, the bank taking as security the notes of the corporation, which it discounted. When the first note matured, there being no funds to honor it, the bank at once took legal steps against the council, who had signed the note as a body, and seized their personal, as well as some public, property. In this situation the council applied to the Dominion Government, who at once sent on a cheque for the amount promised, out of which the council paid off their indebtedness to the Federal Bank, and also several pressing local bills with the balance. It may just as well be said here that the

remaining notes were only autographed by the mayor and town clerk of the corporation (as such), and that, so far as the corporation is concerned, they remain unpaid at this date. The succeeding estimates as they were presented were paid by the bank, so that the contractors, and workmen engaged on the bridge received their wages. On the completion of the same, however, the bank ordered the contractors to retain possession, until the town had made some arrangement, which they did, swinging it up and down stream and camping on it. By this time the road had been graded and ironed up to the approach to the bridge. Seeing no other mode of obtaining possession but by taking the law in their own hands, the citizens procured a number of boats and ladders, and rowing out into the middle of the stream, placed the ladders, and despite the opposition of the occupants of the bridge, took possession, pretty much the same as a man-of-war's men would an enemy's ship, threatening to throw the occupants into the river, if they offered any opposition, swung the bridge across the river into position, and having once gained possession kept it. But the trouble was not over yet. Superintendent Van Horne, who had become tired of the delay in connection with the bridge, and who in reality had no sympathy with the proposed branch, despatched a construction train one Sunday morning, and despite the excitement and protestation of the citizens, tore up the road-bed within the corporation. In 1883, a successful effort was made to raise the first bridge, which had sunk to the bottom of the river, and which

was replaced in position at a cost of about $25,000 With the decline of the boom, Emerson went down farther than any other city in Manitoba. In 1886 a separation took place between the two towns, on some important question, which continued till June, 1889, when they again united and reorganized, as the town of Emerson, the present council being composed of D. H. McFadden, Mayor, and G. Johnston, E. A. Dalgell, J. Carmichael, J. W. McDonald, J. E. Donald, J. E. Coer and D. Wright. The town is well laid out, the streets well graded, with wooden sidewalks. The indebtedness ($300,000) is large, but when the two bridges, costing in all about $270,000, their fine town hall, fire-hall and other public buildings are considered, it is not difficult to see what the corporation have done with the money. The surrounding country is excellent, and of late years is beginning to be settled up thickly. Associated with the history of Emerson are the names of A. D. Campbell, C. A. Douglas, H. Tennant, F. Tennant, W. Forsyth, W. J. Whitely, J. Malloy, E. Winkle, M.P., J. Guthrie, J. Nugent, R. McDonald, G. Matheson, R. J. Chalmers, James Thomson, M.P., and many others.

CITY OF WINNIPEG.

As many of the events referred to in previous pages occurred in the city of Winnipeg, and form part of its history proper, I cannot, in my present compass, enter into detail with reference to the many business changes which have occurred since the rebellion of 1869-70, and will only refer to a few prominent events occurring



CARBERRY, FROM THE CANADIAN PACIFIC RAILWAY DEPOT.

since then. Its population then numbered about 500, and the leading business men were represented by A. McDermott, A. G. B. Bannatyne, John Higgins, W. H. Lyons, Andrew M. Kenny, William Drever, Dr. Schultz, George Emerline (or Dutch George, as he was sometimes called), H. S. Donaldson, R. Patterson, Onis Mouchamp, W. G. Fonseca, E. L. Barber, Alexander Begg, James H. Ashdown, Mr. Gingras, Charles Garrett, Brian Devlin. At this time the city had no banks, no insurance offices, no lawyers, no city council, no taxes, two doctors, and only one policeman, who was the last under the Hudson Bay rule, and no less a personage than the redoubtable Sergeant Mulligan. Old-timers will remember how on one occasion some mischief-loving individuals, headed by Jack McTavish, took him and bound him to a cart, and to his astonishment deposited him in the gaol, a small log building just outside the walls of Fort Garry. Mr. Mulligan, to his credit, took the joke good-naturedly. The only school in existence in the village was one taught by Miss Bannatyne, who afterwards became the wife of Rev. John Black. The first school-house was erected at Point Douglas, and was opened on the 31st October by W. F. Luxton. The *Manitoban* of that date says: "The Winnipeg Public School will be opened on Monday at Point Douglas. Mr. Luxton, we understand, will conduct the institution, and with such a principal we augur well for its success." At this time the Rev. George Young commenced operations at Grace Church. The first Quarterly Court held in Winnipeg since the abolition of the Hudson Bay sway, sat on the 16th May,

1871—Judge Johnston presiding; John Sutherland, Sheriff; Thomas Bunn, Clerk of the Court—and the first grand jury in the Province of Manitoba was sworn in, with Alexander Begg as foreman, and John Gunn, Norbert Laronce, Malcolm Cumming, William Henderson, D. Capulet, Bte. Bruce, William Johnston, A. Johnston, D. Harcus, M. McIvor, Bte. Bowel, William Garrioch, George McKay, Francis Janiot, as jurymen. The first legal advertising cards were those of Royal & Dubuc, James Ross, and D. M. Walker. On the 12th of July the Orangemen also celebrated the anniversary of the Boyne, Lodge 1307, Stewart Mulvey, Master, with about eighty members. On Sunday, the 17th September, 1871, Grace Church was dedicated, the Rev. George Young officiating in the morning, the Rev. William Robinson, of High Bluff, in the evening. St. Andrew's Society was formed on the 7th of November, 1871—D. A. Smith, President; A. G. B. Bannatyne, First Vice-President; A. M. Brown, Second Vice-President; J. F. Bayne, Treasurer; J. J. Hargrave, Secretary; the Rev. John Black, Chaplain; J. W. Hackett, Piper. On the 18th of November the second expedition of volunteers arrived in Winnipeg, under the command of Captain Scott. They were loyally welcomed by the citizens, and presented with an address signed by Jock McGregor, W. F. Luxton, R. A. Davies, W. Palmer Clark, Dr. Lynch, and others. St. George's Society was first organized on the 12th April, 1872, with C. J. Budd, President; J. H. Ashdown, First Vice-President; Robert Simpson, Second Vice-President; Lyster Hayward, Secretary-Treasurer;

Dr. Budd, Physician; A. D. C. Hervey, Marshal; Rev. Mr. Pinkham, Chaplain. On August 8th, 1882, an inspection of the troops was held in Winnipeg by Adjutant-General Colonel R. Ross, and a sham battle followed. The Manitoba Rifle Association was also formed about this time, with the Lieutenant-Governor as Patron; Vice-Patron, D. A. Smith; President, Major Irvine; First Vice-President, G. B. Spencer; Second Vice-President, Major Peebles; Secretary, Major W. M. Kennedy; Treasurer, Captain Gagnier. On the 1st October, the Merchants' Bank gave notice that they would establish a branch, with Duncan McArthur as manager, which was done on the 14th December following. About this time occurred the trouble over the Incorporation Bill; as also the establishment of a board of trade with two rival chartered companies. Dr. Bird was decoyed from his residence on the pretence of being called to see a patient. When near Point Douglas, he was forcibly taken from his cutter, and a pail of hot tar thrown over his face and shoulders. This act caused much indignation in Winnipeg, and although a reward of $1,000 was offered for the apprehension of the guilty parties, they were never discovered.

The people of Winnipeg believed that in opposing the Incorporation Bill, the Clarke Government were working into the hands of the Hudson Bay Company, who, on account of their dread of taxation, were hostile to the movement. W. F. Luxton was the first to announce himself a candidate for mayoralty honors, followed by Kennedy, Ashdown, Bannatyne, Cornish,

McMicken and Macaulay. Frank Cornish was elected mayor, with Councillors T. Scott for the south ward, Archie Wright for the west, A. Strang for the east, and A. Logan for the north. The first great fire in Winnipeg occurred on the 3rd of December, 1883, when the Parliament buildings were burned down. It appears that through a defective stove-pipe, the walls in a partition on the second story took fire, and before discovered the flames had made such headway that it was found impossible to save the building. This was the finding of the investigation, but there is another story. Joe McCrossan, the old caretaker, was troubled with an ulcerated arm, which made him always uneasy. On the night in question, Joe, on discovering the fire, found traces of coal oil; there was no person in the building with the exception of Attorney-General Clark and himself. After the destruction of the building, the Government charitably sent Joe to Montreal to undergo an operation, where his arm was amputated. On his recovery he took small-pox and died. The investigation was held while Joe was in Montreal. It is generally believed that the building was fired by Clark, and that the story of the lost money was also a fraud. The first execution in the city was that of Michaud, for the murder of J. R. Brown on the prairie near the city. Michaud was arrested on suspicion, and afterwards confessed to the crime. He was hanged on Friday, 28th August, 1874. About this time the agitation for a railway bridge across the Red River came up, and Major Kennedy and Mr. St. John were sent to Ottawa to represent Winni-

peg interests in the railway and bridge question. A steam ferry-boat was put on the river, also this year, by McLean, of flat-boat notoriety. On Tuesday, the 17th of August, 1875, being a civic holiday, the corner-stone of the city hall was laid with masonic honors, by Grand Master the Rev. Dr. Clark, assisted by the Grand Officers of the Grand Lodge. Speeches were made by Chief Justice Wood, the Hon. R. A. Davis and Consul Taylor. The following societies took part in the ceremony: L. O. L., 1307 and 1352, Grand Orange Lodge of Manitoba, Good Templars, I. O. O. F., one lodge; Masonic Lodges—Manitoba Lodge, No. 1; White Star Lodge, No. 2; Prince Rupert's Lodge, Ancient Landmark Lodge, St. John's Lodge, etc. The casket deposited in the stone contained a large number of articles, consisting of coins, bills, newspapers, photos of several parts of the city, and other things likely to be of interest to succeeding ages. In this year, also, the general hospital was erected; Mr. Ashdown finished his fine corner block; Holy Trinity Church was dedicated by his Lordship the Bishop of Rupert's Land, assisted by the Rev. Archdeacon Cowley, the Rev. Dean Grisdale, Canon O'Meara, and the Rev. Messrs. Pritchard, Beck, Pinkham, Young, Wilson and Fortune. The latter was inducted as incumbent. On Christmas morning of 1875 the old fire-hall, situated on Post Office Street, took fire; the draft of air passing up the hose-tower caused the flames to spread so rapidly that there was not sufficient time to save the engine. In fact, the men in charge had hardly time to save their lives, their hair and

clothing being singed in escaping. So quickly did the fire do its work, that few citizens were aware of what had happened till all was over. The loss to the city was in the neighborhood of $15,000, besides leaving it without proper fire protection. The civic elections of 1876 resulted in a scrimmage, in which F. E. Cornish, W. B. Thibideau, J. R. Cameron and George B. Elliott were implicated. The two first-mentioned were arrested and committed for trial. Cameron and Elliott left the country, and never returned. It would appear as if the quartette had visited the house of Returning Officer Huggard, and, after some quarrelling and hard blows, had walked off with the poll-book. Cornish and Thibideau were afterwards fined $20 each. On the 7th of January, 1876, the second execution took place, the criminal being a man named McIvor, who was hung for the murder of George Atkinson, at Beaver Creek, near Fort Ellice, North-West Territory. The executioner bungled his work, and McIvor, whose neck was not broken by the fall, died by strangulation. Owing to the grasshopper plague, there were upwards of 45,945 barrels of flour imported into Manitoba this year. One of the worst storms ever experienced in the Province swept over the city on the night of December 12th, and many citizens had narrow escapes from being lost or frozen to death. In this year, also, Matt Davis, Joe Devlin and William Annette were drowned in Lake Winnipeg; their bodies drifted ashore, and their boat was found afterwards, bottom up.

The first sod for St. John's Ladies' College was

turned on Wednesday, May 30th, 1877, by Miss Hart Davis, afterwards Mrs. Alfred Cowley, the Principal. On Saturday, the 3rd June, an incident occurred worthy of recital. While the frequenters of the Red Saloon were enjoying their cocktails, brandy straight, whiskey sour, ponies of beer, mint juleps, milk punches, and tom-and-jerries, two ladies—Mrs. Cedarholm and Miss Garrison—walked in and took possession of the premises. As soon as the drinks were finished, and when the astonishment of the occupants had subsided, one of the ladies quietly produced a Bible, from which she gave a forcible exposition, which was listened to attentively by the men present. During the exposition the ladies were only interrupted once. In this year Lord Dufferin visited Winnipeg, and while there, laid the corner-stone of St. John's Ladies' College, when the city gave him a royal reception. On the 22nd November, Lieutenant-Governor Cauchon arrived in Winnipeg. A few weeks later his lady, who had been in a critical state since her arrival in the Province, passed to her rest. Despite the inclemency of the weather, her funeral was largely attended. Archbishop Taché preached an eloquent discourse to a large concourse of people who assembled at St. Boniface Cathedral to participate in the closing ceremonies.

The gaol record for this year is worth glancing at. There were 84 apprehensions, with 73 convictions; 62 of these could read and write. The nationality was represented thus: Manitoba, 28; English-Canadians, 15; French-Canadians, 6; English, 9; Irish, 10; Scotch, 5; German, 2; Swiss,

1; Danish, 5; Siberian, 1; Icelandic, 2; Swedish 1; and American, 9. The date of the arrival of the first boats at the port of Winnipeg, from 1870, may also be interesting, which are as follows:

1871....	*Selkirk*	..... April	28
1872....	"	..... May	6
1873....	"	..... "	3
1874....	"	..... April	28
1875....	"	..... "	30
1876....	*Minnesota*	..... "	25
1877....	*Manitoban*	..... "	23
1878....	"	..... March	22

On Tuesday, the 9th October, 1877, the first locomotive brought into Manitoba arrived at Winnipeg by the steamer *Selkirk*, with a barge containing the engine and a number of flat cars, all profusely decorated with bunting. Steam was up on the locomotive. What with its shrill whistling and that of the steamer, the ringing of bells and the chorus of the various mill whistles, there was a perfect babel of noise. The steamer touched at No. 6 warehouse, then steamed down to the landing below Point Douglas, where a track was laid, on which the engine and cars were run ashore, and thus was landed the first locomotive brought to the Province. On the 23rd January, 1878, the present Historical and Scientific Society was organized in the court-house by the following gentlemen: Rev. Messrs. Robertson, Pinkham, Grisdale, Hart and Bryce, Dr. Cowan, and Messrs. Whitcher, Ross, Codd, McDonald, McArthur, Parsons, Hunt, Hane, Begg and Nursey; Dr. Cowan, Chairman; Mr. Begg, Secretary.

On April the 8th, a resolution was passed, pledging the city to pay the cost of a railroad bridge across Red River, provided the Dominion Government would construct the Canadian Pacific Railroad westward from Winnipeg, all of which was done. The growth of the city may be better judged from the following table:—

Year.	Population.	Assessment.
1871	500	..
1872	1,000	..
1873	1,500	..
1874	2,000	$2,676,018
1875	3,000	2,635,805
1876	4,000	3,031,685
1877	5,500	3,097,824
1878	7,000	3,216,980
1879	8,000	3,415,065
1880	10,000	4,011,900
1888	25,000	22,958,630

The city occupies to-day the position of the metropolis of the Canadian North-West. It is the centre of government activity, both for the provincial affairs of Manitoba and for such functions of the Dominion Government as are exercised in the Province. The office of the Dominion Lands Commissioner, the Dominion Savings Bank, the Custom House, the Inland Revenue, the Post Office, the Public Works, the Fisheries Inspectors, and the Indian Department for Manitoba, are located here, and the city is also the head-quarters of a Military District, and has a Royal School of Mounted Infantry, maintained by the Dominion Government. As the provincial capital, Winnipeg has the residence of the Lieutenant Gover-

nor of the Province, and is the place where the Provincial Parliament holds its sessions, and where all the offices of the Provincial Ministers are located. The Governor's residence, known as the Government House, is a spacious structure of yellow brick, surrounded by well-kept gardens and lawns, and flanked by hot-houses and stables. It is the centre of a generous and cultured social life.

The title of the chief executive, Dr. Schultz, is Lieutenant-Governor. He is appointed by the Ministry at Ottawa, receives a salary of $8,000, and has free use of the Government House for his family residence. The Parliament Building, facing on the same street as the Government House, is not imposing in its architecture, but is roomy, well built, and well adapted for its use for the public offices and the place of meeting of the House. The House consists of thirty-five members, and the Provincial Cabinet is composed of five members. These gentlemen meeting as a body, constitute the Council, and the one chosen as President is known as the Premier. This position is at present filled by Hon. Thomas Greenway, Minister of Agriculture. The Lieutenant-Governor is the executive head of the Provincial Government, and represents both the Imperial and Dominion authority. He does not, however, side with any political party. The Premier is the responsible political head of the Province, holding his office only so long as he can command a majority in the Provincial Parliament. He and his associates in the ministry shape the policy of the Provincial Government, and largely control its appointments, its legislation and its finances.

A good deal has been said about the disastrous results of the great Winnipeg real estate boom, which began in 1880, and ran wild for about two years, forcing up values to an absurd height, and leaving, when it subsided, a great many people wrecked and stranded on the shoals of financial disaster. Something might well be said, however, on the other side. The boom brought large amounts of eastern money to Winnipeg for investment in buildings, and it created a handsome city with a rapidity rarely witnessed elsewhere. Scores of handsome and spacious business blocks were erected on faith in the future: and in those two or three years of activity and excitement the town made as much progress as it would otherwise have made in twenty years. Now it is reaping the benefits of this magnificent growth. It has all the business facilities and attractions required for maintaining its position as the commercial capital of the Canadian North-West. It did not have to emerge slowly, through years of struggle, from the stage of shanty architecture and muddy streets, but was lifted up bodily on that great wave of speculation to an advanced position of comfort and civilization. Individuals lost money heavily by the erection of these fine buildings, but the city as a whole was greatly the gainer. It is now as attractive, so far as its public and business architecture is concerned, as many cities of three or four times its population in the older parts of Canada and the United States.

Winnipeg is also an educational centre for the entire Canadian North-West, having three colleges for

general education, and a medical college. These institutions are St. John's College, Episcopalian; St. Boniface, Roman Catholic; Manitoba College, Presbyterian; and the Manitoba Medical College. They are all affiliated in a university organization, known as the University of Manitoba, which conducts examinations and confers degrees. There are also in the city nine public schools, several Roman Catholic schools, the St. John's Ladies' College, St. Mary's Academy, a business college, and a number of private schools. A Methodist school, known as Wesley College, has also been opened.

The principal business street, nearly two miles in length, has breadth enough to accommodate the traffic of State Street, Chicago. The rivers are bridged by permanent iron structures. The City Hall is of imposing size and attractive architecture. There is a uniformed fire department, provided with the best steam machinery and housed in good brick structures. Many of the streets are paved with cedar blocks; the sewerage system is well advanced, and there is both gas and electric light. The railroad system of the Province all centres in the city. The principal line is the Canadian Pacific Railroad, which extends across Manitoba, traversing the entire length of the Province for 315 miles. This great northern transcontinental highway starts at Montreal, on the St. Lawrence River, and ends at Vancouver, on the tide water of the Pacific. It has a number of branches in Manitoba. The South-Western branch runs from Winnipeg to Glenboro', a distance of 105 miles; the Pembina

branch, from Winnipeg to Deloraine, in the extreme south-western part of the Province, is 202 miles long; the Emerson branch, connecting with the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba road, runs from Winnipeg to Emerson, a distance of sixty-six miles; the Gretna branch, on the western side of the Red River Valley, is a spur of the Pembina branch, running from Rosenfeld to Gretna, where it connects with one of the Dakota lines of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba road. The other branches are those from Winnipeg to West Selkirk, twenty-four miles, and from Winnipeg to Stonewall, twenty miles.

The general use of yellow brick for business structures, and to a considerable extent for residences, gives Winnipeg a very bright and cheerful appearance. Main Street, the principal business thoroughfare, is 132 feet wide, and forms a segment of a circle, extending from the Canadian Pacific station to the bridge over the Assiniboine, just beyond the ruins of old Fort Garry. Most of the buildings on this street are of brick, and many of them are three or four stories in height. The most conspicuous edifices are the City Hall, in front of which stands a soldiers' monument, commemorating the heroism of the men who fell fighting in the Riel Rebellion, the tall handsome Post Office building, and the large stores of the Hudson Bay Company. The store fronts on Main Street are full of attractive goods, and in the evening the sidewalks are crowded with promenaders.

In the tall and ornamental edifice called the City Hall are hospitably housed several institutions not

pertaining to the municipal government. The Board of Trade has rooms on the ground floor, and the third story is occupied by the circulating library and reading room of the Historical and Scientific Society and the comfortable club rooms of the St. George's and St. Andrew's Societies.

An interesting place to visit, for a glimpse backward into the early and romantic epoch of Manitoba history, is the little old cathedral church of St. John, in the extreme northern outskirts of the city. It is surrounded by a walled church-yard shaded with oaks and crowded with grave-stones. The most striking monument is that at the graves of the gallant young Winnipeg soldiers of the 90th Battalion, who fell at Fish Creek and Batoche, fighting Riel's half-breeds. On the inner walls of the church are many tablets erected to the memory of former officers of "the honorable Hudson Bay Company," their wives and children, who died in the "Red River settlements," some of them as long ago as 1835.

Nothing remains of old Fort Garry, which stood at the upper end of Main Street, near the confluence of the Assiniboine and Red Rivers, but the stone archway of the former portal. In front of this emblem and vestige of the past assembled, in 1887, a remarkable gathering, consisting of all the chief factors of the Hudson Bay Company, who came from their posts all over the "Great Lone Land" of the Canadian North-West to hold a council. These factors are sturdy men of business, but they sometimes express a little sentimental melancholy as they look back to the old

days when they were veritable kings in the country, exercising the right of sovereignty in the name of Great Britain over Indians and whites in all their wide domain. They were princes and judges then, as well as merchants ; now, they are only buyers of furs and sellers of merchandise.

The wholesale houses furnish dry goods, clothing, millinery, stationery, paper, boots and shoes, china and glassware, groceries, drugs, chemicals, hardware, stoves, oils, paints, liquors, fruits, wall-paper, jewellery, etc. There is an extensive manufacturing suburb, in which are made furniture, upholstery, brooms, brushes, tents, mattresses, carriages, bricks and tiles, boilers, machinery, biscuits, confectionery, harness and saddlery, tinware, sash and doors, boxes, gas fittings, leather, soap, etc. There are also breweries, flour mills, coffee and spice mills, and marble works. It will be seen from these lists that Winnipeg is fully equipped as a mercantile and manufacturing centre.

Of late years, competing systems of roads have found their way into Manitoba and to Winnipeg. These consist of the Manitoba and North-Western Railway, the new Northern Pacific line now built from Portage la Prairie to Winnipeg; the Red River Valley road, from Winnipeg to Pembina, already completed ; and the new line from Morris, on the Red River Valley road, to Brandon, in Western Manitoba, with the South-Western branch to the Souris country. The Portage la Prairie road, the Red River Valley road, and the Morris and Brandon road, will be operated by a new corporation, called the Manitoba and Northern Pacific, controlled by prominent

Northern Pacific capitalists. At Pembina this system will connect with the Northern Pacific lines to Duluth and St. Paul. Grain destined for Europe will be shipped to Duluth in bond, and will go thence by the lake and canal route to Montreal. A winter all-rail route will be afforded by way of St. Paul, Chicago, and the Grand Trunk Railroad to the east. Manitoba thus secures two great competing transportation systems, each controlled by a powerful company.

There is still another railroad enterprise, which has already constructed forty miles of track northwards from Winnipeg. This is the Winnipeg and Hudson Bay Road, a daring scheme, which attempts nothing less than a complete revolution in the carrying trade of the northern centre of the American continent. The plan is to build a road from Winnipeg to Fort Churchill on Hudson Bay, a distance of 750 miles, and to establish a line of steamers from Fort Churchill to Liverpool, to take out grain and cattle and bring back merchandise. The distance from Winnipeg to Liverpool *via* Fort Churchill is 3,641 miles, and is 1,052 miles less than that *via* Chicago and New York, and 783 miles less than *via* Montreal to Liverpool. Fort Churchill is sixty-four miles nearer Liverpool than Montreal and 114 miles nearer than New York. A glance at the map will show that Hudson Bay stretches far into the interior of the continent. Unfortunately it is navigable for only three or four months in the year, being closed by ice for the remainder of the time. The projected railroad will have absolutely no local traffic, the country through which it is to run being a cold and sterile

wilderness, not capable of supporting a population. To make a road through such a wilderness self-sustaining, with no business save the through traffic in grain and cattle for three or four months of the year, is a problem to appal experienced railroad men. The projectors of this enterprise are full of enthusiasm, however, and have succeeded in obtaining from the Provincial Parliament of Manitoba the promise of a subsidy which will amount for the whole road to a sum about equal to the present entire revenue of the Provincial Government. The forty miles already constructed are not operated, because there is no local business on the line.

The foreign importations of the city in 1887 amounted to $2,735,140. The exports from the Winnipeg consulate for the same year were: United States, $448,353; Great Britain, $632,058; Eastern Canada, $6,000,000. The trade with British Columbia, which rose from almost nothing, aggregated the sum of $250,000, being shipments in flour, oats, barley and dairy products. The catch of fish from Lakes Winnipeg and Manitoba amounted to 1,488,330 lbs., with invoice value of $61,359. These were exported to Buffalo, Minneapolis, St. Paul, Omaha, Kansas City and Chicago.

WINNIPEG NEWSPAPERS.

The fourth estate has been well represented by the following papers: The *Nor'-Wester*, from 1859 to 1870, for the most part of the time controlled by Dr. Schultz, but which was gobbled up by Riel in 1870. Then followed the *New Nation*, edited first by Robinson, an

American and a strong annexationist, later by Thos. Spence, which lived till October the 15th of the same year, the plant of which was purchased by Coldwell & Cunningham, who started the *Manitoban.* About this time appeared the *News Letter*, a scurrilous little sheet. *Le Metis* also appeared on 25th May, 1871, Joseph Royal, editor. On the 11th July, 1871, the *Manitoba Liberal* appeared. It was a paper larger than the *Manitoban*, with Stewart Mulvey as editor. On January 1st, 1872, appeared the *Manitoba Trade Review*, published by Alexander Begg, now of Vancouver, B. C. An article on the incorporation of Winnipeg as a city so offended Cunningham, of the *Manitoban*, who did the printing, that he refused to print it any more. A second number was issued, which was the last. In the beginning of March, 1872, Mr. Begg, finding every obstacle put in the way of publishing the *Trade Review* by Cunningham, arranged with Mr. Royal to publish a weekly, entitled the *Gazette and Trade Review.* The first number was published on the 9th of that month. On the 9th November, 1874, the *Manitoba Free Press* made its bow to the public, and was ushered into existence with an advance special number. Mr. John Kenny was the proprietor, W. F. Luxton, editor. On the 15th of this month, the *Gazette* appeared in a new dress, as also the *Manitoban.* *Le Metis* also made a fresh start with the removal of its establishment from Winnipeg to St. Boniface. The *Manitoba Liberal* ceased to exist in May, 1873, and was succeeded by the *Nor'-Wester*, with E. L. Barber as editor and

manager. This paper really originated with E. H. G. G. Hay and R. A. Davis. On July the 6th, 1874, the *Free Press* came to the front with a daily edition, the first daily paper in the North-West. In June, 1874, the *Daily Nor'-Wester* made its appearance as the organ of R. A. Davis, edited by Alexander Begg. The *Manitoba Daily Herald* appeared in 1877, also the *Manitoba Telegraph*, dedicated to Conservative interests in general, and Mr. Morris' in particular. The first number came out on the 7th September, 1878, published by Mr. Nursey, and printed at *Le Metis* office in St. Boniface. During November of this year another little paper appeared, *Quiz*, an offshoot of *Grip*, whose editor was anonymous. Of a free-lance order, it created quite a sensation, and at one time its circulation was as high as one thousand per week. The *Gazette* was another paper started this year, with Mr. Abjohn as editor. It was not, however, recognized by respectable people, on account of the coarseness of its utterances. A suit was entered against it by Mr. Royal in the fall of the year, and damages laid at $5,000, which was the means of closing it up. Though not owning to the charge, ex-Attorney-General Clark was supposed to be the manager and editor. At the close of this year Mr. Nursey tried to float the Manitoba Printing and Publishing Company, for which notice of application had been made for a charter to the Legislature. Owing to the shareholders backing down, the concern dropped. In January, 1879, *Quiz* appeared enlarged, and in February produced its first cartoon, "Norquay's Pro-

vincial Troop." In this year also we have the *Daily Times* and the *Tribune.* The *Daily Times* appeared again in 1880, the *News* in 1881, the *Sun* in 1882-3, *Manitoban* in 1885, as also the *News* in 1885 and the *Morning Call* in 1887. Of later date still are the *Tribune,* the *Colonist,* the *North-West Farmer,* the *North-West Review* (Catholic), *Siftings, Town Talk,* and the *Western World,* not forgetting the *Commercial,* incepted in 1883. The *Free Press* still leads in the field of journalism, as it has always done from its inception; and though it may be twitted with change of opinion, it must also be said, that "he who never changed his opinion, never corrected his mistakes." The *Free Press* is to-day, with reference to franchise, the leading paper of Manitoba, and though to some minds its movements may seem erratic, it is possibly the best friend Manitoba has got.

RED RIVER NAVIGATION.

Navigation on the Red River was inaugurated by the steamer *Anson Norfolk,* in the year 1859, by J. C. Burbank & Company, of St. Paul, Minnesota, backed by the Hudson Bay Company. The boat was found quite inadequate to the waters of this far northern river, so much so that in 1861 the company decided to bring up another from the Mississippi. The name of this last was the *Freighter.* She ascended the Minnesota River to near Lake Traverse, and from thence crossed the prairie and nearly succeeded in reaching the River Bois du Sioux, the southern affluent of the Red River. In case my readers might

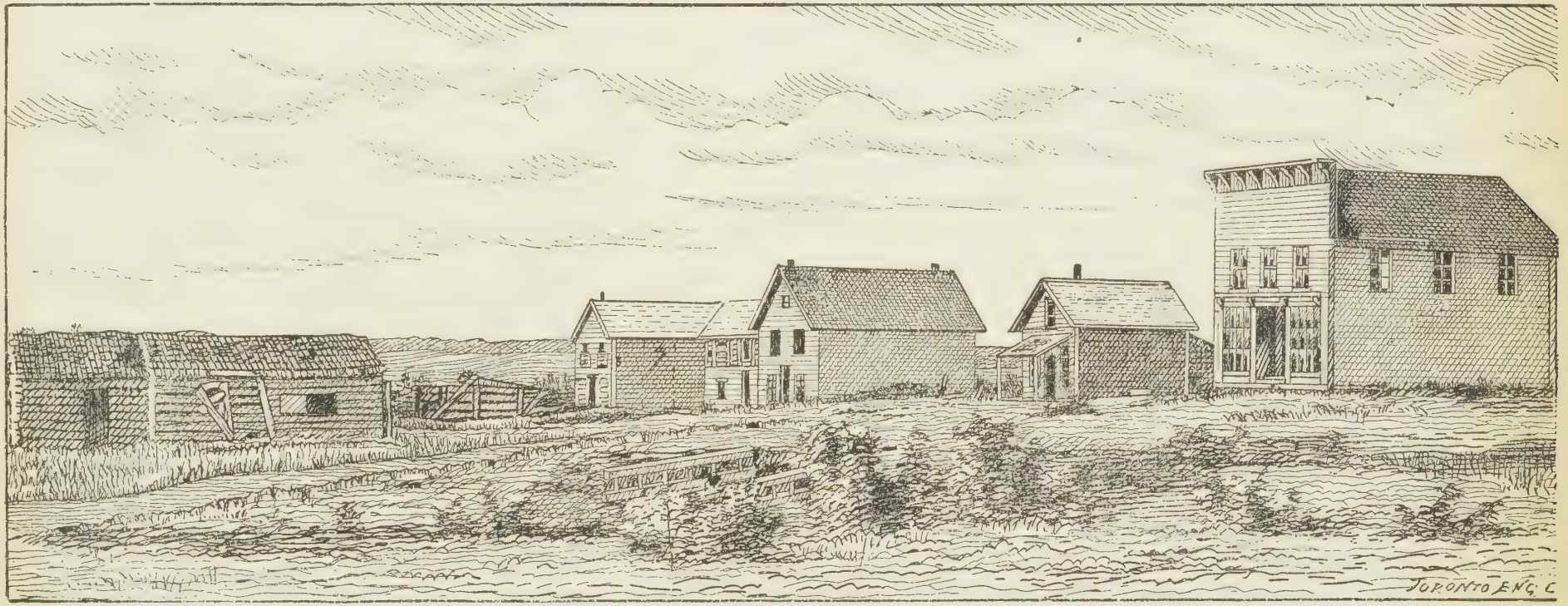
think it absurd for a steamer to cross the height of land, let me explain here that in that year the rainfall in April and May was so great that the bed of the Red and Minnesota Rivers was quite inadequate to hold the volume of water, and for twenty or thirty miles on either side the country was inundated. The *Freighter*, failing to reach her destination, caused Messrs. Burbank & Company to begin the construction of a new boat, afterwards called the *International*. This boat made her maiden trip in June of 1862, and is elsewhere referred to in our pages. Since that date many a noble craft and joyous crew has traversed the murky waters of the Red River, not, however, laden with rich treasures from India's coral strand, but with the necessaries of life for the pioneers of this new western world.

In connection with river traffic, we must not overlook the flat-boat system. In the dry seasons following the flood of 1861, steamers were of no use, and Joseph Whitford, associated with Messrs. J. J. Hill, Harris and Bently, inaugurated a system of flat-boat service. Being all thorough frontiersmen, hardship and obstacles were to them but the very elixir of life. Following in their wake, about 1868, was James McLean, more commonly known as Flat-boat McLean. Jim was one of those who crossed the plains and mountains in 1862, to the Cariboo gold fields, and, as is usual with the most of those who search for gold, found it as hard to retain as it was to obtain. Returning to old Red River, his keen perception led him to invest his savings in flat-boats and provisions, for the benefit

of the settlers of Red River, who were suffering so much from the grasshopper plague, and, with his partner, the famous Billy Smith, soon had an extensive business, which was dissolved in 1872, owing to Smith playing the American Government officials a sharp trick at the boundary, where, much to their chagrin and his own gain, he got some sixty thousand feet of lumber north of the imaginary line. McLean continued in the business for some time, finally building a steamer known as the *Alpha*. The Hudson Bay Company, who at this time really owned the line, not wishing a competitor, bought the craft, and McLean shortly afterwards, with William Sinclair, took the contract of carrying her Majesty's mails to Prince Albert, where, as usual, he made friends and money fast; and, at the close of his contract, sold out his outfit and moved to Fergus Falls, Dakota, where, in the early days, he had secured a quarter section of land. His sudden death, in 1889, cut off from the neighborhood a useful citizen and hearty pioneer. J. J. Hill, one of the present railway magnates in the north-western States of America, has had a rugged training in the world's school. In 1860 he was doing odds and ends in St. Paul. In the river traffic, in 1862, his quiet, business-like manner soon found him many friends, and, in fact, four more open-hearted and straightforward men could hardly be associated together, than the Pioneer Flat-Boat Company. Their business was a lucrative one, and, although one of the firm, J. Whitford, lost his life by the Sioux massacre, near Fort Abercrombie, the remaining three remained

in the business for some years. Mr. Hill resided in St. Paul, attending to the buying and forwarding, while Harris and Bently looked after the transportation. In 1871 Mr. Hill and his friends made a new venture, in the form of a steamer named the *Selkirk*, and, through the influence of friends, secured the bonding privileges of the United States customs. This was really the fulcrum to future success, for at this time thousands of tons of freight was coming into Manitoba, and no one could bring it but this firm.

A few years later we find him, with D. A. Smith, buying up the old St. Paul and Pacific, afterwards the St. Paul and Minneapolis, and now Great Northern Railway. At the time of the purchase the Dutch bondholders were so sick of American railways that they threw away many of their roads, to save money, and these wide-awake men made millions by the purchase. Mr. Hill was for some time one of the leading men in the Canadian Pacific Railway, and his business energy gave such an impetus to this undertaking that railways were built and equipped with a rapidity hitherto unknown. His latest venture is thoroughbred stock, and the farmers along his line are now being presented with some of the best specimens in that line, so that in a few years his present costly experiment may be the means of furnishing his railway with a very lucrative branch of business. Mr. Hill has always been a good friend to the old settlers, who often, in those early days, had need to use his liberality. He was always willing to give them a helping hand, and although now finan-



VILLAGE OF BATOCHE, N.W.T.

cially far removed from old times, yet, in the event of meeting any of them, he is the same old friend as of yore.

Having frequently referred to the buffalo hunt, on which so much depended in the early days of the settlement, it may be interesting to the reader to know the amount of equipment for this undertaking and its make up. The brigade which left the settlement in the year 1840 consisted of the following :—1,210 carts and horses; 655 cart horses; 586 draught oxen; 403 horses used for saddle and bridle; 1,240 scalping knives, for cutting up buffaloes; 740 guns (flint locks); 150 gallons gunpowder; 1,300 pounds of balls; 6,240 gun flints. For a description of the hunt itself the following cutting from the *Pilot Mound Sentinel* will give a fair idea: "The last great buffalo hunt ever enjoyed in this portion of the North-West took place about twenty-five years ago, and nearly all the half-breed population of Manitoba were engaged in the chase. A considerable number of those who took part in that wild raid on the buffalo are now settled along the Pembina and near the lakes, and delight to recall the remembrance of the great hunt with the various scenes, incidents and adventures connected with the occasion, the like of which can never again take place.

"That fall the buffaloes had congregated in immense numbers south and west of the Turtle Mountains, about two or three days' drive from this place. The hunting party was very large, and consisted of men, women and children, with 800 carts and many hundred

horses. As the hostile Sioux were abroad the party had to keep well together, while outriders were stationed at different points on the plain for the double purpose of watching the movements of the buffalo herds and to give notice if danger should appear, for, although the Sioux would not attack a very strong party, yet if a few hunters should chance to become separated in the chase they were liable to be cut off and destroyed.

"The buffalo hunter of the plains possessed peculiar and distinct character; he was a bold and skilful rider, a good shot, hardy, strong, watchful, and, like all beef-eating men, he was courageous; he usually rode a horse possessed of speed, strength and wind; like his master, the horse fully enjoyed the excitement of the chase, and in the attack needed no urging and no guidance, but would strain every nerve to bring his master alongside of the buffalo, and as the shot was delivered would instantly sheer off to escape the expected charge of the infuriated monster of the plains. In those days the buffalo hunter was usually armed with a smooth-bore flint-lock gun; his supply of powder was contained in a horn that hung from the shoulder by a strap; the hunter kept several bullets in his mouth for the sake of expedition in loading. When a drove of buffalo were to be approached the advance was made by hunters in the greatest silence, the leader of the party a little in advance; his chief duty was that of restraining the impetuosity of the more impatient of the hunters and get his band as near the buffaloes as possible, before the herd would become alarmed. This

near approach was absolutely necessary in order that the horses should not be out of wind before the game was reached. The horses were always as eager as the men and frantic for the race, each having to be held in by main strength. At length, when the buffaloes commenced to move, the uneasiness would increase, and as the herd started the leader would shout, not till then, 'Away!' and in a moment every horse would spring forward with the wildest impetuosity. All had to start for no horse could be restrained, bridles were let go, guns were brought into position, and the wild cavalry bore down on the flying herd. After the first shots had been delivered the buffalo hunter loaded his gun while his horse was at full speed; the gun was first primed and the pan drawn back to its place, then a quantity of powder was transferred from the hand to the gun barrel and the bullet permitted to roll down. In firing, care was taken not to raise the breech higher than the muzzle lest the ball should roll out, but as the rider was generally only a few feet from the animal that he wished to shoot there was no necessity to raise the gun to the shoulder and the buffalo was usually as high as the horse. Sometimes a single hunter would shoot four or five buffaloes during a single chase made on a good herd. The larger the drove the better chance there was for the hunter, as the animals in advance in some degree retard the progress of those in the rear, where the attack was taking place. Cows and young bulls were the animals mostly sought for in the fall of the year. Calves and old bulls were not killed, unless by accident or

when game was scarce. The fat on the back of a good buffalo was two or three inches thick and of delicious flavor. On the occasion of the great hunt 800 carts were loaded with pemmican, tongues and choice pieces of meat and the skins of buffalo. When a hunter had dropped a buffalo at some distance from his companions or from the camp, the horse was tied to the head of the animal, and generally continued to move in a circle watching lest an enemy should approach while its master had his attention engaged in skinning the beast that had been captured. Twelve or fifteen years ago many of these old buffalo hunting horses had been purchased by the white settlers who were then commencing to occupy the country, and it was amusing to notice with what horror and excitement one of these experienced animals would get the scent of an Indian. During the continuance of the great hunt, which lasted many weeks, the food of the hunters was meat and nothing else, the only change was in the manner of cooking. The next season the buffalo herds had moved far to the west, and never again returned in such numbers so near the Red River, and even yet the wandering people of the plains look upon the loss of their buffaloes as the greatest calamity that ever befell their race."

ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH.

Having reviewed the material history of the colony, I propose to give, in as brief space as possible, the story of the rise and progress of the various religious bodies which have become identified with it.

In point of time, the Roman Catholic Church was the first to occupy missions in the North-West, or as it was then known, Rupert's Land. In 1690 we find two French Roman Catholic priests visited the country to teach the Indians, having previously studied the Indian language. In 1731, Père Messager, a Jesuit, was attached as chaplain to the little band of explorers, under the command of Vérandrye, the elder, who was the first to explore the country west of Lake Superior Messager did not remain in the country, but returned to Canada with his party.

In 1736 came Père Orneau, also attached to an exploring party, under one of Vérandrye's sons. This party, while camped on an island at the Lake of the Woods, was attacked by a band of Sioux, who massacred them all. The island has since been called Massacre Island. The conquest of Canada by England interrupted Roman Catholic missions in Rupert's Land, and not till the year 1818 do we find any further record of missionary efforts. In that year two French-Canadian priests from Quebec, the Rev. N. B. Provencher and the Rev. Severe Desmoulin, arrived at Red River. In 1822, Provencher was consecrated bishop, with the title of Bishop of Juliopolis—the name of a town in Galatia—it being the custom of the Church to provide titles for bishops located in regions not yet regularly divided into dioceses from places in the East. Bishop Provencher was invested an auxiliary to the see of Quebec, with authority over those portions of the diocese known as the Hudson Bay and North-West Territories. Again, in 1844,

these portions were detatched from the see of Quebec altogether, and erected into a separate apostolic vicariate, under the jurisdiction of Bishop Provencher. During these twenty-two years he was assisted by the undermentioned priests:

1.	Rev. Severe Desmoulin	1818 to	1824.
2.	" The. Destroismaisons	1820	1827.
3.	" Jean Harpar	1822	1832.
4.	" Frère Boucher	1827	1833.
5.	" G. A. Belcourt	1831	1859.
6.	" Charles Edouard Poire	1832	1839.
7.	" Jean Baptiste Thibeault	1833	1868.
8.	" M. Demers	1837	1838.
9.	" Jos. A. Mayrand	1841	1845.
10.	" Jos. E. Darveau	1841	1844.
11.	" L. Lafleche	1841	1856.
12.	" Jos. Bourassa	1844	1856.

The above-mentioned M. Thibeault, in 1842, was the first priest to visit the Saskatchewan valley and the English River district. In the first-mentioned he founded the mission of St. Ann at Frog Lake, in 1844; in the latter, the stations on Red Deer Lake, known as Notre Dame des Victoires and Ile à la Cross, in 1845.

After spending ten years in Indian labors, he returned to Red River, where he settled down in the parish of St. Francois Xavier, and where he was appointed vicar-general of the diocese. M. Demers became Bishop of Vancouver Island, while M. Darveau was drowned at Dog Bay, in Lake Winnipeg, in 1844, while on a visit to a post under his charge. In 1841 was established the order of the Oblats de Marie

l'Immaculee, founded by the Rev. C. J. Eugene de Mazenod, Bishop of Marseilles, in 1816, in France. This order required of its members poverty, chastity, obedience, and perseverance.

To the Rev. Père Guignes, Principal of this Order in Canada, Bishop Provencher, in 1844, applied for men to assist him in working his missions. In response to this request, early in 1845, the Rev. Père Aubert and Frère Alexander Taché, were sent to Red River. On their arrival, Père Aubert was appointed Vicar-General of the diocese, while Frère Taché was ordained a priest by Bishop Provencher, and after having finished his novitiate, admitted into the order of the Oblats. These priests were accompanied to the settlement by two ladies, members of the order of the Grey Nuns of Canada, who came to strengthen the order incepted in 1844, by the arrival of Sisters Valade, Lagrave, Coutlee and Lafrance, members of the Grey Nunnery of Montreal, who also came at the call of Bishop Provencher, to found a branch of their order at St. Boniface, and open a school for the instruction of the youth growing up under his charge.

On the 9th of November, 1846, Frère Faraud arrived at St. Boniface. After passing the grade of sub-deacon he was ordained a priest by Bishop Provencher in 1847, and appointed to accompany the plain hunters on their fall trip. In 1848, he went to Ile à la Crosse, and to Athabasca in 1849, where he permanently resided, at the mission of the Nativity, a station founded at the western extremety of Athabasca Lake, by Mgr. Taché in 1847. From 1844 to 1850, Bishop

Provencher conducted personally the episcopal business of his diocese; in 1850 a co-adjutant and successor was appointed on the 14th of June, in the person of Père Taché, with the title of Bishop of Arath, and the name of the diocese changed from that of the North-West to that of St. Boniface. During this year Père Taché visited Europe, where he was consecrated in the Cathedral of Viviers, by Archbishop Guibert of Tours, and Bishop Mazenod of Marseilles, as also appointed by the latter, Superior General in Red River of the Order of Oblats. After paying a short visit to Rome, he returned to Ile à la Crosse, arriving there on the 10th of September, 1852.

On the 7th of June, 1853, Bishop Provencher died in his palace at St. Boniface. His memory is held in high respect by all who were privileged personally to know him, and especially by the poor of his own parish. His name will be long remembered and associated with the cathedral destroyed seven years later, whose two towers, standing 150 feet in height, were prominent objects in the landscape, and seen from a great distance on the prairies. They possessed a chime of bells of singular sweetness, which Whittier, the American poet, beautifully refers to in his "Canadian Voyageur":

"Is it the clang of the wild geese,
Is it the Indian's yell,
That lends to the voice of the north wind
The tones of a far-off bell?

"The voyageur smiles as he listens
To the sound that grows apace;

Well he knows the vesper ringing
Of the bells of St. Boniface.

"The bells of the Roman Mission,
That call from their turrets twain,
To the boatman on the river,
To the hunter on the plain.

"Even so in our mortal journey
The bitter north winds blow,
And thus upon life's red river
Our hearts, as the oarsmen, row.

"And when the angel of shadow
Rests his feet on wave and shore,
And our hearts grow dim with watching,
And our hearts faint at the oar,

"Happy is he who heareth
The signal of his release
In the bells of the holy city,
The chimes of eternal peace."

On the 3rd of November, 1854, Bishop Taché, as successor to the deceased prelate, arrived at Red River from Ile à la Crosse, and took possession of his cathedral church and palace at St. Boniface. In August of this year also, there arrived in the settlement from France, Père Vital Grandin, who accompanied Bishop Taché on a tour to Athabasca in 1855. On the 10th of December, 1857, by virtue of a papal bull of that date, Père Vital Grandin was formally nominated co-adjutant and successor to Bishop Taché, with the title of Bishop of Satala. On the 30th of November, 1859, he was consecrated in the temporary cathedral of St. Martin, at Marseilles, by Bishop Mazenod.

Though in poor health, he returned to his station at Ile à la Crosse in 1860. In 1858, Père La Comb established St. Albert's Mission, nine miles west of Edmonton, now the largest and most prosperous mission in the North-West. At this time it was simply an Indian and half-breed camping-ground; it is now the seat of a bishopric, with palace, cathedral, nunnery, and various other buildings, all large and well furnished, the palace alone being a handsome frame structure, 80 x 32, three stories in height, lighted by rows of Dormer windows, having also a large and well-lighted basement. In 1867, Père La Comb was succeeded by Père La Duc, and still later by the Bishop of Grandin, in 1871.

In 1860, during a protracted visit of Bishop Taché to his Saskatchewan missions, the cathedral, school and palace at St. Boniface were destroyed by fire, the details of which are found elsewhere in our pages. In 1861, he visited Europe, with the double purpose in view of raising funds for the erection of the present church and palace, and making the preliminary arrangements for a division of his diocese, separating the Mackenzie River and Athabasca districts into a separate bishopric, with the Rev. Père Faraud as Bishop, under the title of Bishop of Anemour. He was consecrated by Archbishop Guibert, in the Metropolitan Cathedral of Tours, on the 30th of November, 1863, returning to his diocese in 1865.

In 1861, Bishop Grandin proceeded on a tour through the Mackenzie and Athabasca regions, where he founded a depot which he called Providence; this

he intended as the future residence of a new bishop. After penetrating as far as Fort Norman, he returned to Ile à la Crosse, which is situated in the heart of the Indian country, in 1864.

Another mission station, worthy of a more extended notice, is that of Lac la Biche, situated on the shore of the lake of that name, about nine miles north-west of the Hudson Bay post, in latitute 55°. Here, long before railways were thought of, the Fathers, with their Indian wards, sowed, harrowed, reaped, and ground into flour, both excellent wheat and barley.

To follow the ever-widening stream of mission effort put forth by the Roman Catholic Church of Red River is more than in my present compass I am able to perform ; to judge of its influence in those early years would be simply impossible. All honor to it and the Anglican Church, for their noble, self-denying efforts in the days which have gone by ; and I could find no better fitting words to conclude this article, than those of a writer in the Toronto *Saturday Night*, who speaks thus :—

" Whatever the bickerings of party politicians, whatever the aims of self-seeking and ambitious men, however strong religious antipathies in Eastern Canada may be, the writer (a Protestant) wishes to bear his testimony to the devotedness, earnestness and simplicity of the Roman Catholic missionaries in the far north portion of the far North-West. Where can be found a simpler, more gentle, earnest old man than Bishop Grandin, whose diocese extends over the territory north of the Saskatchewan ? A more lovable old man the

writer never met. To show what the Catholic missionaries will do, the case of Father Legoff may be mentioned. When the writer first met him he mistook him for an Indian. Father Legoff was born in Quebec and is of good birth, being descended from a long line of aristocratic nobles of Old France. Between thirty and forty years ago he volunteered for missionary work in the North-West, and when the writer met him he had been for twenty-seven years a missionary to a little band of Wood Crees and Chippewayans at their settlement, 260 miles north-east from Edmonton and civilization. He was as tanned as an Indian, his clothes were ragged and torn, he looked ill and weary, but to hear him talk, as he sat at supper in the writer's tent, in the finest French (he cannot speak a word of English), to see his eye kindle and light up with enthusiasm as he spoke of the gratitude of the poor uncultured Indians under his charge, to gradually come to ascertain his gentleness of character, his childlike religious simplicity, to understand the hardships he had passed through—often in winter on the verge of starvation—to gradually take in all that he had given up, all that he had voluntarily assumed, was to love the shabby-looking priest, and to wish the world contained more such noble men and noble Christians. For months at a time this devoted priest never saw a newspaper or received a letter. For months at a time he never had a chance to talk in his native language. His diet was that of the Indians, coarse, plain, ill-cooked; he would work with the Indians on their little patches of clearances; he bap-

tized, married, buried them, and when his own time comes will be buried by them. And the case of this spare-looking, devoted, noble priest is but one of the many. Self-denial, self-abnegation is their characteristic. Father Damiens can be found, even in the solitude and vastness of the far north of the far North-West."

The Cathedral of St. Boniface, consumed by fire in 1860, has been replaced by a stone edifice of neat design, possesses a splendid organ, a gift from the Archbishop's numerous friends in Quebec, and with his Lordship's palace, also constructed of stone, and the large and handsome buildings of the college and nunnery close by, form pleasing and attractive objects in the landscape. The Sisters of St. Boniface have also an hospital for curable patients, with eleven beds, almost constantly occupied by sufferers of all creeds and nationalities, as also an orphanage, and a refuge for infirm and helpless females.

CHURCH OF ENGLAND.

The first Church of England missionary to the Red River settlement was the Rev. John West, who, accompanied by a school teacher, named Mr. Harbridge, reached York Factory in October, 1820. Finding that his sphere of labor amongst the settlers, who were mostly of Scottish origin and Presbyterian by profession, would be limited, he determined to seek a wider range of usefulness among the Indians at York Factory, and by many acts of kindness soon won his way to the red man's favor. Seeing their poverty

and deep moral degradation, he determined, if possible, to educate and train some of the children for future usefulness amongst their countrymen. With this purpose in view he succeeded in getting some boys from the Indians settled around the factory, whom he took with him to Red River. Arriving there he at once set to work, and on or near the spot where now stands St. John's Church erected a rude school-house, which also served as a church, a portion being fitted up as the teacher's residence. Here, with these Indian children and the children of a few traders and settlers, he organized the first elementary school, the embryo of the many schools and colleges now scattered throughout Manitoba.

Feeling an urgent need for financial assistance, Mr. West applied to the Church Missionary Society in England. His appeal was supported by the influence of the Hudson Bay Company, and was so successful that between the years 1822 and 1857 no less a sum than £50,000 was granted for missionary and educational work in Rupert's Land. On the expiration of his engagement in 1823, Mr. West returned to England by way of York Factory, meeting there his successor, the Rev. D. T. Jones. Under Mr. Jones' regime, the original wooden church erected by Mr. West, was replaced by one of stone, the foundations of which can still be traced in the cemetery. This church was opened for worship in 1834, and was known as St. John's, or the Upper Church.

The parish extended five miles down the Red River, from the point where it is joined by the Assiniboine. In

1824, Mr. Jones founded another mission six miles farther down the river, known as the Middle Church, or St. Paul's. In 1825, he was joined by the Rev. William Cochrane, afterwards Archdeacon, who is justly styled the father of the English Church in Red River. These gentlemen labored conjointly between St. Paul's and the Upper Church during the year 1825. In 1826, Mr. Jones returned to England, on leave of absence for a year, leaving Mr. Cochrane alone in the settlement. On Mr. Jones' return in 1827, he moved to the Rapids, otherwise known as St. Andrew's, where, on behalf of the Church Missionary Society, he established a third mission station for the benefit of those settlers living at too great a distance from either St. Paul's or St. John's. Here, for the space of a year, he held divine worship at his residence, till in 1829, a school-house was completed, which did duty as school-house and church till 1832, when another and larger edifice was erected to meet the wants of the increasing congregation. The school-house referred to was that in which the Honorable Donald Gunn, the Red River historian, taught for many years.

In 1832, John McCallum arrived in the settlement, and, under the patronage of Mr. Jones, established the first educational boarding institution for the benefit of the families of the Hudson Bay Company's officers and the better class of settlers. This institution was successful from its inception.

In 1836, Mr. Cochrane, still on the aggressive, established a mission among the Indians farther down the river from St. Andrew's, at a point known as St.

Peter's, or the Indian settlement. Here he persuaded the red men to settle down and cultivate the farms placed at their disposal. He personally superintended the erection of a church built that year for their use, walking twelve miles daily for that purpose. Associating with them during the day, and encouraging them in their labors, he succeeded in establishing the most successful Indian mission in Rupert's Land, the settlement around which has increased, and to-day its snug houses and successfully farmed fields are still in the possession of a Christianized and civilized Indian population.

In 1838, Mr. Jones returned to England, leaving the entire charge of the upper and middle parishes to Mr. Cochrane. In 1839, the arrival of the Rev. John Smethurst relieved him from the exclusive charge of the Indian mission and enabled him to devote his energies to St. John's, St. Paul's and St. Andrew's. In 1841 the Rev. Abram Cowley, afterwards Archdeacon, arrived and took charge of St. Paul's. Mr. and Mrs. Cowley came by way of Quebec, but such were the difficulties of travel at that early period, that in order to reach the settlement, they had to return to England and come out by Hudson Bay boat.

In 1844, Dr. Mountain, Bishop of Montreal, at the request of the Church Missionary Society, made the first episcopal visit to the North-West. During this visit the Rev. Mr. Cowley was ordained, and spent the first fifteen years of his residence in the Indian country lying to the north. Mr. McCallum was also ordained, and appointed to the charge of the upper

parish of St. John's. In 1844 also, the Rev. James Hunter, afterwards Archdeacon, came to the settlement, and was from that date till 1852, engaged in the Indian mission work in the interior. In 1846, the Rev. Robert James arrived and took charge of the parish of St. Andrew's, Mr. Cochrane taking that of St. John's, and continuing the regular minister until 1850. In 1849 occurred the death of the Rev. John McCallum, a loss severely felt by the school which he had founded. An important suit in chancery, which had been dragging its weary length from 1838, at the instance of the family of deceased Chief Factor James Leith, Esq., who had in that year bequeathed the sum of £12,000 to be spent in behalf of Indian missions in Rupert's Land, was decided in this year. Lord Langdale, Master of the Rolls, by an order in Chancery decided the case according to the original intention of the donor, on the strength of an overture made by the Hudson Bay Company, that should the said sum be set aside for the original purpose, they would add to the same the amount of £300 sterling per annum, to endow a bishopric, so as to give to the see an annual income of £700. Thus provided for, her Majesty, by letters patent, founded the bishopric of Rupert's Land, extending from the coast of Labrador on the east to the Rocky Mountains on the west. In this same year the Rev. David Anderson, Exeter College, Oxford, was appointed the first Bishop of Rupert's Land, and consecrated in Canterbury Cathedral. Bishop Anderson arrived at Red River, by way of York Factory, in the fall of the same year,

and established his head-quarters where Mr. West erected the first mission school and church in 1831, naming his church the Cathedral of St. John's, and the capacious dwelling-house adjacent, given him by the Hudson Bay Company for an episcopal residence, Bishop's Court.

One of his first official acts was the consecration of the stone church at St. Andrew's, the building of which had been brought to a successful issue by the efforts of Archdeacon Cochrane, and which was then regarded as the finest Protestant church in the settlement. On the 23rd of December he ordained Mr. Bird, one of the Indian boys brought by Mr. West from York Factory, who was afterwards appointed to the charge vacated by Archdeacon Hunter, in 1855. In this year also the Rev. Mr. and Mrs. Hunt arrived from England. Bishop Anderson also instituted two Archdeaconries in Rupert's Land, viz., those of Assiniboia and Cumberland. The Rev. William Cochrane was appointed to the first and the Rev. James Hunter to the latter. He also divided the settlement under his care into parishes, and when not otherwise engaged in superintending his large diocese, officiated as clergyman at the Upper Church, and teacher in St. John's school. In this year the Rev. John Chapman was appointed incumbent of St. Paul's, or the Middle Church, which up to this date had been supplied by the ministers of St. John's and St. Andrew's. A new church had been erected in 1844. Mr. Chapman continued as incumbent until 1864.

In 1850, on the retirement of Rev. John Smethurst

from the Indian settlement, Mr. Cochrane went to reside permanently at St. Peter's, amongst his Indian wards. The wooden church he had built in 1836, soon gave way to one of stone, completed and opened for worship in 1854. In 1850, a church was built in the parish of St. James, which extends westward for seven miles along the Assiniboine, from its confluence with the Red River, and the Rev. Henry William Taylor, S. P. C. K., missionary, was appointed incumbent, a position which he held until 1867. In August of 1851 Mr. Horden, now bishop of the diocese of Moosonee, arrived in the settlement, by way of Moose Fort.

In 1852 Archdeacon Hunter, from Cumberland, was appointed to the charge of St. Andrew's, vacated by the return of the Rev. Mr. James to England. Mr. Hunter continued in charge of the same until 1865, when he also returned to England, and was succeeded by the Rev. J. P. Gardiner. In September of this same year, the Rev. Henry George arrived at Red River, by York Factory. Bishop Anderson also ordained William Stag, as also William Mason, who up to that time had been a Methodist minister.

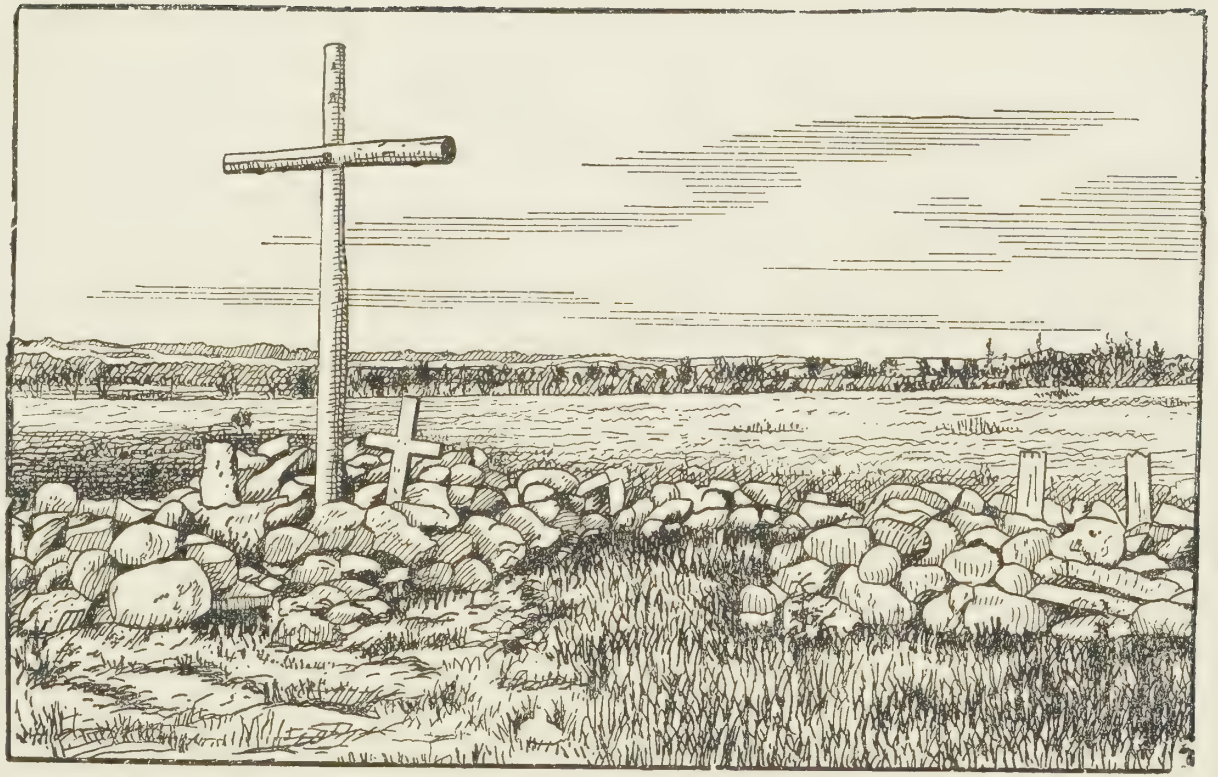
In 1854, Mr. Cochrane founded a mission at Portage la Prairie. He was succeeded in his charge at the Indian settlement by Mr. Cowley, who continued there till his death. Mr. Cowley was succeeded at St. Peter's by the Rev. Henry Cochrane, who, although of the same name as the Archdeacon, was not related to him. In 1854, a church was erected west of St. James', in the parish known as Headingly, or Holy Trinity, and the Rev. Griffith Owen Corbett, of the Colonial

and Continental Society, was appointed incumbent. He held this position until 1863, when he was succeeded by Rev. Henry Cochrane, and still later, in 1866, by the Rev James Carrie. In 1856, Bishop Anderson returned to England to raise funds for the erection of a new church in his own parish, and the present edifice, which was erected and opened for worship in 1862, is the result of that mission. In 1864, Bishop Anderson, to the regret of his many friends, returned to England, and resigned his see into the hands of the Archbishop of Canterbury. He was succeeded by the Rev. Robert Machray, Fellow and Dean of Sidney College, Cambridge, who was consecrated in Westminster Abbey on the 24th of June, and arrived in Red River on the 13th October, 1865. On the death of Archdeacon Cochrane, in this same year, the Rev. John McLean, of King's College, Aberdeen, Scotland, and later of St. Paul's Church, London, C. W., in the diocese of Toronto, was appointed archdeacon. He arrived in Red River in 1866, and in addition to the office of archdeacon, was appointed to the charge of the cathedral parish and wardency of St. John's College. During the interim between the departure of Dr. Anderson and the arrival of Dr. Machray, the Rev. Thomas Thistlewaite Smith, of the C. M. S., conducted service at St. John's. Adjoining the parish of Headingly, westward along the Assiniboine, are St. Margaret's, St. Anne's and St. Mary's, all of them founded by Archdeacon Cochrane; the two first-mentioned were supplied by the Rev. Thomas Cochrane, son of the Archdeacon, till 1864, when the Rev. John

Chapman was appointed resident clergyman. Mr. Chapman retiring in 1866, the Rev. Henry George, of St. Mary's, supplied these stations till 1868, when the Rev. Gilbert Cook was appointed. On the death of Archdeacon Cochrane, in 1865, the Rev. Henry George, then at Westbourne, was appointed to the charge of St. Mary's, Portage la Prairie. Mr. George died in the fall of 1881.

The missionary efforts of the Church of England amongst the Indians of the North-West, which have been quietly carried on for more than half a century, are now widely extended, and have borne abundant fruit. The whole of the vast territory from east to west is dotted with well-equipped and flourishing mission stations, some of which are to be found even within the Arctic circle. To solve the problem of the red man's physical, mental and spiritual well-being, the gathered wisdom of mature and combined experience, the free-will offerings of those who have learned in Christ the true brotherhood of man, as well as the unflinching devotion and self-sacrifice of many who counted not their own lives dear unto them, have been expended. The great missionary societies of the Mother Church have been the chief agencies through which this work has been carried on, notably the Church Missionary Society, which for fifty years has taken the lead in providing both men and means. Many native clergy, educated though its instrumentality, have been long engaged in missionary work.

The Rev. Henry Cochrane, of St. Peter's, is a noted example; as also the Rev. Mr. Settee, one of the boys



BATOCHE BURYING GROUND.

brought from York Factory by Mr. West, who was the first native catechist and clergyman, and who, after fifty years' service in the Master's work, still resides at St. Peter's. The Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, the Colonial and Continental Society, and the Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge, have also aided largely in sustaining missions in the North-West.

Of the twenty-four clergymen engaged in the diocese of Rupert's Land in 1871, fifteen were employed in mission work among the Indians, assisted by catechists and school teachers, the remainder officiating in collegiate and parochial work in the settlement.

Till the cession of the country to Canada in 1870, the history of the English Church in the Red River, so far as the Protestant element is concerned, is largely the history of the country itself.

The little cause begun by Mr. West, in 1821, in that beautiful spot on the banks of the now historic Red River, has, like a mountain stream, small in its origin, widened out to a mighty river, with branches spread out over the land. The diocese created in 1849, stretching from the rock-bound coast of Labrador in the east to the snow-capped peaks of the Rocky Mountains in the west, from the dividing line of the nations on to the Polar seas, has now become the centre of seven bishoprics. At the Arctic circle we find Bishop Bompass, at Calgary Bishop Pinkham, at Fort Chippewayan Bishop Young, at Qu'Appelle Bishop Anson, at Moose Factory Bishop Horden. What Westminster Abbey is to Old England, St. John's, nestling among

its beautiful foliage, in quaint and quiet simplicity, is to Red River. Here laid away in the old people's portion of the cemetery, their graves carefully tended, lie the remains of our honored dead, Isbister, Norquay, Brydges, Rev. T. D. Jones, and many others who have figured prominently in the early history of the settlement. The wooden crosses and slabs, now black with exposure, which mark the last resting-place of many of the pioneers, speak of an era in which there were trials and difficulties, which have happily passed away. Noble mansions and stately edifices and churches have taken the place of the log school-house and church. The adjacent village of Winnipeg, which in 1871 only numbered 500 souls, is now a populous city of 25,000 inhabitants. Old Fort Garry, with its many historic associations, is a thing of the past, so also the other forts and more distant landmarks. The vandalism of the age has swept all away; change is over all, the old historic mission stations have become the centres of new districts and more extended operations, and new men, who have taken the place of those who braved the hardships of what Archdeacon Cochrane called "the Wilderness," will, no doubt, be honored when they, too, sleep with their fathers. Such names as Grisdale, Matheson and O'Meara belong more to the present day and the present state of things than to the old. But they will, no doubt, be honored by the future historian when they, too, sleep with their fathers.

PRESBYTERIAN.

The first Presbyterian missionary to the North-West was Mr. James Sutherland, in 1811, who was authorized to marry, baptize, and attend to the spiritual wants of his fellow-countrymen, until the arrival of a regularly ordained minister. One of the stipulations the Scotch pioneers made with Lord Selkirk, before leaving their native homes, was that they should have a clergyman of their own persuasion. This Selkirk acceded to, and proffered the appointment to the Rev. Donald Sage, the son of the parish minister of Kildonan. Mr. Sage desiring a year to perfect his studies in Gaelic, Mr. Sutherland, being an ordained elder, was sent as a substitute *pro tem.* Before leaving the settlement in 1817, Lord Selkirk again repeated his promise to the colonists, who had assembled at his call, and it is believed left the matter in charge of Mr. Pritchard, his agent at Red River, with instructions to attend to the same.

The arrival of Mr. West, in 1820, was a disappointment to both parties, for two reasons : first, to Mr. West, who felt his usefulness curtailed because of his inability to speak the Gaelic ; second, the Scotch Presbyterians could not or would not take kindly to the use of the Book of Common Prayer. Mr. West on his arrival in the settlement, built his first church on the ground granted by Lord Selkirk to the Scotch pioneers for that purpose. In order to increase his usefulness amongst them, he used Rowse's version of the Psalms, and held one of the services on the Sab-

bath after the Presbyterian form. About the time of Mr. West's return to England, a petition was forwarded to the Hudson Bay Company, desiring a clergyman of their own persuasion to be sent out to them ; no notice, apparently, was ever taken of this, and the fate of the petition was known only when two years afterwards it was found in a butter-tub, which had been shipped that year from England.

After the purchase of the colony by the Hudson Bay Company, several leading colonists again petitioned that honorable body to send them a Presbyterian clergyman, as also to contribute to his support, giving as their reason for doing so, Lord Selkirk's unfulfilled promise. To this memorial the company replied, that when the colony had been re-transferred by Selkirk's executors to them, no mention had been made of such stipulation. Two affidavits were then sent to London by the Presbyterian party : the first stating the verbal promise made in Scotland, the second describing the circumstances under which it was repeated in Red River. The company, however, refused to view the promise as a stipulation for a minister of the Presbyterian faith. The petition was then sent to the Rev. Dr. Brown, of Aberdeen, Scotland, Moderator of the General Assembly of the Free Church, and the Rev. John Bonar, Glasgow, Convener of the General Assemblies' Colonial Committee, both of whom endeavored to meet the wants of their Red River friends. These gentlemen in 1849 replied, stating that they could not induce any clergyman to accept the charge. An application was then made to the Hudson

Bay Company for the transfer of the church and land from the possession of the Episcopal to the Presbyterian Church. In 1851, the matter was finally settled by the company making over to the Presbyterian community a lot on Frog Plain, on which the present church is erected, together with the sum of £150 sterling. This may be said to be the first Presbyterian organization in Red River. The responsibility of obtaining a Presbyterian minister having been transferred from the Church in Scotland to the Presbyterian Church in Canada, and all negotiations having been satisfactorily completed, as also a manse built, the Rev. John Black came to the colony in 1851, and held divine service in the manse, until a stone church was erected and opened on the 5th of January, 1854, which, in the words of the old mason, who, after completing his work, gazed with loving eyes on the stately pile before him, "There," said he, "keep pouther and ill hauns aff her, an' she'll staun for a hunner years an' mair."

On the arrival of Mr. Black, 300 of the Scotch population, most of whom were the descendants of Selkirk's settlers, separated themselves from the Church of St. John's, then under the pastoral care of Bishop Anderson. In 1853, this congregation erected another church, fourteen miles farther down the river, called Little Britain, in which Mr. Black officiated every two weeks on Sunday afternoons, until 1862, when the Rev. James Nesbitt arrived to assist Mr. Black. In 1866, Mr. Nesbitt went to found a mission at Prince Albert, on the North Saskatchewan, the duties of

which he continued to discharge till his death, in 1874, and was succeeded in his charge at Little Britain by the Rev. Alexander Matheson.

In 1866, a church was built at Headingly; in 1868 Mr. Matheson returned to Canada, and the Rev. William Fletcher was appointed to the charge. In this same year also, a church was built in the village of Winnipeg, afterwards known as Knox Church, in which Dr. Black preached. In 1871, the Rev. Prof. Bryce was sent by the General Assembly to open what is now known as Manitoba College, and to assume for the time being the pastorate of Knox Church, which was detached from Kildonan in 1872.

In 1872, the Rev. Prof. Hart was also sent out, as the representative of the Church of Scotland, to assist Mr. Bryce in the work of the college, which was established at Kildonan in 1871. In 1874, the Rev. James Robertson was ordained the first regular pastor of Knox Church and congregation, a charge which he held until 1881, when he was appointed Superintendent of Missions in the North-West. The new church, erected during his pastorate, was disposed of during the boom. In 1874 also, Manitoba College was removed from Kildonan to Winnipeg, the buildings of which, becoming too small for the accommodation required, were disposed of in the beginning of the boom in 1881, and the present handsome stone and brick structure erected, the corner-stone of which was laid in August of 1882 by Lord Lorne, on the occasion of his visit to Winnipeg and the North-West.

In August of 1882, the Rev. D. M. Gordon, of Ottawa, succeeded to the charge of the congregation,

and continued in the same for five years, during which time the present handsome edifice on Portage Avenue was erected. The congregation becoming very large, about thirty energetic members determined to hive off and form a second congregation, to be called St. Andrew's, situated in the northern part of the city. So friendly was the spirit of the parent church to that of its offspring, that they determined to move from their central location to a site near Manitoba College, so as to better divide the city into two parishes, and voted the young cause $10,000 towards the erection of a new church, increasing it to $25,000 on realizing more than they expected from the sale of the old edifice. In 1883, the General Assembly called the Rev. Dr. King from the pastorate of St. James' Square Church, Toronto, and appointed him to the Principalship of Manitoba College.

The first services of St. Andrew's were held in the old court-house, where the Ryan and Clement blocks now stand, on Main Street; subsequently they removed to their present place of worship, in Selkirk Hall. The first pastor was the Rev. C. B. Pitblado, who was appointed to the charge in October, 1881, and who continued in the same till March, 1888, when the present pastor, the Rev. Joseph Hogg, of Moncton, N. B., succeeded him. In 1885, another hiving-off took place in St. Andrew's, known as the North Presbyterian Church, the first pastor of which was the Rev. D. B. Whimster, who was appointed in 1885, and during whose pastorate the present handsome brick church was erected. He was succeeded by the present pastor, the Rev. John Hogg, of Toronto. In 1887,

Augustine Church was erected on the south side of the Assiniboine, and the Rev. A. B. Baird, who was also attached to the college staff, appointed in charge as missionary.

In 1888, the Rev. F. B. Duval, of Toledo, Ohio, succeeded Mr. Gordon in charge of Knox Church, where he still remains. Manitoba College has steadily pushed its way to the front as an educational institution, and stands to-day in the front rank. In 1877, an Act was passed in the Legislature, combining the three colleges, St. John's, Manitoba and St. Boniface, in one University organization, with equal representation in the University Council, so that the latter is made up of bishops, Presbyterian elders, priests and presbyters blended together. It is to the credit of Manitoba that educational problems, considered insoluble in other countries and even in other provinces of the union, have been quickly and peacefully solved. These colleges give the instruction in their own halls. At the annual examinations the students appear in the distinctive costume of their alma maters.

The following tabulated statistics will show the growth of Presbyterianism in these later days in the Prairie Province :—

	1871.	1882.	1884.	1888.	1889.
Congregations and Mission Stations	9	129	251	433	473
Families	189	2,027	3,893	5,839	6,797
Communicants	189	1,355	3,728	6,906	7,677
Churches	6	18	52	109	123
Manses	2	3	13	26	26

BAPTISTS.

Baptist missions date their inception in Manitoba from the advent of the Rev. Alex. McDonald in Winnipeg in 1875 (now of Grafton, Dakota). Mr. McDonald found a young cause, which he worked up successfully. At this time there was no corporate body belonging to the denomination to take hold of mission work, and the Home Mission Board of Ontario could not act constitutionally out of their own domain. Under Mr. McDonald's pastorate, the present edifice (First Church, Winnipeg, as it is now known, in distinction from that on Fonseca Street) was erected. In 1879, a college was opened at Rapid City, under the management of Professor Crawford and G. B. Davis. In 1880 a station was also opened at Portage la Prairie, with the Rev. W. Turner (now of Dakota) in charge; this mission has materially grown and prospered under successive pastors, the present being the Rev. J. C. McDonald. In 1882, Mr. Alex. McDonald was succeeded in his charge of the First Church by Mr. Cameron, who was eminently successful and deservedly popular. In 1883, the Rapid City college, owing to lack of endowment, was resolved into an academy, which continued till 1889, when a desire being expressed, on the part of the body, for a denominational college, situated in the city of Brandon, Professor McKee, to remove all obstacles out of the way, closed down the academy. Owing to lack of means, this has not as yet been accomplished, but provision has been made, by the Educational Board of the Church, to provide instruction

for the students in Winnipeg *pro tem.* The progress of the missions has of late years been very rapid. There are now twenty-three organized churches, while at the Convention held on August 1st, 1890, no less than twenty-eight young men proffered themselves as students for the ministry. Following are the names of the pastors and churches :—

Church.	Pastor.	Membership.		
		Resident.	Non-Resident.	Total.
Brandon	Rev. W. H. Jenkins.	83	50	133
Boissevain	A. B. Reekie, Student.	19	4	23
Calgary	George Cross	20	3	23
Carman	James Bracken	10	8	18
Chesley	Thomas Mulligan	23	..	23
Emerson	H. H. Hall	44	23	67
Morden	James Bracken	17	19	36
Manitou	D. D. McArthur	37	1	38
Neepawa	D. H. McGillivray	23	..	23
Oak Lake	A. T. Robinson	6	1	7
Portage la Prairie	J. C. McDonald	90	45	135
Pilot Mound	F. W. Auvache D. D. McArthur	57	19	76
Rapid City	J. Keay J. H. Doolittle	70	12	82
Shoal Lake	D. H. McGillivray H. C. Sweet	28	3	31
Strathclair	D. H. McGillivray.	30	..	30
Winnipeg, 1st Church	Alex. Grant	381	..	381
" Fonseca St.	W. F. Irvine	36	2	38
Whitewater	H. C. Sweet	24	..	24
		998	190	1188

During the year ending August, 1890, the amount required for pastors' salaries was $9,084.58; $7,007.08 was raised by the churches, the Missionary Board granting the deficit of $2,077.50. Five new churches have been organized during the year, viz., Carman, Treherne, Long Creek, Carnduff and Rose Mound. Of the amount of $1,984.59 contributed to foreign missions during the year, $1,642.66 was contributed by Manitoba alone.

WESLEYAN MISSIONS.

The first mission fields in the Hudson Bay territory, or Rupert's Land, occupied by Methodist missionaries were those of Norway House, Moose Factory, Edmonton House, Lac la Pluie, and Pic River, and it is said that from 1840 to 1854 the English Wesleyan Missionary Society expended no less than $44,000 in sustaining Hudson Bay Missions.

EDMONTON HOUSE WAS OCCUPIED BY:

Robert F. Rundle	from 1840	to 1849
Vacant	1850	1853
Henry Steinhauer	1854	1855
Thomas Woolsey	1855	1865
John McDougall	1866	1867
Peter Campbell	1868	1869
George McDougall	1870	1873

OXFORD HOUSE.

Robert Brooking	from 1854	to 1856
Charles Stringfellow	1857	1865
John Sinclair	1866	1868

NORWAY HOUSE.

James Evans	from 1840 to	1841
James Evans and Peter Jacobs	..	1842
James Evans and Wm. Mason	1842	1845
William Mason	1846	1853
Thomas Hurlbut	1854	1856
Robert Brooking	1857	1859
George McDougall	1860	1863
Charles Stringfellow	1864	1867
Egerton R. Young	1868	1872
John H. Ruttan	1873	1878

LAC LA PLUIE.

William Mason	from 1840 to	1842
Peter Jacobs	1843	1850
Vacant	1850	1853
Allan Salt	1854	1857
Vacant	1858	1859
James Ashquabe	1860	1861

WINNIPEG, RED RIVER.

George Young	from 1868 to	1873

NELSON RIVER.

John Semmens	from 1873	

HIGH BLUFF.

Matthew Robinson	from 1869 to	1871
Michael Fawcet	1872	1873

HEADINGLY AND BOYNE SETTLEMENT.

Allan Bowerman	from 1872 to	1873

I cannot, in the compass of this sketch, mention the numberless mission fields which have been opened up of late years in Manitoba and the North-West Territories, nor the names of the workers engaged

therein. Many of those above-mentioned have become famous, in one way or other. We have, for instance, James Evans and his co-worker, Henry Bird Steinhauer, a pure-blooded Indian, who invented and perfected the Cree syllabic characters, now used in printing books in the Indian language. It is only necessary to mention the name of George McDougall, whose devoted life amongst the Indians in the far West, and his terrible death, have made his name a household word throughout Canada; as also his scarcely less devoted son, John McDougall. Nor would it be just to pass by the name of John Ryerson, whose missionary tour in 1854 through the Hudson Bay, in connection with the transfer of the management of the missions from the London Missionary Committee to the Canadian Conference, may be said to have cost him his life. The exposure and fatigue which he suffered from his long journey of 1,500 miles in a Hudson Bay trading yacht, and 1,100 with bark canoe, so told upon his physical powers, that he had to seek retirement for the remainder of his life. The name of Dr. Young will also occupy a prominent position in Manitoba history, in connection with the death of Scott, and the fact that to him belongs the honor of placing the Methodist Church on a good footing in the North-West.

In 1883, the Manitoba and North-West work was organized into a separate Conference, with Rev. Dr. George Young as its first President. Rev. Dr. Stafford, now of Toronto, was its second President, followed the next year by Superintendent Woodsworth, of Brandon. Rev. A. Langford, of Grace Church, was

elected to the presidency in 1886, and in 1887, Prof. Stewart, of Wesley College. Since its organization, in 1883, and more especially since the Union of 1884, when all the bodies of Methodists throughout the Dominion were united, this Church has made wonderful progress in this new country. The number of preaching stations has increased from fifty-four in 1884, to 121 in 1890. About 200 preaching appointments have also been added. The membership of the Church has increased about 7,000 since 1884. At the recent Conference held in Brandon, in June, it was found that it had now a membership of about 10,000, and that more than $100,000 was raised last year to carry on its work. It has church property throughout the country in the shape of churches, parsonages, etc., valued at nearly $300,000. It also supports a college for the training of young ministers.

CONGREGATIONALIST.

The first Congregational church was organized in the city of Winnipeg in 1879, by the Rev. William Ewing, B.A., who remained for about two years, when he returned to the United States, where he now occupies the position of Superintendent of Sabbath-schools for North Dakota. He was succeeded by Rev. G. B. Silcox, under whose pastorate the present handsome church was erected. Mr. Silcox made a name for himself, not yet forgotten, of being the most eloquent preacher west of the great lakes in Canadian territory. Early in 1888 he left Manitoba for California, and was succeeded by the Rev. Hugh Pedley, who is deservedly

popular. A second church has been organized in Winnipeg this year, with the Rev. J. K. Unsworth, of Paris, Ontario, as pastor. In the winter of 1888 the Canada Congregational Missionary Society sent the Rev. A. W. Gerrie, B.A., to found a station west of Winnipeg. After looking around for some time, Mr. Gerrie concluded to begin work at Portage la Prairie. In February of that year a church was organized, and the work has steadily progressed under his care and ministry. Encouraged by this success, the society in 1889 sent out the Rev. H. C. Masson, to found and build up a cause at Brandon. At both these last stations new churches have been erected, and the work is progressing favorably. In addition to these the society has organized a cause in the terminal city of Vancouver, with the Rev. James Pedley as pastor, where a large and handsome church edifice has also been erected.

CHRISTIAN CHURCH, OR DISCIPLES OF CHRIST.

The Christian Church, or Disciples of Christ, first organized at Portage la Prairie. For several years a few members, composed principally from the families of the Lissons, Connors, etc., and under the leadership of Elder McLarty, met from house to house. In 1881, they gave a call to Elder Andrew Scott, who preached for about a year in the old Orange Hall, situated at the west end, till the present church was erected in 1882. Mr. Scott left in 1883 for Ontario, where he presided, first at Walkerton, then at Suspension Bridge, New York, then at Mount Stirling, Illinois, and is now

at East Saginaw, Michigan. For three years the little cause moved along without a pastor. In the summer of 1886, J. C. Whitelaw came from Meaford, Ontario, who remained till the fall, when he returned home, where he died of consumption in February of 1887. In April of that year the present pastor, Elder A. H. Finch, who had been preaching at Owen Sound, accepted a call to Portage la Prairie. The membership at this time was only twenty-nine. The cause has prospered under Mr. Finch's care, the church being now well filled, with a membership roll of eighty, while several stations have originated from it, amongst which is Minnedosa, begun in the spring of 1889, with F. H. Lemon, of Des Moines, Iowa, as Presiding Elder, who remained one year, at the end of which a new church was erected and dedicated. Another mission station is that of Poplar Hill, at the confluence of the Little Saskatchewan and Assiniboine rivers. Geo. A. Campbell was stationed here for a year, but desirous of completing his studies at Drake University, he was succeeded by George O. Black, of Bethany, West Virginia. Carman, another mission in Southern Manitoba, also began in 1889; presided over at present by Elder Roberts, with a membership of twenty-three. Beaulieu, North Dakota, is also an offshoot of this cause, with a membership of thirty, all of them Canadians, visited by brethren from Manitoba.

ODDFELLOWSHIP.

On the first day of August, 1883, a meeting was held at Portage la Prairie, for the purpose of considering the propriety of applying to the Sovereign Grand Lodge of the I. O. O. F. for a charter for a lodge, to be known as the Grand Lodge of Manitoba. The following Lodges were represented :

1	Manitoba	Winnipeg	C. D. Andrews.
2	Northern Star	Winnipeg	Wm. Hunter.
3	Portage	Portage	J. P. Young. J. H. Doherty
4	Gateway City	Emerson	L. T. Owen.
5	Gladstone	Gladstone	W. J. May.
6	Brandon City	Brandon	J. D. Bowley.
7	Minnehaha	Winnipeg	H. B. Rose.

In accordance with resolutions passed, a petition was presented to the Sovereign Grand Lodge, meeting in the city of Providence, Rhode Island, on September 17, 1883, for a charter for the above, which was granted, and a meeting called to inaugurate the same in the city of Winnipeg, on the 24th October, 1883. J. P. Young, of Portage la Prairie, was commissioned Instituting Officer, the other offices being filled from Past Grands present, in the following order : D. G. M., Geo. M. Francis, Friendship Lodge, No. 58, Strathroy, Ont.; G. W., John Dauncey, Gateway City, No. 4, Emerson ; Secretary, James G. Conklin, Minnehaha, No. 7, Winnipeg ; Conductor, Robt. Pierce, Harmony Lodge, No. 115, Brantford ; Guardian, John Dodimead, Portage Lodge, No. 3, Portage la Prairie. The other Past Grands pres-

ent on this occasion were Wm. Hunter, North Star, No. 2, Winnipeg; J. W. Anderson, Brandon City; Harry Jamieson and Alex. Pratt, Minnehaha; Wm. Miller, Grand River Lodge, Paris, Ont.; James McGhee, Virginius Lodge, Wheeling, West Virginia. The following officers were elected: C. D. Anderson, Grand Master; J. P. Young, Deputy Grand Master; L. T. Owen, Grand Warden; J. D. Conklin, Grand Secretary; W. J. Watson, Grand Treasurer. Thus was organized the Grand Lodge of Manitoba. To-day there are nineteen subordinate lodges, with one Rebekah Degree Lodge (Olive Branch), which meets in Winnipeg. From the report of June 30th, 1889, the membership at that date was 1,326.

Amount of benefits paid	$1,709 55
Amount paid for burying the dead	450 00
Widows' benefits	342 50
Special relief	201 25
	$2,703 30
The assets of the Lodges (General Fund)	$28,884 18
Widows' and Orphans' Fund	7,168 48
Contingent Fund	137 15
Nursing	66 00
	$36,255 81

FREEMASONRY.

Freemasonry dates its inception as an order in Rupert's Land, to the year 1864. Individual members of the fraternity had come and gone from the time of the earliest settlement, but a sufficient number had not domiciled in and around Winnipeg and Fort Garry

to justify an effort in establishing a lodge. Winnipeg was then a mere hamlet, about a mile from the fort.

The officers stationed at the American Fort Pembina, about sixty miles distant southward, had formed a lodge there, and some of them occasionally visited Winnipeg, and during such intercourse encouraged the Winnipeg brethren in their design to form a lodge, and recommended their petition to the M. W. Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Minnesota. This territory bordering on that of Minnesota, the then Grand Master, Bro. A. T. C. Pierson, considered the Red River settlement to be within his masonic jurisdiction, and granted the prayer of the petitioners by issuing a dispensation authorizing Bro. John Schultz as W. M., Bro. A. G. B. Bannatyne, S. W., and William Inkster, J. W., to institute a lodge in the Red River settlement, Rupert's Land, and there to initiate, pass and raise freemasons, according to ancient custom. The said dispensation was dated St. Paul, Minnesota, the 20th of May, 1864, and was signed by the Grand Master above named.

Some delay occurred in the transmission of the paper, and in fitting up and furnishing a hall in which to meet. This hall was in the second story of what is now a dry goods house, at the corner of Main and Post Office Streets, and the first meeting of the lodge was held on the 8th of November, 1864, with the following named officers: Bro. John Schultz, W. M.; Bro. A. G. B. Bannatyne, S. W.; Bro. William Inkster, J. W.; Bro. J. E. Sheal, Treasurer; Bro. William Caldwell, Secretary; Bro. W. B. Hall, S. D.; Bro. Charles Curtis, J. D.; Bro. R. Morgan, Tyler.

Several petitions for initiation were received at this and subsequent meetings; the lodge flourished amazingly, and made many good masons. I may mention Hector McKenzie, John and Thomas Bunn, Dr. J. C. Bird and Archdeacon Hunter, as a few of the worthy masons made in the old Northern Light Lodge.

The lodge was held by the same principal officers for three years. The dispensation was extended and election of officers permitted, which took place on the 23rd of December, 1867, resulting as follows:

Bro. A. G. B. Bannatyne, W. M.; Bro. Thomas Bunn, S. W.; Bro. John Bunn, J. W.; Bro. E. S. Barber, Treasurer; Bro. Hector McKenzie, Secretary; Bro. C. Bird, S. D.; Bro. Charles Curtis, J. D.; Bro. E. H. G. G. Hay, Tyler.

During the year 1868 the masonic horizon in Red River became cloudy. The prospective change in the proprietorship of the territory, with other causes, had dispersed the members of the lodge; the Grand Lodge of Minnesota seemed to doubt the propriety of maintaining jurisdiction in Red River, and finally cancelled the dispensation. After the transfer of the country to the Dominion, came the troubles of the rebellion of 1869-70, which eventually necessitated the maintenance of an armed force to restore and maintain peace and order. Amongst the military were many members of the fraternity, who, true to the traditions of their ancient privileges, arranged for the establishment of lodges where they could practise the mystic art, and promulgate the principles thereof in the new Province.

The first petition sent to the Grand Lodge of Canada was for permission to form the Winnipeg Lodge, with brother the Rev. Robert S. Patterson as W. M.; Bro. Norman J. Dingman, S. W., and Bro. W. N. Kennedy, J. W.

The dispensation was duly received, an emergent meeting was held on the 10th December, 1870, but owing to Bro. Dingman having returned to the East, Bro. W. N. Kennedy was elected S. W.; Bro. Matthew Coyne, J. W.; Bro. James B. Morice, Treasurer, and Bro. Henry T. Champion, Secretary. A regular meeting was held on the 22nd, at which several applications and petitions were received, and on the 27th, St. John the Evangelist's day, the brethren dined together.

At their next meeting, the name of the lodge was changed by permission from the Grand Lodge, and called Prince Rupert Lodge. The meetings were held in the second story of what is now a hardware store on the corner of Main Street and Portage Avenue.

At the end of one year from its first regular meeting it was properly constituted number 240, Grand Register of Canada, and its register contained fifty-five members. With the receipt of the dispensation for this lodge, similar documents were received for the institution of two other lodges in the Province, viz: Manitoban Lodge, at Lower Fort Garry, with Bro. George Black as W. M., Thomas Bunn, S. W., and I. Piton, J. W., and International Lodge, at North Pembina, with Bro. F. T. Bradley as W. M. The name of Manitoban Lodge has been changed to Lisgar, but the old lodge still remains healthy and prosperous in the town of

Selkirk. The authority to form a lodge at Pembina was not acted upon; Bro. Bradley found unexpected difficulties in the formation of a lodge on an international basis, and the dispensation was allowed to lapse.

The influx of population to the Province, and the rapid increase in the then prospective city of Winnipeg, suggested the advisability of forming another lodge; accordingly, a petition was sent to the Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Canada for authority to institute Ancient Landmark Lodge, with Bro. James Henderson as W. M., Bro. Wm. F. Luxton, S. W., and Bro. Walter Hyman, J. W. The petition was granted, they received a dispensation, and held their first meeting at Winnipeg in December, 1872. This lodge also found abundance of good material for the erection of their masonic edifice, and occupied a position in this Province second only to Prince Rupert Lodge. In due course they were chartered number 288, G. R. C.

The three lodges were fully established and in good working order, and continued to flourish under the paternal care of the mother Grand Lodge. But children arriving at mature age generally desire to set up for themselves; so did these three lodges conclude to cast off the fostering mantle of the Grand Lodge of Canada, and, on the 12th of May, 1875, declared themselves the Grand Lodge of Manitoba, with the following named officers:

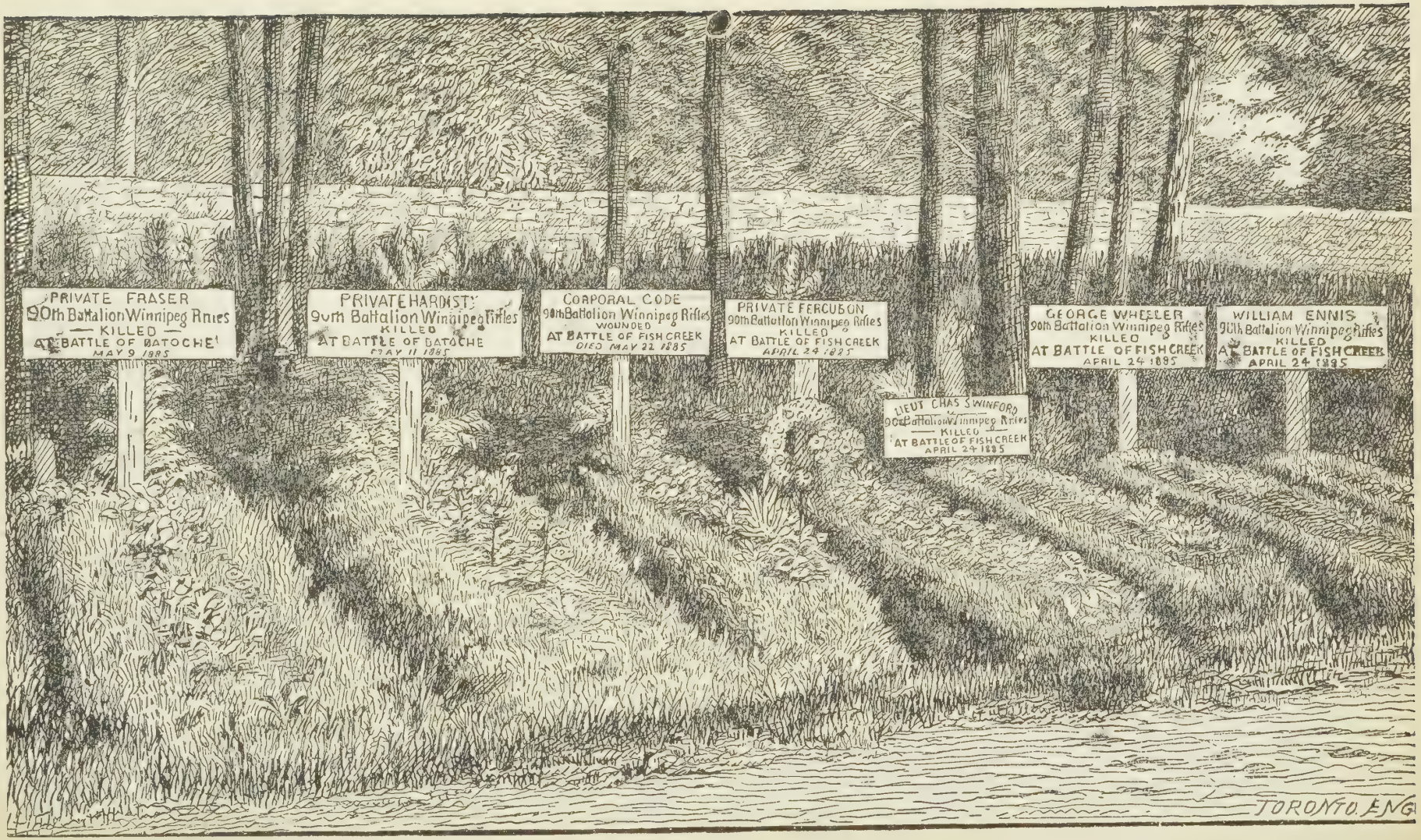
Bros. Rev. W. C. Clark, G. M.; W. N. Kennedy, D. G. M.; James Henderson, G. S. W.; S. L. Bedson, G. J. W.; Rev. J. D. O'Meara, G. Chap.; John Ken-

nedy, Treasurer; W. T. Champion, Registrar; John W. Bell, Secretary; Gilbert McMicken, Senior Deacon; W. J. Piton, Junior Deacon; John J. Johnston, Sword Bearer; G. B. Spencer, Director of Ceremonies; Simon Duffin, Pursuivant, and John Norquay, Thos. H. Parr, W. F. Luxton, C. D. Richards, Stewards, and T. H. Barton, Tyler.

The three lodges forming the Grand Lodge were numbered: Prince Rupert, No. 1; Lisgar, No. 2; Ancient Landmark, No. 3.

Shortly after the organization of the Grand Lodge, a dispensation was granted to St. John's Lodge, Winnipeg, with J. W. Harris as W. M., A. McNee, S. W., and Stewart McDonald, J. W., dated July 6th, 1875; also to Hiram Lodge, Kildonan, with J. H. Bell as W. M., Rev. S. P. Matheson, S. W., Colin Inkster, J. W., dated the 9th October, 1875.

I may here remark that from the first establishment of freemasonry on the Red River of the North, the more educated class of the native-born inhabitants showed great interest in the institution, and many of them at once became members. This Hiram Lodge was composed principally of these brethren, as shown in the address of our much esteemed Past Grand Master, Brother W. N. Kennedy, delivered to Grand Lodge the 14th of June, 1876, at which time warrants were issued to the two lodges last named and numbered 4 and 5 respectively, G. R. M. On the 29th July immediately preceding, Emerson Lodge was formed, U. D., with Bros. F. T. Bradley as W. M., D. G. Dick, S. W., O. Bachelor, J. W., and a warrant



GRAVES OF THE 90TH AT ST. JOHN'S CEMETERY, LETHBRIDGE.

issued to them at the next communication of Grand Lodge, held in June, 1877, and numbered 6, G. R. M.

It is here worthy of note, that the M. W. Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Minnesota, Bro. James C. Breden, evinced such truly masonic liberality, and freely gave permission for the Emerson Lodge to receive petitions from and confer degrees upon persons residing in Minnesota, near to the Province of Manitoba. A communication of Grand Lodge was held in June, 1878, at which a serious division occurred, arising from the question of the ritual. The older Canadian lodges preferred to continue the method to which they were accustomed. The more recently formed lodges adopted the American method, and endeavored to make it the ritual of the Grand Lodge of Manitoba. The Canadian workers demurred and severed their connection with this body. During this time two separate bodies had existed, each calling itself the Grand Lodge of Manitoba. The Canadian body had granted warrants to three new lodges, namely, King Solomon Lodge, at the town of Morris, with Bros. W. H. Pringle as W. M., Robert Meiklejohn, S. W., Solomon Johns, J. W., number 8, G. R. M.; Oakland Lodge, at the Boyne Settlement, with Bros. Rev. Walter Ross as W. M., William Livingston, S. W., Louis Renaud, J. W., number 9, G. R. M.; and Northern Light Lodge, in Winnipeg, with Bros. Gilbert McMicken as W. M., Alex. Christie, S. W., J. K. McDonnell, J. W., number 10, G. R. M.

Subsequently to the split referred to, various efforts were made to effect a compromise of the differences,

which proved futile, until at length the Canadian body appointed Past Grand Master Bro. George Black as arbitrator on their part, and the other body appointed Grand Master Rev. Bro. S. P. Matheson, on their part, and to these two distinguished brethren are due the best thanks of the craft. They prepared their award, setting forth the terms and conditions of settlement; a special communication of both bodies was called to meet on the 19th of June, 1879, to take the award into consideration; the terms and conditions therein set forth were adopted by both parties, and they merged into one. At the communication of Grand Lodge in June, 1879, the annual communication was changed to the second Wednesday in February. At the next communication, which was held on the 11th and 12th of February, 1880, the terms of compromise between the two lodges were confirmed by the Grand Lodge, and a committee appointed to revise the constitution, lodges being permitted to use either of the two rituals as they desired On the 30th July, 1879, a lodge was instituted at Gladstone, with Alexander Nichol, W. M., Archibald McDonald, S. W., C. P. Brown, J. W., as also another at Stonewall, with Angus Fraser as W. M., R. Mitchell, S. W., and William Mann, J. W., on the 15th April, 1880. The last Grand Lodge report shows forty-four subordinate lodges, with a membership of 2,000.

HISTORY OF ORANGEISM IN MANITOBA.

The first lodge was instituted in Manitoba by a few of the officers and men of the first Ontario Rifles, under Colonel (now Lord) Wolseley, who commanded the first Red River expedition in 1870. The warrant was carried in the knapsack by ex-Ald. C——, of Emerson, all through the Dawson route, and was numbered 1307. Owing to the large influx of the military and the voyageurs who accompanied them, it was found impossible to procure a room in which to open the lodge.

A little schooner named the *Jessie McKenney*, which had lately arrived from the lake, lay at anchor in the Assiniboine River. In the cabin of this boat, on the night of Monday, September 19th, 1870, the officers of the first Orange lodge west of Owen Sound were appointed and installed. A small table had been taken previously from the room inside the fort in which Louis Riel slept, and on this table was laid the first warrant. Around it sat the following persons, who formed the quorum in the order named:

Stewart Mulvey, lodge 839, Hagersville, Ont.
J. E. Cooper, lodge 136, Toronto.
R. J. Hinton, lodge 272, Oakville.
R. B. Albertson, lodge 272, Oakville.
W. D. Derry, lodge 11, Kingston.
W. Fargay, lodge 102, Roslin.
W. McKee, lodge 811, Picton.
Robert Holland, lodge 1111, Millbridge.
W. Hickey, lodge 65.

Of the nine gentlemen seated around that table eighteen years ago, the writer can only trace two who are now in Manitoba. Some of the other seven are long since dead, and perhaps others scattered far and wide. The stand upon which the warrant was placed is now in the possession of a gentleman in Winnipeg. Stewart Mulvey was appointed the first master, and he held the office for some ten years. Inside two years the lodge increased largely in numbers, until early in 1872 it contained upward of 260 members, and was reckoned the largest lodge in the Dominion. The first lodge room that could be procured was a little log building which stands north of Euclid Street. This building was a lonely house out on the prairie, and was rented from Mr. W. G. Fonseca at $30 per month. When the Fenians invaded Manitoba, in 1871, Mr. Mulvey called a meeting of the lately discharged soldiers of the First Ontario and Second Quebec Rifles who belonged to the lodge, and in two hours 120 well drilled men were enrolled. They were sworn in at nine o'clock the following day, and at twelve o'clock noon the company was fully equipped. The company paraded at three in the afternoon, and at four the same day, under command of Captain Mulvey, were marching to the front to meet the insurgents. For their promptness and loyalty this company received the special thanks of Lieutenant-Governor Archibald in his proclamation after O'Donohue was taken prisoner.

The first Orange celebration took place on the 12th of July, 1871, at Armstrong's Point. The people

came from all points of the Province to see the Orangemen walk. The procession numbered about three hundred members. At twelve o'clock on that day the thermometer stood 100° in the shade. From the evil reports which had been circulated about the order, the French population were led to believe that the society was their greatest enemy, and they could not be induced to approach the procession, but contented themselves with watching it from every corner of the woods.

In this year an epidemic in the shape of a virulent kind of typhoid fever visited Winnipeg, and from its attack very few male residents escaped. There was no hospital in that year, nor any place wherein to take care of the sick, most of whom were entire strangers. So the Orange society threw open their lodge room as an hospital. They gathered up all the sick people who had no homes or relatives, but were stowed away in stables, sheds and outhouses, and, irrespective of creed, or class, or nationality, they were brought to the Orange Hall, and two men, members of the lodge, were appointed each night and day to wait upon the sick. In this way the lodge spent fifteen hundred dollars of its funds upon the sick of Winnipeg. This benevolence on the part of the order made it popular with all classes of the people in Manitoba to such an extent that when the order sought for incorporation the bill was supported by all classes in the Legislature, Catholic as well as Protestant. Indeed, the leaders of the order in Manitoba have so conducted matters that the old prejudices against the association are entirely unknown in Manitoba. To Stewart Mulvey, of Winni-

peg, must, to a great extent, be attributed this desirable state of affairs, for in all his speeches and addresses to the Orangemen he never let slip an opportunity to promote good feeling and friendship between the order and all other classes in the community, until to-day Winnipeg is a model city so far as toleration of all men's views and living in harmony is concerned.

The first Grand Lodge was formed on March 21, 1872, when Mr. Stewart Mulvey, of Winnipeg, was appointed the first Grand Master, which position he held until February, 1883, when he was succeeded by John Niblock, who held the position for two years. Mr. Niblock resigned on being appointed Divisional Superintendent of the Canadian Pacific Railway at Port Arthur, and was succeeded by Isaiah Mawhinney, ex-M.P.P. for Burnside. Mr. Mawhinney took charge of the Bill of Incorporation, and although it passed almost unanimously, Lieutenant-Governor Cauchon refused his assent to it. This action aroused the indignation of the Orange body throughout the Province, and a special meeting of the Grand Lodge was called, at which strong resolutions were passed; and as the elections were approaching, preparations were made for work at the polls. The body, however, received strong assurances from the Government that the bill would be re-enacted at the next session, which had the effect of calming down the members. A bill was consequently prepared by Mr. J. W. H. Wilson, barrister, and was introduced by Mr. Mawhinney, M.P.P., and carried through the House with flying colors, and received the Royal assent of Lieutenant-Governor

Aikins, who had in the meantime succeeded Governor Cauchon. Mr. Mawhinney was succeeded by Mr. J. M. Robinson, M.P.P. for Woodlands; and that gentleman was succeeded in turn by Major Mulvey.

Major Stewart Mulvey, Grand Master of the Orange Grand Lodge of Manitoba, is one of the oldest residents in the Province, and his name is a household word in every home. He was born in the county of Sligo, Ireland. On the invitation of the late Rev. Dr. Ryerson he came to Canada when twenty-one years of age. The great Canadian educationalist was in the Old Country visiting the various seats of learning. While in Ireland he inspected one of the leading normal schools, and before taking his departure he was struck with the gifts of one of the young men—Stewart Mulvey. Calling his young friend from the class-room, the question was put to him, how he would like to come to Canada. It took the high-spirited young fellow just a few minutes to decide on an affirmative answer, so that after a further course of training he crossed the Atlantic. Dr. Ryerson offered him a lucrative position in the Department of Education in Ontario, but he declined, and taught school in Haldimand county for fourteen years. He was President of the Teachers' Association of that county for some seven years. After filling numerous positions of responsibility in the East he joined the Red River expedition in 1870, and came to Manitoba. When the troops were disbanded in 1870, Mr. Mulvey was asked to take charge of the Liberal newspaper, an organ started in Winnipeg to advocate the rights of the new settlers in this country.

At the organization of the Inland Revenue department here he was asked to take the position of Collector of Inland Revenue, which he accepted, and organized the department here, his jurisdiction extending from Lake Superior to the Rocky Mountains. This position Mr. Mulvey held until 1882, when he resigned to run for the House of Commons for the electoral division of Selkirk. Mr. Mulvey has been Grand Master of the Orange Association for over twelve years. In Winnipeg he has served on the School Board for eighteen years; has been an alderman in the City Council for nearly ten years; has been one of the first directors of the Winnipeg General Hospital, on which board he served nine years. He is now Major of the 95th Battalion. He has been a volunteer officer for over twenty-five years.

Next in importance to the foregoing is the Portage Lodge, 1351, being the oldest in the Province. The charter member was Francis Ogletree. It is dated April 1st, 1872. The lodge room is not large, but is nicely painted inside, has a splendid new carpet, expensive new chairs for the master and deputy master, as well as for the members, and the officers' desks are of the latest designs; in fact, everything inside is new, neat, clean; and, what is not to be overlooked, paid for. At this date the members number seventy-five. Its former members have scattered nearly all over the Province, the North-West Territories, and quite a few to British Columbia.

It is supposed that the first resident Orangemen in this Province were William Kitson and P. Connor

(now deceased), they settling here in June, 1867, and bringing their Orange certificates with them from Ontario. Mr. Kitson is still a member of this lodge; Mr. Connor was up to his decease. In the immediate neighborhood are many members of the order, but not in active membership. It has furnished two M.P.P.'s, Isaiah Mawhinney and J. M. Robinson; one member of the Upper House in the early days of this Province, viz., Hon. Francis Ogletree; two provincial grand masters; two grand provincial lecturers, and one M. W. deputy grand lecturer of British America, viz., Bro. Wm. McCulloch. From this lodge have originated eight county, four district, and sixty-eight private lodges. At the meeting of the Grand Lodge held in Winnipeg, March 5th, 1890, the following were represented:

PAST COUNTY MASTERS.

H. W. A. Chambre, Winnipeg; D. Philips, Morris; W. Wigmore, Portage la Prairie; D. R. Gardiner, Eden; W. McCulloch, Portage la Prairie; Edward Scott, Portage la Prairie; W. Mawhinney, Portage la Prairie; R. B. Hetherington, Douglas.

R. W. GRAND OFFICERS.

Stewart Mulvey, Esq., G. M., Winnipeg; Jas. Morrow, Esq., D. G. M., Winnipeg; Geo. Maxwell, Esq., J. D. G. M., Winnipeg; Rev. F. M. Finn, G. Chap., Chater; Frank D. Stewart, Esq., G. Treasurer, Carman; W. J. Kernaghan, Esq., G. S., Winnipeg; A. G. Hamilton, Esq., G. D. of C., Moosomin, N. W. T.; Jos. Andrews, Esq., G. L., Chumah; J. F. White, Esq.,

D. G. Chap., Carman; Henry Wood, Esq., D. G. Chap., Morris; David Watson, Esq., D. G. Chap., Crystal City; John Dilworth, Esq., D. G. Chap., High Bluff; Wm. Conolly, Esq., D. G. S., Winnipeg.

PAST GRAND OFFICERS.

J. M. Robinson, Esq., P. G. Master, Portage la Prairie; Isaiah Mawhinney, Esq., P. G. M., Holland; D. H. Watson, Esq., P. G. Lect., Virden.

COUNTY MASTERS.

W. J. Marshall, Winnipeg; D. M. Ure, Morris; Geo. Black, Minnedosa; Geo. Huston, Marney; Jos. Quinn, Brandon; J. T. Cooper, Boissevain; S. Rothwell, Treherne.

POLITICAL HISTORY.

Manitoba's political institutions, although but of recent date, have, perhaps, seen as many changes during their brief existence as those of the older Provinces have in half a century. Why Manitoba was not an out-and-out Tory Province at its inception is easily explained by the cursory treatment its people received at the hands of Sir John Macdonald's Government. First, they had petitioned and prayed for a crown colony, then afterwards for annexation to old Canada, and, while at times their hopes seemed on the point of realization, immediately they would be dashed again into nothingness; and, although we always had a firm friend in McDougall, it was not until the exigencies of the Eastern Provinces demanded it (being almost at a deadlock over the North Shore Railway) that Rupert's

Land became the balance in the political scale. McDougall and his friends were for a south line, while Sir George E. Cartier and Sir John Macdonald favored the north shore, and McDougall only agreed to support the latter on condition of Canada immediately acquiring the North-West, and to this we owe our early connection with the Dominion of Canada. And although as a reward for the part taken by him, McDougall had the pleasure of being appointed first Lieutenant-Governor, unfortunately he was never allowed to enter the territory.

Previous to the country being acquired there were no politics, nor even interest taken by most of the settlers in the government of the colony. In fact, I might say, to the credit of our rulers, that we could have found little fault had we tried; and although at that date we were, perhaps, a little primitive, we were, I believe, the happiest people in the world; and though living under an autocratic rule, the Hudson Bay Company dealt honorably with the people of old Assiniboia. Immediately the territory was about being transferred to Canada, agitators sprung up almost like mushrooms. Amongst these were our present Lieutenant-Governor, William Dace, William Hallett, J. Stewart, J. Bruce, and others. And while these and many others took the side of Canada, others were opposed to the wholesale manner in which we were handed over; and, with the breaking out of the rebellion, in 1869, we were fairly launched into Government and anti-Government.

On the advent of troops, and, shortly afterwards, of

our Lieutenant-Governor, A. G. Archibald, things once more assumed a natural state. From our new ruler we expected much, perhaps more than we had a right to; but, after the privations and losses to which we had been subjected, it was, to say the least, very provoking to find rebels and their sympathizers first favorites with our new Governor. No doubt he had his instructions before leaving Ottawa, and had he been a man of more adroitness, could have made himself and his associates much more acceptable to Manitobans. His partiality for Rielites and his shabby treatment of royalists at once sealed his doom, and he soon found public opinion so strong against him that he had to retire. Whether the faults were all chargeable to him, or his Ottawa superiors, makes little difference. No doubt, some of his advisers were not of his own choosing, nor was his position the easiest to fill; and it seemed to be his study to make his public acts obnoxious to the majority of the people.

He gave place to Governor Morris, a man of much keener observation, and who knew enough to sail with popular opinion. In March, 1871, Manitoba's first legislators met in a building owned by A. G. B. Bannatyne, and could those old walls now speak of the scenes that took place within them, some of my readers would be at least amused.

The first Parliament was composed of twenty-four members: twelve English and twelve French; and in passing let me say, to their credit, they would compare favorably with many in other like institutions. Among these were found some very recent arrivals. The

English population, having paid more attention to educational matters than the French, chose, with one exception, old settlers, while the lack of learning was a drawback to the Metis. Bishop Taché took time by the forelock, however, and had a good selection from the Province of Quebec, and yet the English lost nothing by their choice, as can readily be seen by the constant strides they have made, and are daily making, ahead of their opponents.

Among the importations we find H. J. Clark, our first Attorney-General, a man of more than ordinary ability, whose oratorical powers equalled anything Manitoba has yet had. Unfortunately he was only mortal, and his failings soon exiled him from the political arena. M. A. Girard, Provincial Treasurer, and confidential friend of Archibald, Riel, and his Grace Archbishop Taché, was a man of another stamp, and while wedded to everything French, his desire was to be fair to all, and Manitoba has cause to be grateful to (now) Senator Girard.

Alfred Boyd, Minister of Public Works, a man of good ability, yet no speaker, was well supported by the English, but had his election depended upon addressing a public meeting,he never would have sat in the Legislature. The people had, however, full confidence in him, and knew he would not yield a point until satisfied that he was in the right. Although only retaining office for one year, his sterling worth was appreciated by old timers.

Thomas Howard, Provincial Treasurer, was one of those who do but little good or little harm, and it

seemed necessary to find such men comfortable situations at the public expense.

Joseph Royal, the first Speaker, was a man of refined taste; his demeanor was quiet but firm, and his genial disposition soon made him a favorite. His impartiality in the chair also made him a friend with all the members, and did much for the decorum of the House.

In this Legislature a fine old native gentleman, by name Pascal Breland, must not be forgotten. By descent a French half-breed, and a truly noble descendant of those mixed races, he was ever fond of the chase, and held a leading position among his countrymen, and during the rebellion of 1869 and 1870 was one who, by his moderation and advice, endeared himself to all who came in contact with him. As a trader on the plains he was very successful, and whoever sought his hospitality fondly recollects his generous open-heartedness. On many occasions have both Dominion and Local Governments sought him out for advice, and it can be truly said of him that he ever remained a true friend to both the old and new settlers, while his influence with the Indian race was without question greater than that of any other man in the whole North-West.

Joseph Lemay was Manitoba's heavy-weight, and full of sarcasm, while Dr. Bird was its most esthetic member. Tom Bunn, who was Riel's secretary, was one of the most obstreperous; while Schmidt and Klyne equalled any of our modern teetotallers for old rye; and in our Sergeant-at-Arms, De Plainville, we had an example of perfect etiquette.

Her Majesty's loyal Opposition was but seven in number, none of whom had seen anything of parliamentary duty, yet Manitoba's history will always bear testimony to their ability and devotion to their fair Province; and this little band, while still further reduced by two, secured many lasting advantages to the Province, and their sterling qualities will long be remembered.

The leader, Mr. E. H. G. G. Hay, an Englishman by birth, of fair education and a fluent speaker, was ably seconded by John Norquay, a native of the Province, and these, in their efforts for good government, were aided by their friends, Sutherland, Spence, Bourke, Bird and Taylor, all of whom were natives and received their education in the country. In passing, I may here say that Messrs. Hay, Norquay and Taylor were at times members of the Government.

It might have been expected that party would have little or no effect upon people then in the country, yet it is quite evident that party feelings very soon developed, and are as strong with those who have been shut out from the world as with those who are its every-day associates.

The first speech from the throne had scarcely been delivered by his Honor Governor Archibald, before objection to its adoption was taken by Mr. Hay, on the ground that no mention had been made by the Government of doing justice to the relatives of the murdered man Scott. Again in this session Mr. Hay moved, seconded by Mr. Norquay, a resolution praying the Government to take such action as would bring

those murderers to trial. The Government dared not directly oppose the motion, but brought in an amendment virtually killing it. Mr. Norquay, for some unknown reason, withdrew his support and voted for the amendment. In less than a year the reason was evident. He left his friends in the Opposition and joined one of the most corrupt governments that Manitoba ever had. The Opposition felt this loss very keenly, as the position had been pressed upon Mr. Hay and declined. The politics of the Opposition at this time were as thoroughly Liberal as those of the Government were Tory. The loss of John Taylor during the first session was a severe one, and the rascally manner in which the Government acted with respect to him and Dr. Schultz will ever remain a stain upon them. The great political fight of this session was over the Incorporation Bills of the English and Roman Catholic Churches. The Roman Catholic Bill provided that that body could hold any lands it thought proper to own, while the English Church Bill was introduced with a limit clause of 5,000 acres. This latter clause was expunged by the Government after its introduction and without consulting the House. As the Government had no desire to limit the Roman Catholics, it dared not for shame's sake limit the other. However, the Opposition through Messrs. Hay and Norquay took the matter in hand, and moved a limit clause of 5,000 acres. The debate continued for five days. The Government found that while they had the support of many of the English members on general matters, they could not force them in a matter

of this kind. The vote was delayed from day to day, in the hope that they would gain over those who were supporting the Opposition. Finding, however, their task harder than they anticipated, they, for a consideration, got Dr. Bird to move an amendment to the amendment for 5,500 acres. This, with Mr. Norquay notifying his leader that he would support the latter, Mr. Hay and his followers were forced to accept.

Shortly afterwards, John Norquay became Minister of Public Works, and Dr. Bird, Speaker of the House. The first session was naturally a long one, and all its members zealous. The Government invited amendments to their measures, which were cheerfully furnished, and committees, after spending a month on a Queen's Bench and a School Act, were ruthlessly wakened up at the close of the session, to find that the Government had only done this as a blind, and passed their own bills over the heads of those who desired so much different. The Opposition were worsted and their ideas of public schools buried—not, however, forever, as the session for 1890 has shown. I must not forget to mention that the School Bill of the Opposition, introduced by John Sutherland, of Kildonan, commonly known as the "war horse," was very complete, and had been prepared by those who, at the time, appeared to be well versed in such matters and whose ideas coincided with those of the Opposition, and had that bill become law denominational schools in Manitoba would have been unknown. Dr. Bryce deserved much credit for his untiring energy in assisting the Opposition in their labors. The Government of the

day, however, brought in their bill in blank on the last day but one of the session, and when it was brought before the House for its second reading there was but one written copy. An incident of this session was two election petitions, one from D. Schultz *vs.* Donald A. Smith, and J. Cunningham *vs.* J. Taylor. The committee, composed of four Government and two Opposition members, sat several days. The evidence all went to show that Dr. Schultz should have had the seat instead of D. A. Smith, and that Taylor was entitled to his. In the latter case the Attorney-General brought in a report declaring Cunningham elected. This was entirely of his own accord, as the committee as a body never took a vote on the question. The Opposition then presented a minority report but the house decided that Taylor must go. Cunningham was duly introduced, and on the adjournment was initiated as a jolly good fellow. The other petition was never reported on, as the Government found it more convenient to delay from one cause or another, and finally declared that the first session being over, it could not be taken up at the next. I do not mention this in the way of detriment to D. A. Smith, who acted from the first independently, and later, fully in opposition to the foul Government of which he was supposed to be a firm supporter.

By this action of the House, the Opposition was much more weakened than might at first appear. However, public opinion began to be in their favor, and what appeared to the Government as a mole-hill soon became a mountain. During the recess this had

grown so much that the Government decided to still further weaken it, and took John Norquay into the Cabinet. When the next session met, her Majesty's loyal Opposition was only five in number, yet shoulder to shoulder they fought as bravely as if they had been five hundred, and while numerically small the Government learned their true strength and moderated their policy. Public opinion was so strong against the Government at times that those autocrats sat in their offices with drawn revolvers, not daring at certain times to go out on the streets, especially after nightfall. On one occasion the Speaker, Dr. Bird, was tarred and feathered, and had not the Attorney-General been warned, he would no doubt have suffered a worse fate. On one or two occasions the Parliament buildings were besieged by the exasperated citizens. It required all the influence of the Opposition to keep peace.

In those early days members altogether had a good old time, and excessive speech or other irregularities were not as closly criticised as in more recent years. In the summer of 1873, the French, finding it impossible to control either the threatened Fenian invasion or bulldoze the House, began to tack, and expressions of disgust with their leaders soon became prevalent. However, nothing occurred until 1874, and this may, at least, be considered one of the most eventful sessions in our history. The Government, at that early date, had initiated the Ottawa pilgrimage for better terms. So outrageous had the expense been, and so little accomplished, that this failure, with many others, began to tell against the Government. Another cause

was the gross indecency of the Attorney-General, in both public and private life. Such a man could not long be expected to remain in office, even though placed there under the influence of Sir George E. Cartier.

The Government of which he was a member allowed him, outside of his salary, twenty-five dollars for each indictment; and so unscrupulous was he that in some cases as many as twenty separate indictments were drawn against one criminal, and at one term of the Court of Queen's Bench he drew about $1,600 from this source alone. The French, at last, tired of such a leader, decided to throw him overboard. Overtures were made to the Opposition, and here we find their true merit, to which Manitobans will be ever indebted. It must be borne in mind that the first House had twelve French and twelve English members, and when a question affecting nationality was up, there might at any time be a deadlock, but such did not take place.

The Opposition were now quite willing to join hands with the French, provided that there should be a redistribution of seats on a basis of fourteen English to ten French. Many out of the House claimed that sixteen might be the basis. Mr. Hay and his friends were only anxious for a majority, knowing that all else would shortly follow. This the French would not concede, and the Government, finding themselves cornered, were willing to do anything to retain power. The Opposition agreed not to oppose the address, provided the Government would so arrange the reply that a bill for this purpose should be introduced and passed

at that session, which was finally accomplished. So distrustful were the Opposition that they insisted on the members pledging on the floor of the House that such a bill would be passed. This bill, although crude, and by many outside of the House declared to be unconstitutional, was the basis of representation by population in Manitoba.

An adjournment of some months took place for the purpose of again going to Ottawa, and when the Government delegates returned in July, it was found that the French had accepted the change, and had formed a coalition with the Opposition. Mr. Hay, through sickness, was unable to take an active part in the business of the Legislature, and simply moved a direct vote of want of confidence, which wiped out the most corrupt Government the Province has had.

After about a week's delay a Coalition Government, composed of M. A. Girard, E. H. G. G. Hay, J. Dubuc, R. A. Davis and Francis Ogletree, accepted office. This Government found an empty treasury, and what was still worse, a deficit of $26,000, which, in those days, was a very serious matter, considering that the total revenue did not exceed $75,000. The Mackenzie Government, however, advanced the amount, and from that date a better system of financing has been pursued by the successive Governments. During the adjournment the Parliament buildings were burned, and although no direct evidence could be produced, it was generally supposed to be the work of an incendiary; one strange feature was the fact that the Attorney-General, Mr. Clark, was in the building

when the fire was discovered, and in escaping had barely time to save his gold watch and some Government Ottawa expense receipts, while a sum of between five and six thousand dollars of Government money was left in his drawer.

The winter of 1874-75 was the close of the first Parliament, the English members of which desired to go to the country, with a still more liberal policy than that already inaugurated; the French, however, desired no further change until after the elections. The English, after being in office for six months, felt that there was no need for five ministers. Mr. Hay proposed to limit the number to three; also that after the election a new School Bill should be introduced, doing away with the denominational system, and making all schools receiving Government support public schools, with a Minister of Education and an Advisory Board of twelve, chosen from the different denominations; and that all teachers pass their examinations before one board, and that whatever religious teaching should be deemed necessary should emanate from this board. Messrs. Girard and Dubuc, after consulting with their friends, refused to concede this, on the ground that the matter was premature. Messrs. Hay, Ogletree and Davis, after three days' counsel, decided to resign. The latter, however, after seeing the resignation of his friends in the Lieutenant-Governor's hands, declined to follow. Mr. Hay, however, had the satisfaction of seeing a part of his policy adopted by Mr. Davis. Previous to Mr. Hay's resignation, the Lieutenant-Governor, in an interview, desired

to know who would be his colleagues in the event of his being called upon to form a Government. The names of Inkster and Cornish were mentioned, the last being so objectionable to his Honor that he decided to ask Davis, who took as colleagues Joseph Royal and Colin Inkster, and shortly afterwards went to the country.

Manitoba also had an Upper House, of which, though it was looked upon as of little use, the *personnel* was represented by prominent men from among the settlers, the president of whom was a Scotch Roman Catholic, who was well known as a man of good ability and a thorough Manitoban. Donald Gunn was one of the old Scotch settlers from St. Andrew's, who, though active and painstaking, never had much influence in the country, and was easily beaten at the first election by Alfred Boyd. The Government, however, thought he deserved better, and appointed him to the Council.

Dr. O'Donnell was, no doubt, not only the most energetic of its members, but was a man of broad ideas, and on several occasions did good service to Winnipeg, and the Province felt thankful that he was there. Colin Inkster, a man of but few words and kind manner, soon won the good-will of all, and perhaps had more influence than any of its members. Francis Ogletree, of Portage la Prairie, represented the Ontario settlers, and though unassuming in manner, always held the attention of his auditors. While it was known that he was a Conservative in Dominion politics, he always made it a point not to know party in local

matters, and so liberal was he in this respect, that when the Girard Government was formed, he at once accepted a portfolio, and heartily joined in measures proposed by the English members; and when it became necessary to either forsake principle or not retain office, he stood by his principles and resigned. During the second Parliament the Upper House was abolished. Mr. Ogletree was appointed stipendiary magistrate, which office he retained till 1889. He has also been for several years an efficient Indian agent. The remainder of the Council were simply voting machines. This honorable body only lived six years, it being found in practice that the Province had no need of a double system.

After the elections, Mr. Davis found that his truculent policy had elicited a strong English opposition, and he was forced to accept a compromise. The Ministry was increased to four, by taking Mr. Norquay into the Government. This change took with it the *Free Press* and its editor, who had been elected for Rockwood, as an out-and-out opponent of R. A. Davis, but who, much to the disappointment of his friends, "jumped the fence." F. Cornish, the member for Poplar Point, a barrister recently from London, Ontario, was, without doubt, the cleverest man in the Parliament, the power of whose sarcasm was often felt by the Government. C. P. Brown, at that time a Liberal, came fast to the front. Much was expected from him, and for a few years he remained firm, but like his recreant leader, he lacked firmness, and although member of a Coalition Government, soon drifted into

the Tory ranks, in his own words, a "Conservative of the Tilley stripe." He remained a member of the Government for many years, yet carried no weight outside his own constituency. It may be added, however, that no constituency fared so well from the Government chest. During this administration D. M. Walker, afterwards Attorney-General, now Judge, received the appointment of Legal Adviser to the Crown, a man who will be kindly remembered by old as well as new settlers. Kenneth McKenzie, a farmer from Rat Creek, found friends, and did good service for the agricultural interests of the Province; while Mr. Dick, from Springfield, looked after its religious welfare. John Gunn, the member for North St. Andrew's, could neither give nor take a joke, and was literally roasted by Frank Cornish. On one occasion, while acting as chairman in Committee of the Whole, Mr. Cornish, instead of addressing the chair, spoke of Mr. Gunn, at which remark he called Cornish to order. Mr. Cornish immediately apologized to the House, and personally to Mr. Gunn, regretting his mistake, as he should have addressed him as the "son of a gun."

Speaker J. Dubuc, who had during the first Parliament made many friends, filled his position with credit to himself and honor to the House. Some years later he was appointed a Judge of the Court of Queen's Bench, and his decisions have given general satisfaction.

On the abolition of the Council, Colin Inkster accepted the position of High Sheriff of the Province, a position which he has satisfactorily held ever since.

A. F. Martin, now member for Morris, gave the Government considerable trouble, and while at that time they regarded him as somewhat of a crank, yet they feared him, for his tongue was ever a free lance, making both friend and foe feel the keenness of his remarks. Again in 1886, he had the honor of a seat in the Legislature, and Mr. Norquay found in him no mean opponent. In fact, the present Government would have had to wait for office for some years but for Mr. A. F. Martin's influence outside the House. At the elections of 1888, he was elected as a supporter of the Greenway Government, but has since withdrawn his support; and no one in the present Parliament is louder in denouncing Greenway and Company than is the member for Morris.

In 1878, R. A. Davis retired from the Government, and John Norquay became Premier, the elections resulting in sustaining him by a small majority.

In the House we find several new faces—Thomas Scott, S. C. Biggs, T. Lusted, John Taylor, and J. W. Sifton. In T. Scott, a prominent Conservative, well and popularly known from his military career in the Province, the Government soon found a staunch opponent. S. C. Biggs, a barrister elected for Springfield, with lots of verbosity, soon secured a portfolio, and on the retirement of Mr. Royal, became Minister of Public Works, while John Taylor was taken in as Minister of Agriculture. Public feeling grew so strong that the Government had to pass a redistribution measure, and although both Biggs and Taylor were elected upon appealing to their constituents, they never

again sat in the House, as the Government, fearing defeat, decided to accept the Opposition's suggestion, to prorogue the House and again appeal to the country.

Previous to the election of 1879, Mr. Norquay again changed the *personnel*, and took in Mr. Girard. J. W. Sifton, member of the firm of Sifton, Ward & Co., elected for St. Clement, was chosen Speaker, the Government at the time fearing his opposition. Later they regretted their choice; and ever afterwards the House has been careful to elect its speakers from men having parliamentary experience. At this election Mr. Norquay placed a very liberal policy before the country, and was almost unanimously supported. This Parliament, however, had many changes, and the Government were well pleased when they saw the Lieutenant-Governor's back at the close of each session.

Ottawa during these years always found a strong contingent from Manitoba supplicating for more shekels, and the Dominion not only increased our subsidy, but also acknowledged our claim to a right in the public lands, and allowed us $40,000, which was in a few years increased to $100,000 per annum, in lieu thereof, which, up to the present, has been considered by many far from a just recompense, and often the late John Norquay found it very hard to steer his ship of state, on account of this land question. He, however, took the ground that, entering Confederation as we did, we were differently situated from the other provinces which first formed the Dominion of Canada; and while he may not have satisfied all, he certainly deserved

credit for the many concessions which the Ottawa Government conceded to him during his term of office. During this Parliament municipal institutions were made compulsory.

The Speaker, Mr. Alexander McMicken, although the choice of the elected members, was not exactly what the Government desired. He, however, filled the chair impartially, and members remember him with the kindest of feelings.

Here we find Thomas Greenway, a supporter of a Conservative Government, who, although claiming to be a Liberal, yet could not be induced to go with them until Norquay took Lariviere into his Cabinet, and E. H. G. G. Hay was willing to give place to him in the Opposition. Mr. Winram, the present Speaker, also entered this Parliament. His keen wit, terse and sarcastic remarks, soon made him feared by the weak and flattered by the strong. He has ever been noted for his good judgment, and it has been humorously said of him that he found the brains for his friend Greenway.

Alexander Sutherland, a rising young member, was truly the first Government whip the Province had, and a jolly good fellow he was. He afterwards became Attorney-General ; but death spares none, and it was with feelings of sincere regret that the members of the House and his many friends consigned his remains to the keeping of Mother Earth. Dr. Cowan, the representative for Portage la Prairie, then the most advanced portion of the country outside the city of Winnipeg, was a painstaking member and an indefatigable worker in committee. Never prominent as a speaker,

yet his few remarks always carried weight with the members. This Parliament had the pleasure of seeing the boundaries extended, with considerable additions to the revenue. A lively time also took place over the agreement being made with the Canadian Pacific Railway, and many objections were taken to the proposed arrangements then being entered into. Though not wishing to be ambiguous, if newspaper reports are true, the Opposition certainly found the brains in this matter, while the Government got the credit. This Parliament, although having four sessions, was dissolved after three years, owing to the Ottawa policy of disallowance. The elections of 1882, as usual, found many new representatives, notably A. C. Killam, now judge, and undoubtedly the most accomplished member then in opposition, and while both parties were glad to see him devoted to the bench, it is questionable whether he would have accepted the position but for the unsavory company in which he found himself. Joseph Martin, the present Attorney-General, first took his seat in Parliament after two elections, he having been forced to resign, owing to an election petition by his opponent, W. R. Black; and had the latter only had nerve enough to have pushed the prosecution, he would no doubt have disqualified him. He soon became a thorn in the Government's side, and had his manner been less overbearing would have had more influence than he has had up to the present time, for it is noted that, with the exception of one other, his own vote is the only one he can command in a division. On the death of Alexander Sutherland,

ex-Judge Miller became Attorney-General. Elected for the division of La Vérandrye by bogus votes, from a constituency which was mostly in the disputed territory, and which was afterwards decided by the Privy Council as belonging to Ontario, Mr. Miller soon made himself as unpopular as a legislator as he had been popular as a judge. On the death of James Miller and the elevation of A. C. Killam to the bench, Mr. Hamilton was selected for the position of Attorney-General, representing South Winnipeg. His inception was a jubilant one, and much was expected from him. His manipulation of that office was a disappointment to his friends; so much so that in the election contest of 1886 he had to seek a new constituency. The only popular Attorney-General that Mr. Norquay had was Mr. (now Judge) Walker, of Brandon, a man whose name is ever favorably mentioned in connection with Manitoba politics. At this time the Dominion Government brought in a measure to satisfy Manitoba, considerably increasing her subsidy, and the Hon. John Norquay was tendered a magnificent banquet by the citizens of Winnipeg, for his success at Ottawa in getting for the Province what was considered, for the time being at least, a fair subsidy. Yet how short-lived the triumph, for following close upon this the feeling with regard to disallowance became very strong, and Mr. Norquay, with all his ability as a leader, had all he could do to keep his political ship off the rocks of demolition. The election of 1886 considerably reduced the Government majority, and the ever-increasing discontent occasioned by the disallow-

THE LATE HON. JOHN NORQUAY.

ance of the Red River Valley Railroad charter, forced Mr. Norquay to resign. His successor, Dr. Harrison, proved to be quite incapable to meet the exigencies of the situation, and his ministry was of but a few weeks. So utter was the defeat that not one of them again sat in the Legislature, and so keenly did Dr. Wilson and Mr. Hamilton feel the position that they immediately left the country for the United States.

In the election of 1886, South Winnipeg returned W. F. Luxton, who was quite an acquisition to the Opposition, and while not always doing all that could be desired, Mr. Luxton, with all his faults, has been and is to-day one of Manitoba's best friends. His constant care of all matters pertaining to education, and his desire, through the *Free Press,* to advance the interests of the Province, are sufficient to make atonement for any short-comings he may appear to have with his party. Alex. Murray, Speaker of the House from 1882 to 1886, is a native of the Province, and was, without doubt, the best parliamentarian Manitoba has had. His only opponent in the House was the member for Portage la Prairie, who, doubtless, to-day regrets the coarse, ungentlemanly manner in which he assailed the Speaker. His successor in 1886 was David Glass, a barrister, who certainly obtained the Speakership through the Norquay administration, owing to their tottering position. He was not a dangerous man, either as a debater or as a diplomatist, and his political status had preceded him. Mr. Glass made a tolerably fair Speaker; his rulings, however, on one or two occasions were hotly contested by the members.

The Hon. William Winram, the present Speaker of the House, came to Manitoba in 1878. He entered Parliament in 1879, as a supporter of the Norquay Government, and soon became known as the wit of that Parliament. He is, without doubt, the best friend the present Premier could wish to have. He is a plain-speaking Englishman, scarcely ever taking part in any of the debates, yet feared alike by friend and foe. As Speaker of the House, he is certainly not the best Manitoba has had, but undoubtedly the best that could be obtained from the present representatives; his friends would have preferred seeing him in the Ministry, but he, knowing the unruly elements which Mr. Greenway has to deal with, deemed it prudent to take a quieter position, and thereby strengthened his party, setting an example worthy of being imitated by some of his friends. In an election campaign he is an efficient worker, and to his foresight and good judgment the present Government are indebted for many seats.

On the resignation of the Harrison ministry, in January, 1888, Mr. Greenway was called upon to form a government, which, with the exception of the Attorney-General, he easily filled. This position was first offered to Mr. Isaac Campbell, and there is no doubt, that could he have been induced to accept it, he would have proven not only an efficient Minister, but would have been a strength to the Ministry; his profession, however, compelled him to decline, and the position was filled by the member for Portage la Prairie. With the advent of this administration, quite a change for the

better immediately took place; the Dominion Government shortly after conceded to the Province the right to construct competing railways, and the financial position was very much improved from that of preceding years. The Government at once floated a loan of one and a half millions at a premium, to meet current and contemplated expenditure, and whatever shortcomings may be laid to their charge, that of extravagance cannot be one of them. It is a fact patent to all that more business has been done by the present Government than by their predecessors, at a saving to the country of close on $100,000 per annum. Besides this they have provided a Home for Incurables at Portage la Prairie, an Institution for the Deaf and Dumb in the city of Winnipeg, and a Reformatory for Boys at Brandon, also a competing railway, at considerable cost to the country; and, while they have not killed, nor done what they might for the Hudson Bay Railway, they have nevertheless kept the matter alive. They have abolished the French language, and denominational schools, and while it may be possible that these matters may yet have to be dealt with by the courts, the fact remains that Manitoba will not again be placed under the old yoke. The country, whether Conservative or Liberal, is not made up of that class of men who take back-water.

The Government's policy is keenly watched, and, although the Opposition is weak, more is to be feared from their own ranks. Though but a couple of years in office, the leaders have had hard work to keep their friends in line; in fact, so outspoken have several of

them been that the Government have had to make radical changes in their policy to keep their support.

Mr. Jones, the late Provincial Treasurer, found it necessary to leave the Province, owing to business connections. His successor, Captain McMillan, a man much respected by all classes, has been long and favorably known in the milling business. He occupied a seat in the House from 1879 till 1882, and was always found on the side of the people. Hopes were entertained by many that he would purge the present Government of its unruly members, but such as yet has not been the case. Whatever may be said of his colleagues, Captain McMillan personally is above suspicion.

Mr. Smart, the Minister of Public Works, is a man of fair education but with little or no mind of his own, and is somewhat, as the Scotch say, "like a chip in porridge." However, so far as officiousness is concerned, he has sufficient for the whole Ministry. The position of Provincial Secretary was filled by Mr. Prendergast, and it was not until his resignation of the office that the country found that he was one of the ablest debaters of the House. On his resignation Mr. McLean received the appointment, and, though a man of few words, he is looked upon as firm and thoroughly impartial, and carries as much weight in the Province as any of his colleagues. R. P. Roblin, member for Dufferin, is a fluent speaker, and, while elected as a Liberal, acts quite independently, and the Government have found in him a critic who, with eyes thoroughly opened, watches closely their every action.

He is at present the most urgent advocate in the House for the early completion of the Hudson Bay Railway, and, being one of Manitoba's largest grain buyers, realizes what the future benefit of such a road would be to the Province. A. C. Campbell, the member for South Winnipeg, is also a Liberal, yet on many questions finds it advisable to act independent of his leader. It is generally considered that in the event of a break-up of the Greenway administration, Mr. Campbell would be Premier.

Mr. Fisher, member for Russell, who made himself so prominent in unearthing the coal steal in connection with the deceased Hon. John Norquay, is a barrister of fair ability, and the present Government owe him much, yet, if report speaks truly, would willingly consign him to oblivion; but Mr. Fisher is not so easily disposed of. Mr. Wood is one of the youngest members of the House, yet very shrewd, and the Government find in him a firm opponent, who, with experience, will yet rise in the Legislature. Mr. Gillies, member for Minnedosa, a Conservative, by no means lacking in nerve and ability, helps materially to keep the the Government in reason. Mr. Marion, also in the Opposition, is a native of Manitoba, and, while not an orator, is much respected by both sides of the House. Mr. Sifton, of Brandon, may be looked upon as the would-be successor of Joseph Martin; and while Manitoba may have had men for Attorney-Generals of medium ability, Mr. Sifton may rest assured that his name will not swell that number. Manitobans begin to understand that gift of speech,

though in many cases desirable, is not all that is necessary for the make-up of a prominent position. Thomas Norquay, brother of the late John Norquay, elected for Kildonan, is a native of the country, fairly educated, and while not possessing the oratorical and magnetizing powers of his late brother, is nevertheless a fair speaker, and with experience will make an efficient member. One thing must ever be borne in mind with respect to the English and French natives, that they have always shown a kindly feeling for the new-comer, and have never displayed any jealousy in the disposition of public matters in the country; in fact, they have been neglectful of their own interests. In Finlay Young, the Government whip, we have a gentleman who sees nothing but Thomas Greenway, as has been humorously remarked, "once when he is right, and twice when he is wrong." E. Conklin, Clerk of the House, was member for Winnipeg from 1882 to 1886, and is well qualified to fill the position. Thomas Spence, previously referred to in our pages in connection with the Republic of Manitoba, is better known as Clerk of the Legislative Council, and afterwards of the Assembly, up to 1888, and as author of a couple of pamphlets on emigration, which were of good service at the time. John McDougall, Sergeant at-Arms, fills the position admirably, and though not much spoken of through the press, is nevertheless a very important person in the legislative halls, and with the members is very popular. The other members are such as usually help to make up the numbers in such institutions, and while not much, practically, don't do

much harm. Both the Opposition and the Government feel the loss of the late John Norquay, who, with all his faults, was without a compeer in the Legislature, and who will long be remembered by all classes as the best known and most abused politician Manitoba ever had. His true value only became apparent when he was no more, and his name will ever remain a household word in the Province.

There was still another political institution, in the early days, of which as yet we have said nothing, known as the North-West Council; whose existence, much to the regret of many right-thinking men, was of short duration. This institution had its head-quarters at Winnipeg. The reason of its abolishment, no doubt, may have been its heavy expense, and the fact that its views were not always in accord with those at Ottawa; but it was composed of master minds, who knew what was really required in the North-West much better than the authorities at the capital. Looking back at what they did and attempted to do, the writer is of opinion that, had they remained in office, the Dominion would have known no rebellion in 1885, and have been spared the expenditure of millions of dollars and the loss of many precious lives. This Council was composed of the following: M. A. Girard, D. A. Smith, H. J. Clark, Patrice Breland, Alfred Boyd, Dr. Schultz, Joseph Dubuc, A. G. B. Bannatyne, W. Fraser, Robert Hamilton, W. J. Christie and W. Tait.

Our Dominion members, while not so many in number, have been noted for their ability, and have always

taken a leading part in the Dominion House. First is Dr. Schultz, our present Lieutenant-Governor, who was first elected for Lisgar as a supporter of the Mackenzie administration, but who shortly afterwards supported Sir John, and has ever since remained his firm friend. For many years the Doctor was in delicate health, and it was not till after his appointment to the Senate, in 1882, that he proved of much service to the country. He was, however, always a firm friend to Manitoba; and, while it is almost impossible to occupy such positions as he has filled without having foes, yet, on the whole, he has satisfied his friends and many of his opponents. D. A. Smith was first elected for Selkirk, in 1871; as an independent Conservative supported Sir John until the Royal Commission on the Pacific Scandal of 1874, when he said on the floor of the House that he could not conscientiously do so any longer. His withdrawal, no doubt, forced Sir John to resign. During the Mackenzie regime he gave them his undivided support. He was prominent in many business enterprises, and, as is often the case, worked contrary to what might be desired. At the elections of 1878 he was opposed by the Hon. Alexander Morris, who ran him very close, and who was afterwards the means of unseating him in 1879. His wealth and knowledge of the North-West did more than that of any other man in the Dominion towards securing, at that early date, the Canadian Pacific Railway to Canada. At the present time he represents East Montreal. Angus McKay and Dr. Lynch, though both claiming the seat for Marquette, soon passed into political obli-

vion; the first as an Indian agent, the latter in his professional duties.

Provencher has had many changes, owing to the desire to have Louis Riel as its representative, which, bad as Ottawa may be, it could not acquiesce in. At one time Sir George E. Cartier was its member; at another, A. G. B. Bannatyne; at another, Joseph Royal, and lastly, the well-known A. A. C. Lariviere, who must always feel uncomfortable under the wing of Sir John, who is reported on one occasion to have said that, "That man Lariviere is the greatest liar I ever knew." This adopted child of Manitoba can always care for himself. At the elections of 1874, Joseph Ryan opposed Mr. Cunningham, of the *Manitoban* newspaper, and, while defeated at the polls by unscrupulous men and in a most unfair manner, he contested the seat, and, on the death of Cunningham, was declared by the judge duly entitled to the seat. At this time Mr. Ryan was a Reformer, but like others soon became a warm supporter of Sir John, and is, to some extent, justified in doing so, owing to the railway policy of the Mackenzie administration. When the Province provided for County Court Judges, Mr. Ryan received the appointment for Marquette, and, to his credit be it said, that partiality is not one of his faults. A more painstaking judge it would be hard to find, and those who have the pleasure of his acquaintance hope he may be long spared to fill the position. A. W. Ross, the present member for Lisgar, soon found it advisable to support Sir John also. (Oh, what a magnetism must be about the old man!). Poor, bleed-

ing Manitoba expected different from this son of hers. He might have been her pride and glory, but fate—Oh, fickle jade!—decided otherwise.

Robert Watson, the present member for Marquette, first elected in 1882, is a Liberal, and the only one Manitoba has had who so far has stood by his country. Mr. Watson is a millwright by profession, of a practical turn of mind, and while not having the many advantages in early years which other representatives have had, his remarks are generally well and forcibly put. His faithful adherence to Manitoba's interests, in the face of all opposition, has won him the confidence of all classes, and Liberals and Conservatives alike have a kindly greeting for him.

Hugh Sutherland was elected for Selkirk in 1882, and outside of Manitoba, is probably the best-known man we have, owing to his persistent efforts in pushing the interests of the Hudson Bay Railway; and every true Manitoban wishes him success.

Lieutenant-Governor Cauchon, who previous to coming to Manitoba was, in the language of the Toronto *Globe*, "rank and smelled to heaven," in a great measure redeemed himself, and although penurious, expended large sums on agriculture, etc.; while in J. C. Aikins, the Province had, during his term of office, always a good example from its gubernatorial chief.

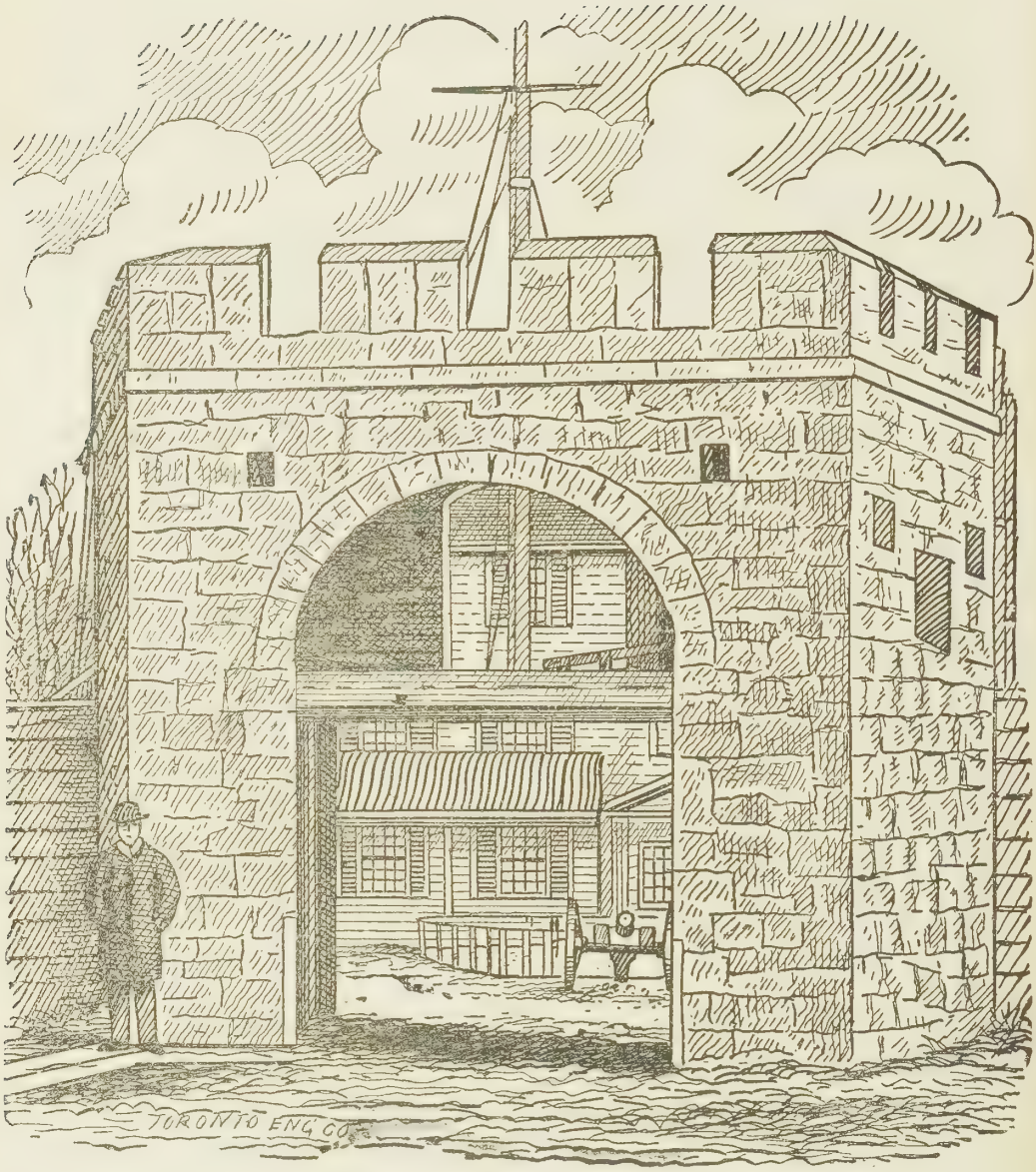
In the Senate we have the Honorable J. Sutherland, a resident of Kildonan, of whom but little was known previous to his being appointed, but who has on many occasions stood by the Province; while M. A. Girard is so well known that it is not necessary to do more here

than to say we hope he may be long spared as one of Manitoba's shining lights. Major Boulton, the last appointed from this Province, is an able man; and if his tongue and pen can gain for Manitoba all that he desires, we can truly say that the last may be the best of all.

The following sketch of the life of our present Lieutenant-Governor, from the graphic pen of A. H. Ham, may be in order here:—

"An eventful life has been that of his Honor Lieutenant-Governor Schultz, which few men living have experienced—a life of adventure and danger, of privation and captivity, and of merited honors—a prisoner of war, a hunted fugitive, a chosen representative of the people both in the Commons and the Senate of his country, finally filling the highest office in the land in which he had undergone so many strange vicissitudes. Governor Schultz has played no insignificant part in the history of the Prairie Province, in which he has lived for nearly three decades. Of Danish descent, he was born at Amherstburg, in the County of Essex, Ontario, on New Year's day, 1840. Educated at the public school of his native town and at Oberlin College, Ohio, he chose the medical profession, and passed with honors in the colleges of Kingston and Toronto. The youthful medico intended to go to Mexico and practise his profession, but relinquishing the design, in 1860 set out for the then little-known Red River settlement, which at that time had a scattered population of about 8,000 souls. The journey by Red River cart from St. Paul was not only toilsome but

perilous, the Indians all along the line being fierce and intractable. After enduring many hardships, Dr. Schultz reached Fort Garry, and commenced practising his profession. Shortly afterwards he entered upon the traffic in furs—a profitable pursuit in those days—but which was held as a monopoly by the Hudson Bay Company, who viewed the Doctor's operations with no friendly eye; but despite all opposition, he continued to carry on his business with great profit to himself. In 1862, when the terrible Sioux massacre of Minnesota terrified the world, Dr. Schultz was unfortunately in St. Paul, but determined to reach home, he attempted the journey by the Crow Wing trail. After many days and nights of cautious travelling, he was captured by the hostile redskins, and only secured his release by convincing them that he was English and not American. Pembina was reached in safety, and there was no difficulty in making Fort Garry from that point. In 1864 he started the *Nor'-Wester*, the pioneer paper of the North-West, which he subsequently disposed of to his *fides Achates*, Dr. W. R. Bown. The fall of 1869 brought mutterings of discontent and rebellion against the connection with Canada, and Dr. Schultz being looked upon as a leader of the Loyalist party, he soon became a marked man, and paid a heavy penalty for his fervent loyalty. It was at his house and trading post that the Canadians congregated, and were compelled to surrender, after being besieged by the insurgents for three days. With his comrades, Dr. Schultz was marched as a prisoner to Fort Garry, which the rebels had captured,



REMAINS OF PORTAL OF OLD FORT GARRY.

and being the especial object of Louis Riel's hatred, was placed in solitary confinement under a strong guard. His ever-faithful wife managed to convey him a pen-knife and a gimlet, and on the night of December 23rd, 1869, he cut his buffalo robe in strips, and making them into a rope, escaped through a hole he had made in the prison wall. While descending, the rope broke, and he was precipitated violently to the ground. Although seriously injured, he managed to climb over the stone wall surrounding the fort, and found himself at liberty. Reaching Kildonan, he at once organized a force of Canadians to release their friends still incarcerated in Fort Garry. A demand was made on Riel to release the prisoners, which he promptly acceded to. Riel, however, was determined to recapture Schultz, and a strong force was sent out in quest of him. The Doctor, however, had been selected at a meeting of Loyalists to proceed to Canada and lay the actual state of affairs before the people there. Such a mission involved grave perils and hardships, for all the roads leading to Minnesota were closely guarded by insurgent pickets, and certain death would have overtaken the Doctor had he again fallen into their hands. He decided, therefore, to proceed through the trackless forests of Lake Superior, and, accompanied by a faithful half-breed named Monkman, started out on snow-shoes in the following February. Evading Riel's scouts, the two made their way over ice-bound lakes, through pine forests, over snow-covered prairie and across countless swamps—guided only by the unerring instinct of the Metis friend. After seventy-four days

of weary travel—during which Monkman's woodcraft saved them often from starvation—the travellers, gaunt with hunger, worn with fatigue, their clothes in tatters, their eyes blinded with the glare of the glittering March sun—reached Duluth, then an embryotic village, and proceeded to Canada, when the Doctor became the hero of the hour. His mission was successful, and Canadian and British soldiers were ordered to the scene of the troubles. Returning to Manitoba, Dr. Schultz was elected to the House of Commons for Lisgar, and continued to represent that constituency until 1882, when he was called to the Senate, in which chamber he was the means of bringing to the world's notice the dormant resources of the Great Mackenzie Basin, and revealed to Canada its possession of a mine of wealth of which it little dreamed. In recognition of his great services to the North-West, the Senator was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba, and from the expressions of the press it is learned that no more popular appointment could have been made."

CHAPTER XXI.

MANITOBA'S EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM.

By D. J. Goggin, *Principal of the Manitoba Normal School.*

Administration—Support—Public Schools, Primary and Intermediate—Intermediate Schools—High Schools—Normal School—Inspection—Institutes—The University of Manitoba.

The educational system of this Province was established in 1871. It consists of primary, intermediate, high and normal schools and the University of Manitoba. It is a free, non-sectarian and non-partisan system, offering equality of opportunity to all. It provides for the selection and suitable arrangement of such topics of learning as are best fitted to train the mind to think as well as to lead it to the acquisition of knowledge; for such moral training as will lead to the love and practice of every virtue; for the selection of teachers who, by their talents, scholarship and training are prepared to teach; and for collecting all the children of school age into schools where physical health is not neglected. It contains the best features of modern systems, and affords intending settlers excellent opportunities to give their children a good, yet inexpensive, education.

With the exception of the University, the system is administered by a Department of Education and an Advisory Board. The Department of Education con-

sists of the Executive Council of the Legislative Assembly or a committee appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council. The Department has power to appoint inspectors of high and public schools, teachers in provincial, normal and model schools, and directors of teachers' institutes; to fix their salaries and those of the officials of the Department; to prescribe forms of registers and reports; to provide for provincial normal and model schools; to arrange for the examination of teachers, and to prescribe the length of vacations and number of teaching days in the year. The Advisory Board consists of seven members—four appointed by the Department of Education, two elected by the public and high school teachers, and one by the University Council. The Board has power to decide upon the equipment and ventilation of school-houses, authorization of books, qualifications of teachers and inspectors, appointment of examiners, forms of religious exercises, and regulations for the classification, organization, discipline and government of normal, model, high and public schools.

A reserve of two sections of land out of each township is held for the purpose of aiding and promoting education in the Province. The area of surveyed school lands is 897,563 acres, and the estimated area of those unsurveyed is 1,000,000 acres. These lands are held in trust for Manitoba by the Dominion Government. At the date of the last report of the Commissioner of Dominion Lands 21,717 acres of this reserve had been sold (exclusive of Rapid City town lots) at an average price of nearly $7.30 per acre.

This magnificent endowment is every year becoming increasingly valuable. The local Government, which annually votes a lump sum for education, has this year set apart $120,000 for this purpose. The University land endowment and Government grant are not included in the preceding statement.

More than six hundred elementary public schools, or primary schools as they are generally called, have already been organized. They are free, and every person in rural municipalities between the ages of five and sixteen years, and in cities, towns and villages between the ages of six and sixteen years has the right to attend them. They are intended to give that instruction, guidance and discipline which tends to make good citizens and good men. The course of studies embraces reading, spelling, composition, grammar, arithmetic, book-keeping, writing, geography, history, hygiene and morals. The council of a rural municipality may form new school districts, but there must be at least ten children of school age living within each district, and no child distant more than three miles, by the most direct road, from the site for the school-house. Three trustees, elected by the ratepayers, are entrusted with the management of the school affairs of the district. The current expenses of each district are derived from a legislative grant of $75, paid semi-annually, for each teacher, provided the school has been in operation during the whole of the previous term, or a proportionate part thereof, in case the school has been in operation for a part of the same; from a municipal grant of $20 for each month

during which the school has been kept open; and from a special levy upon the taxable property in the district for such further sum as may be required.

Public schools having in constant employment at least two teachers, occupying separate rooms, and whose pupils, by passing an examination, show that they have completed the primary course, may be designated intermediate schools, and may teach, in addition to the studies pursued in the primary course, English literature, algebra, geometry, music and drawing. Such schools, providing they have at least ten pupils doing this advanced work, receive from the Legislative grant, in addition to their ordinary grants as public schools, the sum of $200 each, payable half-yearly. These schools afford opportunities for a good general education. Incidentally they prepare teachers for passing the third-class examination. Intermediate schools have been established in Winnipeg, Portage la Prairie, Carberry, Brandon, Virden, Minnedosa, Birtle, Morden, Manitou, Pilot Mound, Boissevain, Emerson, Selkirk and Stonewall.

In school districts in which intermediate schools exist a high school may be established, provided there are at least five teachers regularly employed, and occupying separate rooms. Pupils are required to pass, for entrance, a satisfactory examination on the work prescribed for intermediate schools. The course of studies, in addition to the continuation of those in the intermediate schools, includes Latin, Greek, French, natural science and ancient history. The high school aims at preparing pupils of all classes for the highest

citizenship. It is maintained by the State for civil purposes, but the State recognizes that civil purposes coincide at every point with what should be the personal aims of the individual. The good man and the good citizen are identical. The highest good of the individual is, therefore, the ultimate end of these schools. In these schools students may prepare for matriculation into the University, and for teachers' non-professional certificates of all grades. High schools are organized in Winnipeg and Brandon, and one, it is understood, is about to be opened at Portage la Prairie. Each high school, in addition to its grant as a public school, receives from the Legislative grant $300 annually, and for each assistant engaged wholly in the work of such high school, $100, payable half-yearly.

The Manitoba Normal School gives professional instruction and training to teachers who have passed the non-professional or scholastic examination. It does not give academic instruction. That is the function of the intermediate and high schools. A session of five months in length is held annually for teachers holding first and second-class certificates, and two sessions of nine weeks each for third-class teachers. The course of studies for the long session includes the history, science and art of education, methodology, school organization and management, school hygiene, school law, drill and calisthenics, and daily practice in teaching. The shorter course is confined to methods, organization and management, calisthenics and practice in teaching. No teacher receives a certificate

until he has furnished to the Department of Education satisfactory evidence as to moral character, literary qualifications and training in the art of teaching.

Inexperienced teachers need the guidance, counsel and help of experts in teaching. The Province has been divided into districts, and over each of these an inspector is placed to direct, inspire and unify the work, and to correct those mistakes which independent management originates or develops. Vitor Cousin, in his observations on the schools of Prussia, declared that a leading element of success in any system of public education is a scheme of thorough inspection. Only through it can be determined whether the schools are doing efficient service along the lines prescribed by the State.

Annually during May and June, the inspectors and normal school masters hold meetings of teachers in various local centres. These meetings are called institutes. The exercises of the institute are lessons to illustrate the principles and methods of teaching, and the practical application of the methods in teaching the various branches of learning required to be taught in the schools. These institutes disseminate widely the good features of the best schools, foster that professional spirit which stimulates all teachers to do their best, and direct the attention of the people to the best plans for improving their schools.

The University of Manitoba was established by an Act of the Provincial Legislature in 1877. Up to the present it only prescribes and directs studies, examines and confers degrees in arts, law and medicine. It

has no teachers or professors. Instruction has been provided by the colleges affiliated to the University, namely, St. Boniface (Roman Catholic), St. John's (Church of England), Manitoba (Presbyterian), Wesley (Methodist), and the Manitoba Medical College. These colleges have each a full staff of professors, and have complete control of their own students, but confide the work of examination to the University. In addition to the work in arts these denominational colleges give instruction in theology. The University is governed by a Council consisting of the Chancellor who is nominated by the Provincial Government; the Vice-Chancellor, elected by the Council; seven representatives from each of the affiliated colleges, and seven elected by the graduates. The executive body of the University is called the Board of Studies. It is composed of two members of the Council, elected annually by each of the affiliated colleges, two chosen from the graduates' representatives, and two elected by the Council. To it is entrusted the general superintendence of all examinations. It also reports to the Council on the studies of the University and other matters in connection therewith. The Dominion Government has assigned to the University 150,000 acres of land, the selection of which the University has now practically completed, and which will constitute an endowment worth from one-half to three-quarters of a million of dollars. The University also holds in trust, from the bequest of the late Dr. Isbister, over $80,000, the interest of which, after paying an annuity during the life-time of two ladies, will mainly

go for scholarships. The Provincial Government has this year voted the University $3,500, and it is pretty well understood that in the not distant future it will undertake the cost of providing university lectures in science, higher mathematics and modern languages, thus relieving the colleges of a portion of the work which they are now doing, and making the Province assume a part at least of the cost of that university teaching which has so far been borne mainly by the religious bodies.

The foregoing sketch shows that the educational system of Manitoba is provincial, comprehensive, and free; and that, while the Province exercises sufficient control to secure a reasonable and uniform efficiency, local management is fully provided for, and local effort liberally aided by provincial assistance.

CHAPTER XXII.

Boissevain—Morris and District—Deloraine—Souris (Plum Creek)—Melita—Morden—Manitou—Pilot Mound—Killarney—Neepawa—Minnedosa—Gladstone—Birtle—Rapid City—Russell—Carberry—Early Brandon—Virden—Oak Lake—Stonewall.

BOISSEVAIN.

BOISSEVAIN is situated in the centre of a well-settled section of country. The first building was erected in 1886, when it was assured that the Canadian Pacific Railway, South-western Branch would be continued to that point, a promise which was literally fulfilled when the Canadian Pacific Railway, Pembina Mountain Branch, ran into Boissevain on the 1st July, 1886.

The town was surveyed in February of the same year. The following were amongst the original settlers: McEown & Cockburn, J. D. Bain, George Morton, E. Nichol & Son, J. W. Knuttel and Lambert Bros.

The Presbyterians built here in 1886, and the Methodists in the same year. Rev. O. Darwin being the minister to the former, and the Rev. J. K. Welch to the latter.

The Episcopalians built in 1889, and have the Rev. C. Wood for clergyman.

The Baptists have no church, but Rev. Mr. Rickey holds service in the Methodist church.

Oddfellows, Foresters, Freemasons, Dominion Alliance have societies here, also a Mechanics' Institute.

A new school was built last year, and the teachers are: Principal, W. T. Musgrove; Assistant, Miss Holden.

There are seven general stores, with other smaller necessary business enterprises, one temperance house, two boarding houses, five implement warehouses, two flat warehouses, two elevators with a combined capacity of 50,000 bushels, a roller mill capable of turning out 125 barrels a day, and a private bank.

A brass band, a skating rink, a baseball, lacrosse and cricket clubs are also here.

Over $50,000 worth of building was done last year. Several handsome structures have been built at this place, and the building stone is of superior quality.

MORRIS AND DISTRICT.

This town lies upon the west bank of the Red River, in Manitoba, and about forty miles south of Winnipeg, being reached by two railways, the Canadian Pacific and the Northern Pacific, and being also the junction of the Morris-Brandon Branch of the latter road. It is in the county of Morris, and is an incorporated town, with a present resident population of about 300, and some 200 floaters. It was formerly a very brisk place, but of recent years became dull, though it is now reviving. The land sales are increasing, and attention is being renewed to the district, which is an attractive one. Land distant from the town one or two miles may be had from $2.50 to $17 per acre, the taxes being about five cents per acre. The chief crop of the district is wheat, with oats, barley and potatoes, and it is also a live stock section, horse-breeding being

especially profitable. The town draws a trade from all points for a distance of from five to ten miles. The soil is a deep dark loam, capable of growing everything common to the temperate zone, in perfection. In proportion to the age of Manitoba, Morris is an old town, it formerly being used as a convenient stopping-place on the old Government Mail Stage, between Winnipeg and the International Boundary, being distant from the latter twenty-four miles. The streets are well laid out, and possessed of many attractive residences. It has two railway stations, telegraph and registry offices, churches, schools, general stores and good hotels, three large grain elevators, and six daily trains.

DELORAINE.

Deloraine is generally admitted to be one of the liveliest towns in south-western Manitoba. It is at present the terminus of the Canadian Pacific Railway, Pembina Branch, and is surrounded by a most fertile farming country. The town was founded in 1881, by the establishment there of the Dominion Lands Office for the Turtle Mountain District. On the completion of the railway to this point in 1886 quite a boom was inaugurated, and a large number of carpenters and laborers were employed during the entire winter putting up buildings.

Deloraine at present has five hotels in addition to boarding-houses, five implement firms, about twenty-five stores, three lumber yards, and six firms are engaged in the grain business. The district tribu-

tary to Deloraine extends for thirty miles north near Plum Creek to the boundary line, and from about ten miles eastward as far as the Souris coal fields in the west. Several seams of coal have been discovered in the Turtle Mountain District. When the town was only a few months old a school district was formed, and one of the best school-houses in Turtle Mountain county erected. Mr. John A. Morrison was engaged as the first teacher. Mr. A. S. Rose is the present teacher. The first to settle here were A. P. Stuart, Robt. Martin, the Hudson's Bay Company under the management of A. C. McKay, Wm. H. Saults, O. C. Smith, Saunders & McKinnon, James Cavers, W. E. Cowan, P. McConnell, and Gleeson & Walker.

The Presbyterians hold service in Cavers' Hall, the minister being Rev. D. Munro.

The Episcopalians have no church building as yet, but, like the former denomination, hold services in Cavers' Hall. They have no resident minister, but are supplied from Winnipeg. The Methodists built here in 1886, the Rev. Mr. Ferrier, pastor. The Roman Catholics have service here, being supplied from Winnipeg.

Freemasons and Oddfellows are also represented.

A flourishing agricultural society and good baseball, cricket and lacrosse clubs.

This being a port of entry, a Customs house is here and the land office for this district.

A Masonic and Oddfellows' hall will be built this year. There are three large elevators, and the following places of business: Seven general stores, two

hardware stores, one druggist, one watchmaker, three livery stables, two hotels, one private bank, one grocery, one bakery, two butchers, two flour and feed stores, five machine agents, three doctors, and two lawyers.

A newspaper, the Deloraine *Times*, is printed here, and has recently been enlarged.

SOURIS (PLUM CREEK.)

This town is pleasantly situated on the banks of Plum Creek, and on the north of the Souris River, which runs past the place. High and dry, it overlooks the country for miles, and commands one of the most prominent positions for scenery in this part of the Province.

There are three churches. The Presbyterian, built in 1885; the English, built in 1883, and the Methodist, built in 1889. The following are the ministers: Presbyterian, Rev. W. McK. Omand; English, Rev. E. W. Pughes; Methodist, Rev. Mr. Wilson. The Roman Catholics have no church, but are supplied from Brandon.

The school built in 1883 has an average attendance of seventy-five, the teachers being Mr. H. Adolph and Miss Nesbitt.

The Masons, Foresters, Orange Young Britons, and Royal Templars of Temperance all have societies here.

The population of the town is about 350.

The Souris Branch of the Canadian Pacific Railway runs through, and the South-western Branch is surveyed into the town. A daily mail from Brandon, and

twice a week over the South-western Branch, places the postal arrangements on a good footing. The first to settle about here were Capt. Woods, W. H. Wenman, and W. H. Sowden. A lacrosse club, noted throughout the Province, two football clubs, a cricket club and lawn tennis are amongst the sports indulged in.

The business done here can be estimated by the following lines: three general stores, three blacksmith shops, two hardware stores, one druggist, two hotels, one livery stable, one barber, one baker, six implement dealers, three lumber yards, one private bank, one waggon-maker, one shoemaker, one tailor, one veterinary surgeon, two doctors and one lawyer, as well as an elevator with a capacity of 20,000 bushels, and a roller process mill capable of turning out 150 barrels per day.

MELITA.

This rising town is situated in the midst of a fine agricultural district, twenty-eight miles from Deloraine and fifty-eight miles from Kenmay, on the main line. It is forty-seven miles south of Virden and eighteen miles north of the International boundary. The town, at present, is built on part of 36, 3, 27, and 1, 4, 27.

Eight-mile Creek runs to the north of the town and empties into the Souris River one and one-half miles from here, and the junction of the two streams form a peninsula.

At present the following business places are found: two general stores, one blacksmith shop, a harness shop, one livery and feed stable, and two implement agents.

A good public school, with Mr. D. D. McQueen as teacher; an average attendance of thirty scholars.

No churches have been built yet, but service is held in the school-house by the following: Rev. Mr. Jamieson, Presbyterian; Rev. John Brown, Methodist, and Rev. Mr. Wallace, Baptist.

Melita is eighty miles from the Souris coal fields, and is expected to be the junction of three railways.

Among the early settlers were the McConnell Bros., A. M. Campbell, M.P.P., R. M. Graham, Stratton Bros., Sturgeon Bros., W. R. Drewry, Dr. Livingstone, and A. Trerice & Son.

MORDEN.

The town of Morden on the Pembina Mountain Branch of the Manitoba South-western Railway, eight miles south-west of Winnipeg, has sprung into existence in the short period of four years. The site upon which Morden now stands, four years ago was a stubble field and phœnix like, it has arisen, and now contains handsome, comfortable residences, and commodious stores and places of business. The population is in the neighborhood of 1,200, and is still increasing.

The town derives its name from one of the pioneers of Southern Manitoba, Mr. Alvey Morden, who, with his large family, emigrated from Bruce, Ontario, in 1874.

The original name of this now prosperous place was Minnawashta on the Dead Horse Creek.

In 1878 the town of Nelson came into existence, and in 1882 was incorporated. This little town was

eight miles north-west of Morden, and was the best, largest, and most prosperous town in Southern Manitoba, and after a futile attempt to induce a railway to run to Nelson, Nelson had to go to the railway, although most strenuous efforts were made in this direction, and the town removed bodily to Morden; which accounts in a certain degree for the more than normal rapidity of its growth, for every available dwelling, stable, and even churches were removed, and the brick court house, a brick church, the Queen's Hotel, and one or two log houses are all that remain of the once promising place. The advantage of having a ready-made town within a short distance, capable of removal, has been thoroughly appreciated by the Morden people.

This move was made almost immediately the Manitoba South-western located their station at the foot of the Pembina Mountain (which, however, is in reality not a mountain, but simply a plateau or rise of ground above what is commonly known as the Red River Valley, or bottom), and is just west of the Mennonite Reserve. Morden is situated in the heart of what may be fairly called the garden of Manitoba; and in every direction—north, south, east and west—is to be found the most valuable soils for the production of cereals and nutritious grasses.

The town possesses four elevators, eight general stores, with other necessary institutions, one flour mill, two machine shops, and a good public school, established in 1885, with an average attendance of two hundred scholars. The principal is Mr. McKercher,

assisted by Misses Mitchell, Logan, and Armstrong. The land titles office, a magnificent brick building, costing $8,000, is located here, with the following officers: H. S. Lemon, District Registrar; William Conner, Deputy.

Morden has a population bordering on 1,000. There are four churches. The Episcopal, built in 1885, the Presbyterian and Methodist, in 1886, and the Baptist, in 1888. The following are the respective ministers: Rev. W. Walton, Rev. M. McKenzie, Rev. W. Bridgeman, and Rev. Jas. Bracker.

The Salvation Army rent a barracks and hold meetings regularly.

The town is supplied with a fire brigade, operating a chemical engine. Chief, Geo. Sinclair.

A branch of the Commercial Bank of Manitoba occupies a magnificent stone building, and several important industries are about to be started, notably a foundry.

A curling club, skating rink, lawn tennis, a fine race-course, baseball, cricket, football, and gun club, help to fill in the idle moments of those inclined for recreation and amusement.

Canadian Order of Foresters, Masons, Odd Fellows, and Orange Order have each a society here; an Agricultural, and St. Andrew's Society, as also a Board of Trade and Farmers' Club.

MANITOU.

Manitou, situated on the Pembina Mountain Branch Railway, is a town of about 600 inhabitants. It has

four churches, with resident clergymen, viz.: Presbyterian, English, Methodist and Baptist. One of the ornaments of the town is their fine school building, presided over by Principal Calder, and two assistants; the average attendance being 130 pupils. A weekly newspaper, the *Mercury*, is published by R. H. Spedding. A good agricultural society, the Masonic, Canadian and Independent Order of Foresters, Royal Templars, etc., have representative lodges here. The station was located on the 1st of September, 1883; the growth of Manitou has been steady, about 190,000 bushels of grain having been shipped from this point in 1890. Lacrosse and other outdoor sports also flourish.

PILOT MOUND.

Pilot Mound, so called from a knob which rises up from the prairie 129 miles south-west of Winnipeg, was first settled and incorporated as a village in 1881; with the advent of the railway in 1887, the site was changed to the present location. The population is about 300. Four churches, representing the Methodist, Presbyterian, Baptist and Episcopal, have each a location and a name. A splendid school was built in 1886, with Mr. Baston, principal, and one assistant, the average attendance of which is 120. Masons, Foresters and Royal Templars are also represented. A good newspaper, the *Sentinel*, is published by Murdock & Murdock.

A roller mill, with a capacity of seventy-five barrels, and an oatmeal mill, with a capacity of from fifty to

to seventy-five barrels, will be in operation about the 1st of September. The town has bonused these mills to the extent of $1,700, cash.

An agitation for a creamery is under way, with good prospects for success. An agricultural society, F. G. Stedman, secretary, is found here, and great interest is taken in it by the settlers. A curling club and base ball club also have an attraction.

The land in this vicinity is a rich black mould, with clay subsoil. The following other industries are located here: Five general stores, two elevators, two blacksmith shops, one private bank, one hotel, and two lumber yards; 150,000 bushels of grain were shipped from this point.

KILLARNEY.

It is situated in the far-famed Turtle Mountain District, and lies 164 miles south-west of Winnipeg, and sixty miles south of Brandon. Being one of the principal stations on the Manitoba South-western Colonization Railway Company's line, it is a port of entry for Canadian customs, and has a resident sub-collector of customs.

The town is prettily situated near a beautiful sheet of water bearing the good old Irish name of "The Lake of Killarney." The lake abounds with fish, and is a great resort for wild water-fowl. The place bids fair to be a popular summer resort for those seeking pleasure, recreation or health. In early days, the west-bound pioneer was sure to pitch his tent on the bright greensward beside the clear waters of the

"Little Lake," for the bluff on its southern bank was a conspicuous landmark of the southern prairie land. Here, in 1886, A. J. Rollins drove in his stakes and built a store, as also made one of the nicest homesteads in southern Manitoba. Soon others clustered around, and the fine prairie and rolling slopes of the "Little Pembina" was dotted with the homes of enterprising and hopeful settlers. In due time the tent of the engineer and his assistants was pitched on the old "camping ground," and the railroad swept round the north side of the lake, leaving room to locate the town to the west of the "Rollin" homestead. The lake is about four miles long, by three quarters of a mile wide, and meanders in a very irregular and picturesque form, the south side being hemmed in by a bluff, while the north is covered with bush down to the water's edge, with patches of open glade at the east and west end, making it one of the prettiest of our small inland lakes.

The country surrounding is well settled with a thrifty and industrious class of agriculturists, principally Ontario farmers, and the soil is well adapted for grain raising, and mixed farming is carried on to advantage. There are no free grant lands in this vicinity, but several railway and North-West Land Company's sections are open for sale. Excellent spring water is obtained at a depth of from thirty to forty feet.

There is a public school and a Methodist church, the resident Methodist minister being the Rev. Mr. Anderson. The Episcopal congregation contemplate the

erection of a very handsome brick or stone church this summer, services in the meanwhile being held in the Public Hall. The Rev. W. R. Johnston is the minister. The Railway Company, who have a half interest in the town, gave the English church congregation two lots free upon which to erect a church. A court of the I. O. F. was organized here in 1889, and has a membership of between thirty and forty. There is also a branch of the Royal Templars of Temperance. There has been until lately a resident Presbyterian minister, but at present the pulpit is supplied from Winnipeg. There are three stores carrying large stocks of general merchandise, one hardware store, with other institutions of a different nature, one steam grain elevator with a capacity of 25,000 bushels, and two first-class hotels.

The public and private residences are substantially built. Killarney is making slow and sure progress. This is the county town for judicial purposes for a large district. Court is held here every two months, presided over by Judge Ardagh, of Winnipeg. The erection of a large roller process flour and grist mill is under contemplation at no very distant day. A yacht club, fully equipped with racing skiffs, Peterboro's and four large sailing yachts, is found here.

NEEPAWA.

Neepawa has been referred to before in our history, but a second notice of this promising town will not come amiss.

A few years ago Neepawa was scarcely known out-

side the county of which it is the political and geographical centre; to-day it is recognized as the most flourishing and progressive town in North-western Manitoba. To trace briefly the history of these fast-recurring changes, and to note the elements of the town's prosperity, is the object of the present sketch. The name, which signifies "Place of Plenty," is of Indian origin. Within the corporation there is striking evidence of the handiwork of that interesting, prehistoric people, the Mound Builders. Stony and Willow Creeks here unite to form the White Mud River. The first-mentioned stream, just before its confluence with Willow Creek, winds through a broad meadow surrounded by beautiful hills; out into this meadow, for a distance of about three hundred feet, there runs a peculiar embankment, which terminates in a pyramidal-shaped mound about eighteen feet high, and quite steep. The embankment has a uniform height of about twelve feet above the surface of the meadow, and so wide on top that a vehicle can be driven out over it. Where the end of the bank connects with the high land, a large opening seems scooped out of the hill, that at once suggests to the casual observer the place from which the earth was removed. Admitting the general supposition that this odd earthwork is the result of human labor, its former use remains a mystery. The mound, doubtless, contains the remains of aboriginal dead, but whether it was primarily intended for a fortress, an altar, or a tomb is a secret likely ever to remain a part of the irrevocable past.

LOCATION.

This flourishing town is situated on the line of the Manitoba and North-western Railway, and is distant sixty-one miles from Portage la Prairie. It is about ten miles south of the western end of the Riding Mountains, though to the newcomer the distance would seem less than half as great. The town is situated on a level elevation, overlooking the winding course of the White Mud River and Stony Creek, which enclose it on two sides. The real prosperity of the place dates from the advent of the railway, in 1884, the year in which it was incorporated. Situated midway between the old-established towns of Minnedosa and Gladstone, both of which looked with a certain amount of jealousy on the new rival, the fight was at first an uphill one; but owing to the natural advantage of situation, in the centre of one of the best wheat-producing districts, and the greater immunity from frosts, owing to the shelter afforded by the proximity of the Riding Mountains, it soon outdistanced its older rivals; and it is said that from no point in Manitoba does so large a percentage of the wheat shipped grade No. 1 hard. Neepawa is growing rapidly in size, in population and in commercial importance, the population being close on one thousand, supporting three churches, viz.: Presbyterian, Rev. Mr. Murray; English, at present without a pastor; and the Methodists, who have, during the past year, built a handsome brick church, Rev. Mr. Argue, Pastor. Handsome brick structures are taking the place of the early frame buildings,

amongst which are Mr. Davidson's, Mayor Hamilton's, Mr. Law's, and others. Neepawa has three elevators, one flour mill, a large number of general and other stores, and is, strictly speaking, a temperance town, no liquor being allowed to be sold within the corporation.

MINNEDOSA.

Minnedosa, mentioned in an earlier part of this work, would bear to have a more extended notice than that which we have previously accorded to it.

About the year 1870, a half-breed named John Tanner, a grandson of the clergyman of that name, whose life has been written by Mr. James, a New York barrister, came to this district after wandering over many of the States of the Union, old Manitoba and the Western Territories. Here John Tanner camped and commenced settler's or rather "squatter's" duties. A ferry was opened by Tanner at this point of the Little Saskatchewan River, and the place was known until very recent years as "Tanner's Crossing." In the year 1875, settlers commenced to arrive, a Dominion Lands' Office was established, and between this time and 1880, all of those who were afterward destined to play their part in the "founding" of Minnedosa, came and settled in the district.

In the spring of 1880, and before the snow was all away, Mr. T. S. Armitage was busily engaged in a town-site survey of the Tanner homestead and pre-emption, and this year saw the baptism of Minnedosa, and on the 21st July of this same year, the first mill whistle was heard in the valley. In 1882 the incor-

poration was accomplished. The growth of Minnedosa during the years 1880 to 1884, was rapid, and the class of buildings erected will compare favorably with any town in the Province. In 1887, Mr. Jukes, English Church clergyman here, visited England, and lectured in many English towns, pointing out to the intending emigrant the superior advantages offered by Manitoba in general, and the county of Minnedosa in particular.

A large number of emigrants accompanied Mr. Jukes from England, and are now comfortably located in and around Minnedosa and elsewhere throughout the Dominion.

Minnedosa has all the modern aquirements, viz.: a well appointed railway station, hotels, churches, schools, a weekly newspaper, post and telegraph offices, saw and grist mills, a brewery and several large and well stocked general stores, and two elevators, etc., etc. A branch line of railway is now constructed from this point along the picturesque valley of the Little Saskatchewan to Rapid City. The main line of the Manitoba and North-western Railway passes through the centre of the town and county. The Little Saskatchewan River at Minnedosa affords excellent water power, waiting to be utilized. Encouraging traces of coal and iron have been found in many districts, and the Lake Dauphin county, forty miles north, now being rapidly settled up by homesteaders, is found to possess petroleum in paying quantities. For wood, water and grass land, Minnedosa can offer inducements to intending settlers. The country everywhere is well adapted to mixed farming, and stock

raising is now the general ambition. Cheese factories are in operation. These and creameries must form a very particular branch of industry in the future. Indications of coal having been discovered on section 4, two miles from the town, a company has been formed and shares sold, and operations begin in July next.

Permission to enter on a second homestead having caused an exodus of settlers of the pioneer bachelor class, these farms are offered to the incoming settlers with capital, at great bargains. Many of these are exceedingly nice properties, waiting for capital and labor to bring them into successful cultivation. As a centre for sportsmen, Minnedosa offers excellent inducements in feather and fur, and an Englishman can pay this country a three months' visit for less than the cost of a few hundred acres of poor shooting in England. This is a country of hills and valleys, of lakes and streams and woods, and there is a great forest stretching away to the north to the Arctic Circle, well stocked with moose, elk, jumping deer, bears, wolves, foxes, wild cat, etc., while the lakes, rivers and creeks abound with fish—jack, sucker, bass and pickerel. Immediately north of Minnedosa, four townships are set apart as a Scandinavian colony, and one is settled by Hungarians. Both of these colonies are in a fair way toward establishing a strong nuclei for future development of such enterprise. At Minnedosa is the Dominion Lands Office. Here is also the county court house, registry offices and an immigrant house.

Minnedosa, like other towns in Manitoba, contracted an indebtedness during boom days, which in later years it could not sustain. Following the example of Portage la Prairie, the council dropped out of existence, so to speak, for a time. An arrangement has since been made with the bondholders, by which the council have again assumed .control, and the payment extended over a larger number of years.

GLADSTONE.

Gladstone is situated on the Manitoba and Northwestern Railway, thirty-five miles west of Portage la Prairie. It was incorporated as a town in 1882. The name "Gladstone" was first applied to the village in 1875, previous to that date this part of the country was known as Palestine, the name of the township; the post-office was also called by this name, and was kept by Donald Ferguson, who had located one and one-half miles north of the present town. In 1879 Mr. Ferguson resigned the postmastership, and the office was removed to the town on the first of August, and the name changed to Gladstone. The railway from Portage la Prairie, commenced in 1880, was completed to Gladstone in 1881; for about two years Gladstone was the terminus of the road, and while it remained thus, pushed rapidly ahead, the population in 1882 being over 600. Property was in good demand at inflation prices—corner lots being as high as one thousand dollars. With the western extension of the railway the high hopes of the town were scattered. In the matter of education, Mr. Mordie was the first

pedagogue who taught the young ideas how to shoot, in an old log school-house a mile and a half to the south-east of the town. In 1879 a new school-house was erected, with Mr. Budge as teacher. There are three churches, the first of which—the Methodist—was erected in 1877, about half a mile east of the town on the banks of the White Mud River, but which was removed to its present location in 1881; two years later a manse was also built. The second church—the Presbyterian—was built in 1879, and an addition made in 1882. In 1883 an English Church parsonage was erected; the present church edifice, however, was not erected till 1887. In 1886 the Town Council resigned, following the example of Portage la Prairie; their indebtedness, largely incurred by bonusing the railway, has since been arranged by an extension of time, and the municipality assuming part of the indebtedness.

BIRTLE.

The location or town site is admitted by all tourists to be very picturesque. The Marquis of Lorne called it the Eden of the whole country. It is situated on a gravelly plateau between the banks of the Birtle River, or what the Indians named the Birdtail Creek. The banks at this spot are about half a mile apart, and the hills on either side are fringed with beautiful groves of healthy poplar, cherry, and maple trees. The view in midsummer is fine. The streets are laid out at right angles with section lines, and the natural drainage is perfect. Birtle can boast of being the best

located town in this respect of any in the Province, and in this connection, any description of the town would be imperfect if the magnificent spring on Mr. Wood's block in the centre of the town was not mentioned. An ever-running stream of the purest, sweetest and coldest water is continually flowing out of the bank about six feet above the river level. This spring supplies the town, and during the warm weather barrels of it are taken miles out in the country. The site was selected and the name of the town given by Mr. Wood.

In 1878, A. Morton, now town clerk, A. Bissel, and I. Richardson located here. In the spring of 1879 the advance column of the Hamilton colony arrived, under the leadership of Mr. Wood. Mr. D. W. Cunning had made a trip to the Riding Mountain to inspect the timber supply; about the same time the following spring Messrs Walley, Lewis, Carpenter, and others arrived. In the fall of the same year, 1880, Mr. Crawford and a few others put in an appearance, and from that to the present a very gradual growth has resulted. In 1883 it was set off from the country of Shoal Lake as an incorporated town.

In 1884 and 1885 it had a great struggle to secure the railway facilities that it now enjoys. But success attended the determined efforts of the enterprising proprietors, Messrs Wood and Crawford, who generously offered the Manitoba and North-western Railway Company about 225 lots in some of the choice blocks of the town. These gentlemen had previously given some twenty acres in the town as a bonus to

secure a saw mill, and also a valuable water power for a grist mill. The land grant to the railway company, it is said, saved the town $10,000 as a bonus to the railway company.

There are now six general stores, with other necessary business institutions. It also boasts of three fine churches, one of them being supplied with a pipe organ, the only one in the Province outside of the city of Winnipeg; and last but not least in this list, a splendid stone school-house, capable of accommodating four schools, now leased to the Indian Department, in which there are thirty scholars, with Mr. S. S. McLaren as teacher.

The Dominion Land Office, Post Office, Office for Indian supplies, Registry Office, and County Courts are all located here.

In 1887, Major-General Wilkinson, an English gentleman of means, was so struck with the place that he purchased several farms adjoining the town, which he is improving and beautifying for himself and his friends. Birtleside, the estate of Major-General H. C. Wilkinson, C.B., lately in command of the Allahabad Division in India, is situated one mile and a half west of Birtle, the Birdtail Creek running through the property for upwards of two miles. The General's property consists of about three sections of the finest land in the Birtle neighborhood. He is now living on it himself, and is busily engaged in farming, stock growing, and dairying, with an excellent class of short-horn cattle, imported from Ontario, many of which are registered, and all of milking strain.

The first stores erected were those of I. S. Crerar and Mr Lewis. A new steam flour mill, roller process, with a capacity of 120 barrels per day, was added in 1890, the old water-power mill having been abandoned, and the machinery removed.

RAPID CITY.

Boarding the Manitoba and Northern Railway train at Minnedosa, a short run of fifteen miles through the picturesque valley of the Little Saskatchewan brings us into the thriving town of Rapid City. The scenery along this line of railway is, perhaps, the most beautiful in the Province of Manitoba. The road-bed is constructed along the river valley, on each side of which, and at a distance of about one hundred yards from the track, rise those abrupt hills so characteristic of the Little Saskatchewan. The hills are about thirty or forty feet in height, and covered at intervals by small bluffs of poplars, making them, in summer especially, a very pleasing sight. Alongside the track, and at times crossed by it, the river winds its course along. As we arrive at Rapid City the hills disappear, and are replaced by a gradual rise for about a mile in every direction. The town itself is not very attractive in appearance, being one of the oldest in the Province; and having been built when lumber was scarce, the original buildings were nearly all constructed of logs, but when lumber was obtained, better frame buildings were erected, and the log ones mostly all vacated. These structures having been allowed to remain standing, and several of the frame buildings being still

unpainted, tend to give the town a rather ancient appearance for so young a place. The late D. L. McLaren homsteaded the site upon which Rapid City now stands in 1887, and the following year scripped the place and had it surveyed into lots. During the year immense strides were made in every direction; buildings were erected and all lines of business started. The main line of the Canadian Pacific Railway having been at that time surveyed through the town, the tide of emigration westward was attracted towards the place. The surrounding country was rapidly filled up by a good class of farmers. Several colonization schemes were set in operation with marked success. Natural-gas-well Ralston, of Satan's Valley, was the first to bring in a colony from the north shore of Lake Michigan. The Dominion Steamship Company then obtained two townships from the Dominion Government to settle, and sent out C. J. Whellams as agent for the colony. The venture proved very successful, and the farmers in the English Reserve, as the colony is now called, are in a prosperous condition. During the years of the famous boom Rapid City advanced very rapidly. It had an unnatural growth, like the rest of our provincial towns.

Farms were surveyed into lots all around the place, and the lots sold by auction at good prices in Toronto and other eastern cities and towns possessing suckers ready to bite. Lots in the central portion of the town brought as high as $1,000 for fifty feet frontage. A very ordinary frame store, eighteen by thirty-six, was rented at the rate of $500 per annum, and other

prices of property and rents were proportionately high. When the bubble burst, however, and people began to get their senses again, the natural reaction set in. The collapse of the boom, together with the removal of the Canadian Pacific Railway's main line twenty-two miles south, caused a period of very great depression, which continued for three or four years. This depression was greatly intensified by the building of the Manitoba and North-western Railway about fifteen miles to the north. The depression was temporarily relieved by the commencement of construction work on the Souris and Rocky Mountain Railway in 1883. This road was graded from Melbourne Station, on the Canadian Pacific Railway to this place; but it got into the hands of speculators and boodlers, and consequently collapsed, leaving Rapid City in a worse position than ever. Two years ago the Saskatchewan and Western Railway was built from Minnedosa, and gave new life to the town, since which time it has been making steady progress on a firmer basis than ever before. It has now a regular train service on this road, and a daily stage connecting with the Canadian Pacific Railway at Brandon. The North-west Central Railway is also graded from Brandon past Rapid City, and as the work is being energetically pushed on, fifty miles of the road will be in running order before the summer is over. With two railways carrying emigrants into the district, Rapid City should soon become as prosperous and progressive as in boom days, when it was first incorporated. Its incorporation took place in 1883, when the place was in a flourishing condition, and the

people, buoyed up by the boom-spirit and big ideas, spent money recklessly on trifling improvements. The first council went so far with this recklessness, that it involved the town in difficulties which have troubled every council which has succeeded it. But the town has now about outgrown these difficulties, and by the wisdom and judicious economy of its council, during the last few years, is now in about the best financial shape of any town in the Province. When, in the session of the Legislature of 1887, a Bill was introduced to grant aid to involved towns, Rapid City was put on the list as one of them, the people refused to accept aid, and repudiated the action of the Legislature in putting Rapid City down as an involved town as an insult. They said they intended to pay all their debts without any aid, and to pay one hundred cents on the dollar. The present council consists of: S. L. Head, Mayor; A. Basler, F. Zimmer, D. McNaught, J. M. Hall, R. McArthur, D. Butchart, Councillors; James Rogerson, Secretary-Treasurer.

Besides being in good circumstances financially the town has many other advantages to recommend it. It is situated in the centre of a good farming district, being surrounded by land of great fertility. The soil is of a gravelly nature and produces a sure crop. One farmer living about a mile north of the town harvested 7,000 bushels of wheat last year. He and his three sons did all the work, and obtained fifty-two cents for every bushel he had to sell. The average yield in the district was about thirty-three bushels to the acre, but in some places the yield went considerably over

forty bushels. The market here is excellent. There are three competing buyers constantly on the grain market, and by their rivalry keep prices up to the highest possible point for the whole season through. The elevator and storage capacity of the place is about 70,000 bushels. The flour mill itself, with a capacity of 200 barrels a day, requires a large quantity of wheat to run it through each year. During the past season 245,500 bushels of wheat were marketed and $117,500 paid out to the farmers.

Besides being a good grain producing district, it is also an excellent locality for stock raising or mixed farming, as there is a plentiful supply of water, grass and hay to be had with little labor. Sheep raising especially is a very profitable industry, on account of the location of a large woollen mill in the town.

Not only is Rapid City surrounded by an excellent agricultural district but it possesses within its limits natural advantages which should ere long make it one of the leading manufacturing towns of Manitoba. As well as having competition in railways it has passing through it the Little Saskatchewan River, with several excellent water powers. Four such water powers are known to exist inside the corporation. The woollen mill and flour mill are run by one of them, another is at Balkwell's flour mill, which is at present unoccupied, whilst the other two powers are still unused and open for occupation to some enterprising man with capital who wishes to start some manufacturing industry in the country. Building material is plentiful and cheap. Good building stone can be secured in large

quantities for the hauling, and timber can be had as cheaply as in any other town in Manitoba.

The educational wants of the town have always been well attended to. A public school was opened in the Cottingham Block in 1881, and in 1882 a handsome school-house was erected. Shortly afterwards a staff of three teachers was engaged, but in the depression which followed the boom, the staff was reduced again to one. The enrolment of pupils during the past term was upwards of one hundred, so the trustees have decided to engage a staff of two teachers when the school reopens after vacation. About a mile north of the town stands the ruins of an educational institution of the early days—Prairie College. This college was founded in 1880, in the interests of the Baptist Church, by Dr. Crawford and Professor Davis. The intention was to have a college similar to that of D. L. Moody, at Springfield, Ohio. There was a large farm connected with it, and the students devoted a certain portion of their time to agricultural pursuits and the rest to study. A substantial stone building was erected for college purposes, and quite a number of students were brought out from Ontario.

There being no railway nearer than Winnipeg at the time, the equipment and students were conveyed from that point by ox-carts. For three years the college was kept open, but the experiment proved a failure, owing to a combination of circumstances over which the founders had no control. A prairie fire swept across the plains during the fall of 1886, and left nothing of this premature institution of learning

except a portion of the stone walls. In 1882, Professors David and McKee founded the Rapid City Academy, for the accommodation of advanced pupils in public and high school work. This institution is still in existence, and under the able management of Professor McKee, is doing a good work for the western portion of the Province. Not only are the educational wants of the people well provided for, but their spiritual welfare is well attended to, the town has four churches and a detachment of the Salvation Army. There are Presbyterian, Methodist, Episcopalian, and Baptist Churches, giving in all accommodation for about 1,000 souls, while the present population of the whole town is not more than 500. While having ample provision made for the spiritual want and intellectual training of the young, their physical training is not neglected. During the winter season tobogganing and skating are the recreations indulged in, and during the summer months lacrosse, football, cricket, baseball and boating holding the boards.

The town has two secret societies, the Masonic Order and a lodge of Orange Young Britons. It is also the possessor of two newspapers, *The Spectator* and *The Vindicator*, on the opposite side of politics. The first newspaper, *The Rapid City Enterprise*, was founded in 1879, by Messrs. Pinn & Carruthers, and although there have been many changes in the newspaper history of the place since that time, the town has never been without some paper to advocate its interests, and give its social doings publicity in the outside world. All lines of business are well repre-

sented in the place, and several lines overdone. There are five general, and other stores.

The town has a daily mail by way of Brandon. The old residents find this a great convenience as compared with the early days, when the settlers had to take their turns in footing it once a week to Odanah for the mail for the settlement. A county court is to be established in the place shortly, where the legal wants of the people can be attended to with less trouble than at present, with the county court at Minnedosa. During the short existence of the town many of the familiar faces have disappeared before the destructive hand of death. Some of those men who were the pillars of the place in early days have gone to their rewards—Mr. D. L. McLaren, the founder of the town, passed away a couple of years ago; Messrs. G. M. Butchart, Robert Currie and William Caldwell, three of the leading business men of the place in days gone by and three of the finest men who ever came to the town, have also gone to their final rest. A few months ago the town was greatly depressed by the sad intelligence from Boissevain of the death of Dr. Cornell, who was for some years the mainstay of Rapid City. The Doctor was the first mayor of the place, and a very public-spirited man in every way. His benevolent and kindly nature endeared him to all those with whom he came in contact. But although so many of the early inhabitants are gone, "there are still some few remaining who remind us of the past."

AUGUST BASLER.

Before Rapid City had an existence, and as early as the year 1874, a small party of adventurous settlers pushed their way through the wilderness from Prince Arthur's Landing to Winnipeg, and thence over the lonely prairie to the Little Saskatchewan. The privations, hardships and adventures of the hardy band of pioneers would, if written, be the subject-matter for an interesting book. It was among these that the subject of our sketch, Mr. August Basler, with his wife and family, had cast their lot. On arriving at the Little Saskatchewan, Mr. Basler squatted upon the school section which is now a part the town of Rapid City. The deeds of kindness of Mrs. Basler to the wayfarers and settlers who followed afterwards have become proverbial in the district. Mr. Basler and his family were about the only white people to stick to the Little Saskatchewan during the grasshopper plague of the summers of 1874 and 1875. It may be sufficient to say that Mr. Basler has prospered in the country.

RUSSELL.

This place, originally called Shell River, is the county seat of the county of the same name, in the extreme north-west corner of the Province. The place was laid out by Major, now Senator, Boulton, about the year 1883.

The county is well intersected with spring-fed creeks, bluffs of timber hills and valleys, affording

good water for horses and cattle, accessible at every season of the year; plenty of timber for use and protection, and all kinds of soil for farming and hay. To the north, timber sections, which afford ample employment in the winter season. Up the river farther, at Shell Mouth, Asessippi, and other points, there are large saw mills at which large cuts of timber from the adjacent hills are annually made, affording profitable employment to a number of employees the year round. The timber is of large size, some of the spruce trees being four feet in diameter. The country, though young, is developing very fast, and already has mail routes, post-offices, stores and cultivated fields in every direction, though, of course, but a small portion is occupied by actual settlers, thus affording openings for a large number of industrious farmers with a little means.

The town is at the present terminus of the branch of the Manitoba and North-western Railway, running northerly from Binscarth, and is about twelve miles from the latter town. About eight miles to the south is the Binscarth Farm, where farmers can readily purchase some of the best stock to be found in the country, and thus grow into a large herd of the best of cattle in a short time. About three miles to the west of the town is the Barnardo Farm on which Dr. Barnardo, a philanthropist, is teaching poor orphan children how to farm, and become useful residents of our prairie country. On the farm he has a large creamery, in which he uses the milk of a large number of cows of the adjoining farmers, thus making the farm a source of interest to the public at large.

The town itself, though having but about two hundred of a population, is growing.

Other towns are springing up along this line of route, prominent amongst which at present are Arden, Solsgirth, Binscarth, Saltwater, Yorktown, etc.

CARBERRY.

Carberry is a good-sized town, situated on the line of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 105 miles west of Winnipeg. About one and a half miles east of its present site the town started in the fall of 1881, under the name DeWinton, but in the following year its name and site were changed.

The Big Plains, to the north of Carberry, are amongst the most favored localities of Manitoba. They are well settled, as settlement is considered in the Prairie Province, although there is room for thousands more. From any of the hills which compose the rolling plains, a view of many miles can be obtained, and on all sides are dotted substantial farm-houses with a noticeable abundance of barns and outhouses. The Big Plains men pride themselves upon having the finest horse flesh in the Province, and their claim is not without foundation. Some enterprising horsemen have imported good blood horses, and the best draught stallions obtainable, with the result that the standard of the entire districts has been raised.

Carberry has a population of nearly 2,000, supporting three churches, with resident clergymen, viz : Methodist, Presbyterian and English ; three elevators, with large storage capacity ; one flour mill, whose shipments

of flour extend to Montreal, Victoria, Antwerp, London, Eng., China and Japan.

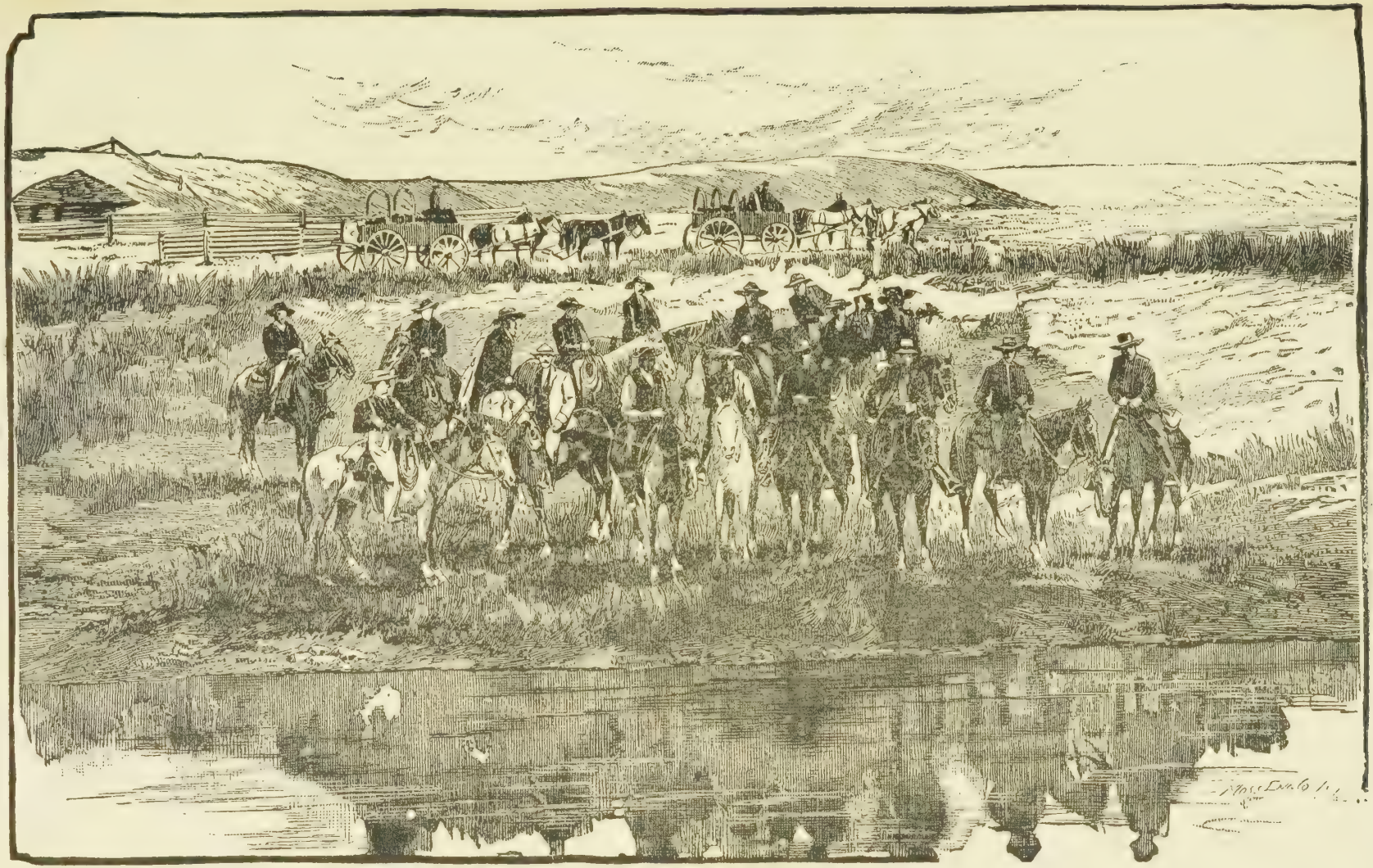
A large number of general and other stores, two private banks, a good public school with three teachers, and all the necessaries of a rapidly growing town, The farms in the immediate neighborhood are generally large, as, for instance, Mr. Barnes, with 500 acres; Mr. Oliver, 300; Mr. Hope, 300; Mr. Poleworth, 200; and Mr. Zenth, 200, A large sheep ranch, owned by Boyd & Crowe, with about 1,000 head, consisting of Oxford, Shropshire and Southdowns—this herd has been justly noted. Amongst the old names associated with the growth of Carberry are those of Lyons Bros., Mr. Purley, Wise & Dalton, Mr. McWilliams, Smith & McCaul, and last, but not least, Dr. Gilbert, who died in the fall of 1890. Its present Mayor is W. H. Whyte.

EARLY BRANDON.

Brandon, already noticed in a previous portion of this work, deserves to be again referred to.

Among the many wonderful creations which have sprung out of the railway development of the North-West during the past five years, none is more striking than the growth and substantial progress made by the city of Brandon.

A solitary shanty, built by the original claimant of the south half of section 23, township 10, range 19, w., Mr. Robert Adamson, was, with the tents of the Vaughan survey party, the only evidence of settlement on the 22nd day of May, 1881. The only settlers then found on the lands contiguous to the pro-



STARTING ON A ROUND-UP.

posed town site were Messrs. J. E. Woodworth, Wm. Crawford, Capt. Vivian, J. A. Johnson, Rev. Mr. Dundas, the Rowe brothers, and McVicars at the Grand Valley crossing.

McVicar Bros. had laid out a town site on section 19, and put the same upon the Winnipeg market for sale, but the great flood of this year, 1881, completely ruined its prospects. The first settlers of the valley city moved over the river to Brandon, and many of them are to-day among the substantial business men of this place.

The nucleus of several good settlements had already been established before Brandon or the location of the railway had been decided on. Among the veteran pioneers who braved the difficulties and privations incident to frontier life, W. H. Sowden, of Millbrook, Ont., who, with a number of other families, settled at Plum Creek, in the Souris Valley; the Rev. Mr. Roddick, with about thirty Nova Scotian families, selected the picturesque vicinity of Brandon Hills; the Elliots, of Port Hope, Ont., located in the fertile valley of the Souris, to the south of the Brandon Hills; and Major Rogers, Frank Burnett, and others selected the Milford district, near the mouth of the Souris.

The extensive settlements on the Big Plains, at Elton, and Fairview, Minnedosa, Rapid City, the Oak River country, and a small half-breed settlement on the Assiniboine River near Griswold, with a reserve of Sioux Indians at Oak River, comprised the entire settlement of this part of the country then included in the North-West Territory.

The south trail, better known as the Antlers and Fort Ellice trail, crossing at Curry's landing, and also at McVicar's, was the only defined highway through the country from Portage la Prairie, from which point all supplies had to be brought.

The steamers *North-West, City of Winnipeg,* the *Manitoba,* the *Marquette* and *Alpha* navigated the tortuous channel of the Assiniboine, and carried a vast amount of freight and a large number of passengers to Brandon in 1881, and as far west as Fort Ellice. The price paid for general freight from Winnipeg to Brandon was $1 per 100 lbs., and the passenger fare was $9, meals, 50 cents each additional. From four to ten days was about the time required to make the trip.

About the latter part of May, 1881, the first grading of the railway was commenced west of Portage la Prairie, and from that point the line was located through to Brandon and westward in June, as at present constructed.

The first sale of Brandon lots, syndicate sec. 23, 10, 19, w., was held by Messrs. Wolf and Skynner, auctioneers, at Winnipeg, on the 2nd and 3rd of June, 1881, by the authority of Mr. Stickney, General Superintendent of the Canadian Pacific Railway Company. The prices realized at these sales were from $250 to $400 for 25-foot lots, one-third cash and the balance in one year.

Mr. Adamson, the claimant to the site, having instituted proceedings against the railway company, the agent, Mr. McKilligan, was ordered to withdraw all the balance unsold from the market.

Messrs. Whitehead and Myers, of Winnipeg, were the first to erect an office and unload 300,000 feet of lumber.

Messrs. Gurnett Bros. were the first to open with a general stock of goods. Their shanty was located near the present immigration sheds.

Mr. C. R. Tuttle commenced the construction of the Queen's Hotel; Chas. Pilling, the Royal Hotel; D. Poulin, the Brandon House; Dr. Fleming built a drug hall; Winter & O'Neal, G. H. Moore, Vivian & Johnson, G. P. Murray, Winters & Wastie, Dickinson & McNultie, Coombs & Stewart, Deacon & Armstrong, all erected stores, and stocked them with a general assortment of goods. Messrs. Munro & Warwick opened out the first tin and stove business. H. M. Sage, livery and feed stables; Hon. John W. Sifton, L. M. Fortier, J. E. Woodworth, J. W. Horne and other capitalists operated largely in farming and building. Messrs. Fortier & Woodworth engaged, though not successfully, in the manufacture of brick. The first banking conveniences were established by Mr. E. Hughes, as manager of the Manning Bank Company, of Winnipeg. Mr. Fisher and A. C. Fraser erected and operated the first flour mill, now Alexander & Kelly's. Mr. Leacock built the first saw mill. Mr. Kavanagh was the first postmaster, though J. M. Fortier, his deputy, managed for some months. Mr. Collis, by profession a watchmaker, was the first baker. The first child was born in Brandon on the 24th of June, 1881, and christened William Scott Brandon Collis. He got the present of a lot. The first lady who

settled in Brandon was Mrs. Muncey, wife of the superintendent of telegraph construction at that time.

The city of Brandon numbers over four thousand people. It is growing rapidly, and is one of the pleasantest of western towns. An idea of its trade may be gained from the fact that in the summer no less than eighty self-binding harvesters, machines which cost from $200 to $250 apiece, were sent out from its implement agencies in a single day. The trade of Brandon extends to a great distance southward, in which direction is the largest part of the population, and where, after the Brandon Hills have been crossed, is found as good soil as anywhere in the Assiniboine or Souris valleys. Five hundred acres in a single field of wheat is not an uncommon sight in this neighborhood. The city has six grain elevators. These received as much as one million bushels of wheat in one season. In addition to the main line of the Canadian Pacific Railway, railways are now built or under construction south-east to the Tiger Hills District, south-west to the Souris coal fields, north-west into the Little Saskatchewan country. The Dominion Government, after making most exhaustive inquiries, selected Brandon District as the site of the Manitoba Experimental Farm. It is admirably situated on the north slope of the Assiniboine, the location having been selected by Director Saunders, of the Central Farm, Ottawa, as possessing every requisite advantage. It is favored with a good supply of water, plenty of timber, a sufficient diversity of soil, and an excellent situation, as well for agriculture as

for the fine prospect (including the city) which it affords.

A city hall and market to cost $55,000 is being erected, and preparations are being made for the erection of a hospital costing $14,000. Two ward schools have been built during the past year at a cost of $15,000, and the School Board purpose erecting during the coming year a Central school to cost $30,000, in order to provide for the ever-increasing population. The Provincial Government have just completed a handsome brick building, as a reformatory training school for boys, costing $30,000; also a Lands Titles office, costing $12,000. The Dominion Government have this season expended $40,000 in a Post-office and Dominion Lands Offices, and $30,000 on Experimental Farm buildings. Two of the three prominent banks are erecting handsome buildings of stone and brick.

Brandon has excellent railway facilities, having the Canadian Pacific Railway main line east and west, its Souris Branch to the south-west; the Great North-west Central to the north, connecting with the Manitoba and North-western at Rapid City; and the Northern Pacific and Manitoba to the south-east, bringing the whole Province within easy reach. The city is lighted by electricity, and has a most efficient fire department. Brandon District is unsurpassed from an agricultural point of view, as the soil is of excellent quality and easily worked; the water clear and pure and easily obtained—good wells being procured at a depth of twenty feet.

Among some of the large farms in the immediate neighborhood of Brandon city we mention the McBurnie farm, comprising nearly 9,000 acres, in township 9, range 20, and township 10, range 18, Chater, known as Roseland. This enterprising gentleman, who resides in Jersey, in the Channel Islands, has erected capacious buildings, fencing, school-house, church, blacksmith shop, and other valuable improvements, and rents these farms on shares or yearly cash rental. About twenty families occupy these lands, upon which have been expended nearly $200,000.

The public school has an average attendance of 400 scholars. A good staff of teachers are employed. The convent school, also, under an excellent staff of sisters, teach all branches of education, and have about 100 pupils from the city and Province under their charge. The different denominational creeds, too, have built commodious places of worship, and all are well attended. Benevolent societies consist of Masons, Oddfellows, Foresters and others, who have comfortable lodge rooms, and meet regularly as provided by their rules. Brandon being the county seat, the Assize Court is held here; here is also a splendid gaol and court-house which cost some $80,000, presided over by Judge Walker.

In 100 townships lying adjacent to the city of Brandon, containing nearly 250,000 acres, we find about 83,000 acres, or nearly thirty-three per cent. of that area of land, under cultivation during the season of 1887, the product of which is divided, and aggregates as follows :—

Wheat, 6,000 acres, averaging thirty-two bushels to the acre, making a total of $1,900,000 bushels. Oats, 17,000 acres, at forty-two bushels per acre, gives 714,000 bushels. Barley, 2,200 acres, at thirty-two bushels per acre, 66,000 bushels. Peas, fifty acres, fifteen bushels per acre, 750 bushels. Flax, a trifling amount grown. Potatoes, turnips and field roots, about 2,000 acres, at 200 bushels per acre, 400,000 bushels. Hay, about 20,000 tons. The amount estimated to be marketed at the Brandon elevators, warehouses and mills, will reach $1,500,000. The quantities were: 1882, 250,000 bushels; 1883, 450,000 bushels; 1884, 560,000 bushels; 1885, 900,000 bushels; 1886, 550,000 bushels.

VIRDEN.

Virden, the county town of Dennis county, is one of the most flourishing towns in the Province of Manitoba. It is on the main line of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 182 miles west of Winnipeg. Unlike many towns farther east, which owe their existence to the "boom" of 1881 and 1882, Virden has never become the prey of real estate speculators. Born after the "boom," her trade has been of legitimate growth, and every dollar invested in the town is kept there by the wealth wrested from the surrounding country. The population is upwards of 500 permament residents, the floating population being small. The stores, of which there are about fifty, keep capital stocks in all lines. The town possesses two elevators, with a combined capacity of over 8,000 bushels. In addition to these,

the owners of the first mill are erecting an elevator, for their own use, to hold upwards of 30,000 bushels. The mill is fitted with the finest quality of roller process machinery, and at present has a capacity of 125 barrels per day. The flour has taken a high place in the market, and is in demand all over the Dominion. The public buildings of the town are, a town hall, the largest room of its kind west of Winnipeg, an Odd Fellows' hall, and a Foresters' hall. A skating and curling rink, to which curlers from all parts of the Province and territories crowd in the winter time to take part in the bonspiel; an English Episcopal church. The public school, noted for its architectural beauty, is built entirely of stone found in the immediate vicinity. It contains two large airy school rooms, and two teachers are employed. The number of school children in the school district is about 110, and the average attendance is very large. This school is specially subsidized by the Provincial Government, so that scholars may be trained for teachers. Quite a number have taken advantage of this opportunity. The Virden cheese factory, which was started by the energy and push of the proprietors, Mr. A. Tapp and Mr. R. McDowell, opened for the season in the middle of May. The cheese made at this factory last season was of such excellent quality, that it was in demand in all the towns right through to the Pacific coast, and the proprierors could have sold three times as much as they made. This season they have made arrangements to make on a much larger scale, and they hope to turn out fifty tons of cheese before they

close in the fall. A pork curing establishment has been started on a small scale, and it is intended to enlarge it so that smoke-cured bacon and hams can be shipped in quantities. Geologists tell us that the aspect of the surrounding country is most favorable to the discovery of coal, and without doubt, workable seams will be found before long.

Limestone is abundant, and hard building stone can be procured in quantities. During last winter nearly 700,000 bushels of wheat were handled through the elevators at this point, besides great quantities of barley and oats. Virden, without doubt, is one of the best situated towns in the Province. It is the centre of an immense wheat-raising tract of country, and farmers also keep considerable herds of stock. With the discovery of coal (water is abundant), the town must become a great manufacturing centre, the distributing point of Western Manitoba, and the great wheat and stock market of the central North-West. The elevator capacity of the place has been increased by the erection of an elevator last fall by the Lake of the Woods Milling Company, and this, with the Ogilvie and McBean elevators, makes three in all, of about 35,000 bushels capacity each. With this number of buyers and elevators, Virden should be as good a primary market as any other place in Manitoba.

In addition there is also the roller flour mill, operated by Koester & Son, which adds to the importance of the place as a grain market. About $1,000 worth of machinery was added to the mill previous to commencing operations for the season. This included Waterous centrifugal reels and Richmond cleaners.

Among the recent additions to the business institutions of the place is the branch of the Commercial Bank of Manitoba, lately established, with Robert Adamson, who carries on a private banking business at Virden, as manager.

Amongst the early residents are the names of Wilcox & Co., J. J. Dunlap, J. S. Young, Frame & Miller, Merrick & Anderson, T. & J. Jones, Mullin & McIntosh, R. E. Trimbell, and others.

OAK LAKE.

Oak Lake, a pretty little town of about 300 inhabitants, deriving its name from the lake situated close by, and from the bluffs of oak trees in the neighborhood. It has a good school, with one teacher, while the religious inclinations of the people are represented by a Presbyterian, Roman Catholic and English Church. It has a good flour mill—owned by Leitch Bros., said to be one of the largest and best in the Province, and only exceeded in size by the Winnipeg, Portage and Keewatin mills,—a flat grain warehouse, capable of storing about 20,000 bushels. There are also five general and other stores, an elevator of 30,000 bushels capacity, and a private bank. The lake is ten miles long, by about three in width, and the district is regarded as a splendid stock region, abounding with hay, wood and water. Amongst the early residents of this locality, we find the names of Ed. Dickson, now Member of Parliament; G. D. Millar, now Postmaster; Wm. Thomson, and Leitch Bros.

STONEWALL.

Stonewall, so called from the plenitude of stone found in the neighborhood, is situated twenty miles distant from Winnipeg, and is the terminus of the Stonewall Branch of the Canadian Pacific Railway. It is the county town of Rockwood, and the market town of Brant, Balmoral, Grassmere and Shoal Lake. The town has three stone quarries, two of which are being worked at the present time. There is also a lime kiln in connection with these, from which lime is shipped to all parts of the Province. The Provincial Penitentiary is five miles distant, around which clusters quite a little village, and contributes very materially to the prosperity of Stonewall. The population numbers between three and four hundred, supporting four churches—Baptist, Methodist, English and Presbyterian; two public schools, two hotels, three hardware and other general stores, one newspaper (the *Stonewall News*), one flour mill, with capacity of 150 barrels per day, as also a cheese factory.

STONEY MOUNTAIN.

Stoney Mountain, or a mountain of stone, rising out of the prairie, on which is built the penitentiary, is a beautiful location, commanding quite a view of the surrounding country. To the north of the prison are some fine bluffs, which give a park-like appearance to the place. Attached to the institution there are about 320 acres of land. It is noted as being the healthiest of all the penitentiaries. Beautiful, clear

water is obtained from a well, 150 feet deep, drilled through the solid rock. The present Warden, S. L. Bedson, having been in charge since it was opened, in the spring of 1886. Mr. Bedson has the reputation of being a strict disciplinarian, and has seen many years of active service. The first estimated cost of the building was $80,000, but additions have been added from time to time, in the shape of cottages for the Warden and attendants. The material is of stone, hewn right out of the quarry here. The cells are lofty, clean and well lighted, opening into wide corridors, with iron cage doors. Stoney Mountain penitentiary is reputed to be one of the finest buildings in the Province, the steam-heating arrangement costing, when first completed, about $12,000.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Boundary of North-West Territories—Resources—Minerals—Navigable Waters—First Election for the North-West Council—Half-breed Agitation—Rebellion of 1885—Capture of Riel—Educational and other Progress—Torren's System of Registration—Moosomin—Qu'Appelle—Fort Qu'Appelle—Regina—Calgary—Medicine Hat—Fort McLeod—Battleford—Moose Jaw—Prince Albert—Lethbridge Coal Mines.

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES.

THE North-West Territories comprise nearly the whole of British North America from the United States boundary, to the most northerly part of the continent, and from Manitoba, on the western shores of the Hudson Bay, to the Rocky Mountains, comprising an area of about 2,553,307 square miles. It is but sparsely inhabited, the estimated population being, according to the census taken in 1881, 56,446 souls, 25,000 of whom are Indians. The whole of this territory is said to possess various and great resources, over 150,000 square miles of which is reported as being favorable for stock raising and agriculture. This is largely followed in Alberta, where the climate is milder, owing to the influence of the Chinook winds from the Pacific Ocean. The districts of Assiniboia and Alberta are traversed by the Canadian Pacific Railway, and settlement is rapidly taking place along this route and throughout the Territories where other railways have been projected.

Large mineral deposits—iron, coal, and gold—have been found ; coal is abundant in all districts, especially in Alberta, where mines are being worked, and are connected by a branch line with the Canadian Pacific Railway. Alberta is watered by some of the finest rivers on the American continent, and it is estimated that there are about 10,000 miles of navigable water-stretches within its boundaries. Until the opening up of the Territories by the Canadian Pacific Railway, the fur trade was almost the sole commercial occupation of the inhabitants. The Territories were first organized under an Act for the temporary government of Rupert's Land and the North-West Territory in 1869, when they were united with Canada.

The Government consisted of a Lieutenant-Governor and Council, some of which are elective by the people, while others are appointed by the Privy Council of the Dominion.

As soon as districts of 1,000 square miles contain a population of 1,000, exclusive of aliens and Indians, they are to be constituted electoral districts and return a member.

The Hon. David Laird, Minister of the Interior, in the Mackenzie administration, was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories, October 7th, 1876, with seat of Government at Battleford ; Hugh Richardson, Matthew Ryan, and Lieutenant-Colonel J. F. McLeod, C.M.G., Stipendiary Magistrates, were appointed members of his Council ; A. E. Forget, Clerk of the Council and Secretary. The Lieutenant-Governor also acted as Superintendent of Indian

Interests; prior to this the affairs of the Territories were administered by the Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba.

The Honorable Edward Dewdney succeeded Mr. Laird as Lieutenant-Governor, December 3rd, 1881, being also appointed Indian Commissioner.

The first election for the North-West Council, under the Territories Act of 1875, took place March 21st, 1881, when Lawrence Clark was returned for the District of Lorne.

On the 8th of May, 1882, an Order-in-Council was passed dividing the Territories into four districts, named respectively, Assiniboia, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and Athabaska; by another Order-in-Council, March 27th, 1883, the seat of Government was removed from Battleford to Regina, in the Provisional District of Assinaboia.

Elections to the North-West Council, which took place May 29th, 1883, returned Francis Oliver for Edmonton, David H. McDowell for Lorne, J. C. C. Hamilton for Broadview, T. W. Jackson for Qu'Appelle, J. H. Ross for Moosejaw, and William White for Regina.

Lieutenant-Governor Dewdney opened the North-West Council on the 22nd of August, 1883, when the session lasted nearly two months, comprising the following: the Lieutenant-Governor, Colonel Richardson, Colonel McLeod, Colonel Irvine, Pascal Breland, and Hayter Reed, appointees of the Crown; Messrs. Oliver, McDowell, Hamilton, Jackson, White and Ross, elective members.

Two additional electoral divisions were created in

the North-West in 1884, viz.: Calgary, in Alberta, and Moose Mountain, in Assiniboia. The elections took place June 28th, 1884, Calgary returning J. D. Geddes, Moose Mountain, J. G. Turriff.

The half-breed agitation started early in 1884. In the month of June a delegation consisting of James Isbister, Gabriel Dumont, Moise Ouillette and Michael Dumas visited Montana, and solicited the assistance of Louis Riel, who figured so prominently in the Manitoba Rebellion of 1870. Riel returned with them, and in September of the same year the famous Bill of Rights was formulated at St. Laurent. The agitation was kept up till the spring of 1885, and culminating in open rebellion, a Provisional Government was formed on the 17th March, with Riel as President and Dumont as Adjutant-General. The first engagement with the police took place at Duck Lake, March 27th, when the latter were defeated with heavy losses. Volunteers were hurried to the scene of action, under General Middleton. The battle of Fish Creek was fought on the 24th April, and the insurrection collapsed with the battle of Batoche, on the 12th of May, and the capture of Riel, on the 15th. The division under Colonel Otter encountered Chief Poundmaker at Cut Knife Creek May 2nd, while that under Colonel Strange engaged the Indians under Big Bear at Frenchmen's Butt on the 28th May. Big Bear and Poundmaker were both captured. Riel was tried for treason-felony, adjudged guilty, and hanged November 16th, 1885. A special census of the Territories taken in this year resulted as follows: Assiniboia, 23,083

souls; Saskatchewan, 10,746; Alberta, 15,533; total, 48,362.

The seventh session of the North-West Council was opened on the 5th of November, 1885, and closed on the 18th of December following. The Lieutenant-Governor congratulated the members on the rapid growth of the Territories, and the increase of municipalities and school districts under the ordinances of the previous year.

The eighth session opened on the 13th of October, and closed on the 16th of November following. Again the Lieutenant-Governor congratulated the members on the steady development of the Territories, stating that although the School Ordinance had only been in operation two years, there were seventy-six Protestant schools opened, with an enrolment of 2,065 pupils, and sixteen Roman Catholic schools, with an attendance of 539 scholars. The ranching industry was increasing rapidly, and 45,000,000 acres of the finest grazing land in the world reported available for those wishing to embark in the cattle trade. Preliminary steps were also taken towards constituting the North-West Council an independent legislative body, and a special committee was appointed to go to Ottawa at the coming session of Parliament to secure the necessary legislation for admission to Confederation; the proposed legislature to consist of twenty-four members—Assiniboia, 13; Alberta, 7; Saskatchewan, 4.

By an Order-in-Council, dated February 18th, 1887, the Territories were, by proclamation, divided into five judicial districts, viz.:

1st. Eastern Assiniboia—comprising that part of Assiniboia east of the eleventh range of townships and west of the second meridian, with Judge Wetmore in charge; judicial seat, Moosomin.

2nd. Western Assiniboia — comprising that part west of the Eastern Judicial District and east of the west line of the twenty-third range of townships west of the meridian, with Judge Richardson in charge; judicial seat, Regina.

3rd. Southern Alberta—comprising the remainder of Alberta with that portion south of township seventeen, with Judge McLeod in charge; judicial seat, Fort McLeod.

4th. Northern Alberta — comprising the part of Alberta north of township sixteen, including the country lying north, with Judge Rouleau in charge; judicial seat, Calgary.

5th. Saskatchewan—comprising Saskatchewan, with the country lying to the north.

The Governor-General, at the same date, also appointed the above-named Judges of the Supreme Court, sittings of which were to be held at such times as the Lieutenaut-Governor in Council appointed, and in Regina, the capital of the North-West Territories, with salaries of four thousand dollars per annum, and travelling expenses. The establishment of the above courts superseded the system previously in existence of stipendiary magistrates, also with the appellate jurisdiction of the Court of Queen's Bench for Manitoba.

On the first of January, 1887, the Torrens' system of registration was put in force throughout the Terri-

tories, with offices at the following places: Battleford (W. J. Scott), Prince Albert (Lt.-Col. Sproat), Regina (Major G. A. Montgomery), Calgary (Thomas A. McLean), Edmonton (George Roy).

MOOSOMIN.

Moosomin, the gateway town of the North-western Territories of Canada, is situated on the main line of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 219 miles west of Winnipeg, and 1,240 from the Pacific coast. The first settler located here in 1882, and Moosomin is now an incorporated town of some 800 inhabitants, whose needs are well catered to from either a commercial, religious, or educational standpoint. It is the chief town in eastern Assinaboia, and the headquarters of the Supreme Court of the North-West Territories in that district.

The name Moosomin is derived from an Indian chief, who is now under the fostering care of the Dominion Government, taking practical lessons in agriculture on one of the Battleford reserves. The town is almost entirely surrounded by bluffs of small timber, which give to it a very picturesque appearance, and afford to the eye of the traveller a pleasant relief from the monotonous level which characterizes the unsettled parts of the country for hundreds of miles to the west, and a considerable distance eastward. The Pipestone, Qu'Appelle and Assiniboine valleys, situated respectively at five, twenty-five, and twenty-six miles from the town, all afford beautiful scenery, and good fishing is to be had in their rivers.

In the season, excellent rabbit, duck and grouse shooting will be found close to the town limits.

For a new country the educational privileges and advantages are surprising. Moosomin has a large school, high and public united, with an efficient staff of four teachers. The Legislative Assembly of the Territories is exceedingly liberal in the way of grants, paying from sixty-five per cent. to seventy-five per cent. of the teachers' salaries, and giving liberal aid in the equipment of school-houses, so that the cost to any school district for educational privileges is very small, and consequently schools are being established freely all through the district. In the town of Moosomin there are four churches—Presbyterian, Methodist, Anglican and Roman Catholic—in the first three of which regular services by settled pastors are held. The Methodist body here have one of the finest churches in the North-West. In the surrounding country, during the summer months especially, the different denominations have services within reasonable reach of nearly all, either by students or ordained missionaries.

The court house, completed at a cost of $10,000, covers an area of 2,200 square feet, and is a most substantial and well-built structure, in Gothic style. With its gables and porches, and effective painting, it presents a pleasing appearaace.

Moosomin is regarded to-day as one of the solid towns of the Territories. It is the third largest town on the main line of the Canadian Pacific Railway west of the Manitoba boundary, being only exceeded in size by Regina and Calgary. In the matter of

trade, Moosomin has a larger agricultural trade from the country surrounding than any other town in the Territories. The quantity of farm produce, grain, stock, etc., marketed here, exceeds any other point west of Manitoba. The country around is fine rolling prairie, with rich soil, and well adapted to grain and stock; with plenty of hay, water, etc., while occasional clumps of trees give a park-like appearance to the country.

There is also the flour mill, carried on by Smith & Brigham. This mill has been much improved recently and the buildings have been added to. Three new Pye scalpers and graders have been put in the mill, also steam-heating has been put in. A new building has been erected, size 24 x 46, two stories, for flour and feed storage. The capacity of the mill is 125 barrels per day. It is the most westerly mill on the railway in operation this year. The mill works with E. P. Allis rolls, and Geo. T. Smith cleaning and purifying machinery. A fine Whelock engine has been put in to replace the one first in use. The size of the main building is 30 x 40, four stories, separate engine and boiler-room, of solid stone, two storage warehouses, elevator, etc. The wheat taken in at Moosomin runs No. 2 hard, No. 2 northern, No. 3 hard. Some No. 1 hard has been received, but very little comes up to this grade. The average yield of wheat is placed at twenty-seven bushels per acre.

Moosomin suffered from fire last spring, and a number of new solid brick and stone buildings have been put up to replace those burned. Six or eight

new stores have been erected, all in a row, making a great improvement to the place. A fine brick hotel, three stories and basement, has also been erected, and is now nearing completion.

The Freemasons, Foresters, and Odd-Fellows have each lodges here. Football, cricket, lacrosse, also flourish; a rifle association and curling rink bring up the rear of the sports.

QU'APPELLE.

Qu'Appelle is situated on the main line of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 323 miles west of the city of Winnipeg, and thirty-three miles east of Regina, the seat of Government for the Territories. The town is picturesquely situated, surrounded by poplar bluffs, imparting a park-like character to the scenery, and affording a valuable protection from the winter storms. Within eighteen miles to the north, lies the celebrated Qu'Appelle Valley, with its river and chain of lakes, plentifully stocked with fish and wild-fowl. The character of the surrounding country, generally, is undulating prairie, dotted with small lakes and poplar bluffs; and so favorably was this section regarded, that a very extensive settlement was established before the railway was graded. The soil is a black loam, with clay subsoil. Very little alkali is to be found, and then only in small patches. About 90,000 acres of Government lands have already been occupied in the municipality which is named South Qu'Appelle, and about 107,000 acres are still open for free grant.

The town dates its foundation from the fall of 1882,

THE QU'APPELLE VALLEY.

but was nearly swept out of existence by fire in May, 1883, when, however, it quickly revived, and has continued to grow and prosper ever since. Never having been afflicted with a boom, the town lots in the business part of the town site have risen in value slowly but surely, which may be regarded as good evidence of substantial progress. There are first-class hotels, a private bank, post and money order office, large general stores. A weekly paper is published, called the *Qu'Appelle Progress*, edited by Mr. James Weidman, who also carries on business in stationery and fancy goods. The town can boast of having the largest roller flour mill west of Winnipeg, built in 1885. by Messrs. McMillan Bros., of Winnipeg and Qu'Appelle, There is an excellent public school, having an attendance of nearly 100 pupils; there are four churches, comprising St. Peter's, the pro-cathedral of the Diocese of Qu'Appelle, Methodist, Presbyterian and Roman Catholic, all of which are substantial buildings, and well attended. About one and a half miles north-west of the town, stands St. John's College, founded by the Right Rev. and Honorable Adelbert, Bishop of Qu'Appelle, embracing a theological seminary and a college or high school for boys. On the north-east of the town, the Church Colonization Land Society, of England, have acquired a considerable tract of land, which they propose to settle with English agricultural laborers, who will be afforded some assistance for the first year or two by the society, after which they can either acquire their holdings, on easy terms, or make an advantageous start for themselves, on Government

land, after the experience thus acquired. The management of this enterprise is in the hands of Professor H. Tanner, of South Kensington, London, who exercises personal supervision over the settlements during the summer months.

Owing to the want of water in the immediate neighborhood, the mill, previously referred to, is seriously handicapped, requiring the services of three teams, hauling from a distance to keep it supplied, and, as a consequence, is often closed down.

FORT QU'APPELLE.

Fort Qu'Appelle, eighteen miles from the station, is a live business town, with a population of about 400, situated in the *Beautiful Valley that Calls* (Qu'Appelle), between the upper and lower lakes. The first flour mill west of Brandon was erected here in the fall of 1884, by D. Johnson of the Pioneer Mills, Portage la Prairie, which served as an armory during the rebellion of 1885. The Presbyterian, Methodist, and English Church have structures and resident clergymen here, while the Roman Catholic mission, four miles east, is a beautiful place. There are several stores, chief among which is the Hudson Bay Company's, this being the headquarters for the Swan River District, with Archie McDonald as chief factor; a good school, with one teacher, and a boating club. The town is situated half a mile from the upper, and a mile and a half from the lower lake.

REGINA.

Regina, the capital of the Canadian North-West Territories, is a substantially built town, on the Wascana or Pile of Bones Creek, 357 miles west of Winnipeg. The site was selected according to the joint judgment of the Canadian Pacific Railway Company and the Dominion Government in 1881. The first settler in the district was Mr. E. Carrs, who located at what is now known as Carrsdale, at the junction of the Wascana and Qu'Appelle rivers. In May, 1882, T. S. Gore, D.L.S. now of the Dominion Lands Office; H. G. Forsyth, late of the Indian Department; George S. Patton, now of Montreal; Inspector Moffat, now of the North-West Mounted Police; T. C. Kerr, George R. Binger, Henry L. Jeune and T. N. Christy, Bank Managers, now at Regina and Moosomin, staked their tents on the town site.

Naturally supposing that the town would be built on the banks of the Wascana, the first merchants located in the immediate vicinity of the present Canadian Pacific Railway bridge crossing. The Company, however, to the surprise of every one, built the station two miles from the creek, on one of their own sections, south and west of which, on a piece of level prairie, the town of Regina now stands.

The railroad reached the banks of the Wascana on the 23rd of August, 1882, when the embryo capital was christened with considerable ceremony in Mr. Van Horne's private car; Lieutenant-Governor and Mrs.

Dewdney, the Honorable Judge Johnson, Sir Donald A. Smith, D. McIntyre, and others being present on the occasion; the town was named Regina, in deference to the wishes of the Marquis of Lorne and the Princess Louise.

The first merchants to pitch their tents, for at first it was a canvas town, was Sprague & Scarlet, Tinning & Hoskins, Smith & Ferguson, Mowatt Bros., J. A. McCaul, F. E. Martin, Smith Bros., Geo. B. Rice, and others.

In the fall of 1882, the first Presbyterian church was erected, the pioneer missionary being the Rev. J. W. Mitchell, M.A. With the progress of the town the building became too small, a handsome, substantial structure was erected in 1885, under the pastorate of the Rev. A. Urquhart; additional accommodation has been added since that date, the present pastor being the Rev. Mr. Carmichael.

The Episcopal church was erected in 1883, the clergyman being the Rev. Alfred Osborne, of Prince Edward Island. He was succeeded by the Rev. H. H. Smith, who shortly afterwards took charge of a more western mission field, and who in turn was succeeded by the Rev. Leonard Dawson, M.A., from England.

In June of 1884, the Right Hon. Rev. A. J. R. Anson, M.A., D.C.L., arrived in Regina, who, for a short time, made the town the seat of the Episcopal See, but removed to Qu'Appelle in 1885, having decided to make the latter the seat of his bishopric.

While Regina was yet a city of tents, the Rev. J. Hewitt, who had previously officiated at Portage la

Prairie, took the stand on behalf of the Methodists. He was succeeded in 1884 by Rev. Mr. Pooley, and by the Rev. Geo. Daniels, from Winnipeg, in 1886. The present pastor, the Rev. J. Harrison, succeeded Mr. Daniels, in 1888. Their present church edifice is a handsome brick structure, to the erection of which they contributed munificently.

In the early days of the town's history, the Roman Catholics held service in McCusker's Hall, and also in Bonneau's store, until the erection of the present handsome church edifice in 1884, which was consecrated with great pomp by his Grace Archbishop Taché, on the 23rd of August of the same year.

The first newspaper (*The Leader*) was established March 1st, 1883, by Nicholas Flood Davin, who at the Dominion elections of March 15th, 1887, was elected over Jas. H. Ross by a majority of 363 votes.

Regina was incorporated in January, 1884. Its first Mayor being D. L. Scott, Q.C.; Mr. Secord, Town Clerk.

On the 23rd of May, 1885, Louis Riel was lodged a prisoner in the Regina Police barracks, by Captain Young, and on the 6th of June following, was charged with high treason before the Hon. Justice Richardson, and after an able and elaborate defence, was convicted and executed on the same scaffold, erected at the south side of the barrack square, on which Connors, the German Jew, was hung for the brutal murder of his comrade, Molaski, at Moose Jaw.

The Regina and Long Lake Railway was commenced here on the 23rd of May, 1885, which at this date has

been extended to Prince Albert. In September of this year also, Lord Lansdowne visited the town. In July, 1886, Sir John A. and Lady Macdonald held a grand reception at Government House.

The first hotels were the Grand, by W. P. McCormick, now known as the Palmer; the Royal, Moulton & Howson; the Queen's, Thomas & Dempsey; the Dominion, Kennedy & Runceman; the Commercial, Shupe & Prest; the Criterion, Major Granville.

Regina is situated in the centre of one of the largest blocks of wheat-growing lands in the country. It is estimated there are 1,000,000 acres within a radius of twenty miles; occupying this point, it is likely to become a large distributing centre for the Territories. Its public buildings comprise the North-West Mounted Police barracks on the west bank of the river, the Lieutenant Governor's residence, the Indian and North-West Government offices, the Post-office, a handsome brick structure; the Dominion Lands and Registry offices, the Custom's office, two banks, the Bank of Montreal and the Private Bank of Le Jeune, Smith & Co., both handsome brick blocks; the North-West Land Company's office, and the Land Corporation of Canada, and others.

Regina was visited by a severe fire in the fall of 1889, which has led to the erection of many very fine solid brick buildings, taking the place of the frame buildings of early days. Viewed from the railway, the town has an imposing effect, and is likely to become a leading town, midway on the great continent.

CALGARY.

Calgary is justly recognized as the leading centre of the North-West Territories, and its growth since its inception in 1883 has been marvellous. It is the distributing point for the vast ranching country to the south and north. The town was incorporated in 1884, and since then very material progress has been made. Bridges have been erected over the Bow and Elbow rivers. The city is lighted by electric lights, and communication is had between the residents by a telephone system. The situation of the town on the line of the Canadian Pacific Railway, its central position in the district, and its proximity to the mining region of the Rockies and to the great stock district stretching north and south, indicate it as the great distributing centre for the vast area of country surrounding it. Possessed of vast beds of splendid freestone, which are practically inexhaustible, and abundant deposits of the finest brick clay, with lime and timber within easy reach, the question of ample building material, abundance and consequent cheapness of these materials, the future will, no doubt, witness the erection of many a grand and stately edifice within the limits of this favored town.

A detachment of the Mounted Police is stationed at Calgary, and several offices of the Dominion Government are established there. There are good public schools, and churches of all leading denominations. This section of the country enjoys an exceptionally

mild winter climate, the vapor-laden winds which blow through the various passes of the great rocky chasms, and which even pass over the tops of the mountains, at intervals during the winter months, have a most ameliorating effect upon the otherwise cold atmosphere of the great prairie, which stretches eastward to the Red River. These winds, which are termed "chinooks," or sou'westers, are even more marked in their effect south of the Bow River valley than in it, or to the north of it. The temperature during the prevalence of these winds, even in mid-winter, will ascend to fifty and even seventy degrees above zero, and the snow disappears with great rapidity while they last.

The Calgary post of the Hudson's Bay Company was opened on the east side of the Elbow in 1875. The buildings being erected by Mr. Burn, who shortly afterwards took charge of the post. For a number of years the bulk of the trading done at this important point was divided between this Company and the American firm of I. G. Baker & Co., who had opened a trading post during the year previous, they having established their stores on the west side of the river. The Company's stock at this time consisted more of the necessaries than the luxuries of life, with a fair share, however, of those gewgaws so indispensable to the toilet of the Indian belle and the equally fastidious brave.

In August, 1883, Mr. Hardisty arrived and took charge of the business, and from that time it may be said that a new era had dawned. Bringing with him,

as he did, a vast experience gained during a number of years' service in the Company's employ, he was quickly enabled to push the capability of the district, and estimate the demands the future would be called upon to supply. A site was chosen on the west side of the river, and the lots were immediately placed on the market. In 1884 the contract was let to Messrs. Jarret & Cushing, and the present commodious store, on the corner of Stephen Avenue and McTavish Street, erected. This store, which is about 50 x 130 feet, including warehouses, is stocked with the usual extensive variety of goods brought from all parts of the world, and for which the principal posts of the Company are so famous. The present staff consists of three clerks, and the business is under the management of Mr. James Thomson.

The Eau Clare and Bow River Lumber Company, organized in 1883, with a capital stock of $500,000, is situated at Calgary. This company has purchased ten timber limits, situated on the Bow, Spray and Kananaskus rivers, covering an area of 500 square miles, estimated to contain 300,000,000 feet of growing timber, which is cut and put into the rivers and brought to Calgary by water down the Bow River, where they have established the largest saw mill in the North-West Territories. They have also in connection with their mill a dam and extensive river improvements, booms, piers, etc., in order to hold and handle the large cuts of logs brought down each year.

The firm of G. C. King & Co. may be said to have been among the first to establish a business in Calgary;

and the senior member, Mr. G. C. King, can justly lay claim to be almost the oldest inhabitant. While yet a very young man, he still has had an experience of Calgary past, dating as far back as the building of the fort in the year 1874; and from the fact that he was one amongst the number engaged in the erection of that structure, certainly gives him the right to be considered one of the foremost pioneers of this section. Mr. King, who is a native of Ashford, county of Kent, England, came to this country with the first detachment of the Mounted Police in the fall of 1874. For many years, or up to 1883, he held the responsible position of manager to the firm of I. G. Baker & Co., and was thus enabled, when opening out a business for himself in the latter year, to bring to it a knowledge of the wants and requirements of the district and a business insight and experience which has been the means of placing their business of to-day in the forefront and among the most successful and best known houses of Alberta. With the building up of the new town they found their premises, although commodious, still rather out of the beaten track, and accordingly, in 1886, erected and moved into the handsome brick structure on the corner of Stephen Avenue and Osler Street, known by the name of the Post-Office Block. This building, which is 50 x 60 feet, consists of the general store of the firm, with the post-office adjoining, Mr. King, to his other responsible duties adding the position of postmaster. The business done by this firm is principally with the neighboring ranches.

The names associated with the progress of Calgary are I. G. Baker & Co., I. G. Freese & Co., E. R. Rodgers, A. McBride, A. Grant, W. H. Cushing, Jacques Bros., Petit & McKinnel, Boome & May, Linton Bros., and others.

Calgary to-day has a population of about four thousand souls, and is, without doubt, the most important and handsomest town between Brandon and Vancouver. It is lighted by electricity. Its business buildings are chiefly built of native stone, of which there is an abundance in the immediate locality. The town is situated at the junction of the Elbow and Bow rivers. These streams are not navigable, but the current is very strong, and it is thought the water-power thereof will be utilized and become valuable to the place. Lumber is already manufactured here from logs floated down the river from the mountains. The situation is indeed charming, being overlooked by the snow-capped peaks of the Rockies, sixty miles distant, but which look to be only a few miles away. The town is the centre of the trade of a great ranching country, and is the chief source of supply for the mining districts in the mountains. Calgary enjoys the advantages of modern cities, including waterworks, fine churches, well-equipped schools and two daily and weekly newspapers. No doubt there is a splendid future in store for it. Already the second line of railway—the Calgary and Edmonton—is being built, and it cannot be many years before lines will be constructed in other directions.

MEDICINE HAT.

Medicine Hat, once the dividing line of aboriginal nations, now receded before the approaah of the white man, the battle grounds of the Cree and Blackfeet Indians, here it was that the rival tribes, in pursuit of the buffalo, often met in deadly strife, with the advent of the iron horse came civilization and a new fare. In the spring of 1883 Medicine Hat consisted of two stores on the east, and one on the west side of the river, the owners of which were awaiting with interest the advent of the railway. Soon a canvas town sprung up, as by magic, and the quietness of nature gave way to stir and bustle. The work of construction here was slow, on account of the steep hills and the crossing of the river. On the second of July, 1883, while the residents were celebrating Dominion Day, the little town met with a disaster, which almost swept it out of existence. While the sports were in progress there arose suddenly a hurricane, which swept with lightning rapidity through the valley, carrying every movable article before it, in the direction of Dunmore. When the wind had ceased the town was scarcely recognizable. However, it soon became itself again; permanent structures were substituted for tents. To-day it is one of the most promising towns on the Canadian Pacific Railway, while the site is unquestionably the prettiest between Rat Portage and Calgary. The surrounding country is well adapted for cattle raising, and over 8,000 sheep graze on the neighboring hills, and quench their thirst in the clear waters of

MEDICINE HAT,

With Canadian Pacific Railway Bridge over the South Saskatchewan.

the Saskatchewan, which flows through this western valley.

The Saskatchewan coal mines are only seven miles distant, in a south-east direction, while the junction of the Galt line of railway, leading to Lethbridge, is only eight miles east. The population is about 2,200, supporting four churches, two hotels, a large number of general stores, a weekly newspaper, *The Medicine Hat Times*, excellent schools, and a Board of Trade. The climate is said to be the mildest of any portion of Canada; vast coal beds lie in the vicinity, as also good clay for manufacturing brick.

Among the pioneers of Medicine Hat are Thomas Tweed, John Ewart, Geo. McCuaig, M. Leonard, J. C. A. McRae, T. C. Atkinson, Hugh McBeth, and others. A magnificent iron truss bridge, built by the Edgar Moor Iron Co., spans the river at this point. The stone-work, consisting of well-built stone piers, was erected by Major Bowles, of Winnipeg. Through the efforts of John Niblock, Esq., Divisional Superintendent of the Canadian Pacific Railway, a noble hospital has been built here, costing about $20,000.

FORT McLEOD.

Fort McLeod, situated in the North-West Territories, about 800 miles north-west of Winnipeg, is in the heart of the famous ranching country, known as the McLeod District. In the year 1874, Lt.-Col. McLeod, with a force of 150 men, horses, waggons, etc., arrived at the town site. Upon the erection of a fort, it was found necessary to furnish the place with a name, and,

accordingly, the popular commandant being asked to stand as godfather, it was christened, with all due ceremony, "Fort McLeod." Among those who erected stores at Fort McLeod, in the early days, were I. G. Baker & Co., I. C. Power & Co., and A. La Chapelle. Harry Taylor ("Kamoose") catered to the wants of the inner man, and supplied in abundance those delicious beverages for which he is, even at the present day, so justly celebrated. Two butcher shops, one blacksmith, billiard saloons, temperance saloons (spelled with a big T), and various other minor branches of trade, made up the town. The settlement was at this time reached by way of the Missouri River to Benton, thence by stage to McLeod, a distance of somewhat over 200 miles, or else by rail, and *via* Helena, the more expensive route. The following year, 1875, was a very successful one in the history of Fort McLeod. The slender foundation of a great business was also laid in this eventful summer, viz.: the stock-raising industry. Mr. H. A. Kanouse drove in a small herd, and one Shaw came in through the "Crow's Nest Pass" with a drove of 400 head, which he took north, locating at Morley, whence he supplied the police at Calgary with beef. The next year, Mr. I. B. Smith brought in a small herd, and in 1887, Higgings, of Missouri, drove in a large herd, which he disposed of in small lots, to the police and others. The success that attended these ventures appears to have convinced the Government that this was, at least, a good grazing country, and, accordingly, in 1881, the leasing system was inaugurated, the first large importation being for the

Cochrane Ranch Co., to stock their lease, west of Calgary. The year 1876 witnessed the first attempt at farming. Fred. Wachter, H. A. Kanouse, D. Allison and others, engaging in this business. 1876 and 1877 were the last prosperous years in the fur trade, the buffalo leaving the country entirely in 1878. In September, 1877, a treaty was concluded with the Bloods, Blackfeet, Piegans, Stoneys and Sarcees, and the first payment, under the treaty, was made. This contributed very much to the welfare of the town, as the money was mostly spent with the merchants. The five years that followed 1879, when the Government assumed the maintenance of the Indians, rendered necessary by the practical extinction of the buffalo, was an epoch of steady progress and prosperity to the settlement. The experiment of farming proving successful, as the three years' term of enlistment of the Mounted Police expired, many of them adopted this vocation, and settled down. Cattle ranching became a craze, and from both sides of the Atlantic, capital poured in, seeking investment in a new and profitable enterprise. This brought in its train an emigration, insignificant in numbers as compared with the amount invested, but remarkable as being almost the only emigration that the inherent qualities of the country attracted.

The operations of the North-West Coal and Navigation Company also contributed much to the prosperity of the town. They erected saw mills in the Porcupine Hills in 1882 and 1884, constructed barges on the Old Man's River, drawing all necessary supplies from and

spending the money in the town. In 1882 M. C. E. D. Wood started the *McLeod Gazette*, a live and enterprising paper, which is still in the field.

The town is situated on the south bank of Old Man's River, which rises here to the height of about thirty feet. To the north-west, almost in a line with the main street of the town, rise the wooded summits of the Porcupine Hills, while away to the west, and circling, southward, the magnificent peaks of the Rocky range meet and enchant the eye. Chief Mountain, a massive collection of huge rocks, with the boundary line dividing it in two, standing out a conspicuous landmark which can be seen at a distance of two hundred miles; while away to the north, and immediately in front, the Old Man's River, winding through the changing scenes of mountains, pursues the even tenor of its way.

The years 1885, 1886 and 1887 were years of progress, building operations amounting to $143,305, comprising four churches and parsonages, fifty-three residences, general store, etc., were proceeded with; while the business aggregate was close on $370,000. A force of the Mounted Police are also stationed here. The spiritual wants of the people were, in those years, attended to by the Rev. T. H. Brown, G. H. McLean and Mr. Trivett.

The pioneer firm of I. G. Baker & Company deserve more than a passing notice. Beginning business here in 1873, when the country was one vast wilderness, and being the pioneers of the march of civilization, they, as a consequence, did all the trading then required, supplying and making all the payments to the Mounted

Police, etc.; carrying government mails, etc. Besides their general business, they own horses and a cattle ranch, situated nine miles below McLeod, on the Belly River, from which they supply all Indian and police contracts, as also their own butcher stores in Lethbridge and McLeod. Their famous bull-team outfit is the largest in the country, possibly in the world, consisting of 320 bulls and 36 caravan waggons; each team consists of ten yoke of twenty bulls, drawing generally three waggons, and carrying from eighteen to twenty thousand to the team, and requiring the services of about twenty men to manage the outfit.

BATTLEFORD.

Battleford, the former capital of the Territories, is beautifully situated on the North Saskatchewan, 150 miles west of Prince Albert, is a station of the North-West Mounted Police, and a place of growing importance. Grain is grown in abundance on its surrounding prairies, timber is plentiful to the north and west. The oldest newspaper in the Territories, the *Battleford Herald*, a well-edited sheet, was started and is still issued here. Battleford and Edmonton have each a history in connection with the mission fields of the North-West, and have attained considerable proportions without the aid of railway incentive. It is expected that the coming summer will see both connected with the main line of the Canadian Pacific Railway by branch lines.

MOOSE JAW.

Moose Jaw, the third divisional terminus town on the Canadian Pacific Railway, 398 miles west of Winnipeg. It was incorporated in 1884; in December, of 1882, the railway was open to this point; with the spring of 1883 the town began to have a location and a name, making rapid progress for a time, the majority of the incoming settlers being from the Province of Ontario. The growth of later years has been slow, but sufficient to meet the wants of the surrounding country. Moose Jaw is prettily situated in a valley, about a mile in width, which slopes to the south; the land to the north, rising to the height of more than 150 feet. The population is about 2,000, supporting three churches with resident clergymen, viz., Presbyterian, Methodist and English; a good public school, with three teachers—A. Bowerman, B.A., principal, and Misses McMillan and Simpson, assistants. The building, a handsome brick structure, was erected in 1889, at a cost of $7,000. In 1890 a union of high and public schools was organized, which is being rapidly equipped with the best appliances used in modern educational institutions. A Board of Trade, whose report show an aggregate of $500,000 in business transactions for the year 1889. All necessary industries are also represented in the town.

PRINCE ALBERT AND DISTRICT OF SASKATCHEWAN.

The District of Saskatchewan is bounded on the east by the Nelson River, Lake Winnipeg and Mani-

SHEEP RANCH IN ALBERTA.

toba; on the south, by Manitoba and Assiniboia; on the west, by Alberta; and on the north, by Keewatin; with an area of 114,000 square miles, the largest with the exception of Athabasca—the boundaries of which have not been definitely decided upon.

These comprise almost unlimited quantities of first-class pine, spruce, and poplar timber; millions of acres of the finest, most fertile and productive soil in the world; grass in abundance, which is believed to be the most nutritious known. Gold is found in the main stream of the Saskatchewan, which flows through the entire centre of the district, while undeniable evidence of salt, petroleum, gypsum, and other valuable products are forthcoming. For twenty-five years crops of all kinds of grain have been grown here, and that in no year during that period has there been a failure of crop from any cause whatever. All vegetables and wild fruits, such as strawberries, raspberries, cranberries, blackberries, red and black currants, gooseberries, and many other fruits, are found in profusion, and ripen in every part of the district, and here—as in other parts of the North-West—many varieties of wild flowers add their beauty and fragrance to the scene throughout the entire summer. Grasshoppers and gophers are unknown pests to the agriculturist in the Saskatchewan country.

The climate is much the same as in Manitoba. Winter, of course, is cold, but at the same time there is nothing to be feared from that source, as people and animals, when properly housed and cared for, fare just as well. Spring begins usually about the first or

second week of April, and seeding a few days later, and from that time until often far into November, summer is with us; there is, however, very little excessive heat, except a few days in July and August. Here schools, churches, pleasant neighbors, abundance of building timber, plenty of firewood, and lots of good water, are to be had.

The town of Prince Albert was founded nearly twenty-five years ago, by the late Rev. James Nisbett, a missionary of the Presbyterian Church. With him, at the time of his arrival here, was the Rev. John McKay, still living at Snake Plain, Saskatchewan. After some time spent in examining the surrounding country, Mr. Nisbett decided upon the river lot at present called the mission property as the basis of his operations, and erected thereon the building now used as a bank, at the corner of River and Church Streets. Mr. Nisbett named the embryo town after the Queen's late husband, Prince Albert. For several years after the principal settlement was carried on by Red River settlers, who came out in large numbers during the ten years which followed Mr. Nisbett's advent.

The town was incorporated in 1886, and the limits located from Mr. Charles Mair's property, in what is called the West End, to Goshen, in the east, inclusive, and running south from the river about one mile. But this does not include what is generally known as, or in reality comprises, the town of Prince Albert; for, starting at a point some three miles west from the post-office, the valley is built upon nearly six miles of its length, or from Emanuel College in the west to

Moore & Macdowell's steam saw mill in the east. The buildings include many fine structures, which would do credit to older towns. A well organized system of municipal government exists; three public schools, with six teachers employed, are maintained. Emanuel College, an institute under the control of the Church of England, situated most charmingly near the banks of the Saskatchewan, has the credit of being the first important institution for higher learning in this district, and was founded by the late Bishop MacLean. St. Anne's convent, presided over by the Rev. Mother Collinge, has also done and is doing much to foster the good cause of education. Last year, finding their building too small for growing needs, a magnificent brick structure was erected, at a cost of about $12,000, part of which, in connection with the former, they now occupy. A Roman Catholic separate school is also carried on.

The Dominion Government built a court house during 1886, for which nearly $20,000 was expended; and in 1888 the new police barracks were erected, at a cost of $60,000.

A very large number of substantial, and in some cases elegant, private residences have been built during the past two years.

There are twenty-three stores, also two bakeries, one barber, two hotels, one taxidermist, two drug stores, three butchers, two blacksmiths, one tailor, two photographers, one gunsmith, two jewellers, three livery stables, two breweries, four law firms, a private bank, one auctioneer, two doctors and one dentist,

seven bricklayers and masons, one millinery establishment, three surveyors, four painters, five carpenter shops, several real estate agents and notaries public, brickyards, two printing offices—*Times* and the *Saskatchewan* newspapers, and one water-power grist mill. There are, besides these, three steam saw mills, one sash and door factory, one steam roller process grist mill.

Government officials stationed here are: A resident judge and clerk of the court, registrar and deputy, Dominion Lands and Crown Timber agent with two assistants, sheriff and deputy, deputy inspector of weights and measures, warden of court house and jail, collector of customs, Dominion Government telegraph operator and postmaster.

The town has its lawn tennis, cricket, baseball and lacrosse clubs and a dramatic club. F Division, North-West Mounted Police, stationed here, have recently organized a full brass band, which, with the citizen's brass band, supply excellent music.

The beautiful scenery of this district is not by any means the least important attractive feature of it. Nature has, indeed, been lavish with her gifts in this respect, and equally so with regard to game. Wild fowl of all kinds abound in the lakes all through the district, and large game may be had a few miles north and east of the town. White, trout, bass and many other varieties of fish are to be found in the larger lakes and streams. Boating upon the river is also considerably indulged in.

Saskatchewan has five representatives in the North-

West Legislative Assembly, and one member in the Dominion House.

OUTLYING SETTLEMENTS.

Duck Lake and *Carlton* are important posts. The former contains two stores, one hotel, a telegraph office, a steam grist mill, post-office, a Roman Catholic mission and a doctor. Here, also, is located the Indian agency for the district—an Indian agent and assistant in charge. At the latter place is a store and post-office. Duck Lake and Carlton are surrounded by the finest of agricultural lands and plenty of wood and water. Distance from Prince Albert about forty miles.

Kinistino, a settlement some forty-five miles east of Prince Albert, is in the centre of one of the richest farming sections. It contains a store and post-office.

The village of *Batoche* is beautifully situated in the valley of the South Saskatchewan, surrounded by good land, and contains two stores, Roman Catholic mission church, post-office, ferry, telegraph office, and several fine residences, and is distant about forty-five miles south of Prince Albert.

St. Laurent, a Roman Catholic mission, also on the South Saskatchewan, comprises a telegraph office and post-office, and is about seven miles north of Batoche.

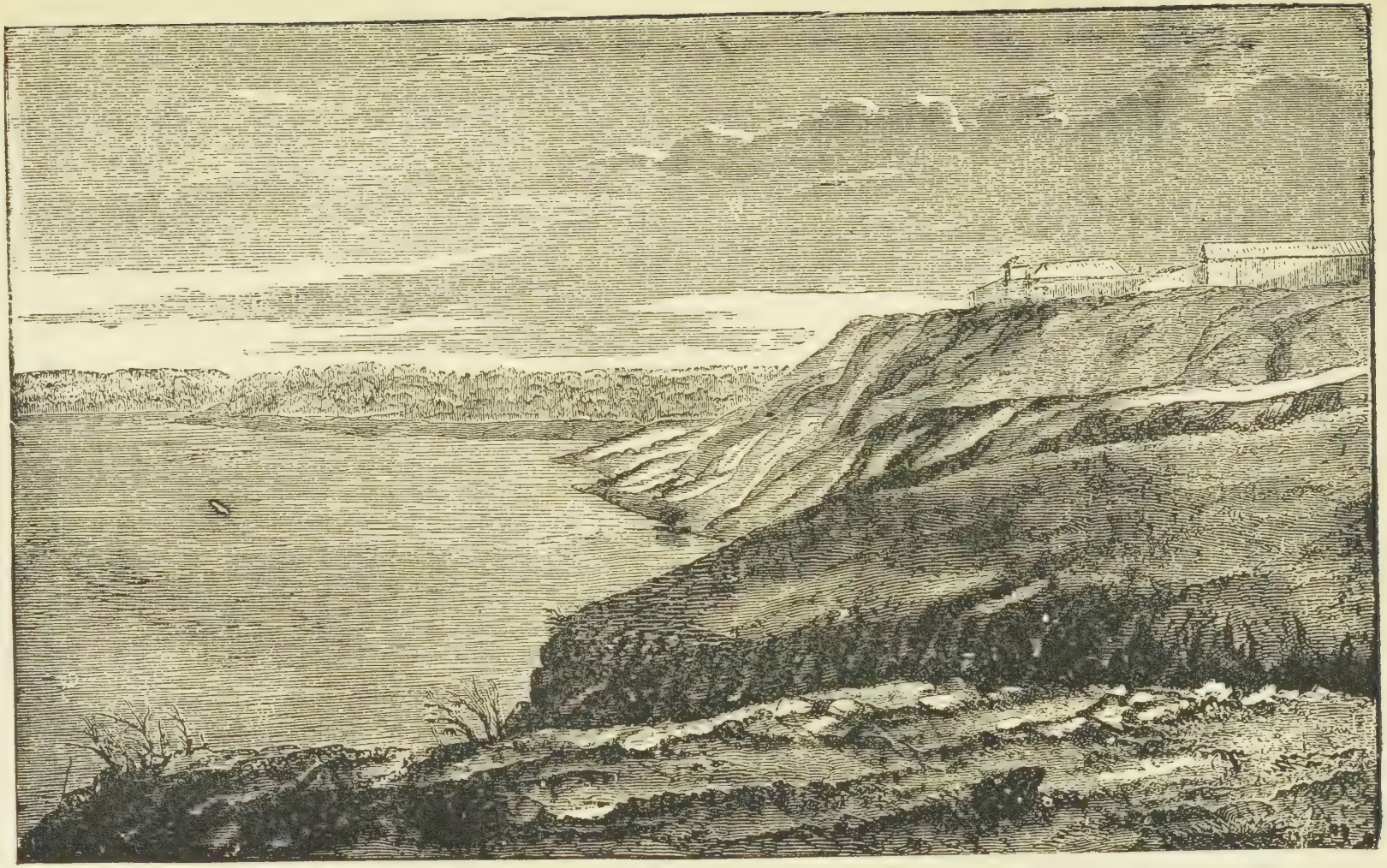
Humboldt, Snake Plains, Birch Hills, Fort la Corne, Shell River, Clark's Crossing, Halcro and *Red Deer Hill* are all surrounded with good land, abundance of useful timber, good water, and all the requisites necessary for successful farming.

EDMONTON.

Edmonton is a town of rising importance, situated on the Saskatchewan River, on the line of the Canadian Pacific Railway. It is some nine hundred and eighty miles distant from Winnipeg. Coal and gold and other minerals abound in its vicinity. The various religious bodies are well represented by places of worship; and trade, in the way of stores, saw and grist mills, etc., shows a very lively and progressive spirit.

LETHBRIDGE.

Lethbridge, so named in honor of the President of the North-Western Coal and Navigation Company, is essentially a new town, but, though young (not having had an existence previous to the month of August, 1884), it has had a most wonderful development. Less than four years ago the name was unknown in the Canadian North-West, and the winds which swept through the rocky gorges of the mountains found nothing to obstruct their course. To-day, a town, whose population numbers about 1,200, stands upon the site, and, as we look around upon the home-like residences and fine business houses, it seems hard to realize that all this can have been accomplished in so short a period; and, doubting the evidence of our senses, we feel inclined rather to ascribe its existence to the magic wand of the enchanter than to human agency.



FORT EDMONTON.

Lethbridge is situated nearly 800 miles west of Winnipeg, and 109 miles from Dunmore, being connected with the latter place by a narrow guage railway. Lying almost under the shadow of the great Rocky range, eighty miles distant, the residents of the town are enabled to feast their eyes on its grand panoramic beauties, and enjoy, with wonder and delight, the view presented, as the bright summer sun, sinking to its rest in the bosom of the Pacific, floods with its fading rays the rugged rock and canyons, tinting each rocky spire with gleams of gold and crimson. To the north, 200 feet below the level of the town, and walled in by precipitous banks, in which lies buried sufficient coal for many generations to come, winds the historic and euphoniously named Belly River, bearing its ice-cold waters from eternal glaciers in lofty nooks of the mountains, toward the land of the rising sun. It goes, without saying, that such water is delicious. It is absolutely pure, and as clear as crystal, passing Lethbridge just as it left its icy source.

To the west, the Belly River receives in turn the waters of the Kootenay, Old Man's, Willow Creek, and numerous smaller streams. Further east, the Little Bow River adds its volume of water, and the mighty river rushes on until it meets the Big Bend. There at that point both are robbed of their names, and continue their combined course as the South Saskatchewan.

Lethbridge is situated, as nearly as possible, in the centre of what may be termed the garden of the

North-West. The range of country extends from the mountains on the west to Medicine Hat, or even Maple Creek on the east, and from the boundary line on the south, to the Big Bow on the north. All the rich country within the above limits is tributary to Lethbridge, and the place must, therefore, in the near future, become the centre of an immense trade. Like any other place which is situated on the level prairie, Lethbridge is exposed to the high winds, which are prevalent in this district. To escape these winds, a town must be built in a river bottom, and the disadvantages of such a situation are a far more serious drawback than the exposure to the high western winds. One can almost put up with anything for the sake of enjoying good health, and there can be little doubt that Lethbridge is a very healthy place. In the pure air of the mountain country, it is impossible for the contagious epidemics which frequently rage further east to gain any permanent foothold. It is a country to which the invalid can come with advantage, and with every prospect of a complete cure of his malady.

Outside of the many natural advantages possessed by Lethbridge as a town site, there are others which are great inducements for intending settlers, among them the following:

The circulation of cash, owing to the number of men employed in the place; such a large population of consumers requires an immense quantity of supplies. The merchants of the place, therefore, are able to furnish food on a small margin of profit.

The banking facilities, which will make the sur-

rounding country, and the ranching country in the McLeod District tributary to Lethbridge for the transaction of banking business. The policy of the North-West Coal and Navigation Company with regard to their lands. Tracts of land can be purchased from the Company in quantities varying from 50 to 20,000 acres, or more, according to their requirements, and at a lower figure per acre than from any other company in the North-West. The Company believes that the settlement of its lands is more important to its general trade than the sale of lands at so many dollars and cents.

Communication east and west. The railway running into the town enables residents to enjoy all the luxuries from the east, which the town without a railway must do without. Merchants can also order as they require, and are not, therefore, obliged to carry large stocks. Living is not so expensive as it is in the generality of western towns. In connection with this, the mail service is no inconsiderable part. Mails arriving by each Canadian Pacific Railway train from the east, reach Lethbridge in less than sixty hours from Winnipeg. There is also stage communication with McLeod to the west three times a week. Besides this, all the travel to and from McLeod, now comes by way of Lethbridge, and the large quantity of supplies required for consumption in that district are all transhipped here.

The country in every direction is rapidly settling up, and as settlement increases greater supplies are required. The importance of the town as a distribut-

ing point is now very great, and will continue to grow greater. All this must prove of immense advantage to those who are fortunate enough to call Lethbridge their home. Building material is near at hand and good in plentiful supplies of gray sandstone, red brick clay and sand, and lumber is now had at a reasonable rate. And these, with a ready and full supply of coal under foot, a fertile soil, very favorable climate, and good trade situation, with the ranching facilities, will surely suffice for the sustenance and progress of this most promising place. Even now, one is surprised to find a town of such settled appearance, the many neat frame residences, with tasty and well laid out grounds, the entire absence of canvas roofs, log shacks, and other temporary and unsightly structures, and the numerous places of business, filled with large stocks of goods in all the various lines, equal in quality to to those usually found in cities, and which are disposed of at but a slight advance on eastern prices.

There are also three hotels, a newsy, interesting, and well conducted weekly newspaper, *The Lethbridge News*; three churches, a branch of the Union Bank of Canada, whose manager, Mr. Goodwin, said their business was steadily increasing, and that they expected to get into their new building in June—the latter a handsome stone structure, 25 x 40, built on Main Street, costing in the neighborhood of $5,000.

The first house built in the town was an hotel, the Lethbridge House, costing $13,000, and in the year following over $100,000 worth of building was done, including a Mounted Police barracks, costing $35,000.

THE DISTRICT.

The country which is really tributary to Lethbridge extends for a considerable distance in every direction, and is unsurpassed in the North-West. The chief industry of the country which surrounds Lethbridge is stock raising. This is carried on on a very large scale. The business is conducted under the leasing system, and some large companies control as much as 300,000 acres. The law requires one head of stock to every ten acres, and a cent an acre is charged for the land. The total area of grazing country is some five or six million acres. Of course, the whole of this country is not tributary to Lethbridge, but some of the choicest portions of it are. On these ranges there is a total of some 90,000 head of cattle. When the extent of the country is taken into consideration, it can well be seen that a few more cattle can be accommodated. W. G. Conrad, a well-known cattle raiser of Montana, says this country is one of the very choicest for grazing, and the number of buffalo trails, crossing and re-crossing the surrounding plains, shows how that animal throve upon its grasses in years past. Side by side with the great grazing industry are the agricultural prospects of the country. In times past the agricultural capabilities of the soil and climate have been greatly misrepresented. In the face of overwhelming facts, and proof that almost anything can be raised here that any part of Canada will produce, people have been made to believe that summer frosts and long-continued drought make agriculture a

failure. Notwithstanding these misrepresentations, years of experience have proved that summer frosts and drought are not at all to be feared here, and that there is no more danger from that source than there is in the best agricultural districts of Eastern Canada.

THE GALT COAL MINES, LETHBRIDGE.

In the summer of 1881 Sir A. T. Galt, Mr. Lethbridge, of London, England, and several other gentlemen, applied to the Dominion Government for the lease of five coal locations, situated in various parts of Alberta, on the Bow and Belly rivers, with a view to testing the quality of the coal prior to the opening up of the North-West Territory by the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway. Having obtained these leases, they decided to open the mines at Lethbridge. With this end in view, the North-West Coal and Navigation Company was formed, with a capital of £50,000. Three steamers and twenty-two coal barges were constructed during the summers of 1883 and 1884, with which 3,000 tons of coal were delivered to the Canadian Pacific Railway at Medicine Hat. The test made by the Company was satisfactory, and the North-West Coal and Navigation Company built a narrow guage line of railway, receiving a land grant of 3,840 acres per mile, to be paid for at the rate of ten cents per acre. The Company now increased their capital to £150,000 sterling, and issued bonds to build the road. In the valley at the entrance to the mines are situated a number of colliery buildings, consisting of engine house, storehouse, superintendent's office,

carpenter and blacksmith shops, boiler house and stables for fifteen horses, also corrals.

To facilitate mining the coal, and render unnecessary the employment of a large staff of skilled miners, the Company have introduced an American mining machine and air drill. The machine undercuts the coal, and does the work which previously required the employment of skilled labor. Two men run each machine, and after the cut has been made, ordinary labor can shoot the coal down with powder, and load it in the pit cars. The machines are run by compressed air, conveyed in wrought iron pipes to the various workings in the colliery, a distance of 3,000 feet from the compressor. The coal, after being brought out of the mine, is hauled up an inclined plane over 2,000 feet long to the bank-head, whence it is discharged into chutes leading to the coal cars; there are screen bars in these chutes, to ensure the coal being sent to market in good condition.

The Company employ about 600 men in the mines and 400 on the railway, a large number of whom, with their families, reside in Lethbridge. The monthly pay roll amounts to about $75,000 per month.

So successful have the Company been, and so great the demand for their coal in the State of Montana, that a railway has been completed between Lethbridge and Great Falls, in that territory, a distance of 200 miles, eighty of which is through Canadian territory. To meet the increasing demand, three new shafts have been put down during the past year, and other preparations made for a large output of the black diamond.

CHAPTER XXIV.

NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

The North-West Mounted Police were organized in 1873-74. During the aforementioned winter men were enlisted in the east, and after putting in two months' drill in Toronto, they came west to Dufferin, on the frontier of Manitoba and close to the then headquarters of the Intercolonial Boundary Commission. Here the whole force concentrated, and after the necessary delay, consequent upon an increase to this army of life preservers, the entire force was marshalled preparatory to an extended march along the boundary line, *en route* to the Roches Perces in the distant west. A delay, however, here occurred, owing to a dilemma which, but for prompt action, would have culminated in disaster, so far as the prospects for proceeding west were then directly concerned. An awful thunderstorm broke upon the camp, the horses stampeded, and running before the tempest, never halted in their mad gallop, until they had scoured fifty miles of the Dakota plains. After the final arrival of the force, with somewhat fagged chargers, at the Split Rocks, Inspector W. D. Jarvis, late of the 12th regiment of the line, was detailed to take command of a division of fifty men, and proceed north to Fort Ellice, a Hudson Bay post on the Assiniboine River, and close to the western

boundary of the now Province of Manitoba. At this point it was found impossible to take the entire command to Edmonton, which was the objective point. The horses were emaciated, reduced by epizootic and scant herbage, and of oats there were none. Here the sick, the maimed, halt and blind, were left in charge of Inspector Sutcliffe to recuperate or establish a Golgotha. On the 4th of September, the available horses and the fit men started on their weary tramp for Fort Carleton, encountering storm upon storm of snow and ice, reaching it at last. After enduring the accented hardships of a vigorous autumn with snow-drifted trails, Fort Edmonton was reached on the 27th of October, a march of over 1,600 miles from Fargo. An idea can be formed of the difficulties of travel which these troops had to overcome, when it is known that many a time a day and a half was occupied in covering but twelve miles. For the manner in which this expedition was accomplished, Inspector Jarvis and the officers and men of his command were reported upon in the highest possible manner by the Commissioner. During winter their time was occupied in "tripping" to the Red Deer River and Buffalo Lake country.

Meanwhile Colonel French, with the remainder of the police, left the boundary at Wood End for the Dirt Hills, north of the Cypress Hills, and over the intervening côteau of the mighty Missouri to Old Wives' Lakes, near to where the Canadian Pacific station of Maple Creek now stands, searching for Fort Whoop Up, a well-known point of refuge and market

for illicit whiskey pedlars. In further prosecution of his search the commissioner turned his band of explorers in the direction of the forks of the Bow and Belly rivers, and pushed forward with unabated zeal into the heart of a literal *terra incognita*, destitute of Indian life, and guideless. Little was seen on the journey, the abandoned roofless hut of a white wolfer being the only occasional sign of a former civilization. The plains were absolutely bare of grass and other vegetation, having been cropped close by maurading bands of buffalo, of which latter they succeeded in shooting numbers, and upon the flesh of which the force largely subsisted. Unable to reach Edmonton, owing to scarcity of food for the horses, a flank movement was made for the luxuriant meadows of the Sweet Grass hills, on the Montana frontier, the stamping ground of the Gros Ventres, the Piegans, the Bloods and the Blackfeet. It was now September. The horses were a sorry-looking outfit, jaded and unfit for service. To obtain remounts was an imperative necessity. Colonel French proceeded to Benton, obtained fresh horses, and a new guide in the person of Mr. Jeremiah Potts, interpreter. The force now pushed forward in search of a winter post, and after various wanderings reached the banks of Old Man's River, chose a site, pitched their tents, and called it Fort McLeod. This was on October 13, 1874. Here winter quarters were built—existent no longer—the waters of the Old Man having encroached on the fort site, rendering it necessary to move the barracks some two miles up the river. The winter was spent in scouring

the country for illicit whiskey, and taking active and successful measures for the suppression of the liquor traffic. A season of great hardship was experienced at Fort McLeod. A large number of horses were sent to the Sun River, in charge of Major Walsh, appearances indicating that a severe winter was imminent. The food supply for the men was also poor, and the buffalo were hunted in the interest of the commissariat. Whilst Fort McLeod was resounding to bugle calls, and the morning reveille was startling the coyotes and timber wolves which infested the place, Colonel French with D and E divisions, was continuing his march from the Cypress Hills and Old Wives' lakes, and the golden floods of pastoral Qu'Appelle to Swan River, and its confluence with the Snake creek, where Hugh Sutherland was engaged in constructing commodious headquarter barracks. The arrival here, however, was a disappointment. Hardly a pound of hay had escaped the ravages of the prairie fires, and the grass itself was completely destroyed; added to this not by any means encouraging outlook, the quarters in course of erection were unfinished, and a winter camp stared them in the face. In view of this unpleasant concatenation, one alternative alone was open, the strength of the garrison had to be reduced. D division, therefore, in accordance with an unavoidable ultimatum, was ordered forthwith back to Dufferin, for which place they were soon heading their toilsome tramp, rearriving at their destination on November the 4th, having by this time travelled some 1,960 miles, making an average of about twenty miles a day.

Early the following summer they returned to Swan River, and finally occupied the barracks, which were completed that fall.

The officers of the force at the date of its first formation were:

Commissioner—Col. French.

Assistant-Commissioner—Col. McLeod.

Inspector A Division—Capt. W. D. Jarvis.

Inspector B Division—Capt. Young.

Inspector C Division—Capt. Winden.

Inspector D Division—Capt. J. A. Walsh.

Inspector E Division—Capt. T. Carroll.

Inspector F Division—Capt. Richet.

Adjutant—Lieut.-Col. W. Griffiths.

Paymaster and Quartermaster—Capt. Dalrymple Clarke.

Inspectors Young and Richet having resigned later, the vacant commissions were bestowed on Messrs. Boisebois and Crozier. In the autumn of 1874 Inspectors Dickens and Fourget were appointed. In 1882 the force which still remained, 300 strong, was increased to 500 men. Of the officers now in the police there are only six left who were in the original draft at the time of its organization. These are Supts. McIllsee, Gagnon, Steele, Neale, Antrobus and Griesbach. In 1876 Col. William Herchmer entered as Inspector. Col. French resigned his commissionership in July of the same year, when the Assistant-Commissioner, Col. McLeod, obtained the coveted promotion. Col. Irvine, who had entered the force in 1875, received the appointment of Commissioner in 1880,

which he held until 1885, Col. McLeod having been elevated to the bench, he stepped by right of promotion to the command. From 1880 to 1885 there was no Assistant-Commissioner, Captain Crozier having been appointed to the position during the latter year. In 1886 Col. Irvine resigned, when Mr. Lawrence Herchmer was appointed to the Commissionership, and Captain Crozier, Assistant-Commissioner, resigning, Superintendent William Herchmer was appointed to fill the vacancy in 1889. Meanwhile Major Steele was promoted in 1885, and has now in his command the Fort McLeod District. The same year the force was increased to 1,000 men.

Upon the death of Dalrymple Clarke in 1880, Capt. John Cotton was appointed Adjutant. Inspector Deane followed in 1884, Inspector Matthews in 1887, and Inspector Wattam in 1888. In 1885 Major Steele organized his celebrated scouts, which did such signal service during the North-West campaign of that year on the Saskatchewan beyond Battleford. The force consisted of thirty police, fifty-eight Alberta mounted rifles, raised at Calgary, and eighty young ranchers and cowboys from the Edmonton and McLeod districts.

The pay of a constable is 50 cents per diem, with a possible daily increase of 5 cents per day each year of good conduct. Upon re-enlistment his pay is increased to 75 cents per diem; corporals are paid 85 cents and sergeants $1 per day. At the expiration of, I think, twenty-one years, they are eligible for a pension. The daily rations consist of one pound of potatoes or other vegetables, one and one-half pounds of meat, also

bread, or one pound four ounces of flour; three-quarters of an ounce of tea, one-half ounce of coffee, and three ounces of sugar. Field rations are one-half more, or when on permanent detachment, not exceeding ten men, one-half more. As for the horses, they daily extract the equine sweets from six pounds of oats. Added to this they can nibble away at thirty-two pounds of hay, not overlooking the fact, however, that their mattress is included in this, and if they develop into gourmands, they will have to pass the cold nights of winter bedless.

CHAPTER XXIV.

In Memoriam Sketches: Anderson, Barriston, Bird, Black, Brydges, Norquay, Gunn, Isbister, McDermott, etc.—Conclusion: Manitoba, its Size, and with Brief Topographical Description.

IN MEMORIAM.

Right Rev. David Anderson, D.D., the first Bishop of Rupert's Land, from 1849 to 1864, born in London, England, February 10th, 1814, educated at Edinburgh Academy and Exeter College, Oxford. On resigning his bishopric in 1864 he was appointed Vicar of Clifton, and in 1866 Chancellor of St. Paul's Cathedral, London. His return to England was regretted by those who had the pleasure of his acquaintance. He died at Clifton Parsonage, Berkshire, England.

Major Anderson, C.M.G., R.E., chief astronomer under Major Cameron, for defining 900 miles of the American frontier, from the Lake of the Woods to the terminal point on the summit of the Rockies, which was marked by stone cairns, or earth mounds, at intervals of three miles, and by iron pillars at intervals of one mile along the southern boundary of Manitoba for 135 miles. For his services in this connection he was honored with the title of C. M. G. in 1877. He died in Scotland, September 11, 1881.

George Barriston, Hudson Bay factor, came to Red River in 1820, and engaged in the company's service. In 1824 he assisted in fitting out Sir John Franklin's

party at Norway House. In 1825, he crossed the Rockies, and established the first factory on the Fraser River, British Columbia. In 1854, he also aided the expedition under Rae, Anderson and Stewart. He figured prominently as a naturalist, and was President of the Montreal Historical Society, 1872. He died at Montreal, March 14, 1882.

Justus Betourney, Judge of the Manitoba Superior Court, born at St. Lambert, Chambly, Que., was called to the Manitoba bar in 1872, and on the 31st October of the same year was appointed Puisne Judge of the Court of Queen's Bench. He died in Winnipeg, October 30, 1879.

Hon. J. C. Bird, M.D., first President of the St. George's Society, Winnipeg, elected for St. Paul's to the first Legislature in 1870, was Speaker of the House from February 5th, 1873, to the close of the Legislature, 1874; was re-elected for St. Paul's at the general elections of that year; died in England in 1876.

Rev. John Black, D.D., Kildonan, Manitoba, born in Dumfries, Scotland, January 8th, 1818, educated at Delaware Academy, Delhi, N. Y., and at Knox College, Toronto. Came to Kildonan, Red River, in 1851, and was for many years the only Presbyterian clergyman in the country. His memory is held in high esteem. He died at Kildonan, February 11th, 1882.

Sedley Blanchard, Q.C., came to Manitoba from Truro, N. S., as private secretary to Lieutenant-Governor Archibald, and Clerk of the Executive Council in 1870. In 1873, he formed a partnership with J. F. Bain, constituting the law firm of Bain & Blanchard.

Was a Bencher of the Manitoba Law Society from its inception, and one of the principal movers in starting the Winnipeg General Hospital. Died March 7th, 1886.

David Key Brown, journalist ; born at Edinburgh, Scotland, 1854. At one time a reporter for the *Edinburgh Scotsman,* and contributor to several Canadian journals, closing his literary career as editor of the *Winnipeg Sun.* He abandoned journalism for mining enterprise, but was unsuccessful, and died at Rat Portage, October 14th, 1883. A monument has since been erected over his grave by brother journalists.

The *Hon. E. J. Cauchon,* Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba from 1877 to 1882 ; born at St. Roch, Quebec City, 16th December, 1816 ; educated at the Quebec Seminary ; called to the bar in 1843 ; was associated with Etienne Parent in the publication of the *Canadien,* of which he became latterly editor-in-chief ; elected to the Assembly for Montreal, which he represented for twenty-eight years. In January of 1855, he was appointed Commissioner of Crown Lands. He was also the originator of the North Shore Railway, from Montreal to Quebec. After the union of the provinces, he was appointed Speaker of the Senate, which he held until 1872, when he was elected to represent Quebec Centre in the Commons. Owing to his connection with the Beaufort scandal, he resigned his seat, but was re-elected by his old constituents, though with impaired influence. He entered the Mackenzie Cabinet in December, 1875, where he remained until he was appointed Lieutenant-Governor

of Manitoba. He died at Whitewood, N. W. T., on the 23rd of February, 1885.

F. E. Cornish, born in London, Ont., February 1st, 1831 ; educated at the London Grammar School ; called to the bar of Upper Canada in 1855 ; mayor of London from 1861 to 1865 ; came to Manitoba in 1872 ; was elected to the Manitoba Assembly for Poplar Point in 1874 ; died in Winnipeg, November 28th, 1878.

Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Dennis, C.M.G., Deputy Minister of the Interior from 1878 to 1881 ; took an active part in organizing the Canadian volunteer militia force in 1855 ; the Toronto Field Battery of Artillery in 1856, of which he was placed in command ; Brigade-Major to the Toronto force, 1857 ; also to the Fifth Military District from 1861 to 1869. He commanded a corps during the Fenian invasion at Ridgeway ; appointed Surveyor-General of Dominion Lands in 1871, which he retained until 1878, when he was appointed Deputy Minister of the Interior, which he resigned in 1881. His name will long be remembered by Manitobans in connection with the Riel rebellion. He died at Kingsmere, near Ottawa, July 7th, 1885.

Captain John French commanded a detachment of scouts during the North-West rebellion ; killed at Batoche, May 13th, 1885.

Hon. Donald Gunn, a Hudson Bay factor, who entered the service in 1813, when he was stationed at York Factory, Severn, and Oxford House ; left the service in 1823, and settled in the Parish of St. Andrew's, Red River. He was for many years one of the judges

of the Court of Petty Sessions under Hudson Bay jurisdiction, and for a portion of the time, President. He was a member of the first Legislative Council of Manitoba, and a Red River historian; died at St. Andrew's, November 30th, 1878.

A. K. Isbister, M.A., LL.B., born at Cumberland House, on the Saskatchewan, June 18th, 1822; for many years a factor in the Hudson Bay service. He was, through his contributions to the press of Canada and England, the first to attract attention to Rupert's Land. Mr. Isbister went to reside in England, where he was for many years Master of the Stationers' School, and Dean of the College of Preceptors. He died there on May 28th, 1883, leaving his entire library of some 3,000 volumes to the University of Manitoba.

Lieutenant-Colonel W. N. Kennedy, born at Darlington, Ont., April 27th, 1839; came to Winnipeg with Wolseley in 1870, where he remained after the disbandment of the force. In 1872, he was appointed Registrar of Deeds for the city and county. In 1873, he was elected to the Executive Council of the North-West Territories. In 1875 and 1876, appointed chief magistrate of the city. He organized the Winnipeg Field Battery, of which he was for several years Lieutenant-Colonel. In 1883, he assumed command of the Winnipeg 90th Rifles; was one of the promoters of the Manitoba and North-Western Railway, as also Vice-President of the Manitoba and Hudson Bay Railway; and an energetic member of the masonic fraternity. On the call for Canadian *voyageurs* to Egypt, Colonel Kennedy hastened to join his old general (Sir

Garnet Wolseley), and while at Dongola, contracted the malady which ultimately took him away. He died at Highgate Hospital, London ; his remains were accorded the honor of a military funeral. Her Majesty, in a letter to the *voyageurs*, gave expression to her regret ; and as a mark of her appreciation, bestowed a pension of £50 a year on the widow, and an allowance of £12 per annum on each of the children. A handsome floral wreath was also placed on the coffin from the Duke of Cambridge and the Prince of Wales.

La Vérandrye, otherwise known as Pierre Gautier de Varennes, was born at Three Rivers, Quebec, and was in early life a soldier, and fought in the war between England and France, when the Duke of Marlborough was British general, receiving in the battle of Malplaquet nine wounds, of which he recovered. He returned to Canada, and married a Canadian lady, in 1712. His four sons by this marriage all joined him in his travels in the North-West. Vérandrye hoped to discover a north-west passage, and communicated his belief to Father Gonor, a priest, who persuaded Beauharnois, Governor of New France, to let Vérandrye have fifty men and a missionary, to explore this then unknown country. In 1731, he crossed Rainy Lake, and built Fort Peter, near where Fort Francis now stands. In 1732, he erected on the western shore of the Lake of the Woods Fort St. Charles. In 1733, he paddled down Winnipeg River into Lake Winnipeg, built a fort near the junction of the Assiniboine and Red Rivers, from which Fort Rouge takes its name, then westward, where he constructed Fort de la Reine,

near where the town of Portage la Prairie now stands, then westward still to the Rockies. In 1749, he ascended the Saskatchewan to the forks, where he erected Fort Dauphin, and was about to resume his journey, still westward, when death stepped in. He had reached his last earthly station. He died in the country of which he is regarded as being the discoverer, as no white man is known to have preceded him.

Lieutenant-Colonel Mackeand, born in Glasgow, 1849, son of Mr. Mackeand, of the firm of Cochrane, Mackeand & Co., wholesale dry goods, Glasgow, Scotland; in 1859, came to Hamilton, Ontario, where he worked his way from office-boy to book-keeper and confidential clerk in the employ of Senator Turner, of that city. In 1869, he joined the 13th Battalion, Hamilton, as a private, reaching by promotion the rank of lieutenant. In 1879, he was chosen with a son of Senator Turner, to proceed to Winnipeg, and open a branch establishment, in connection with the firm of James Turner & Co. Shortly after arriving in the latter city, he was appointed lieutenant of the Winnipeg Infantry, and on the retirement of Captain Carruthers, a few months later, was selected for the vacant position. On the organization of the 90th, the infantry became "A" Co., under Major Forrest, and Capt. Mackeand became major of the battalion. Colonel Kennedy being absent in Egypt on the breaking out of the North-West rebellion, Major Mackeand assumed command, coming out of the campaign with honor to himself and his corps, receiving the Imperial war medal. On the

death of Colonel Kennedy, he was commissioned colonel of the battalion. He died 13th February, 1886; his remains were accorded a public funeral, with military honors, and were interred near the graves of the 90th in St. John's Cemetery.

James A. Miller, Attorney-General of Manitoba, born at Galt, Ontario, 1839. After graduating with honor at Trinity College, Toronto, he was called to the bar in 1863 at St. Catharines; appointed Puisne Judge of the Superior Court of Manitoba in 1880; resigned this position in 1882, to become Attorney-General in the Provincial Government, at that time representing Rat Portage. He retired from the Government in 1884 to take the position of Registrar-General of the Torrens system of registration. Died from the effects of an accident, at the Mackenzie Hotel, November 1st., 1886.

Andrew McDermott, said to be one of the last settlers of the Red River colony in 1812, was born in Roscommon, Ireland, in 1779; was for many years in the service of the Hudson Bay Company, but retiring, went into business on his own account. His first venture was with a chest of tea, which he carried on his back through the country sewed up in a calfskin. At his death he was said to be worth $25,000.

Justice McKeagney, Puisne Judge of the Manitoba Superior Court from 1872, was born in the county of Tyrone, Ireland, though of Scottish descent. His family emigrated to Nova Scotia when he was about seven years of age. He was called to the bar of that Province in 1838, as also elected to Parliament for Richmond;

sat for Inverness, Nova Scotia, from 1843 to 1847; for Sydney, from 1848 to 1851, when he was defeated; he was again successful in 1855; he retained his seat till 1859, when he was appointed Chief Inspector of Mines and Minerals, which he held till 1861. He was Judge of Probate for Cape Breton, 1848 to 1867, as also Surrogate in the Court of Vice-Admiralty, and Lieutenant-Colonel in the 2nd Regiment of Cape Breton Militia; a member of the Government of Nova Scotia in 1850; in 1867, elected for Cape Breton for the Dominion Parliament, retaining his seat till 1872, when he was defeated; came to Manitoba in the same year. He died while on a visit to New Brunswick, September 14th, 1879.

Right Rev. John McLean, late Bishop of Saskatchewan, born at Portsoy, Banffshire, Scotland; graduated at King's College, Aberdeen University, where he took his degree of M.A. in 1851; was ordained deacon and priest by the Bishop of Huron in 1853; afterwards curate for eight years at St. Paul's Cathedral, London, Ontario; Archdeacon of Assiniboia, 1856; warden and professor of divinity St. John's College, rector of the cathedral, and examining chaplain to the Bishop of Rupert's Land; was consecrated by Archbishop Tait, Dr. Anderson and others at Lambeth Palace, England; died from the effects of injuries received at Edmonton, November 7th, 1886, and was buried in the cemetery at Prince Albert, North-West Territories.

William McTavish, born in Scotland, came to Rupert's Land as clerk in the Hudson Bay service; became a chief trader at York Factory in 1847, and chief factor in 1852; promoted to head-

quarters at Fort Garry, with charge of the commercial business of the company. On the retirement of Judge Johnston, was made local Governor of Assiniboia, and on the death of Sir George Simpson in 1860, appointed acting Governor of Rupert's Land. He was relieved of this position by Mr. Dallas, from 1862 to 1864, when he was again permanently appointed, which office he retained through the rebellion of 1869–70. He died in Liverpool, England, while on his way to the south of France to recruit his health.

W. B. O'Donohue, professor at St. Boniface College when the rebellion broke out; elected a delegate to the first convention called by Riel in November, 1869. It is stated by some that he advocated a moderate course of action, and was opposed to the trial and shooting of Scott, desiring an amicable adjustment of affairs. On account of his connection with the Fenian raid of 1871, he was not included in the amnesty granted to Riel and Lepine, but, in the fall of 1877, the clemency of the crown was extended to him.

Louis Riel, born at St. Boniface, Manitoba, 23rd of October, 1844. His father, Louis Riel, was also a native, and in his time a popular leader among the half-breeds of Red River. Louis the second, after completing his education at the Seminary of Montreal, returned to Red River, where he became secretary of the Comité National des Metis, an organization formed in the interest of the natives to resist the establishment of Canadian authority in the Territories. On the 8th of December, he was elected president of the provisional government. His work in connection with the rebellion is the subject of many of the fore-

going pages. A reward of $5,000 was offered by the Imperial Government for his arrest, in connection with the shooting of Scott. In October of 1873 he was returned by acclamation for Provencher, but was never allowed to take his seat. He was again returned at the general election in 1874, presented himself at the Commons at Ottawa, and subscribed to the oath, but was expelled by a vote of the House on the 16th of April; was again returned in September, 1874. On the 15th of October, a warrant of outlawry was issued against him by the Court of Queen's Bench, Manitoba, and he retired to the States.

Sir George Simpson, Governor for the Hudson Bay Company, was born at Loch Broom, Rosshire, Scotland, in 1792. In early life he entered the counting-house of a firm that did an extensive West India trade. His energy and business tact attracted the attention of Lord Selkirk, then at the head of the Hudson Bay Company, as also of Andrew Colville, a large stockholder. In February, 1820, he was appointed to superintend the affairs of the company in America. The union of the rival trading companies in 1821 was largely due to his influence. During his regime the most of the Arctic coast was explored, in consideration of which he was knighted in 1841. In this year also, he made his celebrated tour around the world, an account of which he published in two volumes. He died at Lachine, near Montreal, September 7th, 1860.

Hon. Robert Smith, a Puisne Judge of the Court of Queen's Bench, Manitoba, 1884 and 1885, was born at Lowes Water, Cumberland, England, 1837; educated at St. John's Foundation School, Killburn, and Trinity

College, Cambridge; took the degree of LL.B. at Toronto University, and was called to the Ontario Bar in 1861. Died in Winnipeg 19th January, 1885.

G. B. Spencer, Collector of Customs, born at Cobourg, Ontario, in the year 1812; educated in that city and Toronto, where for several years he conducted a large foundry and engine works; entered the customs service in 1854, in which he remained twenty-seven years; was sent to Winnipeg in 1870, to organize the customs service in Manitoba, where he remained collector until 1881, when he was superannuated; was a large speculator in real estate, and builder of the Spencer block, Winnipeg.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart, a northern traveller and explorer, who in company with Robert Campbell, Esq., of Riding Mountain House, another retired officer of the Hudson Bay service, explored the upper branches of the Yukon, in Alaska, and the extreme north-west of the Dominion, was one of the expedition sent out by the Hudson Bay Company, in 1855, in search of Sir John Franklin. Leaving the service, he was appointed Indian agent at Edmonton by the Dominion Government, where he died in 1881.

Alexander McBeth Sutherland, late Provincial Secretary, born in Winnipeg December 31st, 1849; completed his education at Toronto University, taking the degree of B.A. in 1877; called to the bar in that city, as also in Manitoba; entered the Legislature in 1878; became Attorney-General for Mr. Norquay's Government in 1882, and Provincial Secretary in the following year. Died March 7th, 1884. His remains were accorded a public funeral.

Very Reverend M. Tissot, O. M. I., Vicar-General of St. Boniface, a native of Normandy, who devoted many years to mission work in the North-West Territories, died at St. Boniface on August 14th, 1885.

Hon. E. B. Wood, Chief Justice of Manitoba, born at Fort Erie, Ontario, February 13th, 1820; educated at Overton College, Ohio, where he took the degree of B.A. in 1848; called to the bar of Upper Canada in the same year. Represented West Brant in the Canadian Assembly from 1863 to 1867, when he was returned to the Provincial Assembly, as well as for the Commons. On the passing of the Act abolishing dual representation, he chose to remain in the Ontario Legislature, where he held the portfolio of Treasurer in the Sandfield Macdonald Government, from 1867 to its resignation in 1871. He entered the House in 1873 as representative for West Durham, but only remained a short time, having accepted the position of Chief Justice of Manitoba from the Mackenzie Government in 1874, which he held up to his death on October 7th, 1882, in the city of Winnipeg.

Aquilla Walsh, Dominion Land Commissioner, born at Charlesville, Ontario, May 15th, 1823; Deputy Registrar of Norfolk, Ontario, from 1846 to 1861; represented Norfolk, in the Conservative interest, in the Canadian Assembly in 1872, when he was defeated by the present member, John Charlton; was appointed commissioner to superintend the construction of the Intercolonial Railway and President of the Board. Died in Winnipeg 6th March, 1885, from an accident.

A. G. B. Bannatyne. There is no name received with more respect throughout the great North-West

than that of Hon. A. G. B. Bannatyne. He was born in the Orkney Islands in 1829, and when a lad entered the service of the Hudson Bay Company, at the "Soo." In 1848, he was transferred to Fort Garry, and after serving the term of his contract with the company severed his connection and established a store in the little settlement on his own account. His business extended, and although opposed by the monopoly he managed to prosper amazingly. Although one of the busiest men in the settlement, he found time to take an active interest in public matters. He was appointed a member of the Council of Assiniboia in 1880, and continued to be one until it was abolished. He was also one of the first members of the North-West Council. In 1878, he was elected for Provencher in the Dominion House of Commons. In the early days as a justice of the peace he performed the duties of stipendiary magistrate, and as a fur trader he encountered all the perils and dangers and hardships of those who for so many years carried their lives in their hands amidst the warlike aborigines. Mr. Bannatyne's name is connected with nearly every society that has been formed in Winnipeg, and the records show that at one time or another he occupied the position of president of them.

C. J. Brydges, Commissioner of the Hudson Bay Company, was born in England in 1826, and from early youth until ten years ago was intimately identified with the great railways of the Old World and the New. He first entered the employment of the Lewiston and South-Western Railway Company, of England and coming to Canada was appointed Managing

Director of the Great Western Railway in 1853. This position he held for about ten or eleven years, when he became the General Manager of the Grand Trunk road, a position in which he acquired quite a reputation as a railway man. In 1868 he was appointed Railway Commissioner for the Intercolonial Railway, and subsequently General Superintendent of Government Railways, in both of which his wide experience was of the greatest benefit to the country. In 1878, he resigned that position to accept one under the Hudson Bay Company. Mr. Brydges took a deep interest in all matters tending to the development of the country, and rendered great service to many by his unceasing efforts in behalf of the Winnipeg General Hospital, which will always remain a monument of his generosity, thoughtfulness and unceasing labors.

Hon. John Norquay was born on May 8th, 1841. He was the second son of the late John Norquay, an influential farmer in the Red River settlement. Previous to his becoming absorbed in public affairs the ex-Premier also devoted his attention to agricultural pursuits. He was educated at St. John's Academy, under Bishop Anderson, and took a scholarship in that institution in 1854. In June, 1862, he married Miss Elizabeth Setter, the second daughter of Mr. George Setter, jun., a native of the Red River country, and sister of Sheriff Setter, of the Central Judicial District. He was elected to the first Legislature of the Province in 1870, immediately after the admission of Manitoba into Confederation; at the general election then held he was chosen to represent

the constituency of High Bluff. From that time until his death he was continuously a member of the Legislature. He represented High Bluff until the general election of 1874, when he was returned for St. Andrew's, which he afterwards continued to represent, though by the late reconstruction of constituencies the territory was enlarged and the name changed to Kildonan. He was a member of the first Local Government of Manitoba, which was formed December 14th, 1871, holding the portfolio of Minister of Public Works, and afterwards, in addition, that of Minister of Agriculture. On the 8th of July, 1874, he resigned with his colleagues. He was reappointed to the new Government in March, 1875, taking the portfolio of Provincial Secretary under Hon. R. A. Davis. This office he resigned, and in May, 1876, he again became Minister of Public Works, succeeding Hon. Joseph Royal on the latter resigning that portfolio for the Attorney-Generalship. On the Premier of that Government, Hon. Mr. Davis, retiring from public life in October, 1878, Hon. Mr. Norquay was called upon to form a ministry, which, in association with Hon. Mr. Royal, he successfuly accomplished. He then became Premier and Provincial Treasurer. In May, 1879, Hon. Mr. Royal, Minister of Public Works, and Hon. Mr. Delorme, Minister of Agriculture, resigned, owing to a difference of opinion between Messrs. Norquay and Royal, and the Government was utterly left with only three members. Unsuccessful overtures were made to several French members of the House to accept the vacant portfolios; and Lieutenant-Governor Cauchon declined to allow the filling

of the vacant offices to be deferred, holding that such a course would be unconstitutional. Messrs. S. C. Biggs and John Taylor were then given the positions. The House was dissolved in the following October, a redistribution bill having previously been passed; and on December 16th a general election was held, Mr. Biggs having previously resigned. Mr. Norquay was returned by acclamation; and all the other members of his Government, except Mr. Taylor, were elected. Mr. Taylor's office as Minister of Agriculture was subsequently filled by Hon. Maxime Goulet, member for La Vérandrye. He and Senator Girard, who had also been taken into the Cabinet, were both elected by acclamation. Mr. Norquay retained the Premiership until December, 1887, when he and Hon. Mr. Lariviere resigned, and Hon. Dr. Harrison formed a cabinet. On the defeat of the Harrison Government and the accession of Hon. Mr. Greenway to the premiership, Mr. Norquay became the leader of the Opposition, being chosen to that position by the Conservative party. In 1872, he was an unsuccessful candidate for the representation of Marquette in the House of Commons; he did not again divert his attention away from provincial affairs for the sake of Dominion honors. On various occasions he visited Ottawa in connection with the adjustment of affairs between the Dominion and the Province of Manitoba; and he had the pleasure of seeing his native Province rise gradually to a more satisfactory position in regard to subsidy and other claims. To write in detail the history of the Hon. John Norquay would be to write the history of Manitoba. Though he did not reach an

advanced age, he was a witness of progress more remarkable than it has been the lot of any other Canadian Premier to see; and he took a very prominent part in making the history of his native Province. Mr. Norquay died on the 4th of July, 1889. His remains were accorded a state funeral, and were interred at St. John's Cemetery.

Recorder *Adam Thom* was born in Aberdeen, educated at King's College there, where he graduated M.A., 1820, and emigrated to Canada in 1832; established and edited the *Settler* in 1833, also the Montreal *Herald* from 1836 to 1838; was appointed Recorder in 1839, and arrived in Red River in the spring of that year. He was esteemed a gentleman of learning and superior ability. He died in Torrington Square, London, February 21st, 1890, at the advanced age of eighty-seven.

In closing these *in memoriam* sketches, I desire to remember the names of John Inkster, Donald Murray, Thomas Sinclair, or "Old Tom," as he was familiarly called, also Recorder Black, and many others whose names and lives I would desire to chronicle did time and space permit.

I will now close with a brief description of the country, beginning first with its size.

From Rat Portage to the summit of the Rocky Mountains, and from the forty-ninth parallel to Great Slave Lake, we have a tract of land 1,000 miles square, with an acreage of 640,000,000. As this is broken up by swamp and water and unarable land, we will deduct the half, which will leave us 320,000,000 of acres. The great wheat belt of Manitoba is about 225 miles long, from

east to west, and has an average width of about seventy-five miles, from north to south. This belt extends west of the western boundary of Manitoba into the adjoining District of Assiniboia. Its total length may be said to be about 350 miles, ending at Regina on the Canadian Pacific Railway. Some wheat will be raised west of Regina, and along the base of the Rocky Mountains, and in the valleys of the Saskatchewan country, but the solid wheat belt cannot be said to extend farther west in the Dominion than about the longitude of the western boundary of Dakota. The possible wheat product of this region is enormous. It is estimated that if one-fifth of the entire area well adapted for wheat raising should be farmed, the yield, at twenty bushels per acre, would reach the total of 95,000,000 of bushels.

The following table will show the amount under cultivation in Manitoba, and the yield per acre. In 1881, there were 2,384,337 acres occupied, 250,416 of which were cultivated, and 230,264 under crop; the wheat crop amounted to 1,033,623 bushels. In 1886, the occupied acreage was 4,171,224; the cultivated had risen to 751,571, and that under crop to 591,994; the wheat crop amounted to 6,711,186, and in 1887 to over 14,000,000 bushels. This is accounted for as follows:

Wheat exported to Eastern Canada and Europe	8,500,000
Converted into flour in Manitoba ..	2,600,000
Used as seed, 520,000 acres	1,100,000
In hands of millers, shippers and farmers	1,200,000
	13,400,000

VALUE OF EXPORTS.

Wheat	$4,675,000
Flour and Bran	1,250,000
Flax and its Products	120,000
Barley	140,000
Oats and Oatmeal	280,000
Eggs, Potatoes, Vegetables, Wool, Hides, Fish	600,000
	$7,065,000

Over all this stretch of country, spring opens from the 1st to the 20th of April, and winter begins from the 1st to the 20th November. The altitude and latitude is such that there is a large percentage of sunshine, with very little night during the summer season. Sloping away from the height of land which lies east, west and south of the forty-ninth parallel, we are not nearly so subject to cyclones and other heavy wind storms as are the states and territories south of us. The soil is light or heavy, according to antecedent conditions. The natural grasses are rich and varied in their quality, which the winds of autumn and the dry weather characteristic of that season of the year cure and prepare for winter fodder. John McDougall, of Alberta, says:

"It would take one thousand railway trains, each carrying five hundred head of stock, to move the number of 'God's cattle' I have seen, with the naked eye, at one time, from the summit of a hill, on the earth, stretching from my feet in every direction; interspersed among them were thousands of antelope.

"All these lived and grew fat, without the expenditure of any thought or care on the part of man; and

when, in the order of Divine Providence, these wild animals disappeared, having served their purpose, they left their immense rich pastures for the occupancy of economic and civilized man."

To-day in Manitoba and the North-West there is computed to be 350,000 head of domestic cattle: given twenty acres per head, and there is room in this vast pastoral country for fifteen or sixteen millions. The drop of the continent to the east and north is such that every stream is a succession of water powers, while the rain-fall in the months of June and July is, as a rule, large and the dew plentiful. Gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, and vast quantities of coal, form part of the wealth of the country. Though Manitoba and the North-West cannot compare with either the Eastern Provinces or British Columbia, yet the timber supply is not to be overlooked. Even in the more southerly portion, a region of about four hundred miles long and about two hundred miles wide, the Moose, Wood and Cypress Mountains are well wooded; while all the rest of the country is more or less timbered—prairie and wood land alternating with each other. With reference to scenery, there is sufficient to satisfy every variety of taste. Does the reader desire a vast level plain, with a horizon fading away in cloudless obscurity? then Manitoba, from Rat Portage to Portage la Prairie, and from the boundary to Lake Winnipeg, will be your choice. Would you rather see undulating small hills, broad valleys and graceful slopes? then from Portage la Prairie to Calgary, and from the boundary to Fort Edmonton and to Battleford, you can have your choice in almost

bewildering variety. Do you desire water, with headland and bay, gems of islands, and labyrinths of intricate water-ways? is it music to your ear to listen to the rippling of currents, the tumbling of cascades, and the roaring of rapids? then take from Rat Portage north to the shores of Lake Winnipeg, on to Hudson Bay, and westward into the Athabasca country—here you may paddle and portage your canoe for thousands of miles. Do you desire to stand on some grand range of hills, and from their eminence look out on hills and valleys, shapely, as they have fallen from nature's lathe, islands of timber and fields of prairie, so arranged that, however cultivated your taste, you would not change them if you could? Glistening lakelets and winding creeks, like threads of silver, intersperse the scene, and in season the smell of luxuriant vegetation and the aroma of wild rose-beds is wafted to your nostrils; then come to the nose, the eye, the ear, or to the sick, hills, ranging from the south branch northward to the Saskatchewan, where you will find yourself on the highlands of America, and in the garden of the Dominion. Or perhaps you desire something vaster, grander, more majestic still; then let us take our stand upon one of the ranges of hills running north and south about 150 miles east of the base of the Rocky Mountains. Yonder, rising range beyond range, stretching north and south, are the grand mountains, whose forests as they climb the steeps, and the perpendicular rocks as they stand heavenward, darken the scene, but above them the snow-clad fields and glaciers that never melt glisten in the sunshine—and with this I take leave of my readers.